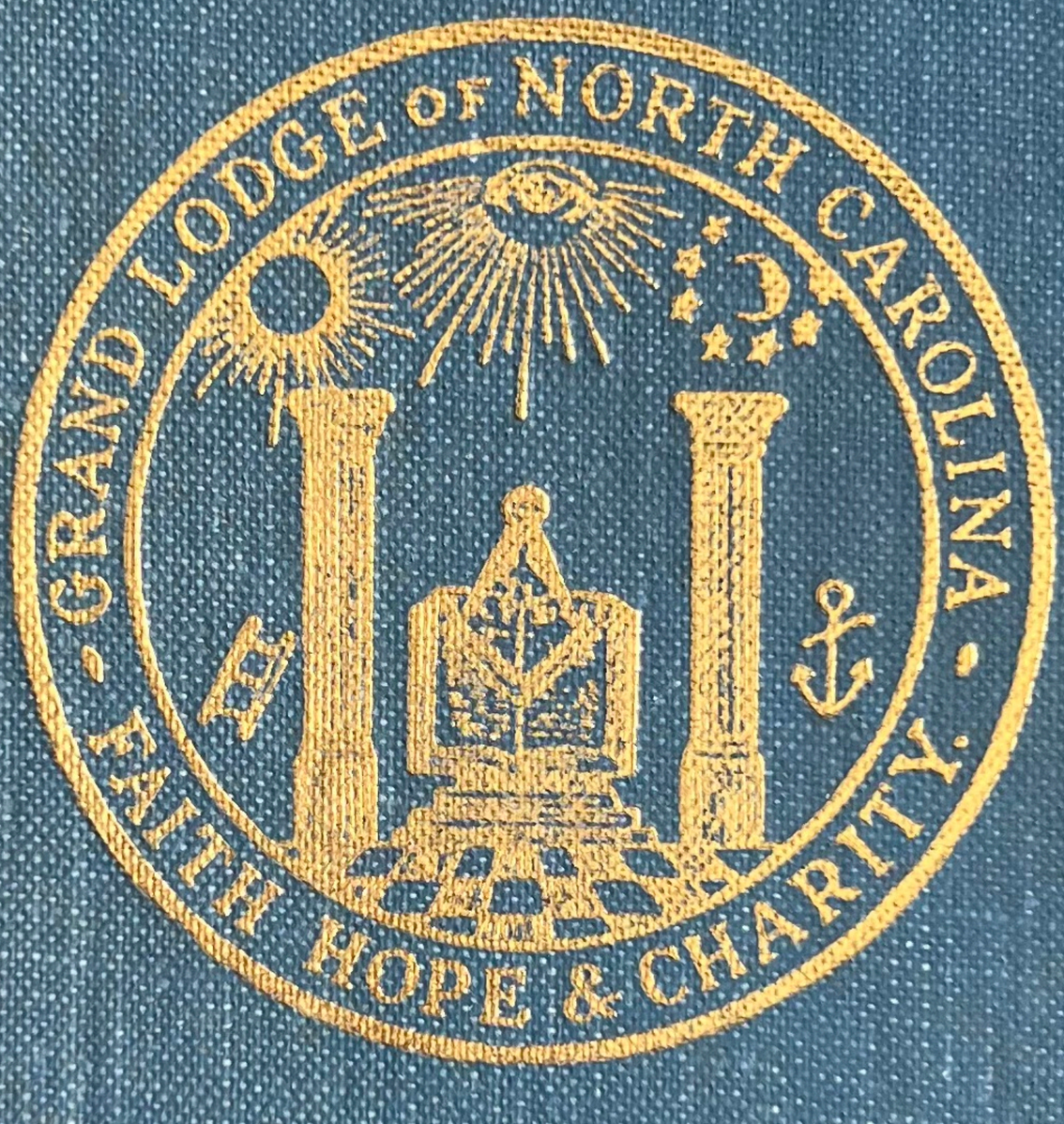
THE CODE CONSTITUTION AND REGULATIONS



1948

THE CODE

CONSTITUTION AND REGULATIONS

1948

THE GRAND LODGE OF ANCIENT, FREE AND ACCEPTED MASONS OF NORTH CAROLINA

THE CODE COMMISSION

Re: Amendments to the Code of 1948 Adopted April 19, 1950

Enclosed are the *revised* pages to be put in THE CODE (of 1948) in the place of the pages bearing similar numbers now in that book. These pages contain the amendments referred to in the subject. Take out each page now in the book bearing the same page number (*at the bottom, in the middle of the page*), and destroy it, then put the enclosed new (*revised*) page in its place.

New pages are enclosed herewith as follows:

33,34,35,36 51,52 105,106,106-A,107,108 111,112 155,156
177,178,179,180 189,190 249,250 289,290 305,306 313,314
337,338 345,346 353,354 365,366 391,392,393,394 427,428
END.

Suggested Cross References or Annotations

The following *cross references* or *annotations* will be helpful in using THE CODE. They should be made in your copy of THE CODE with pencil or in ink, red or black, as you prefer, and they should be placed at the end of the text of the references as indicated.

The pages of THE CODE are not now being reprinted just to show these items because of the expense in doing so, but as the pages are reprinted in the future, these, and any additional cross references will appear thereon.

The Code Commission acknowledges with appreciation the contribution made by many brethren over the State in supplying a large number of the cross references shown hereafter.

After	Add
2-04	4-02
3-03	49-02(12)
3-04	12-07
3-05	49-02(12)
9-02	16-03(2)
12-07	3-04
16-03(2)	9-02
16-03(15)	33-14
16-03(20)	34-10
16-04(4)	46-15
19-01(12)	95-14;101-02
19-01(26)	101-02
20-04(1)	59-02
24-01(4)	54-01(2)
24-02	54-01(1)
31-02	49-02(13)
32-05(2)	49-02(12)
32-05(5)	51-24
32-05(11)	79-09
33-14	16-03(5)
33-17	34-10
38-02	33-11
38-02(1)	33-11
38-14(1)	49-19
41-03	71-16
41-06(24A)	111-01(4,5)

But little is known of any printed or published regulations for the government of Masonic bodies during the early years of The Grand Lodge of North Carolina. At each succeeding meeting of the Grand Lodge laws, resolutions, and edicts were enacted and incorported in the proceedings, and in this way only they were sent out for the information and government of the Lodges. Frequently the copies of the proceedings were lost, and it was very rare that a complete file of the proceedings could be found. No other sources of information were at hand.

The Ahiman Rezon and Masonic Ritual, published at New Bern, N. C., in 1805, was perhaps the most generally accepted guide for the government of Masonic bodies during a number of years after its publication. Other manuals were used, but no complete compilation of the regulations of the Grand Lodge was arranged in convenient form for use in the lodges.

The proceedings of the Grand Lodge for the year 1866 includes, as an appendix, the Constitution, By-Laws, Standing Resolutions, and a digest of the decisions of the Grand Masters up to that date. The proceedings for 1876 contained a similar appendix. Some time before this the Constitution and By-Laws had been published in pamphlet form; but none of these arrangements were satisfactory.

At the meeting of the Grand Lodge in 1873, Grand Master John Nichols made a number of excellent recommendations. He suggested that "a small handbook, containing the Constitution, By-Laws, and edicts of the Grand Lodge, with a digest of the decisions of the Grand Masters now in force, rules for conducting Masonic trials, forms useful and necessary for the transaction of lodge business, with a copious index, would be invaluable to the officers and members of Subordinate Lodges."

The Grand Secretary, Donald W. Bain, was requested to prepare such a hand-book. With great care and labor he prepared the manuscript and presented it at the next meeting of the Grand Lodge in 1874. A committee was appointed to co-operate with the Grand Secretary and after a full and thorough examination, to have the book printed if they should find it satisfactory. This was done, and the Code of 1875 was presented at the Grand Lodge. This Code remained the Masonic standard until 1892, when it was revised.

It was again revised in 1897, and was in constant use until 1915, when the Code as revised by Brethren John C. Drewry, John T. Alderman, and A. B. Andrews, Jr., was adopted.

At the Annual Communication in 1920, Grand Master Henry A. Grady, in his address, recommended that the Code be again revised, and suggested that Brethren R. C. Dunn, Chas. B. Newcomb, and F. W. Kenney be appointed a Committee for such Code revision. The Committee on Masonic Jurisprudence concurred in the recommendation of Grand Master Grady, and the above named Brethren were accordingly appointed with full power to revise and re-write the Code. Work was begun by this Committee, but Brother Kenney

soon found that on account of a change of business he would not be able to serve, and his resignation was accepted and Brother J. Edward Allen was appointed in his place by Grand Master Jas. H. Webb.

The Code, as revised by this Committee, was submitted to the Grand Lodge at its Annual Communication in January, 1923, and was referred to the Jurisprudence Committee, which Committee submitted it to the Code Commission for such corrections and additions as were desired to be made. The Code, with these additions and corrections, and with the index, came up for adoption at the Annual Communication in 1924, when the report of the Jurisprudence Committee, recommending that the same be adopted, was unanimously carried.

At the Annual Communication in 1936, the Grand Master recommended that the Code of 1924, the two volumes of Andrew's Digest, and all decisions in the Proceedings from 1946 forward be revised. This recommendation was approved by the Grand Lodge and Brother Chas. B. Newcomb was commissioned to select his assistants and proceed to revise the Code and Digest.

This work, having been completed the text of the proposed revision, was presented at the Annual Communication of 1946, laid over until the Annual Communication of 1948 and it was unanimously adopted, with certain amendments and deletions, at 12:17 A. M. April 22, 1948.

The new CODE is now a reality, and we hope it will serve you well as a safe guide through the maze of Masonic Jurisprudence.

CHAS. B. NEWCOMB, P.G.M., Chairman,
EMERY B. DENNY, P.M.,
JOEL J. FAULK, P.M.

BY MARSHALL DeLANCEY HAYWOOD

(Formerly Historian of The Grand Lodge of North Carolina)

In a discourse delivered before St. John's Lodge, now No. 3, New Bern, on the Festival of St. John the Baptist, June 24, A. L. 5789, A. D. 1789, the celebrated historian and jurist, Francois Xavier Martin, said:

"Masons crossed the Atlantic with the first settlers of the British colonies in America; and, soon after, the Grand Master of England appointed Provincial Grand Masters and constituted regular lodges in the new world. The Carolinas, whose settlement is of a later date, had no provincial Grand Master until 5736 [A. D. 1736], when the Earl of Loudoun appointed John Hammerton, Esq., to that dignity. From him a regular succession can be traced to Joseph Montfort, Esq., who was appointed by the Duke of Beaufort."

We quote this extract from the *Ahiman Rezon and Masonic Ritual,* published in New Bern, by John C. Sims and Edward G. Moss, by order of the joint Grand Lodge of North Carolina and Tennessee, A. L. 5805, A. D. 1805.

The above mentioned Provincial Grand Master Hammerton was a South Carolinian, and we have no record of any charters in North Carolina issued by him or his successors in South Carolina, among whom were James Groeme, who assumed the office in 1737 and served until December 27, 1740; John Haughton, who served from December 27, 1740, until December 27, 1741, when Hammerton again became Grand Master (this time by election of the Grand Lodge of the Province of South Carolina), served in 1741-1742, and was succeeded by Benjamin Smith, an uncle of Governor Benjamin Smith, Grand Master of the Grand Lodge of North Carolina many years thereafter, from 1808 until 1811.

The oldest Subordinate Lodge now working in North Carolina is St. John's Lodge, now No. 1, of Wilmington, which was chartered by the Grand Lodge of England in 1755, with the number 213, which was later changed several times. When Royal White Hart Lodge at Halifax (the second oldest lodge now in the State), first began work, November 1, 1764, it was "By Virtue of a Letter of Authority obtained from Cornelius Harnett, Grand Master of the Lodge in Wilmington." Whether Harnett then held Grand Lodge authority of any kind (as he afterwards did), or acted under a misapprehension as to his powers, we are unable to say. At any rate, Royal White Hart Lodge later secured a charter from the Grand Lodge of England, under date of August 21, 1767, with the number 403 given it, which number likewise underwent several changes later on. Though the early records of the lodge in Wilmington are lost, many original records of great value are still preserved in Royal White Hart Lodge, No. 2, at Halifax; St. John's Lodge, No. 3, at New Bern; and Unanimity Lodge, No. 7, at Edenton. The Colonial and Revolutionary records of Blandford Lodge, (whose name has been changed to Johnston-Caswell), are also preserved, being owned by Johnston-Caswell Lodge, No. 10, at Warrenton.

As early as 1766 the records of the Provincial Grand Lodge at Boston show the existence in North Carolina of a lodge called "The First Lodge in Pitt County." Of this lodge Thomas Cooper was Worshipful Master, and he was later made Deputy Provincial Grand Master, as the following commission (copied from the records of the Grand Lodge at Boston), will show:

[SEAL] HENRY PRICE, G. M.

To all and every, our Right Worshipful and Loving Brethren (Free and Accepted Masons), now residing or that may hereafter reside in the Province of North Carolina: We, Henry Price Esqre, Grand Master of the Ancient and Honourable Society of Free and Accepted Masons of all such places in North America where no other Grand Master is appointed, send Greeting:

WHEREAS our Right Worshipful and Loving Brother, Mr. Thomas Cooper, of Pitt County, in the Province aforesaid, Merchant, obtain'd of the late Right Worshipful Jeremy Gridley, Esqre., Grand Master of Masons in North America, our most Worthy Predecessor, a Deputation to be Master of a Lodge of Free and Accepted Masons in Pitt County aforesaid, and whereas our said Brother Cooper did (since he obtain'd the said Deputation), represent to our said Predecessor that by reason of the great distance of some of the Brethren's abode, from the place of their usual Assembling in Pitt County aforesaid, their attendance on Lodge was very inconvenient and troublesome to those members, and the business of Masonry could not be carried on with that Regularity and Certainty that it otherwise would.

For the remedy of these inconveniences, Now, therefore, Know ye, That by Virtue of the Power and Authority committed to us by the Right Honourable and Right Worshipful Anthony, Lord Viscount Montague, Grand Master of Masons, Do hereby nominate, Appoint and Authorize our said Right Worshipful Brother, Thomas Cooper, to be our Deputy Grand Master within the Province of North Carolina aforesaid, and do empower him to congregate all the Brethren that at present reside (or may hereafter reside), in said Province, into one or more Lodges, as he may think fit, and in such place or places within the same as shall most redound to the general benefit of Masonry: He taking special care that Masters, Wardens, and all other proper officers to a Lodge appertaining be duly chosen at their next Meeting preceding the Feasts of St. John the Baptist, or St. John the Evangelist, or both, as shall be most convenient, and so on annually. Also no person be admitted into any Lodge within this Deputation at any time but regular made Masons. And that all and every the regulations contained in the Printed Book of Constitutions (except so far as they have been altered by the Grand Lodge in London) be kept and observed, with such other instructions as may be transmitted by us or our Successors. That an Account in writing be annually sent to us, our Successors or our Deputies, of the Names of the Members of the Lodge or Lodges, and their places of abode, with the days and places of their meeting, with any other Things that may be for the Benefit of Masonry in those parts; and that the Feasts of St. John the Baptist, or St. John the Evangelist, be kept yearly, and Dine together on those Days or as near them as may be. That for each Lodge constituted by him, he is to Remit to the Grand Secretary in this place three guineas and one half, two of which is for Registering them here. Lastly a Charitable Fund must be established for the relief of poor distress'd Brothers in those Parts, in such manner as is practiced elsewhere by Regular Lodges.

Given under our hand and the seal of Masonry at Boston, in New England, the thirtieth day of December, Anno Domini One Thousand, Seven Hundred and Sixty-seven; and of Masonry, Five Thousand, Seven Hundred and Sixty-seven. Witness the Deputy Grand Master and Grand Wardens whose names are hereunto subscribed.

JOHN ROWE, D. G. M.,
ARCHIBALD McNEILL, S. G. W.,
JOHN CUTLER, J. G. W.

By the Grand Master's Command:
ABR'M SAVAGE, G. Secretary.

So far as is now known, Deputy Provincial Grand Master Cooper never chartered any lodges by authority of the commission above set forth. A few years later, Joseph Montfort, the Worshipful Master of Royal White Hart Lodge at Halifax, received a commission vesting him with higher authority than was at that time delegated to any other Provincial Grand Master in the Western Hemisphere. The original of this commission is still preserved by the Grand Lodge of North Carolina, being deposited in the Hall of History at Raleigh, and it read as follows:

[SEAL] BEAUFORT, G. M.

To All and Every our Right Worshipful, Worshipful and Loving Brethren. We, Henry Somerset, Duke of Beaufort, Marquis and Earl of Worcester, Earl of Glamorgan, Viscount Grosmont, Baron Herbert, Lord of Ragland Chepstow and Gower, Baron Beaufort of Caldecot Castle, Grand Master of the most Ancient and Honourable Society of Free and Accepted Masons, Greeting:

KNOW YE that we, of the Great Trust and Confidence reposed in our Right Worshipful and well beloved Brother, Joseph Montfort, Esquire, of Halifax, in the Province of North Carolina, in America, Do hereby Constitute and Appoint him, the said Joseph Montfort, Provincial Grand Master of and for America, with full power and Authority in due form to make Masons and Constitute and Regulate Lodges, as Occasion may Require. And also to Do and Execute all and every such other Acts and things appertaining to said Office as usually have been and ought to be done and executed by Other Provincial Grand Masters; he the said Joseph Montfort taking special care that all and every the Members of every Lodge he shall Constitute have been Regularly made Masons and that they do observe, perform, and keep all and every the Rules, Orders, and Regulations contained in the Book of Constitutions (Except such as have been or may be Repealed at any Quarterly Communication or other General Meeting), together also with all such other Rules, Orders, Regulations, and Instructions as shall from time to time be transmitted by Us, or by the Honourable Charles Dillon, our Deputy, or by any of our Successors, Grand Masters or their Deputys for the time being. AND we hereby Will and Require you our said Provincial Grand Master to cause four Quarterly Communications to be held Yearly, one whereof to be upon or as near the feast Day of St. John the Baptist as conveniently may be, and that you promote on those and all other occasions whatever may be for the honour and Advantage of Masonry and the Benefit of the Grand Charity, and that you yearly, send to us or our successors, Grand Masters, an Account in Writing of the proceedings therein and also of what Lodges you Constitute and when and where held, with a list of the members thereof, and copies of all such Rules, Orders, and Regulations as shall be made for the good Government of the same, with whatever else you shall do by Virtue of these Presents. And that you at the same time remit to the Treasurer of the Society for the time being at London, Three Pounds, Three Shilling sterling for every Lodge you shall constitute, for the use of the Grand Charity and other necessary purposes.

Given at London under our hand and seal of Masonry this 14th day of January, A. L. 5771, A. D. 1771.

By the Grand Master's Command: CHAS. DILLON, D. G. M.

Witness:

JAS. HESELTINE, G. S.

The choice of Joseph Montfort as Provincial Grand Master was most fortunate. The old minute books in the lodges at New Bern and at Edenton, as well as in his home town of Halifax, show that he paid frequent visits to them. What is more important still, he chartered a number of new lodges, as we shall show later on. He also appointed a full complement of Grand Lodge officers to aid

him in carrying on the work. James Milner was appointed Deputy Provincial Grand Master, but died soon thereafter, on the 9th day of December, 1772. He was a lawyer and held a high place in his profession. In accordance with his request, his body was buried beneath the old church in Halifax. More than a century and a quarter later, when this church (being built of wood), collapsed and the debris was cleared away, his tomb was brought to view in a splendid state of preservation, and may still be seen by those who are led to Halifax by an interest in the history of North Carolina. The successor of Milner, as Deputy Provincial Grand Master of America, was Cornelius Harnett, Worshipful Master of St. John's Lodge, now No. 1, of Wilmington. Harnett was one of the most celebrated statesman of his time, and finally fell a martyr to the cause of freedom. In addition to high offices held by him prior to the Revolution, he took a leading part in the deliberations of the patriots during that war, and was finally chosen President of the Council of the entire Province of North Carolina. Being captured by the British while seriously ill, he was placed in an uncovered stockade at Wilmington and there died in the Spring of 1781. The Provincial Grand Secretary of America under Provincial Grand Master Montfort was William Brimage, Judge of the Court of Vice Admiralty for the Port of Roanoke, at Edenton, though his place of residence was in Bertie County during the greater part of his stay in North Carolina. When the War of the Revolution began, the Whigs elected him a member of the Provincial Congress, but he declined to serve, and espoused the cause of the King. After various vicissitudes, including imprisonment on the charge of raising a Tory insurrection, Judge Brimage left North Carolina and went to the island of Bermuda, where he resided for a while, going from thence to England. In that country he died, on the 16th of March 1793. Through his daughters Judge Brimage has numerous descendants now living in North Carolina, Tennessee, and elsewhere, but none bearing his name, for he left only one son who reached manhood, and that son died unmarried.

From the above it will be seen that, of all the Masonic officials who held Grand Lodge authority in North Carolina during the Colonial period, not one was living in the State at the close of the Revolution. Hence there was no higher authority in the State than the Subordinate Lodges, several of which had managed to preserve an existence throughout the progress of hostilities, and several having been revived (after dormancy during the war), when peace had returned. It was, therefore, apparent to all that an independent Grand Lodge must be established in North Carolina. The first step taken with a view to organizing this Grand Lodge was through a circular letter sent to the various lodges in the State by Union Lodge, in Fayetteville, then working under a dispensation from the Grand Lodge of Scotland, and afterwards chartered (November 18, 1789), under the name of Phoenix Lodge, by the Grand Lodge of North Carolina, upon agreement to surrender its Scotch dispensation.

The establishment of the Grand Lodge of North Carolina, after the Revolution, is thus described by the historian, Francois Xavier Martin, in the *Ahiman Rezon,* heretofore quoted:

"The Great Architect of the Universe having permitted a dissolution of the political bands which united North Carolina to Great Britain, propriety, seemed to point out that the lodges of this State should not remain longer under any allegiance to or dependence on the Grand Lodge or Grand Master of that Kingdom. In 5786 the Union Lodge, of Fayetteville, being advised thereto by a number of visiting brothers from the different parts of the State, proposed that a convention of all the regularly constituted lodges of North Carolina should be held at Fayetteville, on the 24th of June, 5787, [1787], to take under consideration the propriety of declaring by a solemn act the independence of the lodges of North Carolina, and to appoint a State Grand Master and other Grand Officers. The great distance to and small intercourse between the different parts of this extensive State having prevented a sufficient number of delegates from attending, the convention adjourned to the town of Tarborough, on the 9th of December following, when the [Masonic] declaration of independence took place, and a form of government was adopted. The Most Worshipful Samuel Johnston having been appointed Grand Master, and the Right Worshipful Richard Caswell (then Governor of this State), Deputy Grand Master, the first Grand Lodge was held on the following day."

So far as is known, the lodges which existed in North Carolina prior to the War of the Revolution were as follows:

Solomon Lodge, near the present town of Wilmington, said to have been chartered by Viscount Weymouth, Grand Master of England in 1735 (see History of Freemasonry and Concordant Orders); but the North Carolina records show nothing concerning this lodge.

St. John's Lodge, in Wilmington, chartered in 1755 by the Grand Lodge of England, and still in existence, now being No. 1 on the roll of the Grand Lodge of North Carolina.

Hanover Lodge, near Wilmington, is said to have been first chartered as an army lodge while the North Carolina troops were in the northern colonies during the French and Indian War. There is no documentary proof of the existence of this lodge.

Royal White Hart Lodge, in the town of Halifax, first began work on November 1, 1764, "by virtue of a letter of authority obtained from Cornelius Harnett, Grand Master of the lodge in Wilmington," to quote the language of the old manuscript records still preserved at Halifax. A new charter, under date of August 21, 1767, was issued to this lodge by Grand Master the Duke of Beaufort, and this charter is still preserved in the archives of Royal White Hart Lodge, which is now No. 2 on the roll of the Grand Lodge of North Carolina.

The first Lodge in Pitt County, as it was called, was chartered by the Grand Lodge at Boston as early as 1766 (when we find mention of it on the records at Boston), but this lodge passed out of existence before the Revolution.

St. John's Lodge, in New Bern, has its original records showing that it was chartered by Provincial Grand Master Montfort on January 10, 1772. This lodge is now No. 3 on the roll of the Grand Lodge of North Carolina.

St. John's Lodge, in Kinston, was doubtless chartered by Provincial Grand Master Montfort, though its original records have been lost. It is now No. 4 on the roll of the Grand Lodge of North Carolina.

Royal Edwin Lodge, in Windsor, was probably another lodge chartered by Provincial Grand Master Montfort, though its original records are lost. Immediately after the Revolution, No. 5 was assigned it, and this number has since been given to Charity Lodge, in the same town.

Royal William Lodge, in Hertford County, presumably chartered by Provincial Grand Master Montfort, surrendered its charter in November, 1799, and none of its records are known to exist.

Unanimity Lodge, in Edenton, has its original records, which show that it was chartered by Provincial Grand Master Montfort, the first meeting (under dispensation) having been held on November 8, 1775. It is now No. 7 on the roll of the Grand Lodge of North Carolina.

Blandford or Blandford-Bute Lodge, in Bute County (which county was afterwards divided into Warren and Franklin counties), was a lodge of the Colonial period. It held its first meeting (probably by dispensation), on April 29, 1766, and was chartered by the Grand Lodge of Virginia on December 23rd in that year. At a meeting on December 12, 1788, it accepted a new charter (under the name of Johnston-Caswell Lodge), from the Grand Lodge of North Carolina.

Dornoch Lodge, in Warren County (formerly Bute County), sent delegates to the convention which organized the Grand Lodge of North Carolina after the Revolution. The convention held that this lodge was not legally constituted, though its delegates (being lawfully made Masons), should be given seats on the floor.

As has already been stated, the convention which was to have been held at Fayetteville in June, 1787, did not take place; and the convention which organized the Grand Lodge assembled at Tarboro in December of that year. John Mare, of Unanimity Lodge in Edenton, was President of the convention, and Benjamin Manchester, of St. John's Lodge in New Bern, was Secretary. Officers of the new Grand Lodge were elected on December 11th, as follows: Samuel Johnston, (later Governor) Grand Master; Governor Richard Caswell, Deputy Grand Master; Richard Ellis, Senior Grand Warden; Michael Payne, Junior Grand Warden; Abner Neale, Grand Treasurer, and James Glasgow, Grand Secretary. The lodges and their representatives at this first session of the Grand Lodge were as follows:

UNANIMITY LODGE, of Edenton: John Mare and Stephen Cabarrus.

ST. JOHN'S LODGE, No. 2, of New Bern: Benjamin Manchester and Abner Neale.

ROYAL EDWIN LODGE, No. 4, of Windsor: John Johnston, Andrew Oliver, and Silas William Arnett.

ROYAL WHITE HART LODGE, No. 403*, of Halifax: William Muir, Samuel McDougall, and John Geddy.

ROYAL WILLIAM LODGE, No. 8, of Winton: Hardy Murfree, Patrick Garvey, and William Person Little.

* This is English number, the others being North Carolina numbers.

UNION LODGE (afterwards PHOENIX LODGE, of Fayetteville: James Porterfield.

BLANDFORD or BLANDFORD-BUTE LODGE, of Warren (formerly Bute) County: Edward Jones and William Johnson.

ST. JOHN'S LODGE, No. 3, of Kinston: Richard Caswell, James Glasgow, and William Randell.

From Dornoch Lodge, No. 5, in Warren County, were also representatives (John Macon and Henry Hill), but, as already mentioned, it was adjudged that this lodge was not legally constituted, though its representatives were lawfully made Masons and as such invited to seats in the meeting. In the earliest written records of the Grand Lodge, Old Cone Lodge, in Salisbury, is also recorded as present at this meeting, in December, 1787, with John Armstrong as its delegate; but this must have been an erroneous entry, for it was nearly a year later when Old Cone Lodge received its authority by the following action of the Grand Lodge, November 20, 1788:

"Brother John Armstrong presented a petition from sundry brethren in and near Salisbury, praying a warrant to hold a lodge at that place by the name of 'Old Cone,' which was granted, and the Worshipful Brothers James Craig appointed Master; Alexander Dobbins, Senior Warden; and John Armstrong, Junior Warden."

In 1791, when there were eighteen lodges on the rolls of the Grand Lodge, the much disputed question of seniority and precedence was settled in the following order:

No. 1, ST. JOHN'S LODGE, of Wilmington.
No. 2, ROYAL WHITE HART LODGE, of Halifax.
No. 3, ST. JOHN'S LODGE, of New Bern.
No. 4, ST. JOHN'S LODGE, or KINSTON LODGE, of Kinston.
No. 5, ROYAL EDWIN LODGE, now CHARITY LODGE, of Windsor.
No. 6, ROYAL WILLIAM LODGE, of Winton.
No. 7, UNANIMITY LODGE, of Edenton.
No. 8, PHOENIX LODGE, formerly UNION LODGE, of Fayetteville.
No. 9, OLD CONE LODGE, of Salisbury.
No. 10, JOHNSTON-CASWELL LODGE, formerly BLANDFORD-BUTE LODGE, of Warrenton.
No. 11, CASWELL BROTHERHOOD LODGE, of Caswell County.
No. 12, INDEPENDENCE LODGE, of Chatham County.
No. 13, ST. JOHN'S LODGE, of Duplin County.
No. 14, RUTHERFORD FELLOWSHIP LODGE, of Rutherford County.
No. 15, WASHINGTON LODGE, of Beaufort County.
No. 16, TAMMANY LODGE, of Martin County.
No. 17, AMERICAN GEORGE LODGE, of Hertford County.
No. 18, KING SOLOMON LODGE, of Jones County.

When North Carolina ceded its vast domain west of the mountains to the United States for the purpose of erecting the State of Tennessee, and when Masonic lodges had begun to spring up in that locality, the two States were under one Masonic jurisdiction, known as the "Grand Lodge of North Carolina and Tennessee." This state of affairs continued for some years. On December 2, 1811, a convention of all the lodges in the State of Tennessee met at Knoxville, and

drew up a petition (filled with fraternal expressions of brotherly love,) asking that the establishment of a separate Grand Lodge in Tennessee be authorized. At the next session of the Grand Lodge this petition was granted, and the Grand Master was authorized and directed to take such action as was necessary to carry out the wishes of our brethren west of the mountains. On September 30, 1813, the charter to the new Grand Lodge (the only document chartering a Grand Lodge which has ever been issued in America), was sent to Tennessee. It read as follows: *Sit Lux et Fuit*

To all and every of our Right Worshipful, Worshipful, and well beloved Brethren, Greeting:

Know Ye, That the Most Worshipful Robert Williams, Esq., General, etc., Grand Master of the Grand Lodge of North Carolina and Tennessee of Ancient York Masons, has ordained and directed as follows, viz.:

I, **Robert Williams,** Grand Master of Masons, by the powers and authorities vested in me as such by the Ancient Landmarks of our Order, and by and with the advice and consent of the Grand Lodge of North Carolina and Tennessee for this purpose had and obtained, Do hereby Declare and Ordain that the following Lodges within the State of Tennessee, viz.: Tennessee Lodge, No. 41, in the town of Knoxville; Greenville Lodge, No. 43, in the town of Greenville; Newport Lodge, No. 50, in the town of Newport; Overton Lodge, No. 51, in the town of Rogersville; King Solomon Lodge, No. 52, in the town of Gallatin; Hiram Lodge, No. 55, in the town of Franklin; Cumberland Lodge, No. 60, in the town of Nashville; Western Star Lodge, No. 61, in Port Royal, Be, and they are hereby, authorized and empowered either by themselves or by their Representatives, chosen for that purpose, to constitute a Grand Lodge for the State of Tennessee. And I do, as Grand Master of Masons, by and with the advice and consent of our Grand Lodge aforesaid, renounce and release unto the said Lodges all jurisdiction over them; and I do hereby transfer and make over to said Lodges all the powers and authorities which our Grand Lodge had, by ancient usage, a right to exercise over them or either of them, upon the following terms and conditions, to-wit: That the said Lodges, or a majority of them, shall within twelve months after the reception of this authority by them, either by themselves or by Representatives duly appointed by them for that purpose, meet in Convention, and then and there make such rules, regulations or laws for the government of the Grand Lodge of Tennessee as they may think proper; that the said Grand Lodge, when thus constituted shall once in each year and every year elect a brother of our Order as Grand Master of said Grand Lodge; that they also shall elect a Grand Senior Warden, Grand Junior Warden, Grand Secretary and Grand Treasurer; that the Grand Master so elected and installed, under his own sign manual shall appoint a Deputy Grand Master, Grand Senior Deacon, Grand Junior Deacon, Grand Chaplain, Grand Pursuivant, Grand Marshal, Grand Sword Bearer, and one or more Grand Tylers, also such members of Stewards and other inferior officers as he may from time to time think proper to make.

It is further Ordered and Ordained that the Grand Lodge of Tennessee, thus constituted, shall be vested with all powers and authorities which any other Grand Lodge, known among our Craft, has a right to use and exercise; and that they may make and constitute new Lodges at their discretion within their jurisdiction, and the Charters of each and every Lodge, as well as those by them to be made and those recited in this instrument, to arrest and dissolve upon such terms as the said Grand Lodge of Tennessee may think proper to prescribe.

And it is further Ordered and Ordained that the said Grand Lodge of Tennessee take special care that the Ancient Landmarks of our most ancient and honourable Institution shall be in every instance whatever solemnly kept and preserved.

In testimony whereof I do hereunto set my hand and cause the Great Seal

of Masonry to be affixed, at Raleigh, this 30th day of September, A. L. 5813, A. D. 1813. ROBT. WILLIAMS.
[SEAL] Test: A. LUCUS, Grand Secretary.

The first Grand Master of the Grand Lodge of Tennessee was the Honorable Thomas Claiborne, later a representative from Tennessee in the fifteenth Congress of the United States at the session of 1817-1819. The other Grand Lodge officers were: George Wilson, Deputy Master; John Hall, Grand Senior Warden; Abraham K. Shaifer, Grand Junior Warden; Edward Scott, Grand Secretary; Thomas McCorry, Grand Treasurer; Reverend Stephen Brooks, Grand Chaplain; and John Bright, Grand Tyler. As Grand Deacons were not immediately appointed, Brothers McCorry and Scott filled those places on the first opening of the Grand Lodge of Tennessee. The new Grand Lodge began work on the Feast of St. John the Evangelist, December 27, 1813.

In the early part of the nineteenth century the Grand Lodge of North Carolina began to consider the desirability of erecting a building wherein to hold its meetings. On the Feast of St. John the Baptist, June 24, 1813, the corner stone of a wooden building was laid, this building being on the corner of Dawson and Morgan streets in the city of Raleigh. A few years after the War between the States efforts were made to raise funds for the erection of a Temple on the corner of Fayetteville and Davie Streets, opposite the present Municipal Building, but these efforts were unsuccessful, and the Grand Lodge remained in its old quarters until about the year 1880, after which it met in the local hall of the lodges in Raleigh, and continued to do so until the completion of the Masonic Temple on the corner of Fayetteville and Hargett streets, the corner stone of which was laid on the 16th of October, 1907, and the first meeting of the Grand Lodge was held therein on January 12, 1908. That building was sold by the Grand Lodge on September 11, 1946.

Shortly before the War Between the States, the Grand Lodge endeavored to establish an institution of learning (principally for the benefit of the children of Masons), at Oxford, the said institution to be called St. John's College. This venture being a failure, the buildings were converted into an orphanage, which was opened in 1873. This institution does not limit its benefits to the children of Masons, a large majority of its pupils being the children of men who were not members of the Order.

On Monday, January 12, 1914, a Masonic and Eastern Star Home was formally opened near Greensboro to house those brethren who are in need of assistance, as well as their female relatives.

It is not within the scope of this brief summary to give a detailed history of the Order down to the present time. The Grand Lodge is now great and prosperous, with more than forty-three thousand members under its jurisdiction in North Carolina during the present year (1948), and the many noble achievements of the Fraternity have dispelled much of the groundless prejudice which formerly existed against it among those who were ignorant of its true character.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

CHAPTER	SUBJECT
	Preamble
1	The Grand Lodge: Name, Style, Title, and Jurisdiction
2	Powers and Authority of the Grand Lodge
3	Membership of the Grand Lodge
4	Subordinate Lodges
5	Revenue
6	Recognition of Organizations
7	Laws of the Grand Lodge
8	Interpretations of Law: Decisions of the Grand Lodge
9	Interpretations of Law: Decisions and Opinions of the Grand Master
10	Regulations and By-Laws of the Grand Lodge
11	Amendments to the Constitution
12	Grand Officers: Rank, Designation, Title, and Qualifications
13	Election of Grand Officers
14	Installation of Grand Officers
15	Term and Succession of Office in the Grand Lodge
16	Powers, Duties, and Expenses of the Grand Master
17	Powers and Duties of the Deputy Grand Master and the Grand Wardens
18	Duties of the Grand Treasurer
19	Duties of the Grand Secretary
20	Duties of Appointive Grand Officers
21	Grand Lodge Communications, Quorum, Presiding Officer, and Registration
22	Voting in the Grand Lodge
23	The Fiscal Year and Compensation: Grand Lodge
24	Revenue or Income of the Grand Lodge
25	Disbursements by the Grand Lodge
26	Grand Lodge Financial Reports and Audit
27	Seals
28	Annual Proceedings of the Grand Lodge
29	Authorized Ritualistic Work
30	Official Standard of the Work and Vocabulary
31	Joint Enterprises
32	District Deputy Grand Master: Qualifications, Powers, and Duties
33	Boards, Commissions, and Committees of the Grand Lodge
34	Board of General Purposes: Powers and Duties
35	Board of Custodians: Powers and Duties, Masonic Education, Lecture Service
36	Lodge Service Commission: Powers and Duties
37	Code Commission and Its Duties
38	Committees of the Grand Lodge and Their Duties
39	The North Carolina Masonic Foundation, Incorporated
40	Grand Lodge Investments
41	Parliamentary Usage in the Grand Lodge
42	Opening and Order of Business at the Annual Communication of the Grand Lodge
43	Subordinate Lodge: Organization
44	Lodge Under Dispensation
45	Charter of Subordinate Lodge
46	Loss of Charter
47	Jurisdiction of a Lodge: Personal
48	Jurisdiction of a Lodge: Territorial
49	Subordinate Lodge: Its Powers and Duties
50	Uniform Code of By-Laws for a Lodge
51	Communication of a Lodge

52 Seal of a Lodge
53 Return of a Lodge
54 Grand Lodge Dues and Assessments
55 Removal of a Lodge
56 Consolidating Lodges
57 Defunct and Dormant Lodges
58 Visitations to Lodges
59 Avouchment and Documentary Evidence
60 Members of a Lodge: Their Duties; Dual Membership
61 Officers of a Lodge: Roster and Qualifications
62 Election of Officers of a Lodge
63 Installation of Officers of a Lodge
64 Officers of a Lodge:Tenure, Resignation,Title and Responsibility
65 Vacancies in Office of a Lodge
66 Suspension from Office
67 Duties of Officers of a Lodge
68 Trustees of a Lodge
69 Committees of a Lodge
70 Books and Records of a Lodge
71 Voting in a Lodge
72 Fees for the Degrees
73 Petitions for Degrees
74 Petitioners for Degrees: Qualifications
75 Committee of Investigation and Its Report
76 The Secret Ballot on Petitions and Applications
77 Elected Petitioner
78 Rejected Petitioner or Applicant
79 Degrees
80 Proficiency
81 Advancement and Default
82 Masonic Status
83 Affiliation
84 Demits
85 Dues of Members, Official Dues Receipt, Delinquency, Remission, and Exclusion for Nonpayment of Dues
86 Restoration after Exclusion
87 Life Membership
88 Service Awards
89 Honorary Membership
90 Burials: Procedure
91 Rules of Order in Lodges
92 Summons
93 Laying Corner Stones and Dedicating Lodge Buildings
94 Definitions
95 Miscellaneous Provisions
96 Official Forms
97 Masonic Offenses
98 Trial Code . . . . . (See also pages 281 through 286)
99 Instituting a Masonic Trial
100 Challenge to Trial Commissioners
101 Commissions to Take Testimony
102 Proceedings before Trial Commission
103 Determination and Decision of Trial Commission
104 Opening Default
105 Costs
106 Appeals
107 Rehearing
108 Procedure for Contempt
109 Restoration after Suspension or Expulsion
110 Trial Forms . . . . . (See also pages 281 through 286)
111 Amendments to the Regulations

THE
CONSTITUTION AND REGULATIONS
of
THE GRAND LODGE OF ANCIENT, FREE AND ACCEPTED MASONS
of
NORTH CAROLINA

THE CODE

PREAMBLE

WHEREAS, The Grand Lodge of Ancient, Free and Accepted Masons of North Carolina is an absolute sovereign Masonic body with inherent power to form a Constitution as its fundamental law and to enact laws for its own government and that of its subordinate lodges, subject to the Ancient Landmarks of Freemasonry; THEREFORE, the Grand Lodge does hereby ordain, establish, and promulgate this CONSTITUTION, and every Mason within this Grand Jurisdiction is obligated to obey and to conform to the provisions thereof and the laws enacted pursuant thereto.

I. DECLARATION CONCERNING GOD AND RELIGION: The Grand Lodge acknowledges belief in God to be the great fundamental principle and landmark of Freemasonry upon which our Fraternity is erected. Without an avowal of such belief, no man shall be initiated in a lodge of Ancient, Free and Accepted Masons; and if a Freemason shall renounce or forsake his belief in God, or if he does not continue to entertain such belief, he shall not remain a member of any lodge [74-01(3); 74-07; 74-08; 75-07; 97-02(2)].
A Mason is obliged, by his tenure, to obey the moral law, and if he rightly understands the art, he will never be a stupid atheist nor an irreligious libertine; but though in ancient times Masons were charged in every country to be of the religion of that country or nation, whatever it was, yet it is now thought more expedient only to oblige them to that religion in which all men agree, leaving their particular opinions to themselves; that is, to be good men and true, or men of honor and honesty, by whatever denominations or persuasions they may be distinguished, whereby Masonry becomes the center of union and the means of conciliating true friendship among persons that must otherwise have remained at a perpetual distance. (Appendix: The Charges of a Free Mason, I.)

II. DECLARATION CONCERNING THE CIVIL MAGISTRATE, SUPREME AND SUBORDINATE: A Mason is a peaceable subject to the civil powers, wherever he resides or works, and is never to be concerned in plots and conspiracies against the peace and welfare of the Nation nor to behave himself undutifully. (Appendix: The Charges of a Freemason II).

III. DECLARATION OF PRINCIPLES: Pursuant to the settled policy of this Grand Lodge to define and reaffirm, from time to time, certain of the fundamental principles and rules of conduct governing the practice of Freemasonry in this Masonic jurisdiction, it is declared that:

1. The Grand Lodge of North Carolina is a sovereign and independent body practicing Freemasonry only within the three degrees commonly known amongst the Craft as the degrees of Symbolic Masonry, and only within the limits defined in its Constitution, and in the exercise of its sovereign power, this Grand Lodge further declares that it does not recognize or admit the existence of any superior Masonic authority anywhere in the world, however styled.
2. Freemasonry is a charitable society in that it is not organized for profit and none of its income inures to the benefit of any individual, but all is devoted to the promotion of the welfare and happiness of mankind. (4-08; 60-09).
3. It is benevolent in that it teaches and exemplifies altruism as a duty.
4. It is educational in that it teaches by prescribed ceremonials a system of morality and brotherhood based upon the Sacred Law.
5. It is religious in that it teaches monotheism, the Holy Bible is open upon its altars whenever a lodge is in session, reverence for God is ever present in its ceremonial, and to its brethren are constantly addressed lessons of morality; yet it is not sectarian or theological.
6. It is a social organization only so far as it furnishes additional inducement for men to foregather in numbers; more material is thereby provided for its primary work of education, of worship, and of charity.
7. Through improvement and strengthening of the character of the individual man, Freemasonry seeks to improve the community. Thus it impresses upon its members the principles of personal righteousness and personal responsibility, enlightens them as to those things which make for human welfare, and inspires them with that feeling of charity, or good will, toward all mankind which will move them to translate principle and conviction into action.
8. To that end, it teaches and stands for the worship of God; for truth and justice; for fraternity and philanthropy; and for

enlightenment and orderly liberty, civil, religious, and intellectual. It charges each of its members to be true and loyal to the government of the country to which he owes allegiance, and to be obedient to the laws of any state in which he may be.

9. It believes that the attainment of these objectives is best accomplished by laying a broad basis of principle upon which men of every race, country, sect, and opinion may unite rather than by setting up a restricted platform upon which only those of certain races, creeds, and opinions can assemble.

10. Consistently throughout the two centuries of Freemasonry in the United States, its members have exercised their inherent and absolute right of freedom of thought and action in all matters religious and civil, but solely as individuals and never as Masons. No member or officer of whatever grade has the right to speak or act for, or in the name of, or on behalf of, Freemasonry except as to matters definitely Masonic. Believing and practicing these things, this Grand Lodge affirms its continued adherence to those ancient and approved rules of Freemasonry which forbid the discussion in Masonic lodges or meetings of creeds, politics, or other topics likely to excite personal animosities or personal differences.

CONSTITUTION
of
THE GRAND LODGE

CHAPTER 1

THE GRAND LODGE: NAME, STYLE, TITLE, AND JURISDICTION

SEC. 1-01. The corporate name of this Grand Body is THE GRAND LODGE OF NORTH CAROLINA. (Appendix: Civil Charter of The Grand Lodge).

SEC. 1-02. The officers of the corporation shall be as follows:
1. The Grand Master shall be the President.
2. The Grand Secretary shall be the Secretary.
3. The Grand Treasurer shall be the Treasurer.

SEC. 1-03. There shall be no directors: its corporate business shall be conducted at its communications as provided in THE CODE. (Chapter 21).

SEC. 1-04. This Grand Lodge shall be styled THE GRAND LODGE OF ANCIENT, FREE AND ACCEPTED MASONS OF NORTH CAROLINA.
1. The proper initials are A. F. & A. M. (45-08).

SEC. 1-05. The honorary title is THE MOST WORSHIPFUL GRAND LODGE OF NORTH CAROLINA which shall be used in the ceremonies of opening and closing, in the title of reports, and in the labors of the Grand Lodge. [33-11; 41-06(5); 42-01(2, 9, 11, 12, 13, 14, 18); 42-02(5)].

SEC. 1-06. The territorial jurisdiction of the Grand Lodge shall embrace the entire State of North Carolina. (48-01).

CHAPTER 2

POWERS AND AUTHORITY OF THE GRAND LODGE

SEC. 2-01. The Grand Lodge is the *supreme Masonic* power and authority in the State of North Carolina. It is the only legitimate authority under which Masonic lodges can lawfully be congregated within its jurisdiction, and then only by virtue of a dispensation or a charter granted by it. It has all the attributes of sovereignty and government in matters Masonic, legislative, executive, and judicial—limited only by the provisions of its own Constitution and Regulations and by a careful adherence to the Ancient Landmarks. [4-01; 8-01; 8-02; 16-04(4), Chapter 4].

SEC. 2-02. The sovereignty of the Grand Lodge touching upon all Masonic matters within, but not outside of, its territorial boundary is full and complete; and any of its subordinate lodges has the right to receive the petition of any profane for the degrees or the application of any nonaffiliated Mason for affiliation who possesses the physical, mental, moral, and residential qualifications that may be required by the Constitution, Regulations, and laws of the Grand Lodge. No other grand Lodge shall have or exercise any rights within the territorial jurisdiction of this Grand Lodge.

SEC. 2-03. This Grand Lodge concedes the same rights and powers to all other grand lodges within their respective jurisdictions.

SEC. 2-04. By virtue of its sovereign and undelegated authority, this Grand Lodge is the creator of its subordinate lodges and is the repository of final and unimpeachable Masonic authority within all of its jurisdiction, and is, therefore, the absolute, exclusive, and indisputable owner and controller of the whole system of creed and symbolism of the degrees of Entered Apprentice, Fellow Craft, and Master Mason. From this exclusive proprietorship all authority possessed by subordinate lodges or individuals in this state to assemble or to act in the capacity of Masons and in the name of Masonry is derived. Whatever superstructure is erected upon Symbolic Masonry in North Carolina stands upon the foundation, the groundwork, laid by the Grand Lodge. [43-01; 49-01(3)].

SEC. 2-05. Any organization, association, or person within this state professing to have any authority, powers, or privileges in Ancient Craft or Symbolic Masonry not derived from the Grand Lodge is declared to be clandestine, and all intercourse with or recognition of them, or any of them, is prohibited. [2-06(11); 94-01; 94-02; 97-02(33)].

SEC. 2-06. The Grand Lodge has power to do whatsoever may be considered necessary to the well-being and perpetuity of Masonry, subject to the Landmarks and the provisions contained in its own Constitution and laws, but particularly:

1. To grant dispensations and charters for holding lodges of Ancient, Free and Accepted Masons, with the right to confer therein the several degrees of Entered Apprentice, Fellow Craft, and Master Mason; and when deemed expedient and for good cause, it may arrest, suspend, annul, revoke, or amend such dispensations or charters or any pre-existing dispensations or charters. (Chapters 43, 44, 45, and 46).
2. To exercise original and exclusive jurisdiction (1) over all subjects of Masonic legislation, interpretation, practice, and administration; (2) appellate, judicial, and administrative jurisdiction regarding decisions of the Grand Master, Masters, and Trial Commissions, and decisions and acts of lodges; (3)

and when expedient, to exercise original judicial jurisdiction over its own officers and members, Masters, and Master Masons, Fellow Crafts, and Entered Apprentices within its jurisdiction. That is to say, the enactments and decisions of the Grand Lodge upon all matters, things, and questions Masonic shall be the supreme Masonic law of the jurisdiction. (8-01; 8-02).

3. To define the territorial jurisdiction of each lodge, to change the same from time to time, to settle all controversies that may arise between lodges, and to make final decision and determination of all matters of controversy or grievances which may be brought before it by appeal or otherwise. (Chapters 48, 106).
4. To make and adopt general and special laws and regulations for the government of its officers and members, and of the several subordinate lodges, their officers and members, and to alter, amend, or repeal the same. (Chapter 50).
5. To tax, or assess, and collect from the several subordinate lodges such sums of money annually as may be provided for by law, and which may be deemed necessary for the support and maintenance of the Grand Lodge; *provided,* that all such taxes and assessments levied upon subordinate lodges shall always be equal and uniform, and in proportion to their membership on a *per capita* basis of its several lodges. [4-04; 5-01(1,4); Chapter 24)].
6. To supervise the state and condition of its own finances and to adopt such measures in relation thereto as may be deemed necessary. [38-02(2); 38-03(2)].
7. To reprimand, suspend, or expel any member from its own body for violation of its Constitution, Regulations or Laws, or for any un-Masonic conduct; and it may reprimand, suspend, or expel any accused Mason upon appeal or restore one who has been suspended or expelled. (98-05; 98-09; 106-03; 106-17).
8. To consider and review the reports and doings of its officers, members of its committees, commissions, and boards, and of the several lodges under its jurisdiction and to take such action thereon as it may deem proper. (33-11).
9. To establish, maintain, and enforce a uniform mode of work and lectures. (Chapters 29, 30).
10. To fix the minimum which may be collected by its subordinate lodges as fees for the degrees, as fees for admission to membership, and as annual dues to their members. [5-02(1,2); 72-01; 83-19; 85-01].
11. To declare by ordinary resolution which bodies in this jurisdiction acting in the name of Masonry are legitimate; and the moment an *independent rite or organization* begins to operate

in the name of Masonry and is built mediately or immediately upon the system of either or all of the three Symbolic degrees of Entered Apprentice, Fellow Craft, and Master Mason, the Grand Lodge has the right to pronounce judgment upon its legitimacy and to authorize or interdict Masonic intercourse therewith. No recognition will be presumed because the Grand Lodge has not expressly taken affirmative action in recognition or non-recognition thereof. [2-05; 16-06(7); 94-01; 94-02; 97-02(3B); Chapter 6].

12. This Grand Lodge does not recognize as Masonic any body or organization merely because such body or organization is recognized by a body, rite, or organization which is recognized by the Grand Lodge. (Chapter 6).
13. Neither this Grand Lodge nor any of its subordinate lodges shall at any time act or serve as administrator, executor, guardian, trustee, or in any fiduciary capacity. [49-03(18)].
14. The powers expressed in this section, whether general or special, shall not limit or control any power or function so expressed; but each clause shall be construed in furtherance, and not in limitation, of powers anciently or otherwise exercised.

SEC. 2-07. The judicial powers of the Grand Lodge may be exercised by it, or may be delegated; such powers are both original and appellate, embracing all matters of controversy and discipline in matters Masonic. (Chapters 8, 98).

SEC. 2-08. All trials of charges preferred and appeals taken in pursuance of the provisions of this Constitution shall be conducted in accordance with THE CODE of the Grand Lodge. (Trial Code begins with Chapter 98).

SEC. 2-09. The rule that a penal statute, or one in derogation of the common law, is strictly construed does not apply to THE CODE or to the Trial Code, or to any of the provisions of either; but all such provisions must be construed according to the fair import of their terms to promote justice and effect their objects. (98-02; 102-13).

SEC. 2-10. The penalty for violation of a Masonic law shall be as prescribed in THE CODE. (98-02; 103-06; 103-08).

CHAPTER 3

MEMBERSHIP OF THE GRAND LODGE

SEC. 3-01. The membership of the Grand Lodge shall consist of:

1. Its present and past elective officers. (Chapter 12).
2. Its present appointive officers. (Chapter 12).

3. The Masters and Wardens of its chartered and constituted subordinate lodges, for the time being, or their legally appointed proxies. [22-03; 67-10(24); 67-13(2); 67-14(3)].
4. Its mandatory elective and appointive boards, committees, and commissions, for the time being, including members of boards of directors named or elected by it. (Chapter 33).
5. The District Deputy Grand Masters of the several Masonic districts. (12-02; 12-05; Chapter 32).

SEC. 3-02. Each officer and member of the Grand Lodge and each member of its boards, commissions, or committees must be, and remain, a member of a subordinate lodge under its jurisdiction; and the termination of such membership shall, *ipso facto*, terminate his office and/or his membership in the Grand Lodge; *provided*, that a change of membership direct from one lodge to another lodge within this jurisdiction shall not terminate office or membership within the meaning of this section; and *provided, further*, that renewal of membership in a subordinate lodge within this jurisdiction, within three months of the termination thereof, shall restore any officer or member whose office or membership in the Grand Lodge may have been lost by cessation of membership in a subordinate lodge; or the Grand Lodge by suitable resolution may restore such officer or member, provided membership has been renewed in a subordinate lodge as hereinbefore required. He shall have such other qualifications as may be prescribed by law. (12-06; 33-07).

SEC. 3-03. No member of the Grand Lodge shall be represented therein by proxy except Masters and Wardens of subordinate lodges. [67-10(24); 67-13(2); 67-14(3)].

SEC. 3-04. No elective or appointive officer of the Grand Lodge shall be a Master, or a Warden, or a representative of a subordinate lodge or a proxy for any Master or Warden. [12-09; 22-03(2); 22-04; 68-09].

SEC. 3-05. Each chartered lodge shall be entitled to three representatives in the Grand Lodge; these shall be the Master, the Senior Warden, and the Junior Warden of the lodge; and if any one of them is unable to attend the Grand Lodge, he may give his proxy in writing to a member of his lodge. [21-08; 22-03; 38-11(1,3); 67-10(24); 67-13(2); 67-14(3); Official Form 43].

1. A proxy must be a member of the same lodge as his principal.

SEC. 3-06. Each lodge under dispensation shall be entitled to three delegates to the Grand Lodge; these shall be the Master, the Senior Warden, and the Junior Warden, and may participate in the deliberations of the Grand Lodge but shall not vote or appoint proxies. (44-19).

SEC. 3-07. The Grand Lodge shall not hereafter create honorary officers or members. (89-11).

CHAPTER 4

SUBORDINATE LODGES

SEC. 4-01. Every subordinate lodge in this jurisdiction must be held by virtue of a charter from the Grand Lodge or a dispensation issued by authority of its law; and a chartered lodge shall not proceed to work until it shall have been regularly constituted and its officers installed. [2-01; 16-04(4,7); 43-03; 44-21; 44-22; 44-23; 63-01].

SEC. 4-02. Subordinate lodges, whether under dispensation or chartered, shall have such powers, and only such powers, as are conferred upon them by the Constitution, Regulations, laws, edicts, and decisions of the Grand Lodge. [49-01(3); 49-02; Chapter 49].

SEC. 4-03. Subordinate lodges, and not the Grand Lodge, shall confer the degrees; and they are authorized to confer the degrees of Entered Apprentice, Fellow Craft, and Master Mason only, and in the order named. (79-02; Chapter 79).

SEC. 4-04. The Grand Lodge shall prescribe rules and regulations for the organization and government of subordinate lodges, and may require from them such sums of money annually as may be deemed necessary for the support and maintenance of the Grand Lodge. [2-06(5); 5-01(1,4)].

SEC. 4-05. Lodges shall take precedence according to the dates of their respective charters.

SEC. 4-06. No subordinate lodge of the Grand Lodge shall hereafter incorporate under the civil law unless its petition for such incorporation, together with copies of the proposed charter and by-laws, is filed with the Grand Secretary and is first considered and reported on by the Committee on Masonic Jurisprudence, and is thereafter approved by a two-thirds majority vote of the members present at an annual communication of the Grand Lodge; such incorporation of a subordinate lodge shall not in any manner affect, change, or modify its relation with the Grand Lodge. (46-23).

SEC. 4-07. A subordinate lodge, although incorporated prior to the adoption of this CODE, is in all respects subject to the laws of the Grand Lodge notwithstanding its incorporation. (46-23).

SEC. 4-08. No member of a subordinate lodge shall have any property interest either in his membership in the lodge or in any property which the lodge has acquired or may acquire that can be enforced in law whether or not the lodge has been incorporated under the civil law prior to the adoption of this CODE. [60-09; Preamble III (2)].

SEC. 4-09. The Grand Lodge is in no manner whatever responsible for the debts and obligations of its subordinate lodges, but it may provide that available assets of a subordinate lodge shall be applied to the payments of such debts and obligations. (57-20).

CHAPTER 5

REVENUE

SEC. 5-01. The Grand Lodge may, by duly enacted law, provide for its support as follows:

1. By assessment upon and collection of annual dues from its subordinate lodges, based upon the membership therein; such assessments shall always be equal, uniform, and on a *per capita* basis of its several lodges. [2-06(5); 4-04; 24-01(3); 24-02; 53-08(2); 54-01(1)].
2. By fees for dispensations to form new lodges. [24-01(1)].
3. By fees for charters to perpetuate lodges. [24-01(2); 45-04; 46(10)].
4. By fees for degrees and admission to membership. [2-06(5); 4-04; 24-01(4); 24-02; 54-01(2)].
5. By fees for dispensations for any purpose. [24-01(5)].
6. By fees for certificates, diplomas, and other documents issued under its authority. [19-01(27); 24-01(5); 95-03].
7. By levying and collecting, in addition to the above, such other contributions as in its judgment may be necessary, *provided, however,* that no assessment shall be made upon the membership of its subordinate lodges except for annual dues as hereinbefore provided in Subdivision 1. [24-02; 54-01(2,3)].

SEC. 5-02. The Grand Lodge may by duly enacted law provide for the support of its subordinate lodges as follows:

1. By fixing the minimum fees for the degrees and for admission to membership. [2-06(10); 72-01; Chapter 72].
2. By requiring each subordinate lodge to collect from its members annual dues; and to that end, the minimum amount may be prescribed. [2-06(10); 85-01].

SEC. 5-03. The Grand Lodge financial accounts with its subordinate lodges shall commence each year on the first day of January and end on the thirty-first day of December. (23-01; 53-01).

SEC. 5-04. The general fund shall consist of all moneys paid into the Grand Lodge except those belonging to, or specifically designated for, some other fund. (Chapter 40).

SEC. 5-05. The charity fund shall consist of all moneys received for such fund together with all other moneys or property set aside or appropriated for charitable purposes by the Grand Lodge, or given to it directly or indirectly for general charitable purposes. [54-01(2)].

SEC. 5-06. All funds that may be separately established by the Grand Lodge shall be separately accounted for by the officer or agency to whom they are entrusted and shall always be subject to such orders and directions as the Grand Lodge may deem proper to issue. (Chapters 24, 40).

CHAPTER 6

RECOGNITION OF ORGANIZATIONS

SEC. 6-01. Fraternal recognition may be extended to another grand lodge when it appears to the satisfaction of this Grand Lodge, a committee having first considered and reported thereon,

1. That such grand body has been formed lawfully by at least three just and duly constituted lodges, or that it has been legalized by a valid act issuing from the Grand Lodge of North Carolina, or from a grand body in fraternal relations with this Grand Lodge.
2. That it is an independent, self-governing, responsible organization with entire, undisputed, and exclusive dogmatic and administrative authority over the Symbolic lodges within its jurisdiction, and not in any sense whatever subject to, or dividing such authority with, a supreme council or other body claiming ritualistic or other supervision or control.
3. That it makes Masons of men only.
4. That it requires conformity to the following which the Grand Lodge of North Carolina considers necessary in a Masonic Body:
   A. Acknowledgment of a belief in God, the Father of all men.
   B. Secrecy.
   C. The symbolism of operative Masonry.
   D. The division of Symbolic Masonry into the three degrees practiced in North Carolina.
   E. The legend of the Third Degree.
5. That its dominant purposes are charitable, benevolent, educational, and for the worship of God; and that it excludes controversial politics and sectarian religion from all activities under its auspices.
6. That the Sacred Book of the Divine Law, chief among the Three Great Lights of Masonry, is indispensably present in the lodges while at work.
7. That it occupies its territorial jurisdiction exclusively, or else shares the same with another by mutual consent; and that it does not presume to extend its authority into, or presume to establish lodges in, a territory occupied by a lawful grand lodge without the expressed assent of such supreme governing Masonic body.
8. That it was not formed in occupied territory against the wishes of a recognized grand lodge in that territory, and that it does not warrant lodges in territory occupied by a regular recognized grand lodge against the wishes of that grand lodge. [38-08(3)].

SEC. 6-02. The Grand Lodge, while acknowledging no degrees of Masonry except those conferred under its authority or under the

authority of a Grand Lodge or a Grand Orient which has been, or may hereafter be, recognized by it as a regular and legitimate Masonic organization, nevertheless, recognizes the following named organizations or bodies to be Masonic: [2-06(11,12)].

1. The General Grand Chapter of Royal Arch Masons, the Grand Royal Arch Chapter of North Carolina, and the Royal Arch Chapters under their jurisdiction.
2. The General Grand Council of Royal and Select Masters of the United States of America, the Grand Council of Royal and Select Masters in North Carolina, and the Councils of Royal and Select Masters under their jurisdiction.
3. The Grand Encampment of Knights Templar of the United States of America, the Grand Commandery of Knights Templar of the State of North Carolina, and the Commanderies of Knights Templar under their jurisdiction.
4. The Supreme Council (Mother Council of the World) of the Inspectors General Knights Commanders of the House of the Temple of Solomon of the Thirty-third Degree of the Ancient and Accepted Scottish Rite of Free Masonry of the Southern Jurisdiction of the United States of America, and the various bodies under its jurisdiction.
5. The Supreme Council, Sovereign Grand Inspectors General of the Thirty-third and Last Degree, Ancient Accepted Scottish Rite of Freemasonry for the Northern Masonic Jurisdiction of the United States of America, and the various bodies under its jurisdiction.
6. The recognition of any rite, body, or organization named in this section shall not be prejudicial to the rights of any other legitimate Masonic organization.

SEC. 6-03. It shall be a Masonic offense for any Mason within the jurisdiction of this Grand Lodge to affiliate with, or become a member of, or be a promoter of, any organization, body, or group claiming to be Masonic, or representing itself in the name of Masonry, which has been refused recognition, or declared illegitimate by this Grand Lodge; and upon conviction for a violation of this section, he shall be liable to be expelled; and while he continues to be such a member or promoter, he shall be ineligible to membership or office in any subordinate lodge, or to membership in this Grand Lodge. [2-06(11); 94-01; 97-02(3)].

SEC. 6-04. Any Mason in this jurisdiction who shall confer, communicate, or sell, or who shall assist in, or be accessory to, the conferring, communicating, or selling, or who shall solicit anyone to receive or apply for any degrees called, claimed, or represented to be Masonic, but which have been refused recognition, or declared illegitimate by this Grand Lodge, may be expelled from all the rights and privileges of Masonry. [94-01; 97-02(3)].

SEC. 6-05. This Grand Lodge has in no manner authorized and is in no way responsible for the creation of insurance companies or mutual benefit associations called Masonic; neither is it legally or morally responsible for any agreement, contract, or other act of such associations.

1. Any Mason in this jurisdiction who, to induce any person to join or become interested in any such company or association, shall make representations in conflict with the above declaration, is hereby declared guilty of un-Masonic conduct. [97-02(45,46)].

CHAPTER 7

LAWS OF THE GRAND LODGE

SEC. 7-01. The Constitution, Regulations, and Trial Code as compiled, adopted, and published shall be divided into chapters, sections, and regulations. For purposes of reference and citation they shall be known as THE CODE, adding the chapter, section, regulation, or subdivision thereof as may be necessary; for convenience the Trial Code may be cited as The Trial Code, adding such chapter, regulation, or subdivision as may be necessary. (The Trial Code begins with Chapter 98).

SEC. 7-02. Recommendations of the Grand Master in his address, or recommendations of any board, commission, or committee (except the Committee on Masonic Jurisprudence) in its report as to changes, alterations, or additions to the law, although concurred in by the Grand Lodge, shall not be of force or effect as laws by reason of such action; but before any part of any such recommendation or report shall have the force and effect of law, the same must be presented as an amendment to this Code and enacted pursuant to its provisions. (Chapters 11, 111).

SEC. 7-03. The Grand Master in his address, or a board, a commission, or a committee, in its report, may present a draft of a proposed change in the law, but the action of the Grand Lodge in its enactment of the proposed change must be independent of its action on such report and in a manner set out in this CODE; *provided, however,* that this section shall not apply to a report by the Committee on Masonic Jurisprudence. [16-03(5); Chapters 11, 111].

SEC. 7-04. An edict, decree, or order of the Grand Master, or a resolution of the Grand Lodge is effective immediately, but only so far as it conforms to existing laws and Grand Lodge interpretations of such laws. It shall remain in effect until rescinded or overruled or until a modification of the law renders it inoperative.

SEC. 7-05. The laws of this Grand Jurisdiction are:

1. The *written* law is to be found in THE CODE and in subse-

quent enactments of the Grand Lodge together with such previous Constitutions, Regulations, laws, and enactments of the Grand Lodge as are not inconsistent with the provisions of THE CODE and which have not been expressly repealed. [11-01(6); 111-01(9)].

2. The unwritten law, consisting of the time-honored customs and usages of Ancient, Free and Accepted Masons of general recognition which are not repugnant to the written law.
3. The foundation of Masonic Jurisprudence is the common law of Freemasonry which is to be learned from the ancient usages of the Craft as developed and interpreted from and since the year 1721.

SEC. 7-06. Neither the Grand Lodge nor the Grand Master can suspend the operation of a legally enacted law unless by law expressly authorized. The law can be rendered inoperative only by formal repeal. [16-01; 16-06(12); 74-04; 85-38].

SEC. 7-07. The law of the Grand Lodge shall be expounded by the Grand Lodge, or the Grand Master, or the Master of a lodge to take precedence in the order named. [67-02(2)].

CHAPTER 8

INTERPRETATIONS OF LAW: DECISIONS OF THE GRAND LODGE

SEC. 8-01. The decisions of the Grand Lodge upon the reports of the Committee on Masonic Jurisprudence or the Committee on Appeals touching the legal questions involved are judicial in nature and are to be considered as correct interpretations of existing laws. However, such action by the Grand Lodge must in no sense be considered as legislative or the making of law. [2-01; 2-06(2); 2-07].

SEC. 8-02. It shall be competent for any member of the Grand Lodge to invoke its judicial determination upon a question of law as applicable to a given state of facts in the following manner:

1. The member shall present to the Grand Lodge a statement of the facts in writing and set forth the legal question which he claims is involved. The Grand Lodge, if it entertains the statement, shall refer it to the Committee on Masonic Jurisprudence which shall report thereon. The action of the Grand Lodge on such report shall be deemed a judicial interpretation of the law bearing on such a case. [2-01; 2-06(2); 2-07].

CHAPTER 9

INTERPRETATIONS OF THE LAW: DECISIONS AND OPINIONS OF THE GRAND MASTER

SEC. 9-01. Decisions and opinions of the Grand Master:

1. Definitions: A *decision* must arise on a controverted point or question to which there are parties having conflicting interests, with the right to seek a review in the Grand Lodge. Other rulings of the Grand Master are *opinions*. (67-06).

2. Classified:

   A. Opinions are either *official* or *unofficial*. The Master of a lodge, any Grand Lodge officer, District Deputy Grand Master, or any member of any Grand Lodge board, committee, or commission may inquire of the Grand Master as to the law in a particular case, and an opinion of the Grand Master in reply thereto is official. [16-03(2,5); 16-04(2)].

   B. Answers by the Grand Master to letters from other members in which he gives his opinion as to law or fact are *unofficial*. [16-03(2,5); 16-06(2)].

3. Decisions and official opinions govern the particular cases in which they are rendered until set aside by the Grand Lodge. In regard to decisions, the action of the Grand Lodge on the report of the Committee on Masonic Jurisprudence shall be deemed a correct interpretation of the law governing the case decided. [16-03(2,5); 38-01(2)].

4. In regard to opinions, if *official* and approved by the Grand Lodge, they have the effect of an approval of the act of the Grand Master in the particular instance, but are not binding as correct expressions of either written or unwritten law. They are of value only as opinions formed upon *ex parte* statements, without issues submitted in proceedings requiring judicial determination. *Unofficial* opinions do not control or govern either the lodge or the individual Mason. [16-03(2,5)].

SEC. 9-02. The Grand Master shall report to the Grand Lodge all decisions and official opinions, with all papers relating thereto, rendered by him during its recess. Such decisions and opinions shall be referred to the Committee on Masonic Jurisprudence for its consideration and report. [16-03(5); 16-06(2)].

CHAPTER 10

REGULATIONS AND BY-LAWS OF THE GRAND LODGE

SEC. 10-01. Regulations, by-laws, resolutions, edicts, and forms may be adopted by the Grand Lodge to enforce the provisions of this Constitution, to define the rights, powers, and duties of officers, boards, commissions, committees, and its subordinate lodges and their officers and members in all their workings, and to regulate any and all matters which to the Grand Lodge may seem pertinent. (Regulations begin with Chapter 12).

SEC. 10-02. The Grand Lodge, if it deems proper, may prescribe from time to time a uniform system or code of by-laws for its subordinate lodges, except as to the day, hour, and building or hall for their stated communications, and the maximum amount to be charged as fees for the degrees, for affiliation, and for annual dues, and may require all lodges to use the same and no other. (Chapter 50).

SEC. 10-03. No regulation, resolution, or edict shall repeal, change, or modify or conflict with any section, subdivision, or part of this Constitution except such resolution as may be required to carry out the provisions of Chapter 11.

CHAPTER 11

AMENDMENTS TO THE CONSTITUTION

SEC. 11-01. Except when a general revision of THE CODE is ordered by the Grand Lodge, this Constitution can be amended, revised, or altered in the following manner only:

1. The proposed amendment or addition of a chapter, section, or subdivision must be in such form as to express the law as intended, and must be submitted in writing at an annual communication of the Grand Lodge, either as a substitute for the chapter, section, or subdivision it is intended to affect or as an addition thereto.
2. It shall be referred to the Committee on Masonic Jurisprudence which shall report thereon with its recommendations at the next annual communication of the Grand Lodge.
3. The proposal shall be published in the Proceedings of the Grand Lodge under the caption, *PROPOSED AMENDMENTS TO THE CONSTITUTION.*
4. If upon the report of the Committee on Masonic Jurisprudence, such proposal shall receive not less than two-thirds of the votes cast, the amendment or addition shall be declared adopted; and from and after the close of that communication, it shall become a part of this Constitution and of THE CODE; but it shall not

take effect until low twelve, Eastern Standard Time on July thirty-first following its adoption, unless otherwise provided by the Grand Lodge at the time of its adoption.

5. When an amendment to this Constitution is under consideration, it may be amended if the proposed amendment is germane to the subject. [41-06(16)].
6. When this Constitution becomes effective, all previous Constitutions, Regulations and enactments of this Grand Lodge which are inconsistent herewith are repealed; but those on which it is silent, or those referring to matters not provided for by it, remain in force as provided in Section 7-05(1).
7. The repeal of existing laws shall not affect any act done, right accrued, offense committed, or proceedings commenced prior to the time when such repeal takes effect. [11-01(8)].

SEC. 11-02. The Grand Lodge at an annual communication, by a three-fourths vote, may order the selection of a committee of one or more, or may order the Code Commission, to revise or draft a new Constitution or a new CODE to be acted upon at a subsequent annual communication as provided for in the order. (111-01).

SEC. 11-03. The Constitution embraces all matter set out in THE CODE which is referred to by the word *SECTION* or the abbreviation *SEC.*

SEC. 11-04. The Regulations embrace all matter set out in THE CODE which is referred to by the word *REGULATION* or the abbreviation *REG.*

SEC. 11-05. This Constitution shall become effective upon its adoption by the Grand Lodge. (7-03; 10-03; Chapter 111).

REGULATIONS

CHAPTER 12

GRAND OFFICERS: RANK, DESIGNATION, TITLE, AND QUALIFICATIONS

REG. 12-01. The elective and appointive officers of the Grand Lodge, their rank, designations, and titles shall be as follows:

1. The elective grand officers, each of whom shall be installed in his own proper person and not by proxy, shall be as follows: (14-01; 14-04).

RANK	DESIGNATION	TITLE
1.	Grand Master	Most Worshipful
2.	Deputy Grand Master	Right Worshipful
3.	Senior Grand Warden	Right Worshipful
4.	Junior Grand Warden	Right Worshipful
5.	Grand Treasurer	Right Worshipful
6.	Grand Secretary	Right Worshipful

2. The appointive grand officers who shall be installed either in person or by proxy are as follows: (14-01; 20-01; 20-02; 20-04).

Senior Grand Deacon	Worshipful
Junior Grand Deacon	Worshipful
Grand Marshal	Worshipful
Two Grand Stewards	Worshipful
Grand Tyler	Worshipful

3. The appointive grand officers who shall not be installed are as follows: [20-05; 20-06; 20-07; 20-08; 20-09(1)].

Grand Chaplain	Worshipful
Grand Historian	Worshipful
Grand Lecturer	Worshipful
Grand Orator	Worshipful
Judge Advocate	Worshipful

REG. 12-02. No brother shall be a District Deputy Grand Master and at the same time be a Grand Lodge officer named in Regulation 12-01. [3-01(5)].

REG. 12-03. No brother shall hold more than one Grand Lodge office named in Regulation 12-01 at the same time.

REG. 12-04. A past grand elective officer, regardless of residence, so long as he remains a member in good standing in a subordinate lodge under this Grand Jurisdiction, shall retain the title of such elective office held by him in this Grand Lodge a full term. (3-01).

REG. 12-05: District Deputy Grand Masters are not *officers* of the Grand Lodge and need not be installed. They are the personal representatives of the Grand Master in their respective districts. Their title is *Worshipful,* due to the fact that they shall be Masters or Past Masters to qualify. The honorary title of *Past District Deputy Grand Master* may be granted by the Grand Lodge by a majority affirmative vote upon proposal by the Grand Master, to a District Deputy Grand Master who shall have heretofore or hereafter completed three appointments as a District Deputy Grand Master. This title cannot be voted upon a District Deputy Grand Master still serving an appointment. [3-01(5); Chapter 32].

REG. 12-06. Each officer of the Grand Lodge shall have and maintain membership in a subordinate lodge under its jurisdiction as provided for in Section 3-02.

REG. 12-07. No brother shall be eligible for the offices of Grand Master, Deputy Grand Master, or a Grand Warden, who is not a Past Master of a subordinate lodge. (3-04; 13-01; 13-03).
(As amended, effective 4-18-51)

REG. 12-08. A brother shall be a resident of North Carolina to be eligible for office in the Grand Lodge, and should he move his residence out of the state, his office shall be vacant. (13-01; 13-03).

REG. 12-09. A past grand elective officer who is not an active Grand Lodge officer may hold office in a subordinate lodge, and this shall not in any way interfere with his rights as a past grand elective officer of the Grand Lodge. (3-04; 61-02).

REG. 12-10. Each Grand Lodge officer shall wear the jewel and apron of his respective office, to be properly clothed. (95-36).

CHAPTER 13

ELECTION OF GRAND OFFICERS

REG. 13-01. At each annual communication of the Grand Lodge there shall be elected without nomination a Grand Master, a Deputy Grand Master, a Senior Grand Warden, a Junior Grand Warden, a Grand Treasurer, and a Grand Secretary by written ballot. [12-07; 12-08; 22-01(1A); Chapter 22].

REG. 13-02. The Grand Master and the Deputy Grand Master must each receive two-thirds of the votes cast; the remaining elective officers must receive a majority of the votes cast; the Grand Lodge shall not elect by acclamation. (Chapter 22).

REG. 13-03. All appointive grand officers shall be appointed by the Grand Master-elect. [12-07; 12-08; 16-03(6)].

REG. 13-04. The Grand Secretary may appoint an Assistant to the Grand Secretary and/or the Grand Treasurer may appoint an Assistant to the Grand Treasurer; any such appointment being subject to the approval of the Grand Master, but neither of such Assistants shall become an officer or a member of the Grand Lodge by virtue of such appointment, therefore he shall not be installed. [18-01(11); 19-01(38)].
(As amended, effective 4-18-51)

REG. 13-05. Election of Grand Lodge officers shall commence at eleven o'clock in the forenoon of the second day of each annual communication unless some other hour shall be fixed by vote of two-thirds of the members present. (Chapter 22).

REG. 13-06. Electioneering in any way for one's self, or for anyone else, for office in the Grand Lodge is prohibited as un-Masonic; and any brother found guilty of the offense shall be ineligible to office for two years; or if in office, shall forfeit the office held by him; and in addition thereto, he may be punished for un-Masonic conduct. [97-02(14,15)].

CHAPTER 14

INSTALLATION OF GRAND OFFICERS

REG. 14-01. The grand officers shall be installed before entering upon the duties of their respective offices, except the Grand Chaplain, the Grand Historian, the Grand Lecturer, the Grand Orator,

and the Judge Advocate. Installation is essential and cannot be dispensed with. [12-01(1,2)].

REG. 14-02. The Grand Master-elect and all grand officers shall be installed by the Grand Master, a Past Grand Master, or a Past Master at the same annual communication or on the earliest day thereafter either in the Grand Lodge or in a subordinate lodge. (Official Forms 47, 57).

REG. 14-03. Each officer of the Grand Lodge, elective and appointive, required to be installed, shall make the following declaration at the time he is installed:

> "I promise upon the honor of a Master Mason that I will, to the best of my ability, conform to and abide by the Ancient Landmarks, Usages, and Regulations of Masonry, and the Constitution and laws of this Grand Lodge; and that I will faithfully perform the duties of the office to which I have been selected."

REG. 14-04. No elective officer of the Grand Lodge shall be installed by proxy. [12-01(1)].

CHAPTER 15

TERM AND SUCCESSION OF OFFICE IN THE GRAND LODGE

REG. 15-01. All elective grand officers shall hold office until the next annual communication or until their successors are elected and installed.

REG. 15-02. All appointive grand officers shall hold office during the will and pleasure of the Grand Master appointing them or until their successors are appointed and installed unless otherwise provided. [20-09(1)].

REG. 15-03. A grand officer may resign by placing his written resignation in the hands of the Grand Master; or if it be the Grand Master who resigns, then by his filing his written resignation with the Grand Secretary who shall immediately forward it to the successor in office of the Grand Master. Any vacancy thus created shall be filled as provided by law.

REG. 15-04. In case of the death, absence from the jurisdiction, disability, or refusal to serve of the Grand Master, the Deputy Grand Master shall fill his place as *Acting Grand Master*. (Chapter 17).

REG. 15-05. In case of the death, absence from the jurisdiction, disability, or refusal to serve of the Grand Master and the Deputy Grand Master, the Senior Grand Warden shall fill the place of the Grand Master as *Acting Grand Master*. (21-05; 42-01; Chapter 17).

REG. 15-06. In case of the death, absence from the jurisdiction, disability, or refusal to serve of the Grand Master, the Deputy

Grand Master, and the Senior Grand Warden, the Junior Grand Warden shall fill the place of the Grand Master as *Acting Grand Master*. (Chapter 17).

REG. 15-07. In case of the death, absence from the jurisdiction, disability, or refusal to serve of the four principal officers of the Grand Lodge, a Past Grand Master of this Grand Lodge who is then a resident of this jurisdiction, youngest in term of service and willing to serve, shall fill the place of the Grand Master as *Acting Grand Master*.

REG. 15-08. The office of Grand Master is never vacant.

REG. 15-09. All vacancies in office, boards, commissions, or committees, where not otherwise provided for, shall be filled by appointment by the Grand Master until the next annual communication of the Grand Lodge. [16-03(6,7); 33-02; 33-03; Chapter 38].

REG. 15-10. The grand officer is *absent* so as to justify his successor in acting for him when he is not present at a communication of the Grand Lodge, also when he is absent from the state; and he is *disabled* when he is unable, physically, mentally, or otherwise to do official acts when necessity therefor arises. (21-05).

CHAPTER 16

POWERS, DUTIES, AND EXPENSES OF THE GRAND MASTER

REG. 16-01. The Grand Master shall have such prerogatives and powers as are conferred, and shall perform such duties as appertain to his office, by the ancient usages of Freemasonry, subject to the limitations imposed by THE CODE and the requirements of this Grand Jurisdiction. He is not invested with any prerogative which might annul THE CODE or contravene the avowed policy of the Grand Lodge. [7-06; 16-06(12,13)].

1. His station is in the Grand East.

REG. 16-02. Whatever the Grand Master, as such, is authorized to do in person he may do by a duly authorized representative unless forbidden by the laws of the Grand Lodge, but he shall be responsible to the Grand Lodge for the acts of such representative. [16-03(16,17,21)].

REG. 16-03. Some, but not all, of the powers and duties of the Grand Master pertaining to the Grand Lodge are as follows:

1. To preside over the Grand Lodge.
2. To decide all questions of usage, order, and Masonic law not otherwise provided for; his decision and official opinion shall be binding until action is had thereon by the Grand Lodge. A copy of each decision and official and un-official opinion made by him during the recess of the Grand Lodge shall be

sent at the time it is rendered to the Chairman of the Committee on Masonic Jurisprudence and the Grand Secretary. (9-01).

3. To terminate debate on any question pending before the Grand Lodge. (41-05).
4. To convene the Grand Lodge in emergent communication when he deems it advisable or necessary. (21-02).
5. To present a written report on the first day of the annual communication of the Grand Lodge setting forth all of his acts as Grand Master and the general condition of Masonry within this jurisdiction and recommending such legislation and such action as he may deem necessary. [7-03; 9-01; 9-02; 16-06(2); 19-01(6)].
   A. To furnish the Board of General Purposes, the Committees on Masonic Jurisprudence, and on Finance not less than ten days before the annual communication, copies of his proposed annual report, covering so far as is practicable such of his official acts as he should report to the Grand Lodge and such other subjects or matters as he may desire to submit. [34-03(1); 38-01(3); 38-02(1)].
6. To appoint all appointive officers of the Grand Lodge as provided by law, and to fill by appointment all vacancies not otherwise provided for either *pro tempore* or for the unexpired term. (13-03; 15-09).
7. To appoint all committees not otherwise provided for; he may appoint special committees to deal with emergencies which may arise or committees on any important matters which he is advised may come before the Grand Lodge for consideration. (15-09; 33-02; 33-03).
8. To report to the Grand Lodge arrest of charters and the reasons therefor, and the constituting and instituting of new lodges. (44-18; 45-07; 95-19; Chapter 46).
9. To keep and file all official correspondence and at the expiration of his term of office to deliver the same to the Grand Secretary to be preserved for future use.
10. To suspend from office any officer of the Grand Lodge upon satisfactory proof of un-Masonic conduct, or misconduct, neglect, or malfeasance in office. (98-10).
11. To execute, when authorized to do so, all deeds or other documents pertaining to the business of the Grand Lodge, unless otherwise provided. (57-18).
12. To command every grand officer and board, commission, or committee, except a Trial Commission; to call on them for information, advice, and assistance on business relative to the Craft and to request of them information or service concerning their respective offices or duties.

13. To cause the Ancient Landmarks and the laws of the Grand Lodge to be observed and to perform the duties of Grand Master agreeably to the requirements of Masonry and THE CODE of the Grand Lodge.
14. To exercise the executive functions of the Grand Lodge when it is not in session, but always as provided by law.
15. To have general supervision over the Craft when the Grand Lodge is not in session; he may refer any matter or controversy to an officer, board, commission, or committee with such instructions as he may deem proper. He may summarily try a brother for un-Masonic conduct as provided in Regulation 98-29. (33-14).

(As amended, effective 4-18-51)

16. To grant dispensations for the formation of new lodges as provided by law, but he shall not delegate this power. [16-02; 16-06(1); 44-07; 44-21; 44-22; 44-23].
17. To issue such dispensations as are authorized by THE CODE, but he shall not delegate this power. [16-02; 16-04(8)].
18. To divide the jurisdiction into districts and appoint a District Deputy Grand Master for each district. (32-01).
19. To appoint Grand Representatives to and receive Grand Representatives from other grand jurisdictions recognized by this Grand Lodge. (Official Form 58).
20. To preside, when present, over all meetings of the Craft in this jurisdiction, and of boards, commissions, or committees of the Grand Lodge except Trial Commissions, Committees on Finance, Masonic Jurisprudence and Appeals. (33-02; 33-03; 33-17; 34-10; 102-01; 103-05).
21. To have and to use the seal of the Grand Master, but he shall not delegate this power. (16-02; 27-02).
22. To vote at any stockholders' meeting in which the Grand Lodge is interested, and to cast any vote to which the Grand Lodge may be entitled unless otherwise provided by law or by special direction of the Grand Lodge.
23. To file with the Grand Secretary, immediately after his installation, a sketch of his life and a portrait of himself similar to those of Past Grand Masters now in the Grand Lodge Hall. [19-01(23)].
24. To change the date, and/or hour, and/or place for holding the annual communication in cases of extreme emergency, and when approved by a majority of the Board of General Purposes. [21-01(1); 33-16; 34-08].

REG. 16-04. Some, but not all, of the powers and duties of the Grand Master pertaining to subordinate lodges are as follows:

1. To continue lodge functions by dispensation pending replacement of a charter which has been defaced, lost, or destroyed. (46-02; 46-09).
2. To decide any actual matter of difference which may arise in any lodge during a recess of the Grand Lodge upon subjects

involving the construction and application of Masonic law not otherwise provided for. However, such decision shall be made only upon written request of a lodge or its Master or after a hearing upon a complaint laid before him by a member of a lodge. In any such case the Grand Master may act in such manner and upon such notice to the parties in interest as he deems just, having in view the protection and maintenance of the Masonic rights of the parties concerned. The action and orders of the Grand Master shall be of force until set aside or modified by the Grand Lodge. However, the Grand Master shall not entertain, hear, or determine any appeal from a trial by a Trial Commission. [9-01(2A)].

3. To convene any lodge within this Grand Jurisdiction in person or by his duly authorized representative; to preside therein with the Worshipful Master on his left; to inspect its proceedings and require strict conformity to Masonic law and usage. [51-18; 67-10(21)].
4. To amend or revoke the dispensation for the formation of a new lodge and to arrest the charter of any lodge when he deems it proper to do so. (2-01; 4-01; 44-23; 46-15).
5. To suspend the Master or any other officer of a subordinate lodge from the exercise of the powers and duties of his office for official misconduct, neglect, malfeasance, or un-Masonic conduct. [65-01(4)].
6. To command any member of a lodge he may visit to act as Warden or any other officer, for the time being.
7. To institute and constitute lodges, to dedicate Masonic halls and buildings, to lay corner stones of Masonic or public buildings in person or by his duly authorized representative. (4-01; 44-18; Chapter 93).
8. To grant dispensations to lodges in special cases as follows: [16-03(17); 16-06(1)].
   A. To hold special elections in the following cases:
      (1) If the office of the Master becomes vacant, and the Wardens make application. (65-03).
      (2) If the Master-elect declines to be installed and the Wardens make application. (65-03).
      (3) If the three ranking offices become vacant. (65-03).
      (4) If a lodge fails to elect its officers at the time fixed in its by-laws; but not before it so fails to elect. (62-03).
      (5) If an officer must be elected; but such election shall be held at a stated communication. (62-03; 65-03).
   B. To elect and install as Master a Master Mason who has not served as Master or Warden of a lodge but only as provided by law. [61-02(2)].
   C. To form in public procession for the purpose of performing strictly Masonic service; *never, however,* upon other

than a Masonic occasion. No dispensation is necessary for a lodge to attend divine worship or to conduct a Masonic funeral. [97-02(41,42)].

D. To hold its communications, in case of necessity only, in a room used for other than Masonic purposes. [49-02(13); 49-04; 55-02].

E. To permit a lodge, in case of necessity, to ask for outside relief but only as provided by law. (95-09; 95-10; 95-11).

F. To authorize a lodge to receive and act on a petition for the degrees of one who has physical defects but only as provided in THE CODE. (74-03; 76-29).

G. To permit a lodge to hold its communications temporarily, and in case of extreme necessity, in another place than that named in its charter or dispensation; but always within the state and within the territorial jurisdiction of the lodge or within the immediately adjoining territorial jurisdiction. Only the Grand Lodge may authorize a lodge to move its meeting place permanently. (43-05; 43-06; 48-09; 51-06; 55-02; 79-18; Chapter 55).

9. To forbid unlawful expenditures by a lodge. (68-08).

REG. 16-05. The express provisions of the foregoing Regulations 16-03 and 16-04 are not intended as limitations upon, but as illustrative of, the prerogatives or powers of the Grand Master.

REG. 16-06. Some, but not all, of the restrictions on the powers and authority of the Grand Master are as follows: he has no authority to

1. Delegate his power to grant dispensations for new lodges or other dispensations in his power to grant. [16-03(16); 16-04(8); Chapter 44].
2. Give any decision, opinion, or other act in his official capacity which is to be kept secret from a lodge or suppressed from his report to the Grand Lodge. [9-01(2B); 9-02; 16-03(5)].
3. Make Masons at sight. (60-06).
4. Grant a dispensation to confer a degree on one deemed by the lodge physically or morally disqualified. (74-03; 76-29).
5. Interfere with a trial. (Chapter 98).
6. Introduce, or permit to be introduced, any rite or ceremony whatever unless first approved by the Grand Lodge. (29-02; 95-19).
7. Recognize another grand lodge unless and until the Grand Lodge has first formally and expressly recognized the same. [2-06(11)].
8. Authorize a lodge to join in the funeral procession of a deceased Mason unless the funeral is conducted by the lodge. (90-10).

9. Dispense with the examination of a candidate for advancement as required by THE CODE. (80-06).
10. Interfere with or set aside an objection to initiation. [81-02(3)].
11. Suspend or expel a Mason, except as provided by law. (98-19; 98-29; 108-02).

(As amended, effective 4-18-51)

12. Set aside, suspend, or annul the laws of the Grand Lodge. (7-06; 16-01; 74-04; 85-38).
13. Authorize anything specifically forbidden by THE CODE. (16-01; 85-38).

REG. 16-07. The necessary expenses of the Grand Master incurred in the discharge of the duties of his office shall be paid by the Grand Lodge.

CHAPTER 17

POWERS AND DUTIES OF THE DEPUTY GRAND MASTER AND THE GRAND WARDENS

REG. 17-01. It shall be the duty of the Deputy Grand Master to assist the Grand Master as he may direct, to exercise all of the powers and to perform all of the duties of Grand Master in the event he succeeds to that office as provided for in Chapter 15, and to perform such other duties as are committed to him by the Grand Master or the Grand Lodge.

1. His station is in the Grand East at the right of the Grand Master. (15-04).

REG. 17-02. It shall be the duty of the Grand Wardens to assist the Grand Master in the discharge of his duties as he may direct; and in the order of their rank, to exercise all of the powers and perform all of the duties of Grand Master in the event either of them succeeds to the office of Grand Master as provided for in Chapter 15; and to perform such other duties as are committed to either of them by the Grand Master or the Grand Lodge. (15-05; 15-06).

1. The station of the Senior Grand Warden is in the West, and that of the Junior Grand Warden is in the South.

CHAPTER 18

DUTIES OF THE GRAND TREASURER

REG. 18-01. The duties of the Grand Treasurer are:

1. To be present at the Grand Lodge at all of its communications for business and to attend upon the Grand Master, when required, with the books and necessary papers appertaining to his office; and also, when required by the Grand Lodge or

the Grand Master, to attend with such books and papers upon any committee or other agency which may be appointed to act in relation to the fiscal affairs of the Grand Lodge.

2. To receive all money belonging to the Grand Lodge from the Grand Secretary, and to give him receipts therefor, to keep in suitable books a just and accurate record thereof; to deposit all such money as may come into his hands in such depositories as he may select unless otherwise provided by the Grand Lodge. [19-01(8); 25-04].
3. To have in charge all money and such other personal and fiscal property of the Grand Lodge as may be entrusted to his care.
4. To keep separate accounts in detail for each fund that may be designated by the Grand Lodge.
5. To pay warrants drawn on him authorized by the Grand Lodge or the Grand Master and executed by the Grand Secretary. [19-01(10); 25-01; 25-06].
6. To present to the Grand Secretary on or before the fifteenth day of March each year, for transmission to the Grand Lodge at its annual communication, a written report of all receipts and disbursements and an itemized list of all securities, stocks, bonds, and other valuable papers belonging to the Grand Lodge in his possession. Such reports shall cover separately the several funds of the Grand Lodge if any such separate funds have been established, and shall be for the preceding fiscal year. One copy of the report shall be presented to the Grand Master and one copy to the Chairman of the Committee on Finance at the same time it is presented to the Grand Secretary. (26-01; 26-05).
7. To take receipts on a pay roll or otherwise for money paid out during a communication of the Grand Lodge for expenses of the communication for which he shall receive a regular warrant of the Grand Secretary. (25-05; 33-13).
8. To pay all moneys in his hands belonging to the Grand Lodge to his successor in office; and to deliver to him all bonds, securities, stocks, and other property, books, papers, and other documents in his hands as Grand Treasurer, taking duplicate receipts, one copy of which he shall file with the Grand Master.
9. To execute and file with the Grand Master within fifteen days after his installation an official surety bond in such penal sum as the Grand Lodge or the Grand Master may require, but not less than $20,000.00; and with such sureties as shall be approved by the Grand Master, conditioned that he will faithfully discharge the duties of his office as provided in THE CODE, or by any amendments thereto; and at the end of his term of office, or sooner if lawfully required to do so, shall pay over and transfer to his successor in office all funds, securities, books, records, vouchers, and other property of

any and every description belonging to the Grand Lodge which shall have come into his hands. The premium for said bond shall be paid by the Grand Lodge. If he shall fail to file the said bond within the prescribed time, the Grand Master shall declare the office vacant and appoint a brother who is qualified and will file the required bond.

10. To perform such other duties as may be required by the Grand Master or the Grand Lodge. (26-01; 26-05).
    A. His station is at the right of the Grand Master.
11. To appoint, with the approval of the Grand Master, an Assistant to the Grand Treasurer who shall have and maintain the qualifications required for a Grand Treasurer set forth in Chapter 12, and to fill any vacancy in the same manner. For the official acts of such Assistant to the Grand Treasurer, the Grand Treasurer and his bondsman shall be responsible. When the Grand Treasurer is unable to perform the duties of his office for any reason, the Assistant to the Grand Treasurer, when directed by the Grand Master, shall perform the duties of the Grand Treasurer as *Acting Grand Treasurer* and shall receive such compensation as the Grand Master shall direct; but the Grand Master in his discretion shall have the power to name some other qualified brother as Acting Grand Treasurer. Such Assistant to the Grand Treasurer shall not be an officer or a member of the Grand Lodge by virtue of such appointment, therefore he shall not be installed. (13-04)

(New, effective 4-18-51)

REG. 18-02. The Grand Treasurer shall receive such compensation for his services as the Grand Lodge may direct. (25-03).

CHAPTER 19

DUTIES OF THE GRAND SECRETARY

REG. 19-01. The duties of the Grand Secretary are:

1. To attend all of the communications of the Grand Lodge; to attend the Grand Master, or any board, commission, or committee when required to do so by the Grand Master, with the books and necessary papers pertaining to his office; and to place in the hands of the proper persons all papers relative to matters over which they shall have jurisdiction.
2. To issue notices of any emergent communication of the Grand Lodge for business called by the Grand Master forwarding the same to each member and officer of the Grand Lodge and to each lodge. (21-03).
3. To record all transactions of the Grand Lodge which are proper to be written. (Chapter 28).

4. To attend the meetings of the Board of General Purposes and record the proceedings. (34-02).
5. To provide, subject to the approval of the Grand Master, for a complete stenographic record of the transactions of any communication of the Grand Lodge which are proper to be written; but he need not print all of such stenographic record in the Annual Proceedings. (Chapter 28).
6. To cause to be printed the annual report of the Grand Master in a pamphlet form and to provide a sufficient number to furnish each member of the Grand Lodge with a copy at the annual communication. Other reports and matters to be considered by the Grand Lodge may be included in the same pamphlet. [16-03(5)].
7. To preserve in the archives of the Grand Lodge the original documents of each communication of the Grand Lodge and safely keep all valuable documents and papers of the Grand Lodge.

8. To receive all moneys due the Grand Lodge from any and all sources and, after making a proper record thereof, pay them over to the Grand Treasurer not later than the twenty-fifth of each month, taking his receipt for the same, which receipt may be the canceled warrant or check bearing the endorsement of the Grand Treasurer. [18-01(2)].
9. To select one or more depositories for such funds as he may have in his care unless otherwise provided by the Grand Lodge. (25-04).
10. To issue all warrants for the payment of money when authorized to do so by the Grand Lodge or the Grand Master and maintain a proper record of the same. Such warrants shall contain date of issue, amount payable, payee, by what authority issued, the object for which issued, and upon which fund drawn if the Grand Lodge has established more than one fund. [18-01(5); 25-06].
11. To keep suitable permanent books of account and carefully to segregate and record therein all moneys received and warrants issued by him and to record therein the accounts of the several lodges.
12. To conduct the correspondence of the Grand Lodge and submit copies thereof at any time he may be required to do so by the Grand Lodge or the Grand Master.
13. To receive all petitions, appeals, or applications to the Grand Lodge and lay them before the proper officers, boards, commissions, and committees.
14. To present to the Grand Master and to the Chairman of the Committee on Finance on or before March fifteenth of each year, and also to the annual communication of the Grand Lodge, a full report of all receipts and warrants drawn during the preceding calendar year showing the sources of the revenue and the aggregate amounts of warrants drawn upon each item of the budget for the period and any special fund that the Grand Lodge may have established. (26-01; 26-05).
15. To report to each annual communication all subordinate lodges which may be in arrears and those which may have neglected or refused to file their annual return as required by law.
16. To apply any payments made by a subordinate lodge to its oldest account if such lodge is indebted to the Grand Lodge unless otherwise provided by the Grand Lodge. [53-10(1)].
17. To present at each annual communication of the Grand Lodge all unfinished business of the Grand Lodge and any matters which may properly come within his province. [33-01(3J); 38-15].
18. To maintain a record of all petitioners for the degrees and applicants for membership; dates of receiving the several

degrees; rejections, deaths, expulsions, suspensions, exclusions for nonpayment of dues, and the dates thereof; and all other additions and losses in membership, with dates, as may be reported to his office by subordinate lodges. Such record shall show the full name, birthplace, date of birth, and other means of identification of all additions to membership; and to furnish any subordinate lodge such information as may be in his records when requested or when required by law to do so. [67-16(18)].

19. To examine, audit, and correct the annual returns of the subordinate lodges during the recess of the Grand Lodge, to compare them with the return for the preceding year and generally to see that each return is properly prepared and is correct, or cause the same to be corrected and properly prepared by the subordinate lodge. [67-16(16); Chapter 53].
20. To notify all Grand Lodges in fraternal correspondence with this Grand Lodge, and all subordinate lodges in this state, of the names and addresses of the Grand Lodge officers within thirty days after each annual communication.
21. To notify the subordinate lodges in each Masonic District of this state of the appointment of a District Deputy Grand Master for that District and to furnish each District Deputy Grand Master with a list of the lodges in his district.
22. To supervise the printing and distribution of the Annual Proceedings of the Grand Lodge and other documents ordered printed. (Chapter 28).
23. To procure a portrait of each Grand Master and cause the portrait of the Grand Master for the time being to be printed in the Annual Proceedings. He shall place upon the portrait the name and year of service of such Grand Master. Except in case of death he shall make but a single publication of any portrait unless specifically ordered by the Grand Lodge. [16-03(23)].
24. To photograph all dispensations to form new lodges and all charters issued for new lodges after the same shall have been completed and executed, together with the petition for each; to cause these photographs to be printed in the Annual Proceedings for the year in which such documents were issued; and to retain the original photographs in the archives as a permanent record. [28-01(11)].
25. To keep and preserve the seal of the Grand Lodge and affix the same with his attestation to all documents requiring the same. (27-01).
26. To sign and seal all charters, dispensations to form new lodges, certificates, commissions, diplomas, and other instruments of

writing not otherwise provided for which emanate from the Grand Lodge, or the Grand Master, or the Judge Advocate, or which may be required by THE CODE. (27-01; 101-02).

27. To furnish to any brother requesting the same, a certificate under the seal of the Grand Lodge as to the standing of any lodge in this Grand Jurisdiction, the cost not to exceed one dollar. [5-01(6); 95-03].
28. To furnish any grand officer with a certificate, under seal, of his election or appointment if requested to do so. Official Form 57).
29. To procure the books and stationery required for the Grand Lodge.
30. To prepare and furnish (before November fifteenth of each year) to each subordinate lodge, blank returns in duplicate for annual returns, the subordinate lodge to complete both copies forwarding the original to the Grand Secretary and retaining the copy for its permanent file. (Chapter 53).
31. To send notices of indebtedness to all subordinate lodges in arrears at least four times each year, unless otherwise ordered by the Grand Lodge.
32. To prepare and furnish blank forms for proxies of officers of subordinate lodges for business communications of the Grand Lodge. (Official Form 43).
33. To furnish the Committee on Foreign Correspondence a copy of the Proceedings of other Grand Jurisdictions and all documents relating thereto as may be received by him. [38-08(1)].
34. To procure a Past Grand Master's jewel for each retiring Grand Master and an appropriate apron for each incoming Grand Master. (95-23; 95-24; 95-36; 95-37).
35. To see that all property of the Grand Lodge in his care is properly insured.
36. To have custody of the Grand Lodge library as Grand Librarian and to keep it insured.
37. To keep and maintain an office in the City of Raleigh, North Carolina, or elsewhere as may be directed by the Grand Lodge, and to keep his office open for Masonic business at least seven hours each day except Saturdays, Sundays, and such holidays as he may elect.
38. To appoint, with the approval of the Grand Master, an Assistant to the Grand Secretary who shall have and maintain the qualifications required for a Grand Secretary set forth in Chapter 12, and to fill any vacancy in the same manner. For the official acts of such Assistant to the Grand Secretary, the Grand Secretary and his bondsman shall be responsible. When the Grand Secretary is unable to perform the duties of his office for any reason, the Assistant to the Grand Secretary, when directed by the Grand Master, shall perform the duties of the Grand Secretary as *Acting Grand Secretary*

and shall receive such compensation as the Grand Master shall direct; but the Grand Master in his discretion shall have the power to name some other qualified brother as Acting Grand Secretary. Such Assistant to the Grand Secretary shall not be an officer or a member of the Grand Lodge by virtue of such appointment, therefore he shall not be installed. (13-04).

(As amended, effective 4-18-51)

39. To perform any other duties which pertain to his office and which he may be directed to perform by the Grand Lodge or the Grand Master. (26-01; 26-02; 26-05).
40. To surrender his office to his successor at the end of his term or sooner if lawfully required to do so and to deliver to him any and all property of every kind belonging to the Grand Lodge in his possession, or for which he may be responsible he shall take duplicate receipts therefor, one copy of which shall be delivered to the Grand Master.
41. To execute and file with the Grand Master, within fifteen days after his installation, an official surety bond in such penal sum as the Grand Lodge or the Grand Master may require but not less than $20,000.00; and with such sureties as shall be approved by the Grand Master, conditioned that he will faithfully discharge the duties of his office as provided in THE CODE or by any amendments thereto; and at the end of his term of office or sooner if lawfully required to do so, he shall pay over and transfer to his successor in office all funds, securities, books, records, and other property of any and every description belonging to the Grand Lodge which shall have come into his hands. The premium for said bond shall be paid by the Grand Lodge. If he shall fail to file the said bond within the prescribed time, the Grand Master shall declare the office vacant and appoint a brother who is qualified and who will file the required bond.
42. He shall receive such compensation as the Grand Lodge may direct. (25-03).

A. His station is at the left of the Grand Master.

REG. 19-02. The necessary expenses of the Grand Secretary shall be paid by the Grand Lodge.

CHAPTER 20

DUTIES OF APPOINTIVE GRAND OFFICERS

REG. 20-01. The Grand Deacons shall perform the usual duties pertaining to their respective offices; aid in distributing papers, documents, and resolutions from members in the Grand Lodge, and place the same in the hands of the Grand Secretary or other

officer entitled to them; and generally perform such other duties as may be required of them by the Grand Master or the Grand Lodge. [12-01(2)].

1. Their respective places in the Grand Lodge are as prescribed by the custom and usage of the Craft.
2. If, while the Grand Lodge is open, the Junior Grand Deacon is not at his place for any reason even temporarily, the Grand Master shall see that the place is filled at all times.

REG. 20-02. It shall be the duty of the Grand Marshal to arrange and conduct the public and private processions of the Grand Lodge under the direction of the Grand Master and to perform such other duties proper to his office as may be required by the Grand Master or the Grand Lodge. [12-01(2)].

1. His place in the Grand Lodge is at the left in front of the Grand Master.

REG. 20-03. It shall be the duty of the Grand Stewards to assist the Grand Deacons and the Grand Tyler in the performance of their respective duties and to do such other things proper to their offices as may be required by the Grand Master or the Grand Lodge.

1. Their respective places in the Grand Lodge are as prescribed by the custom and usage of the Craft.

REG. 20-04. The duties of the Grand Tyler are as follows: [12-01(2)].

1. To guard the entrance of the Grand Lodge, to report all applicants for admission to the Junior Grand Deacon to announce their names and Masonic addresses, and to see that all who enter are duly qualified, properly vouched for, and properly clothed.
2. To make suitable preparations for the accommodation of the Grand Lodge at all its communications and to see that its halls and rooms are kept in a proper condition during the session.
3. To take charge of and safely keep the jewels, furniture, clothing, and paraphernalia of the Grand Lodge during its communications and during recess unless otherwise provided for by the Grand Lodge or the Grand Master.
4. To serve notices and summons when specifically directed to do so and to perform such other duties as may be required of him by the Grand Master or the Grand Lodge.
5. The Grand Tyler shall receive for his services such sum as the Grand Lodge may direct.

REG. 20-05. The qualifications, selection, and duties of the Grand Lecturer shall be as follows: [12-01(3)].

1. The Grand Lecturer shall be a Certified Lecturer well versed in the law and customs of Masonry.

2. He shall be nomniated by the Board of Custodians and appointed by the Grand Master, but he need not be installed; his term of office shall expire with that of the Grand Master appointing him; and if he shall have served three consecutive terms, he shall not be eligible to succeed himself. [15-09; 16-03(6); 35-06(1)].
3. He shall visit the subordinate lodges when required, inspect their ritualistic work, advise and instruct them therein, and see that they properly practice the Authorized Work of the Grand Lodge, correct their errors, and generally supervise and direct, advance, and promote the lecture service among the lodges and the members in this jurisdiction.
4. He shall direct the exemplification of the Authorized Work when requested to do so by the Grand Master or by the Board of Custodians, or when he deems it necessary or advisable. (29-01).
5. With the approval of the Board of Custodians he is authorized to call upon Certified Lecturers to assist him, from time to time, in promoting the lecture service; the expenses and compensation of such Certified Lecturers shall be defrayed by the subordinate lodge receiving the service unless otherwise provided by the Grand Lodge or by order of the Board of Custodians. [35-08(3B); 35-09; 35-12].
6. He shall be subject to such directions as the Board of Custodians may from time to time promulgate.
7. The actual expenses of the Grand Lecturer shall be paid by the Grand Lodge. He shall also receive such *per diem* compensation for his services as the Grand Lodge may determine.

REG. 20-06. It shall be the duty of the Grand Chaplain to attend the communications of the Grand Lodge especially at the opening and closing of each session thereof, and to offer prayer at the order of the Grand Master in accordance with ancient usage. [12-01(3)].

REG. 20-07. It shall be the duty of the Grand Orator to deliver an address on a Masonic subject at the annual communication, at dedications, and at such other times as the Grand Master shall direct. [12-01(3)].

REG. 20-08. The Grand Historian shall perform such duties as are usually performed by such an officer, or as may be required by the Grand Master or the Grand Lodge. [12-01(3)].

REG. 20-09. The qualifications, selection, and duties of the Judge Advocate shall be as follows:

1. The Judge Advocate shall be a Past Master in good standing; well versed in Masonic jurisprudence and further qualified as provided in Chapter 12; he shall be nominated by the Grand Master and confirmed by the Grand Lodge; he shall not be

installed, and his term of office shall be two years. [12-01 (3); 15-02].

(As amended, effective 4-19-50)

2. The Judge Advocate shall perform such duties as are prescribed by the Trial Code and such other duties as the Grand Master or the Grand Lodge may prescribe. He shall have authority to make such additional rules and forms for the proper and expeditious conduct of trials as may be found necessary which do not conflict with the law of the Grand Lodge; any rule or form made hereunder shall be submitted to the Grand Lodge at its next annual communication for its consideration and action. (110-01).
3. His actual expenses shall be paid by the Grand Lodge, and he shall not be compensated for his services.

CHAPTER 21

GRAND LODGE COMMUNICATIONS, QUORUM, PRESIDING OFFICER, AND REGISTRATION

REG. 21-01. The annual communication of the Grand Lodge for the transaction of business shall be convened in the City of Raleigh, North Carolina, at seven-thirty o'clock in the evening on the third Tuesday in April of each year unless otherwise provided by a resolution adopted by a majority vote at the preceding annual communication. [22-01(1B)].

1. In cases of extreme emergency and when approved by a majority of the Board of General Purposes, the Grand Master may change the day and/or hour and/or place of the annual communication. [16-03(24)].

REG. 21-02. An emergent communication of the Grand Lodge may be called by the Grand Master whenever, in his opinion, the welfare of Masonry shall require it, and it shall be called upon written application therefor, signed by the Masters of not less than ten chartered lodges, setting forth the cause which demands it. [16-03(4)].

REG. 21-03. Every order for an emergent communication of the Grand Lodge shall designate the object thereof, so far as is proper to be written; and, unless called merely for the performance of a Masonic ceremony, such as instituting, constituting, or dedicating lodges, laying corner stones, conducting Masonic funeral ceremonies, or celebrating St. John's Days, shall be issued to each subordinate lodge, grand officer, and member at least thirty days before the day named for such communication; and no business shall be transacted thereat other than that for which the Grand Lodge is especially convened. [19-01(2); 38-11(1)].

REG. 21-04. Ten lodges, each represented by one or more of its principal officers or their respective proxies and a brother qualified to open and preside over the Grand Lodge, shall constitute a quorum to transact any business in the Grand Lodge either at an annual or an emergent communication; but upon occasions of ceremony as heretofore described in Regulation 21-03, the Grand Master, or his duly authorized representative or successor with a sufficient number of brethren to fill the stations and places may, at any time and without prior notice, open the Grand Lodge and perform the ceremonies for which it was convened. [38-11(1)].

REG. 21-05. The Grand Master shall when present preside in the Grand East; in his absence, the Deputy Grand Master; in the absence of both, the Senior Grand Warden; in the absence of these, the Junior Grand Warden; in the absence of all of these, the Junior Past Grand Master who is present in the Grand Lodge; and in his absence, the Master of the oldest subordinate lodge present shall preside. (Chapters 15, 42).

REG. 21-06. That the Grand Lodge may always appear in due form, the presiding officer shall be covered and shall wear the jewel of the Grand Master, and those filling other stations and places shall wear the jewels of their respective offices. (95-24; 95-36).

REG. 21-07. If there should not be a quorum present on the first day of the annual or other communication of the Grand Lodge, it shall be the duty of the ranking elective officer present, or of the officer authorized in Regulation 21-05, to adjourn the meeting from day to day or from time to time, but not to exceed three days, until a quorum shall be in attendance.

REG. 21-08. Registration and attendance:

1. All officers, members, boards, commissions, committees of the Grand Lodge, and all members and representatives of subordinate lodges must register and file their credentials with the Committee on Credentials before taking their seats in the Grand Lodge. [3-05; 38-11(1,2,3); Official Form 43].
2. Each brother entitled to vote in the Grand Lodge must attend the daily sittings of the Grand Lodge.

REG. 21-09. When convened, the Grand Lodge may be called from labor to refreshment between its sessions and from day to day without closing until its business has been completed.

CHAPTER 22

VOTING IN THE GRAND LODGE

REG. 22-01. The methods of voting in the Grand Lodge shall be: *first,* by written paper ballot; *second,* by show of hands; *third,* by standing. (13-01; 13-02).

1. The first method shall obtain as follows:
   A. When electing officers. (13-01).
   B. When selecting the time and place to hold an annual communication of the Grand Lodge. (21-01).
   C. On any question when demanded by one or more members before the result is announced.
   D. When the vote by a call of the roll is demanded by three or more members prior to the result being announced. [13-02; 22-03(1D); 41-06(11,23)].

REG. 22-02. A roll call vote of the Grand Lodge shall always be taken by written ballot, and each vote shall be cast on a separate ballot. If a brother by proxy is entitled to cast more than one vote, he shall cast a separate ballot for each vote he represents. (22-03). Before the roll call vote is taken, the Grand Master shall appoint sufficient tellers, and they shall be furnished ballot slips by the Grand Secretary and immediately commence distributing them to the members of the Grand Lodge present who are entitled to vote. A suitable receptacle to receive the ballots shall be placed at or near the altar and supervised by one of the tellers.

The Chairman, or Acting Chairman, of the Committee on Credentials shall supervise calling the roll of those registered as qualified voters. The roll shall be called in the following order: The lodges shall be called first in numerical order, the Grand Lodge officers, Past Grand Masters, District Deputy Grand Masters, and then other members. As each name is called, the brother shall stand, respond to his name, be recognized, and then deposit his ballot in the receptacle. In case a member is entitled to more than one vote, by proxy, the lodge officers whose proxies he holds shall be announced.

Only the names of those registered with the Committee on Credentials shall be called. When the names of those registered have been called, the Chairman of the Committee on Credentials shall so announce to the Grand Master who will declare the ballot closed and direct the tellers to count the ballots and report the result. Other business may be transacted while the tellers are counting the ballots if the Grand Lodge consents. If the question is raised as to the right of any brother present to vote, the number of votes he may cast, or the correctness of his credentials, the matter shall be decided at once by the Committee on Credentials with the right of appeal to the Grand Lodge.

REG. 22-03. In all elections and in all questions before the Grand Lodge: [3-01(3)].

1. Each subordinate lodge represented therein shall have three votes. (3-05; Official Form 43).
   A. In case a lodge has but one representative present, he shall be entitled to three votes. (22-06).
   B. If two representatives are present, the higher in rank

shall be entitled to two votes, and the lower in rank shall be entitled to one vote. (22-06).

C. If three representatives of the lodge are present, they shall be entitled to one vote each. (22-06).

D. In case a vote is taken by show of hands or by standing, the Grand Master shall take the necessary steps to insure each lodge credit for its full representation. [22-01(2,3); 41-17; 41-22].

2. Each grand officer present, elective or appointive, except the Grand Tyler, shall have only one vote as such, and no other vote except as provided in Regulation 22-05 for the Grand Master. However, the Grand Tyler may vote if he desires to do so; but his failure to vote will not in any manner affect the legality of the voting or the result thereof. (3-04).

3. Each past elective grand officer shall have one vote as such and, in addition thereto, shall have any vote to which he may be entitled as the representative of his subordinate lodge; but he shall not have any other vote. (3-05).

4. Each member of the Grand Lodge, as set forth in Section 3-01, shall have only one vote as such and, in addition thereto, shall have any vote to which he may be entitled as the representative of his subordinate lodge unless otherwise provided by law. (3-04).

5. Every member of the Grand Lodge present must vote, unless he is personally interested in the question, or he was absent when the question was first put to a vote, or unless excused by the Grand Master. [41-06(28,29)].

REG. 22-04. No grand officer shall vote as the representative of a subordinate lodge. (3-04).

REG. 22-05. In case of a tie vote the Grand Master, in addition to his proper vote, may have the casting vote.

REG. 22-06. A proxy shall cast as many votes as he holds proxies, but not to exceed three; he shall not have a vote if his principal is present and he shall not transfer his authority, unless the power to do so is given in writing by his principal. [3-05; 22-03(1A,B,C); 38-11(3); Official Form 43].

REG. 22-07. In all votes and elections a majority shall govern unless otherwise provided by law.

REG. 22-08. No vote of the Grand Lodge shall be reconsidered except as provided in Regulation 41-06. [41-06(18,19); 71-18].

REG. 22-09. In voting in the Grand Lodge, Regulations 71-07, 71-08, 71-09, and 71-10 shall also govern, as far as they can be made to apply.

CHAPTER 23

THE FISCAL YEAR AND COMPENSATION: GRAND LODGE

REG. 23-01. The fiscal year of the Grand Lodge shall begin on the first day of January and end on the last day of December of each year. The budget period shall be coterminous with the fiscal year; and the accounts and reports of all officers, boards, commissions, and committees submitted to each annual communication shall cover the preceding fiscal year. (5-03; 53-01).

REG. 23-02. Except as otherwise provided, in Regulation 25-03, the Grand Lodge shall annually fix the amount of compensation, if any, to be paid to its officers or others; failing to do so, the amount authorized the preceding year shall govern. [25-03; 34-03(1); 38-03(1)].

CHAPTER 24

REVENUE OR INCOME OF THE GRAND LODGE

REG. 24-01. The Grand Lodge revenues or income shall be derived from the following sources:

1. Fees for dispensations to form new lodges. [5-01(2); 24-01(2); 44-02(5)].
2. Fees for charters to perpetuate new lodges. [2-06(5); 4-04; 5-01(3); 45-04; 46-10].
3. Annual dues from the membership of the subordinate lodges. [5-01; 54-01(1)].
4. Fees for the degrees and admission to membership in the subordinate lodges. [5-01; 54-01(2)].
5. Fees for the services of any of its officers. [5-01(5,6)].
6. Any sum, in the excess of the liabilities, realized from the property of defunct subordinate lodges. (49-09; 57-19).
7. Income from any property or money given, devised, or belonging to the Grand Lodge.
8. Any and all sums of money or property whatsoever of which the Grand Lodge may become lawfully possessed.

REG. 24-02. The Grand Lodge may levy and collect such other contributions as in its judgment may be necessary; *provided, however,* that no assessment that increases the annual *per capita* tax provided for in Regulation 24-01(3), or the tax provided for in Regulation 24-01(4), shall become effective until January first next following such assessment. [5-01(1,4,7); 54-01(1); 111-01(6)].

REG. 24-03. Except for charity and relief the Grand Lodge shall not levy a special assessment of any kind for a particular objective such as for erecting or maintaining a building, or for continuing donations to any enterprise outside of the state; these matters may be provided for out of the general funds of the Grand Lodge. (Chapter 5).

CHAPTER 25

DISBURSEMENTS BY THE GRAND LODGE

REG. 25-01. The Grand Lodge must authorize disbursements of its funds before such disbursements are made. [18-01(5)].

REG. 25-02. No debt shall be contracted nor disbursement made except by order of the Grand Lodge or the Grand Master unless otherwise provided.

REG. 25-03. Every proposal to provide for compensation for the services of any officer, member, or agent of the Grand Lodge, or to increase the same shall be first referred to the Board of General Purposes for its consideration and report as a matter of policy and adopted by an affirmative vote of two-thirds of the votes cast before the financial question involved therein shall be considered by the Committee on Finance. [18-02; 19-01(42); 20-04(5); 23-02; 34-03(1); 34-06; 38-02(1); 38-03(2)].

REG. 25-04. The Grand Lodge may name the depositories for its moneys, or its funds, in the hands of any grand officer or agent; but in the absence of direction by Grand Lodge the brother having the care or custody of any such moneys, or funds, may select such depositories. All such deposits shall be in the name of *"The Grand Lodge of A. F. & A. M. of North Carolina."* [18-01(2); 19-01(9, 38)].

(As amended, effective 4-18-51)

1. The moneys, or the funds, of the Grand Lodge of A. F. & A. M. of North Carolina may be withdrawn from any bank or depository by any person or persons duly authorized to do so under the law of this Grand Lodge. The identity of any person or persons authorized to make such withdrawals shall be certified to by the Grand Master of this Grand Lodge, under the seal of this Grand Lodge and duly attested by its Grand Secretary, or Assistant to the Grand Secretary.

(New, effective 4-18-51)

REG. 25-05. At each annual communication of the Grand Lodge the Grand Treasurer shall tender to each grand officer, past grand elective officer, and District Deputy Grand Master of the preceding Masonic year, and to each member of a board, commission, or committee of the Grand Lodge in attendance and serving as such their actual expenses incurred in attending that annual communication; *provided, however,* that any brother who may attend in more than one such category shall receive payment for only one of them. [18-01(7); 33-13].

REG. 25-06. Each disbursement, when previously approved by the Grand Lodge or the Grand Master, shall be made upon a warrant or voucher on such form as the Grand Secretary may prescribe, issued

and signed by the Grand Secretary, and signed and validated by the Grand Treasurer; except, however, that the Grand Treasurer may take receipts on a pay roll, or otherwise, for any money paid out during a communication of the Grand Lodge for expenses of the communication, for which he shall receive a regular warrant of the Grand Secretary. [18-01(5); 19-01(10); 38-03(2B)].

CHAPTER 26

GRAND LODGE FINANCIAL REPORTS AND AUDIT

REG. 26-01. On the first day of March each year the Grand Treasurer; the Grand Secretary; and the Directors of Oxford Orphanage;

the Masonic and Eastern Star Home, Incorporated; The North Carolina Masonic Foundation, Incorporated; and the Masonic Temple Construction Company shall make a detailed written report of all moneys and property received by them respectively stating the source and the disposition made thereof during the preceding fiscal year; and before March fifteenth of that year they shall deliver one copy of such reports to the Grand Master and one to the Chairman of the Committee on Finance and two copies to the Grand Secretary for the Grand Lodge records. [14-39; 18-01(6,10); 19-01].

1. The Committee on Finance may require the Grand Treasurer, the Grand Secretary, or the directors of any of the aforesaid corporations to lay before it all vouchers and receipts for the payment of moneys by them, respectively, during the preceding fiscal year. [38-03(1)].
2. The Grand Treasurer, the Grand Secretary, and the directors of any of the aforesaid corporations shall make and deliver such other reports relating to finances and property of the Grand Lodge as may be ordered by the Grand Lodge or the Grand Master.

REG. 26-02. On the first day of September in each year the Grand Secretary shall report to the Grand Master all subordinate lodges that have failed to make their annual returns or have failed to pay in full their indebtedness to the Grand Lodge and the amount thereof. [19-06(39)].

REG. 26-03. The Grand Master shall require the foregoing provisions of this chapter to be strictly complied with. He shall forthwith call to the attention of the officer or board of directors in default any neglect or omission. If such delinquent officer or board of directors shall fail at once to comply with such provisions, the Grand Master is empowered and shall at once remove or suspend such officer or the director who may be responsible for such delinquency and who represents the Grand Lodge on such board of directors.

REG. 26-04. The Grand Master shall engage a competent accountant and contract with him to examine the books and accounts of the Grand Treasurer; Grand Secretary; Oxford Orphanage; Masonic and Eastern Star Home, Incorporated; The North Carolina Masonic Foundation, Incorporated; the Masonic Temple Construction Company, and any other agency or institution in which the Grand Lodge may be financially interested and report to the Grand Lodge and the Grand Master their condition as of December thirty-first of each year or oftener if required to do so.

1. Such accountant shall not be either a member or an officer of the Grand Lodge.
2. The compensation for such services shall be as agreed to by the Grand Master under this regulation.

REG. 26-05. Not later than February twenty-fifth of each year the books, records, accounts, vouchers, securities, funds, and all other financial matters of the Grand Treasurer; the Grand Secretary; the Oxford Orphanage; the Masonic and Eastern Star Home, Incorporated; The North Carolina Masonic Foundation, Incorporated; and the Masonic Temple Construction Company for the preceding fiscal year shall be carefully audited and examined by the accountant provided for in Regulation 26-04, and a written report shall be submitted by him to the next annual communication of the Grand Lodge; also, before March fifteenth of each year, one copy of each of the audit reports in detail shall be filed with the Grand Master, one copy with the Chairman of the Committee on Finance, two copies shall be filed with the Grand Secretary for the Grand Lodge records and files, and such other copies shall be filed as ordered by the Grand Master or the Grand Lodge. [18-01(6,10); 19-01(14,39)].

1. The accountant shall make such additional audits from time to time as may be authorized by the Grand Lodge or the Grand Master.

CHAPTER 27

SEALS

REG. 27-01. The following is hereby adopted as the seal of the Grand Lodge: [19-01(25,26)].

(Actual diameter of seal 2-3/16 inches)

REG. 27-02. The following is hereby adopted as the seal of the Grand Master: [16-03(21)].

(Actual diameter of seal 1-5/8 inches)

REG. 27-03. The following is hereby adopted as the seal of the Committee on By-laws: [38-14(3)].

(Actual diameter of seal 1-15/16 inches)

REG. 27-04. The following is hereby adopted as the seal of the Judge Advocate:

(Actual diameter of seal 1-15/16 inches)

CHAPTER 28

ANNUAL PROCEEDINGS OF THE GRAND LODGE

REG. 28-01. The transactions of the Grand Lodge, had at either an emergent or an annual communication, which are proper to be published shall be printed in the Annual Proceedings of the Grand Lodge immediately after the annual communication each year, and the Grand Secretary shall prepare its contents, supervise its printing and its distribution. The Annual Proceedings shall be con-

clusive evidence of all matters therein. In addition to the said transactions the volume of the Annual Proceedings shall contain as a supplement, or appendix, the following: [19-01(3,5,22)].

1. The names, titles, and addresses of all Grand Lodge officers for the current year.
2. The names and titles of all past elective grand officers who are members of the Grand Lodge.
3. The name, address, and district number of each District Deputy Grand Master.
4. The names of all boards, commissions, and committees.
5. The names of all grand representatives to and from the Grand Lodge.
6. The names and addresses of all Certified Lecturers and other Certified brethren who are then on their respective rosters. [35-07(2)].
7. Tabulated statements showing the name, number, and location of each subordinate lodge, and the day of its stated communication; the number of members initiated, died, suspended, and excluded for nonpayment of dues; the number of petitions for the degrees rejected during the preceding calendar year; and such other Masonic statistics as may be desirable and proper.
8. Special mention, upon suitable memorial pages set apart for that purpose, of each brother of this Grand Jurisdiction in good standing as a Master Mason who has departed this life during the preceding year, giving his full name where possible, the date of his death, and the name and number of the lodge of which he was a member at the time of his death.
9. A full roster of each subordinate lodge, in supplementary form to the Annual Proceedings, when specifically ordered by the Grand Lodge.
10. The report of the Committee on Foreign Correspondence if such report is filed as required in Regulation 38-08(2).
11. A photograph of each dispensation to form a new lodge, as well as the petition therefor; and of each charter issued to a new lodge and of the petition therefor; and of each charter photographed as provided in Regulation 46-12. [19-01(11); 44-21; 45-03(1); 46-11].
12. Neither the Grand Master nor the Grand Secretary is empowered to alter the minutes of the Grand Lodge after they have been approved.
13. This regulation shall not be construed as requiring all transactions of the Grand Lodge to be printed and published in full in the Annual Proceedings.

REG. 28-02. The Annual Proceedings shall not contain the portrait of a living Mason except that of the newly installed grand officers, or any of them, and that of the Grand Master presiding, unless

otherwise ordered by the Grand Lodge; nor any details of a Masonic trial including the name of the accused and the offense charged; but each case by the docket number under which it was tried, the name and number of the subordinate lodge of which the accused was a member, and the final action of the Grand Lodge thereon shall be published in the Annual Proceedings. (98-18).

REG. 28-03. The printed Annual Proceedings shall be bound in paper and in cloth in such quantity of each as the Grand Secretary may deem necessary and distributed as follows:

Two paper bound copies to each subordinate lodge. (95-04).
One cloth bound copy to each elective and past elective grand officer.
One paper bound copy to each appointive grand officer.
One paper bound copy to each member of mandatory boards, commissions, and committees.
One paper bound copy to each District Deputy Grand Master.
One paper bound copy to each Certified Lecturer.
One cloth bound and one paper bound copy to each Grand Lodge of the United States of America, of England, Scotland, and Ireland.
One paper bound copy to each of such other Grand Lodges of foreign countries as may be in fraternal correspondence with this Grand Lodge.

Provided, however, that the Grand Secretary may in his discretion vary the foregoing assignments to the several Grand Lodges mentioned herein. [19-01(22)].

CHAPTER 29

AUTHORIZED RITUALISTIC WORK

REG. 29-01. The ritual and the lectures of the several degrees of Entered Apprentice, Fellow Craft, and Master Mason heretofore adopted and practiced from time immemorial in this Grand Jurisdiction, and which were again reviewed, approved, and authorized at the Annual Communication of 1942 and revisions thereof and no other, shall be taught and practiced as the Authorized Ritualistic Work and Lectures of those degrees in this Grand Jurisdiction. For convenience they may be referred to as the *Authorized Work* or *the Work;* and to insure uniformity of the Work in this state, no other system or ceremonies shall be used in the lodges yielding obedience to this Grand Lodge. No officer or brother shall add to or take from any part of the Authorized Work, or, permit any deviation from or innovation in any part of that Work whatever; nor use or permit to be used any part of that Work for any purpose whatever except in conferring or exemplifying the Symbolic degrees, under such penalty as the Grand Lodge may deem proper to impose. [20-05(4); 30-01; 79-32].

REG. 29-02. The power to modify or to make any change in said Authorized Work or ritual rests solely in the Grand Lodge. No other work or ritual, nor any part or extract therefrom, shall be recognized, communicated, practiced, or taught within this Grand Jurisdiction. [16-06(6); 67-02(12); 79-19].

REG. 29-03. The Board of Custodians is the sole custodian of the Work, and they shall never make, nor permit to be made, any change or modification in said Work or in the ritual, except as shall have been first approved and adopted by the Grand Lodge. (Chapter 35).

REG. 29-04. A degree is *conferred* when there is a proper candidate to receive it; it is *exemplified* for instruction, and then only when properly tiled and there is no candidate to receive the degree. [35-08(4)].

REG. 29-05. The use of any illustrations by pictures, or by any other means, of any part of the ritualistic work is prohibited, except as illustrated in Bahnson's Manual, or approved by the Board of Custodians. (79-34).

REG. 29-06. Any proposal to change in any way the Authorized Work shall be referred to, and reported on by, the Board of Custodians before any action shall be taken thereon by the Grand Lodge. [2-06(9); 35-06(2)].

CHAPTER 30

OFFICIAL STANDARD OF THE WORK AND VOCABULARY

REG. 30-01. The Official Standard of the Work and the Vocabulary promulgated by the Grand Lodge at the Annual Communication of 1942, together with Bahnson's Manual, are declared to be the correct standard of the Authorized Work and the Lectures of the three degrees of Symbolic Masonry, and every subordinate lodge in this Grand Jurisdiction shall conform to the same without any deviation whatever, either by adding to or taking from such Work, in performing all ceremonies of conferring or exemplifying the three Symbolic degrees and in the lectures pertaining thereto, or in performing any other ceremonies which may be set forth in the Authorized Work. (29-01; 79-32).

REG. 30-02. The title and entire property rights in, and to, the said Official Standard of the Work, the Vocabulary, and Bahnson's Manual are, and shall always be and remain, in this Grand Lodge; and no lodge, individual, or other entity whatever, shall ever have, or in any manner obtain, or claim, any right, title, or property interest therein adverse to this Grand Lodge.

REG. 30-03. Each subordinate lodge shall be entitled to the loan and use of not more than seven copies of the Official Standard of the Work which upon application shall be received by and accounted for as follows, one copy, only, to each: the Master, the Senior Warden, the Junior Warden, the Senior Deacon, the Junior Deacon, and each of the two Stewards. [67-10(10)].
(As amended, effective 4-18-51)

REG. 30-04. Each subordinate lodge which shall apply for the Official Standard of the Work shall also be entitled upon application to the loan and use of one copy of the Vocabulary, to be received by and accounted for by the Secretary of the lodge. [67-16(8)].

REG. 30-05. No new copy of the Official Standard of the Work or the Vocabulary shall be issued to any subordinate lodge except to replace those returned to the Grand Secretary due to their useless condition or to replace copies proved to be lost or completely destroyed. When any officer of any lodge shall fail or refuse to present or deliver up the copy of the Official Standard of the Work or the Vocabulary with which he is charged, or any or either of them, when called for by the Grand Master, his authorized representative, the Grand Secretary, the Grand Lecturer, a member of the Board of Custodians, or a District Deputy Grand Master, said lodge shall pay a penalty of $5.00 for each copy not so presented or delivered up; however, if it appears to the satisfaction of the Grand Master that the same has actually been lost or completely destroyed and therefore cannot be presented or delivered up, he may remit the penalty; such delinquent officer shall be subject also to the provisions of Regulation 30-07(2). [67-16(7)].

REG. 30-06. The Board of Custodians shall have the authority, in its discretion and under such rules as said board may prescribe, to authorize the loan of one copy of the Official Standard of the Work to each of the following, during the time they are officially acting as such: The Grand Lodge line officers, the District Deputy Grand Masters, the Certified Lecturers, and other certified brethren during the time they are on their respective rosters, and certified as such, as provided in Regulation 35-07. Each copy shall be receipted for by the person receiving the same, and such loans shall be subject to all the conditions herein set forth to the extent that they can be applied to such persons except as to the penalty of $5.00 mentioned in Regulation 30-05.

REG. 30-07. It shall be a Masonic offense of which the Grand Lodge shall have exclusive original jurisdiction:

1. For any brother to have in his possession any copy of the Official Standard of the Work or the Vocabulary after the same has been accounted for to the Grand Secretary as lost or destroyed.

2. For any brother to fail or refuse to account for, or to deliver up, any copy of the Official Standard of the Work or of the Vocabulary which may have been receipted for by him, or which may be in his possession when it is called for or demanded by the Grand Master or his authorized representative, or the Grand Secretary, or a District Deputy Grand Master, or by any other person authorized to call for and examine said Official Standard of the Work or the Vocabulary. [32-05(14)].
3. For any brother to sell, give, print, have in his possession, or use any cipher or ritual pertaining to Symbolic Freemasonry, other than that hereinbefore provided for and as further set forth in Regulations 35-15 and 97-02(9).
4. For any brother to make any copy of or from, either in whole or in part, or to make or permit to be made any writing whatever in any copy of the Official Standard of the Work or of the Vocabulary, or to violate any rule or regulation made to govern the use of the same.

REG. 30-08. The distribution and withdrawal of the Official Standard of the Work and the Vocabulary shall be under the direction and control of the Board of Custodians, under such rules, not inconsistent herewith, as may be made from time to time by the said board.

CHAPTER 31

JOINT ENTERPRISES

REG. 31-01. It is the declared policy of this Grand Lodge not to enter into any joint enterprise with any agency, person, or entity for any purpose whatsoever, including the erection, ownership, or management of buildings for Masonic use by or with other Masonic bodies; but that the Grand Lodge should always be the exclusive and sovereign owner, proprietor, director, and manager of any objective or enterprise projected, sponsored, or promoted by it in the name of, or in behalf of, Masonry in its jurisdiction. This declaration is not to be construed to mean that the Grand Lodge may not cooperate with other agencies or entities for relief or for charity, or for the advancement or improvement of mankind, or for any other Masonic objective; but it does state that no such enterprise or objective shall be made a sponsorship, co-partnership, or joint enterprise, or that the Grand Lodge shall be made a party to it in any way except by way of cooperation in such manner, to such extent, and for such definite time as it may deem proper.

REG. 31-02. The same policy is stated for its subordinate lodges, except as provided by law. [49-02(13); 97-02(45)].

CHAPTER 32

DISTRICT DEPUTY GRAND MASTER QUALIFICATIONS, POWERS, AND DUTIES

REG. 32-01. The Grand Master shall each year, or as often as he may deem it to be for the good of the Craft, divide the state into districts, having regard to the Masonic population, the number of lodges, and the convenience of travel. [16-03(18)].

1. The districts may be defined by territorial limits, or by designating the subordinate lodges that shall constitute a district; the territorial jurisdiction of such lodges shall be contiguous, and the districts shall be numbered and not named.

REG. 32-02. There shall be only one District Deputy Grand Master in each district, and he shall be appointed and commissioned by the Grand Master annually. (12-05; Official Form 53).

REG. 32-03. Each District Deputy Grand Master shall be a Master or Past Master, in addition thereto he shall be well skilled in the Authorized Work of the three degrees of Symbolic Masonry as defined in Chapters 29 and 30, and well informed in the best business practices for Masonic lodges and in the law, custom, and usage of the Craft in this Grand Jurisdiction, and he shall be and remain a resident of his district and a member of a subordinate lodge therein.

REG. 32-04. Each District Deputy Grand Master, when duly appointed and commissioned as such, is then, and without the necessity for installation or any other act, fully entitled to the prerogatives of, and shall perform the duties of, a District Deputy Grand Master. During his official term he is responsible only to the Grand Master or the Grand Lodge for his official acts or discipline. (12-05).

REG. 32-05. It shall be the duty of each District Deputy Grand Master: [44-02(4)].

1. To visit each subordinate lodge in his district as often as convenient but not less than once a year.
2. To bring the lodges in his district into closer relations with each other and with the Grand Lodge.
3. To preside therein upon the occasion of his official visitations.
4. To examine thoroughly its records and accounts.
5. To inform himself fully as to the condition of the lodge, the number of its members, and the regularity of their attendance.
6. To inquire into all the affairs of the lodge and the administration thereof.
7. To make such suggestions and recommendations to the officers as he deems necessary to insure a full and prompt compliance with the law of the Grand Lodge.

8. To instruct or counsel officers and members in any particular wherein he may find they need information and particularly to recommend attention to the moral and benevolent principles of Masonry.
9. To caution the brethren in the admission of petitioners for the degrees.
10. To confer with the officers and members concerning non-affiliated and unaffiliated Masons.
11. To endeavor, if he should discover in his district any Masonic error or any un-Masonic conduct, to correct the same immediately by Masonic means; and if he judges it expedient, to report the same immediately to the Grand Master.
12. To take possession of the funds and property of any dormant or extinct lodge in his district and transfer the same to the Grand Secretary or to comply with any instructions given by the Grand Secretary in regard to the same. (57-16).
13. To perform such other services and executive duties as may from time to time be assigned to him by the Grand Master.
14. On each official visitation, and as often as he may deem it necessary, he shall call for and personally examine each copy of the Official Standard of the Work and the Vocabulary assigned to the several lodges in his district, and shall require a strict compliance with Chapter 30 in regard to each book. He shall examine the lodge's copy of THE CODE to see that all amendments thereto have been properly posted. He shall immediately report any irregularities found by his examination to the Grand Master. The duty herein described is mandatory and may not be omitted for any reason. [30-07(2); 67-16(8)].

REG. 32-06. Each District Deputy Grand Master shall render to the Grand Master before December tenth of each year an itemized account of the necessary travel expense incurred by him in the performance of his duties; this shall not exceed five cents per mile actually traveled, via the shortest route of travel. The Grand Master may order the same to be paid from the funds of the Grand Lodge, if such expense has been incurred in the performance of routine duty, but not for more than two official visits to each lodge in his district during a calendar year. If the expense has been incurred for a special duty, the Grand Master may order the lodge or the Grand Lodge to pay it.

REG. 32-07. He shall make an annual report based on the calendar year and file it with the Grand Master not less than sixty days before the annual communication of the Grand Lodge, setting forth his official acts during the year, the condition of each lodge in his district, and the condition of Masonry in his district, and suggesting such measures as to him may appear conducive to the general good

of the lodges and the fraternity; this report shall not be published in the Annual Proceedings of the Grand Lodge, but it shall be transmitted to the incoming Grand Master as information for his use.

REG. 32-08. A brother who has heretofore served, or shall hereafter serve, three consecutive years as a District Deputy Grand Master, or who has not faithfully performed his duties for the current term of his appointment, shall not be eligible to succeed himself in that capacity.

(As amended, effective 4-19-50)

1. A District Deputy Grand Master shall not be compensated for his services.

CHAPTER 33

BOARDS, COMMISSIONS, AND COMMITTEES OF THE GRAND LODGE

REG. 33-01. The mandatory boards, commissions, and committees of the Grand Lodge are those required by law, and shall consist of the number of members provided by law whom the Grand Master shall nominate or appoint, and whose chairman he shall name except as otherwise provided; they shall be as follows:

1. Boards:
   - A. The Board of General Purposes. (Chapter 34).
   - B. The Board of Custodians. (Chapter 35).
2. Commissions:
   - A. The Lodge Service Commission. (Chapter 36).
   - B. The Code Commission. (Chapter 37).
3. Committees:
   - A. On Masonic Jurisprudence. (38-01).
   - B. On Finance. (38-02).
   - C. On Appeals. (38-04).
   - D. On Charters and Dispensations of Lodges. (38-06).
   - E. On Foreign Correspondence. (38-08).
   - F. On Charity. (38-10).
   - G. On Credentials. (38-11).
   - H. On Necrology. (38-13).
   - I. On By-laws of Subordinate Lodges. (38-14).
   - J. On Unfinished Business. [19-01(17); 38-15].
   - K. On Masonic and Eastern Star Home, Incorporated. (38-16).
   - L. On Oxford Orphanage. (38-17).
   - M. On Masonic Educational Loan Fund. (38-18).

REG. 33-02. Special committees may be appointed from time to time by the Grand Master to serve the Grand Lodge in its work and activities; unless otherwise specified by him each shall consist of five members, and the Grand Master shall name the chairman of each special committee. [15-09; 16-03(7,20)].

REG. 33-03. Special committees may be created by the Grand Lodge at its discretion. Such special committees shall have only such powers as shall be prescribed by the Grand Lodge; and they shall perform with due dispatch all duties assigned to them and report thereon to the Grand Lodge, or to the Grand Master as ordered. [15-09; 16-03(7,20)].

REG. 33-04. The Boards of Directors of The North Carolina Masonic Foundation, Incorporated; Masonic Temple Construction Company; Oxford Orphanage; and Masonic and Eastern Star Home, Incorporated and their tenure of service shall be as prescribed in the civil charters and the by-laws of those corporations or in future amendments made thereto; all directors representing the Grand Lodge shall be elected by it before assuming their duties unless appointed to fill a vacancy. Each director representing the Grand Lodge in either of such institutions shall be qualified as provided in Regulation 33-07; he shall observe and obey all instructions and orders given him from time to time by the Grand Lodge, the Grand Master, or any duly authorized officer or representative. (33-17; 95-16; Chapter 39).

REG. 33-05. The Grand Master-elect shall promptly nominate all members of boards, commissions, and committees who must be confirmed by the Grand Lodge so that it can act thereon before the annual communication is closed. [34-02(2); 38-04; 38-18(1)].

REG. 33-06. Within thirty days after the close of the communication at which he is installed the Grand Master shall appoint those mandatory committees provided for in Regulation 33-01 which do not require confirmation by the Grand Lodge as well as such special committees as may be necessary.

REG. 33-07. A brother to be eligible to serve on any board, commission, or committee of this Grand Lodge shall be and remain a member in good standing in a subordinate lodge of this Grand Lodge and shall continue to be a resident of this state during his tenure. Failure to do so will, *ipso facto*, create a vacancy. [3-02; 34-01; 36-01(1); 37-01; 38-01; 39-01].

REG. 33-08. The Grand Lodge shall not make final disposition of or act upon business of any kind which has not been referred to, and reported upon by, a board, commission, or committee, except by unanimous consent. (33-09; 33-14).

REG. 33-09. The Grand Lodge shall not appropriate money for any purpose unless the matter has been referred to, and reported upon by, the Committee on Finance except by unamimous consent. [38-02(1)].

REG. 33-10. Boards, commissions, and committees shall assemble at such time and place, and submit their respective reports as the Grand Master may direct unless otherwise provided by law.

REG. 33-11. Reports of boards, commissions, and committees shall be made from day to day immediately after the grand officers have made their reports and at such other times as the Grand Master may call for them. Unless otherwise provided, all boards, commissions, and committees of the Grand Lodge shall present written reports concerning all matters referred to them. [1-05; 2-06(8); 41-06(5)].

REG. 33-12. Except as otherwise provided all boards, commissions, and committees acting at any annual communication of the Grand Lodge, or at any emergent communication for the transaction of business, are discharged at the close of such communication.

REG. 33-13. The actual and necessary expenses of the several boards, commissions, and committees rendering service incurred by them in the performance of their duties shall be paid by the Grand Lodge, but not unless they are approved by the Grand Master. No member of a board, commission, or committee shall receive compensation for his services as such member except as provided by law nor shall he receive expenses as such member, and in addition thereto receive expenses in any other capacity for attendance at the Grand Lodge. [18-01(7); 25-05; 35-03; Chapter 25].

REG. 33-14. A committee shall not consider any matter until it has been offered in the Grand Lodge and duly referred to the committee except such matters as are referred to the committee in recess of the Grand Lodge by the Grand Master or unless otherwise provided by law. (33-08).

REG. 33-15. Any board, commission, or committee may meet during the recess of the Grand Lodge when authorized to do so by the Grand Master or by law.

REG. 33-16. Unless otherwise authorized by the Grand Master or by law, a board, commission, or committee consisting of more than two members shall act only by a majority of its members present at a proper meeting, and not by correspondence. (34-08; 35-03; 38-01; 38-02).

REG. 33-17. Unless otherwise provided the Grand Master, if present at the meeting, shall be ex-officio chairman of all boards, commissions, and committees consisting of more than one member, except the Committee on Finance, the Committee on Masonic Jurisprudence, and the Committee on Appeals; in his absence the chairman previously named for the group shall serve; in the absence of both, a chairman *pro tempore* shall be selected by the members present to serve for that meeting only. [16-03(20); 33-04; Chapter 38].

CHAPTER 34

BOARD OF GENERAL PURPOSES: POWERS AND DUTIES

REG. 34-01. The Board of General Purposes shall consist of twelve members, each of whom shall be a Past Master who shall be and remain a member of a subordinate lodge of this Grand Lodge and a resident of this state. Failing to do so, he shall, *ipso facto,* cease to be a member of this board. [33-01(1A); 33-07; 33-16].

REG. 34-02. The following officers of the Grand Lodge for the time being and during their respective terms of office shall be ex-officio members of the Board of General Purposes, with the right to vote:

The Grand Master, who shall be chairman
The Deputy Grand Master
The Senior Grand Warden
The Junior Grand Warden
The Grand Treasurer
The Grand Secretary, who shall be secretary of the board [19-01(4)].

1. In addition to the ex-officio members there shall be six qualified members to be nominated by the Grand Master and confirmed by the Grand Lodge.
2. The members of this board first nominated and confirmed shall serve as follows: two members to serve one year, two members to serve two years, and two members to serve three years. At each annual communication the Grand Master-elect shall nominate two members, each of them to serve for three years when confirmed by the Grand Lodge. (33-05).
3. In the event of a vacancy on the board by death or otherwise, the Grand Master shall fill such vacancy until the next annual communication of the Grand Lodge, when the vacancy shall be filled for the unexpired term in the manner hereinbefore provided for original appointments to the board.

REG. 34-03. The objects and purposes, powers and authority, and limitations of the Board of General Purposes shall be as follows:

1. It shall be a Committee on the Grand Master's address to whom the address shall be referred without motion; it shall recommend the distribution of the same, and of its various topics, subjects, or provisions to the appropriate boards, commissions, or committees for further reports to the Grand Lodge; the board may reserve to itself any portion of such address, for further consideration and report with its recommendations, and it *shall* consider and report on any questions or matters of policy contained in that address with its recommendations thereon. [16-03(5A); 25-03; 34-06; 40-01(1); 41-06(6A)].

2. It shall be an advisory committee with whom the Grand Master may consult when he desires.
3. It shall serve to coordinate and facilitate the general activities of the Grand Lodge in all of the institutions and agencies in which the Grand Lodge has a proprietary interest, or which it may promote or operate directly or indirectly, and of all officers, departments, boards, commissions, or committees of the Grand Lodge through regular or periodical review and consultation from time to time. It shall serve to coordinate, promote, continue, and more efficiently carry out such policies, objectives, plans, or purposes as may be approved or authorized by the Grand Lodge.
4. Each member except the Grand Master shall represent on this board a special activity or group of related activities or objectives of the Grand Lodge. Unless set forth hereafter, each member when nominated, or when he becomes a member of the board, shall be assigned by the Grand Master to one or more activity or objective which he is to represent; he should diligently acquire such information concerning those subjects as will enable him intelligently to inform the board of their condition and need and to suggest means for their improvement or promotion.
   A. The Grand Treasurer shall report on matters pertaining to his office.
   B. The Grand Secretary shall report on matters pertaining to his office and as to charters and dispensations of lodges.

REG. 34-04. The following are considered as activities and groups of related activities properly to be represented by members of the Board of General Purposes:

1. Charity; relief; Oxford Orphanage; and Masonic and Eastern Star Home, Incorporated.
2. Finances of the Grand Lodge.
3. The North Carolina Masonic Foundation, Incorporated.
4. Masonic Temple Construction Company.
5. Masonic Jurisprudence, trials, appeals, and grievances.
6. Ritualistic Work, Lecture Service, and Masonic education.
7. Delinquent lodges, dormant lodges, and lodge buildings.
8. Civil law, as counsel for the Grand Master and the board.
9. Relations with other Grand Lodges.
10. To provide for expansion and growth of services or for more efficient prosecution of the activities and objectives of the Grand Lodge, the board in its discretion may change the foregoing grouping of activities, and may add to or take from any group, or may make additional groups of activities.

REG. 34-05. The Board of General Purposes shall discharge such other duties as may be specifically assigned to it from time to time by law, by the Grand Lodge, or by the Grand Master.

REG. 34-06. All matters and subjects of policy whether proposed by resolution, motion, report, or the address of the Grand Master shall first be referred to, considered, and reported on by the Board of General Purposes before action is taken by the Grand Lodge, or by any other board, committee, or commission of the Grand Lodge. [25-03; 34-03(1); 40-01(1)].

REG. 34-07. The Board of General Purposes shall not at any time, nor in any manner, nor to any extent, directly or indirectly encroach upon, affect, limit, or restrict the powers, authority, and prerogatives of the Grand Master granted to him by the law of the Grand Lodge, or recognized in this Grand Jurisdiction as being conferred by the landmarks, ancient customs, and usage of the Craft, or as being inherent in his office.

REG. 34-08. The Board of General Purposes shall act only by a majority of its members present at a proper meeting, a quorum being present, and not by correspondence; *provided, however*, the Grand Master, or his representative duly appointed, in his sole discretion, shall have authority to postpone action on any matter or subject before the board without the necessity for concurrence by members of the board, except the Grand Master's address when being considered under the provisions of Regulation 34-03(1). (33-16).

REG. 34-09. Seven members of the Board of General Purposes, one of whom is qualified to preside, shall constitute a quorum for the transaction of business.

REG. 34-10. The Grand Master shall preside at all meetings of the Board of General Purposes, and in his absence no meeting shall be held until his successor in office or his representative duly appointed in writing, is present to preside and act for him; such representative shall have only the authority granted to the Grand Master by this regulation and then only for a specific meeting.

REG. 34-11. No member of the Board of General Purposes shall be represented by proxy except the Grand Master.

REG. 34-12. Regular meetings of the Board of General Purposes shall be held at the place and hour designated by the Grand Master on the second Friday in each January, March, June, and September and at ten o'clock in the morning of the first day of the annual communication of the Grand Lodge at the place where the Grand Lodge is convened.

REG. 34-13. Special meetings of the Board of General Purposes may be called by the Grand Master in his discretion.

REG. 34-14. At least five days notice of any meeting of the Board of General Purposes shall be given to all members.

REG. 34-15. Each member of the Board of General Purposes shall be allowed his actual expenses incurred incident to attending meetings of this board but no compensation for his services as such member. (33-13).

CHAPTER 35

BOARD OF CUSTODIANS: POWERS AND DUTIES, MASONIC EDUCATION, LECTURE SERVICE

REG. 35-01. The Board of Custodians shall consist of eight members. The Grand Master and the Grand Lecturer shall be ex officio members of the board with the right to vote. The Grand Master shall appoint six other brethren learned in the ritualistic work, the law, and the customs of Masonry, at least four of whom shall be Certified Lecturers. The first members to be appointed shall hold office as follows: two members for one year, two members for two years, and two members for three years; at each annual communication of the Grand Lodge the Grand Master shall appoint two qualified brethren, each to serve for three years. [33-01(1B); 33-07].

REG. 35-02. In June of each year the Board of Custodians shall elect its chairman from its members and a secretary who need not be from its membership but who shall be a member of a subordinate lodge obedient to the Grand Lodge; and if the secretary is not a member of the board, he shall not have a vote. (33-07; 33-16; 33-17).

REG. 35-03. A quorum of the Board of Custodians shall consist of five members. Business shall be transacted only by a majority of its members present at a proper meeting, a quorum being present, and not by correspondence. The proper expenses of the board shall be paid by the Grand Lodge, but the members shall not be compensated for their services. (33-13; 33-16).

REG. 35-04. The Board of Custodians shall meet as often as necessary upon call of the Grand Master or the chairman.

REG. 35-05. In the event of a vacancy on the Board of Custodians by death or for any other cause, the Grand Master shall fill the vacancy by appointment for the unexpired term.

REG. 35-06. The duties, powers, and authority of the Board of Custodians shall be as follows:

1. To nominate the Grand Lecturer. [20-05(2)].
2. To have complete charge of the Authorized Ritualistic Work and lectures which have been approved by the Grand Lodge, and to preserve the same permitting no change therein whatever unless such change has been approved by the Grand Lodge. (Chapter 29).

3. To confer with the Grand Lecturer and with brethren who have been examined and certified as proficient in the Work and to instruct and examine them as often as the board deems necessary to determine their continued proficiency therein.
4. To perform such other duties as may be assigned to it from time to time by the Grand Master or by the Grand Lodge.
5. To have charge of Masonic education in the subordinate lodges and among the members at large. The Board is authorized to prepare and promote such plans, programs, and rules from time to time as may be deemed proper to carry out its duties, provided no program or plan of Masonic education shall be inaugurated or promoted until it and the expense thereof have been approved by the Grand Master or by the Grand Lodge.

REG. 35-07. The Board of Custodians is authorized, in its discretion:

1. To establish not more than two grades, or classes, of examination for proficiency in the Authorized Work. The highest grade or class shall include the entire Work, both esoteric and exoteric parts; and a brother who satisfactorily passes such examination shall be known as Certified Lecturer.
2. To establish a roster for each grade or class authorized by it, on which shall be posted the names of each brother qualified for the roster of each grade or class; these rosters shall be printed in the Annual Proceedings of the Grand Lodge. [28-01(6)].
3. To adopt and promulgate, from time to time, such rules as may be necessary to govern the examination, the reexamination, and the certification of all brethren of, or for, any grade or class.
4. To drop from the roster of his grade or class any certified brother who fails to appear for reexamination when notified to do so for the first time, and who does not give a satisfactory reason to the board for his failure; or one who fails, for any reason, to appear for reexamination when notified the second time to do so; and his certificate shall be cancelled and made void, and he shall be notified accordingly.
5. To issue certificates for each grade or class for the period of time which it shall establish, but not to exceed five years. At the expiration of such time, the holder shall either renew the same by such reexamination as the board may determine, or his name shall be erased from the roster of his class, and he shall cease to be considered as a certified brother.

REG. 35-08. The Board of Custodians shall have charge of, direct, and promote the Lecture Service in this Grand Jurisdiction; it is authorized, empowered, and directed, in its discretion:

1. To divide the state into such geographical districts as will promote the most efficient system of ritualistic instruction to

the subordinate lodges and the membership, and it may from time to time increase or decrease the number of such districts or revise the geographical boundaries thereof.

2. To appoint from the Certified Lecturers upon nomination by the Grand Lecturer such District Deputy Grand Lecturers as the board may deem necessary and to prescribe their duties, *provided,* no District Deputy Grand Lecturer shall be a member or an officer of the Grand Lodge, and no appointment shall extend beyond the next annual communication of the Grand Lodge; and *provided further,* no District Deputy Grand Lecturer who shall have served three consecutive terms shall be eligible to succeeed himself as such. No such District Deputy Grand Lecturer shall be installed or compensated for his services, but his actual and necessary expenses shall be paid by the Grand Lodge when authorized by the Grand Lodge or the Grand Master. There is no such title as Past District Deputy Grand Lecturer.
3. To make such rules and regulations for the government of ritualistic instruction through the Grand Lodge Lecture Service as will best and most efficiently promote, extend, and encourage ritualistic proficiency in the subordinate lodges and the membership; and it may from time to time promulgate new rules and regulations governing the method of compensation for services and expenses for such Grand Lodge Lecture Service; *provided, however,*
   A. That no financial commitments or engagements on behalf of the Grand Lodge, made by virtue of this regulation, shall exceed that which may from time to time be authorized by the Grand Lodge, and
   B. That no brother shall be authorized to instruct in the ritualistic work of the Grand Lodge Lecture Service for compensation unless he is a Certified Lecturer whose certificate as such is in full force and effect. [20-05(5); 35-12].
4. To hold schools of instruction in the Work. (29-04).

REG. 35-09. Each subordinate lodge shall engage the services of a Certified Lecturer for instruction in the ritualistic work for one week or the equivalent thereof every two years; *provided, however,* that the Board of Custodians in its discretion may excuse any lodge from this requirement. At least fifteen calendar months shall elapse between the dates of such instruction. [20-05(5); Official Form 38].

REG. 35-10. The term *Lecture Service* comprehends the plan promulgated by the Board of Custodians by which official instruction in the Authorized Work is given to the officers and members of subordinate lodges.

REG. 35-11. No lodge nor any brother shall issue any certificate or letter of proficiency in the Authorized Work or any part thereof, except the Board of Custodians who shall do so only after a thorough examination conducted under and by its authority and direction.

REG. 35-12. A brother who satisfactorily passes the examination for proficiency in the Authorized Work to become a Certified Lecturer as directed by the Board of Custodians is authorized to use the title, Certified Lecturer, and to instruct a subordinate lodge for a fee and expenses; but only during the time his name is on the roster of Certified Lecturers shall he be authorized to use that title. There is no such title as Past Certified Lecturer. [20-05(5); 35-08(3B); 35-09].

REG. 35-13. No brother shall lecture a subordinate lodge on the Authorized Ritualistic Work until he shall have been examined and certified by the Board of Custodians as being proficient in the Work, and as being qualified to teach it; *provided, however,* that this paragraph shall not apply to instruction of a lodge by any of its own members.

REG. 35-14. Subordinate lodges are directed to refuse to hear lectures on ritualistic work or to receive instruction therein from unauthorized lecturers; the Grand Lodge will hold them strictly accountable for violating this regulation. Any subordinate lodge or Master in this jurisdiction who shall furnish credentials in favor of an unauthorized lecturer shall be punished in such manner as the Grand Lodge may determine.

REG. 35-15. The use of improper and unauthorized books is pernicious in its influence. The use of such books within this jurisdiction will be regarded a high offense. Any subordinate lodge or member thereof so offending will be proceeded against by the Grand Lodge; the charter of the offending lodge shall be arrested, and the brother shall be expelled for so doing. [30-07(3); 49-03(7); 97-02(9)].

CHAPTER 36

LODGE SERVICE COMMISSION: POWERS AND DUTIES

REG. 36-01. The Lodge Service Commission shall consist of five members to be appointed by the Grand Master as follows: [33-01(2A); 33-07; 33-17].

1. Each member of the commission shall be a Past Master of a subordinate lodge in this jurisdiction well versed in the law of this Grand Lodge and in the usages and customs of the Craft and shall be experienced in handling business matters pertaining to subordinate lodges.

2. The first members appointed to the commission shall serve as follows: one for one year, one for two years, one for three years, one for four years, and one for five years; at each annual communication the Grand Master shall appoint one qualified brother to serve for five years, and at the same time he shall also name the chairman of the commission.
3. In the event of a vacancy on the commission by death or for any other cause the Grand Master shall fill the vacancy by appointment for the unexpired term.

REG. 36-02. The commission shall meet upon call of the Grand Master or the chairman, and its business may be transacted by correspondence.

REG. 36-03. A quorum shall consist of three members.

REG. 36-04. The duties, powers, and authority of the Lodge Service Commission shall be:

1. To investigate any matter, subject, or thing pertaining to the affairs, operation, working, or conduct of subordinate lodges not within the scope of any other board, committee, or commission, of the Grand Lodge as provided in this CODE, which may be referred to it by the Grand Master or the Grand Lodge. Such investigation may be made by one or more members of the commission duly designated by the chairman; or it may be made by the entire commission; but the report should be made by at least a majority of the commission.
2. To report to the Grand Master and to the Grand Lodge all the facts pertinent to any inquiry or investigation with such recommendations as the commission may deem proper.
3. To consider and act upon all applications of lodges or brethren in connection with or relating to lodge building programs as set forth in Regulation 49-05.
4. To call for and examine any record, book, or account of any subordinate lodge in this jurisdiction which may be the object of or within the scope of its investigation; to order and require the attendance of any Masonic witness, as may be necessary or advisable to the proper discharge of its duties. All the powers and authority set forth in this paragraph are to be exercised under the direction of the Grand Master.

REG. 36-05. The members of the commission shall be reimbursed by the Grand Lodge for any reasonable expense incurred in the performance of their duties, but no member shall receive compensation for his services. (33-13; 49-05; 49-06; 49-07; 49-08; Chapter 49).

CHAPTER 37

CODE COMMISSION AND ITS DUTIES

REG. 37-01. The Code Commission shall be composed of three members, to be appointed by the Grand Master. The Grand Master shall name the chairman of said commission. The first members to be appointed shall hold office as follows one member for three years, one member for two years, and one member for one year; at each annual communication of the Grand Lodge the Grand Master shall appoint one member to serve for three years. Each member of the commission shall be well informed in the law and usage of Masonry and of this Grand Jurisdiction in particular, and shall have been a Master and/or a Past Master at least five years prior to his appointment and their duties shall be as follows: [33-01(2B); 33-07; 33-13].

1. To prepare and supervise the printing and distribution of all amendments to THE CODE made from time to time.
2. To perform such other duties as may be assigned to them from time to time by the Grand Lodge. They may transact their business by correspondence.

REG. 37-02: The Code Commission shall not be compensated for their services, but any necessary expense incurred in the performance of their duties shall be paid by the Grand Lodge when approved by the Grand Master.

CHAPTER 38

COMMITTEES OF THE GRAND LODGE AND THEIR DUTIES

REG. 38-01. The Committee on Masonic Jurisprudence shall be composed of not less than eleven nor more than fifteen members who shall be Past Masters well informed in Masonic law, to be appointed annually. Matters which shall be referred to this committee and its duties relative to these and other things are as follows: [7-03; 33-01(3A); 33-07; 33-13; 33-16; 33-17; 41-06(6B)].

1. All proposals to amend the written law of the Grand Lodge.
   A. It shall report its recommendations for action thereon to the Grand Lodge.
   B. It shall see that all such proposals, except those to amend the Constitution of the Grand Lodge, do not conflict with the provisions of that Constitution.
2. All decisions, opinions, and rulings of the Grand Master on matters of Masonic law and usage.
   A. If in the opinion of this committee a point has been decided by the Grand Master which is not, but which should be made, a part of the written law and the decision be not in proper form therefor, the committee shall put it in

proper form and submit it with its recommendations to the Grand Lodge. [9-01(3)].

3. All other Masonic matters of legal significance; and it shall be the duty of this committee to consider and report with its recommendations on all matters referred to it by the Grand Lodge or by the Grand Master. [16-03(5A)].

REG. 38-02. The Committee on Finance shall be composed of nine members appointed annually. To this committee shall be referred: [33-01(3B); 33-07; 33-13; 33-16; 33-17; 41-06(6C)].

1. All questions of a monetary character affecting the interest of the Grand Lodge; no motion, resolution, report, or other act carrying or providing for an appropriation of money shall be passed by the Grand Lodge until after it has been referred to, considered by, and reported on by this committee. [16-03(5A); 25-03; 33-09].
2. The financial statements of all officers, boards, commissions, and committees of the Grand Lodge and of those institutions or agencies operated by the Grand Lodge. [2-06(6); 26-01].

REG. 38-03. The duties and powers of the Committee on Finance are as follows:

1. To examine in its discretion the books, accounts, records, and other financial matters of any officer, board, commission, or committee of the Grand Lodge or of any institution or agency in which the Grand Lodge may be the principal owner. [26-01(1)].
2. To prepare annually and present to the Grand Lodge for its action a budget of estimated income and expenditures of the Grand Lodge for each calendar year which shall contain a comparison item by item of the proposed budget with the income and expenditures for the preceding calendar year, listing each expenditure under its proper heading, with its recommendation for the amount of each as it may deem necessary therefor. The budget as adopted by the Grand Lodge shall be approval for the expenditure of such sums for their respective purposes as therein specified and indicated unless otherwise provided in said report; any salaries or other compensation set up in an approved budget shall be the amount authorized for the year and for the purpose named therein. [2-06(6); 23-02; 25-03].
   A. For the period from January first through April thirtieth of each year, one-third of the amounts named in the budget for the preceding year shall be deemed to apply for such expenses as salaries, rent, insurance, office expenses, office supplies, lecture service, travel expenses for the Grand Master, the Deputy Grand Master, and the Grand Secretary, and other like fixed charges for usual operating ex-

penses (but specifically excluding any appropriations for charity, donations, or other travel expense) which may fall due during that period, the payment whereof shall be deemed authorized by the Grand Lodge unless otherwise provided. The Committee on Finance may vary the provisions of this subdivision in its report.

B. All unexpended budgeted items shall lapse as of December thirty-first of each year. (25-06).

REG. 38-04. The Committee on Appeals shall consist of five members all of whom shall be Masters or Past Masters in good standing and well informed in Masonic law. After they are duly nominated by the Grand Master and confirmed by the Grand Lodge, they shall hold office for five years. [33-01(3C); 33-05; 33-07; 33-13; 33-16; 33-17].

1. The first members of this committee shall be named to serve as follows: one for five years, one for four years, one for three years, one for two years, and one for one year. Thereafter one member of this committee shall be nominated by the Grand Master for confirmation at each annual communication to serve for five years.
2. A vacancy in the Committee on Appeals occurring when the Grand Lodge is in recess shall be filled by the Grand Master until the next succeeding annual communication of the Grand Lodge when it shall be filled for the unexpired term as hereinbefore provided.

REG. 38-05. The Committee on Appeals shall consider and report with its recommendations on the following:

1. All appeals to the Grand Lodge by individuals or lodges from the decision or acts of Trial Commissions; all appeals from the decisions of any subordinate lodge, the Master of a lodge, or the Grand Master, in matters of Masonic discipline only; all papers and documents relating to any matters referred to it. (Chapter 106).
2. All petitions for restoration to membership after expulsion or suspension for un-Masonic conduct. (Chapter 109).
3. All other matters required by law or matters which may be referred to it by the Grand Master or the Grand Lodge.

REG. 38-06. The Committee on Charters and Dispensations shall be composed of five members appointed annually. The following matters shall be referred to this committee: [33-01(3D); 33-07; 33-13; 33-16; 33-17].

1. All petitions to change the name or location of a subordinate lodge (but not its original number which cannot be changed). (45-02; 46-03).
2. All petitions for restoration of charter or for duplicate charter. (46-04; 46-17).

3. All petitions for charter by lodges under dispensation. [45-01(1)].

REG. 38-07. The duties of the Committee on Charters and Dispendations shall be as follows:

1. To consider and report to the Grand Lodge with their recommendations on all matters referred to it.
2. To examine the records of proceedings and work done by each lodge under dispensation and to make a report to the Grand Lodge on the correctness and regularity thereof, together with recommendations, and such information as it deems pertinent which may include the opinion of the committee as to the proficiency in the ritualistic work, knowledge of the law, and disposition, to obey it, of the lodge under dispensation. If a charter is recommended in its report, it shall state the name, number, and location, as well as the names, in full, of the first three principal officers of the new lodge. [44-02(3); 45-01(1); Chapter 45].

REG. 38-08. The Committee on Foreign Correspondence shall be composed of one member appointed annually. His duties shall be as follows: [33-01(3E); 33-07; 33-13].

1. To examine the printed or written proceedings of other Grand Lodges in fraternal correspondence with this Grand Lodge and to submit a written report at each annual communication of such parts as he considers will be of general interest to the Craft in this jurisdiction and his opinion of the general condition of Masonry throughout the world. This report shall not be acted upon or adopted by the Grand Lodge except his recommendations therein as to recognition of foreign Grand Bodies; and the statements made and the opinions expressed therein are to be considered those of the brother making the report and not the opinion or act of the Grand Lodge. [19-01(33)].
2. To furnish the Grand Secretary on or before March fifteenth of each year a legible copy of his report which shall be printed prior to the annual communication for the use of the officers and members present. The report of this committee shall be printed as a supplement in the Annual Proceedings of the Grand Lodge; *provided*, it is presented at the annual communication as provided for in this regulation. [28-01(10)].
3. To inquire into the character and status of all foreign Grand Bodies which may hereafter apply for recognition; to ascertain whether or not they comply fully with Section 6-01; and to report his findings in detail with his recommendations thereon.

REG. 38-09. He shall be paid annually such sum as the Grand Lodge may prescribe upon the filing of the report herein provided for.

REG. 38-10. The Committee on Charity shall consist of one member appointed annually. His duties shall be as follows: [33-01(3F); 33-07; 33-13].

1. To investigate all applications for assistance from the charity fund of the Grand Lodge, and to draw upon the same through the Grand Secretary for such amounts as in his judgment are necessary. [69-02(5)].
2. To report to the Grand Lodge annually all disbursements made by him during the calendar year.

REG. 38-11. The Committee on Credentials shall be composed of three members appointed annually. The duties of this committee shall be as follows: [33-01(3G); 33-07; 33-13; 33-17].

1. To examine carefully and pass upon the credentials of all Masons claiming the right of membership in the Grand Lodge unless the communication be one for ceremonial only. [3-05; 21-03; 21-04; 21-08(1)].
2. To list properly on a register the names of all grand officers and members; also the name of each representative present with the name and number of his lodge and his official position, if any, therein. (21-08).
3. To require a written commission signed by the officer he represents from each member presenting himself as a proxy. [3-05; 21-08(1); 22-06; Official Form 43].
4. To prepare and report a roll of members attending a communication of the Grand Lodge for the transaction of business but not one for ceremonial purposes only.
5. To make a preliminary report immediately before the opening of the communication as to whether or not a quorum is present.
6. To supervise a vote in the Grand Lodge by a call of the roll when such vote is demanded. (Chapter 22).
7. To make a final report before the close of the communication.

REG. 38-12. Each member of the Committee on Credentials shall receive such remuneration as the Grand Lodge may direct and his actual expenses while attending the Grand Lodge are to be paid by the Grand Treasurer.

REG. 38-13. The Committee on Necrology shall be composed of one member appointed annually. It shall be his duty to make a fitting report in writing at the annual communication relating to deceased brethren. This report shall not be acted upon or adopted by the Grand Lodge, but it shall be received, entered on the record, and printed as a transaction of the Grand Lodge in the Annual Proceedings. [33-01(3H); 33-07].

REG. 38-14. The Committee on By-laws of Subordinate Lodges shall consist of one member, well versed in Masonic jurisprudence

and usage appointed annually. His duties shall be as follows: [33-01(3I); 33-07; 33-13].

1. To examine the by-laws of subordinate lodges and all amendments thereto which may be submitted to him, and which shall not be legal or have any binding effect until approved by this committee. The decision of this committee shall be conclusive until reversed or modified by the Grand Lodge or the Grand Master. [67-16(19)].
2. To report annually to the Grand Lodge, giving the names and numbers of the lodges whose by-laws or amendments thereto have been passed upon, indicating those approved and those disapproved with the dates of such action. The committee shall not include in his report the details of any such by-law or amendment thereto.
3. To have and use a seal to be affixed to all official documents bearing his decision. He may conduct his business by correspondence. (27-03).

REG. 38-15. The Committee on Unfinished Business shall be composed of one member, appointed annually. [19-01(17); 33-01(3J); 33-07; 33-13].

1. It shall be his duty to examine the proceedings and records of the preceding annual communication and subsequent intervening emergent communications, if any, and to report whether or not any unfinished business left over from the previous communications requires the attention of the Grand Lodge.
2. The report of this committee shall be filed with the Grand Master and the Grand Secretary not later than March fifteenth each year, and it shall be printed in the pamphlet containing the Grand Master's report for distribution to the members of the Grand Lodge at the annual communication. It shall not be adopted or passed upon by the Grand Lodge, but it shall be received and referred to the Board of General Purposes and by it referred to such boards, commissions, committees, or other agencies of the Grand Lodge as may be interested in the subject matter. [19-01(17)].

REG. 38-16. The Committee on Masonic and Eastern Star Home, Incorporated, shall consist of five members appointed annually. It shall be the duty of this committee personally to visit the Masonic and Eastern Star Home, and to examine the condition of its property, the management of its business, and the reports of its officers and directors. The committee shall observe and keep advised as to its management and such other matters, facts, and information as may be proper to consider in a report to the Grand Lodge. It shall report its findings with its recommendations to the Grand Lodge at its annual communication. [33-01(3K); 33-07; 33-13; 33-16; 33-17].

REG. 38-17. The Committee on Oxford Orphanage shall consist of five members appointed annually. It shall be the duty of this committee personally to visit the Oxford Orphanage and to examine the condition of its property, the management of its business, and the reports of its officers and directors. The committee shall observe and keep advised as to its management and such other matters, facts, and information as may be proper to consider in a report to the Grand Lodge. It shall report its findings with its recommendations to the Grand Lodge at its annual communication. [33-01(3L); 33-07; 33-13; 33-16; 33-17].

REG. 38-18. The Committee on Masonic Educational Loan Fund shall consist of one member, appointed annually. [33-01(3M); 33-07; 33-13].

1. This is a special committee to represent the Grand Lodge in cooperation with other Masonic Bodies interested in this fund. It shall continue as long as the Grand Lodge shall be interested in this fund which was created in 1922. The member of this committee representing the Grand Lodge shall be qualified as provided in Regulation 33-07; he shall be nominated by the Grand Master and confirmed by the Grand Lodge. (33-05).
2. The duties of this committee are such as may be prescribed from time to time by the Grand Lodge in cooperation with the other Masonic Bodies interested in this fund. (15-09; Chapter 33).

CHAPTER 39

THE NORTH CAROLINA MASONIC FOUNDATION, INCORPORATED

REG. 39-01. The North Carolina Masonic Foundation, Incorporated, a corporation under the laws of the State of North Carolina, shall be managed by a board of five directors elected, as provided in its charter, by the Grand Lodge. (33-04; 33-13; 95-16).

1. The period of service of the members of this board is arranged in such manner that the term of one of them expires at each successive annual communication, at which time the Grand Lodge shall elect his successor for a term of five years. However, each director shall continue to serve until his successor shall have been elected and shall have assumed his duties as a director.
2. Each director shall be and remain a resident of the State of North Carolina and a member in good standing in a subordinate lodge holding charter under the Grand Lodge. Removal from the State of North Carolina or ceasing to be a member

in good and regular standing in a subordinate lodge, as hereinbefore provided, shall be equivalent to resignation from the Board of Directors. (33-07).

3. Any vacancy on the Board of Directors shall be filled by appointment of the Grand Master until the next regular annual communication of the Grand Lodge at which time the Grand Lodge shall fill the vacancy for the unexpired term.
4. The Grand Lodge may at any time by a two-thirds majority vote declare vacant the office of any or all members of the Board of Directors and may elect successors to serve the unexpired term of any member whose office shall be declared vacant.

REG. 39-02. The North Carolina Masonic Foundation, Incorporated, is hereby named custodian of such funds and other property of the Grand Lodge as have been, or hereafter may be, placed in its charge. In the absence of specific instructions of the Grand Lodge, and except where otherwise expressly directed by a will, deed of gift, or instrument of trust, if any, this foundation shall manage and control, invest and reinvest all such funds as the Board of Directors in its discretion may deem proper and for the best interest of the Grand Lodge, always with the view of safety of the principal, rather than the amount of income received.

1. The said Foundation, its officers, agents, and directors shall punctually and fully obey and observe all orders, dispositions, instructions, and directives given to them, from time to time, by the Grand Lodge in regard to the funds, securities, or other property belonging to the Grand Lodge in their care and under their control.
2. It shall keep and maintain such separate funds as the Grand Lodge may direct from time to time and it shall render a proper and separate accounting for each such fund.
3. It shall annually, or oftener if required by the Grand Master or the Grand Lodge, make a report to each of them, setting forth in detail the transactions affecting each of the funds in its charge, giving an itemized inventory of all items of money, securities, and other property in its care together with a full and clear accounting of its assets and liabilities and such other information as may be of interest to the Grand Lodge.

REG. 39-03. The funds of the Grand Lodge shall not be loaned directly or indirectly to any Masonic body.

REG. 39-04. Nothing in this chapter shall be construed so as to interfere with the provisions in a will, a deed of gift, a deed of trust, or other instrument, or the conditions of a gift, under which the Grand Lodge shall receive a legacy or gift, requiring or directing the investment of such fund or gift in any specific securities, or directing the continuance of any investment which is the subject of a trust.

CHAPTER 40

GRAND LODGE INVESTMENTS

REG. 40-01. The Permanent Fund shall consist of such moneys and securities as are therein at the time of the adoption of THE CODE together with all increase thereof and any additional sums as the Grand Lodge may from time to time add thereto by appropriation.

1. An appropriation from the Permanent Fund shall be made only by a two-thirds affirmative written vote of the Grand Lodge at an annual communication on a resolution setting forth in detail the object and precise amount of the proposed appropriation; said resolution shall be referred to the Committee on Finance and shall not be acted upon until at least the day after it has been introduced, read, and referred as herein set forth. [34-03(1); 34-06].

CHAPTER 41

PARLIAMENTARY USAGE IN THE GRAND LODGE

REG. 41-01. The parliamentary usage of civil deliberative bodies is not recognized in Masonry except so far as it does not conflict with the well established Masonic customs.

REG. 41-02. The parliamentary usage of Masonry is something peculiar unto itself. Its outlines are to be found in the Ancient Constitutions, Rules of Order, and the laws of the Grand Lodge.

REG. 41-03. The sole object of all debate in the Grand Lodge or in subordinate lodges is to elicit decisions which shall be for the good of the Craft. Hence, all questions under discussion must be positively determined at the time, or final action must be postponed to a definitely stated time when the question must again be resumed and finally decided. [91-01(7,13); Chapter 91].

REG. 41-04. The formation of a *committee of the whole,* the call for the *previous question,* and all obstructive motions are forbidden. This applies to subordinate lodges as well as the Grand Lodge. (Chapter 91).

REG. 41-05. Debate shall be closed at the will and pleasure of the Grand Master or by the Grand Lodge, but by the latter only after debate has lasted as long as ten minutes. [16-03(3); 41-06(7A)].

REG. 41-06. The following shall be the Rules of Order of the Grand Lodge:

1. At the first stroke of the Grand Master's gavel there shall be order; any breach thereof shall subject the offender to repri-

mand; *except,* that the Grand Deacons and the Grand Marshal may move from place to place in the discharge of their duties.

2. No brother shall speak more than once on the same question without permission from the Grand Master, except the brother who presents a motion, resolution, or other measure who shall be entitled to make the closing address.
3. Any brother after being twice called to order at one session for transgressing these rules, on committing the third offense, may be peremptorily ordered to leave the lodge room for that day or dealt with as provided for in Chapter 108 for contempt. (108-03).
4. A brother who desires to speak shall rise, address himself to the "Most Worshipful Grand Master," distinctly state his name and the name and number of his lodge, and remain silent until he is recognized, by name and lodge, by the Grand Master. No member shall interrupt him unless to call him to order; but after he has been set right, he may proceed if he observes due order and decorum. No brother shall speak until he is recognized by the Grand Master.
5. All reports of officers, boards, commissions, and committees of the Grand Lodge shall be submitted in writing, in duplicate, to the Grand Secretary and shall be signed by at least a majority of a board, commission, or committee; *provided,* that a dissenting minority may also present a report in similar form and manner. (1-05; 33-11).
6. Every proposition submitted to the Grand Lodge for consideration shall be reduced to writing, as provided in the preceeding paragraph, and referred to an appropriate committee.
   A. All matters shall be referred to appropriate boards, commissions, or committees by the Grand Master except when otherwise provided by law or referred by the Grand Lodge. [34-03(1)].
   B. All questions of Masonic jurisprudence and amendments to THE CODE shall be referred to the Committee on Masonic Jurisprudence. (38-01).
   C. All questions involving matters of finance shall be referred to the Committee on Finance. (38-02).
7. Only the following motions, and in the order given, shall be entertained on a subject under consideration:
   A. To close debate. [16-03(3); 41-05].
   B. To refer.
   C. To postpone to the next annual communication.
   D. To postpone to a certain time during the present communication.
   E. To amend.
8. The following motions are not debatable:
   A. To close debate.

B. To reconsider a vote upon either of the motions defined in paragraph 7 of this regulation.

9. No motion shall be debatable until seconded and stated by the Grand Master, after which it shall be in the possession of the Grand Lodge; it cannot be withdrawn prior to decision or amendment except by the mover with the consent of the second.
10. The question after being put by the Grand Master cannot be debated.
11. In declaring the result of a ballot by show of hands or by standing, as provided in Regulation 22-01, the Grand Master shall say: "It appears to the chair that the motion (or resolution) is carried (or lost, as the case may be)"; he shall then pause for a demand for a division or a vote by written ballot as may be permitted by that regulation and if there is no such demand, he shall then say: "The motion is carried (or lost as the case may be)." (22-01).
12. A motion to postpone can be entertained only once during the same stage of consideration of a question.
13. An amendment or a substitution shall be germane to the proposition under consideration. If either is lost, another one substantially the same shall not be entertained at that communication except by two-thirds vote.
14. Only one amendment and one amendment thereto shall be entertained at the same time.
15. A substitute motion shall be open for amendment until adopted.
16. When an amendment to THE CODE is being considered, an amendment thereto or a substitute therefor, if germane to the subject, shall be in order. [11-01(5); 111-01(7)].
17. Upon demand of any member there shall be a division of a question if it can be divided. Division is taken by a standing vote. [22-01(2); 22-03(1D)].
18. A motion for the reconsideration of any vote upon any amendment after final vote on the main proposition may be made only by a member who voted with the majority. There cannot be a reconsideration of the vote for election of officers. (22-08; 71-18).
19. A motion for reconsideration shall be made on the day on which the vote is taken; and if not *acted upon* that day, it shall fall unless consideration thereof is postponed until a subsequent day of the same communication. (22-08).
20. A final vote on any motion or proposition disposes of all other motions or propositions substantially upon the same subject; no other motion or proposition in whole or in part, substantially the same, may be acted upon at the same communication.

21. An appeal to the Grand Lodge from a decision of the Grand Master upon any question of order or procedure arising in the Grand Lodge shall be entertained and decided by a majority vote.
22. In voting by show of hands or by standing Regulation 22-03(1D) shall be fully observed.
23. The vote by a call of the roll shall be ordered upon the demand of three members. [22-01(1)].
24. The following subjects shall not be considered if presented after twelve o'clock noon of the second day of the annual communication unless permission is given by a two-thirds vote:
    A. To amend or revise THE CODE or any part thereof.
    B. To change the term, time, or place of the annual communication of the Grand Lodge.
    C. To restore a suspended or expelled Mason.
    D. To introduce a resolution or report appropriating money or a subject matter which in any way relates to the financial affairs of the Grand Lodge.
    E. To present any account or claim against the Grand Lodge, other than for the necessary current expenses or disbursements of the Grand Lodge.
    F. To create, to increase, or otherwise to change the compensation of a grand officer.
25. Nothing in these rules shall be construed so as to interfere with the prerogatives of the Grand Master.
26. All matters before the Grand Lodge shall be determined by a majority vote unless otherwise provided by law.
27. On matters not repugnant to THE CODE, to established usage and custom, or to these rules, Robert's *Rules of Order* shall govern.
28. No brother shall vote who is personally interested in a question or who was absent when the question was first put to a vote. [22-03(5); 71-04; 71-18].
29. Every brother having the right to vote, if present, shall vote unless he is excused by the Grand Master. [22-03(5)].
30. Any of these rules may be suspended by a two-thirds vote. (7-06).

CHAPTER 42

OPENING AND ORDER OF BUSINESS AT THE ANNUAL COMMUNICATION OF THE GRAND LODGE

REG. 42-01. The Grand Master, or in his absence the brother present who is qualified to preside as provided in Regulation 21-05, shall call the Grand Lodge to order, and the following order of busi-

ness and procedure shall be observed except as provided in Regulation 42-03. (15-05).

1. A preliminary report of the Committee on Credentials on the presence of a quorum.
2. The usual ceremonies of opening the Grand Lodge. (1-05).
3. Receiving distinguished visitors.
4. Calling the roll of Grand Lodge officers and subordinate lodges.
5. Calling the roll of boards, commissions, and committees.
6. Calling the roll of District Deputy Grand Masters.
7. Calling the roll of Grand Representatives to our Grand Lodge, and their reception.
8. Reading the minutes of communications since the last annual communication. [42-02(1)].
9. Report of the Grand Master. (1-05).
10. Reference of the report of the Grand Master to the Board of General Purposes.
11. Report of the Grand Treasurer. (1-05).
12. Report of the Grand Secretary. (1-05).
13. Report of the Board of General Purposes on the report of the Grand Master. (1-05).
14. Reports of other grand officers, boards, commissions, and committees. (1-05).
15. Address of the Grand Orator.
16. Miscellaneous business.
17. Unfinished business.

And at the last session of the Grand Lodge communication:

18. Final report of the Committee on Credentials. (1-05).
19. Installation of officers.
20. Reading and approval of the minutes.
21. Closing the Grand Lodge.

REG. 42-02. The daily order of business during an annual communication of the Grand Lodge shall be as follows:

1. Reading the minutes of the previous session.
2. Unfinished business.
3. Presentation and reference or other disposition of memorials, petitions, and communications.
4. Motions or resolutions and reference or other disposition of the same.
5. Reports of boards, commissions, and committees, the Committee on Masonic Jurisprudence having precedence. (1-05).
6. Special orders including election of officers. (13-05).
7. Reading and approving the minutes of the session.

REG. 42-03. Nothing in the foregoing shall prevent the Grand Lodge, by a majority vote from varying the order of business as laid down in this chapter, for the purposes of facilitating its work. (7-06; 42-01).

CHAPTER 43

SUBORDINATE LODGE: ORGANIZATION

REG. 43-01. A subordinate lodge shall consist of not less than twenty Master Masons who are members of the lodge, one of whom is lawfully authorized to open and preside when duly assembled with the Holy Bible, Square, and Compasses, and a Charter, or a Dispensation or Warrant empowering them to work. (2-04; 4-01; 46-02; 46-09; 51-07; 94-11).

REG. 43-02. The term *Dispensation, charter, or warrant,* as used in THE CODE, usually means a formal document issued by order of the Grand Master or the Grand Lodge granting certain Master Masons authority to function as a lodge; but either of these terms may occasionally refer to the powers granted in the document. (4-01).

REG. 43-03. No lodge in this Grand Jurisdiction shall lawfully work unless a document called a *Dispensation, Charter, or Warrant,* lawfully issued to it, is then in effect, and is present at all communications of the lodge when opened on any degree; *however,* as provided in Regulation 46-12 a photographic copy of its charter duly attested by the Grand Secretary may be used by a lodge in lieu of the original charter; *provided,* that the photographic copy shall be made under the direction of the Grand Secretary, who shall prescribe its size and other details for uniformity, and the cost thereof shall be paid by the lodge requesting it. [4-01; 46-09; 46-12; 93-03(1)].

1. At each communication the charter shall be in the lodge room or in an adjoining anteroom thereof unless otherwise provided by law. (51-08).

REG. 43-04. The location of a lodge shall be within the limits of the specific city, town, village, or place designated in its dispensation, charter, or warrant; and if the location should not be a recognized geographical site to be found on current maps, then its location shall be designated or described in such manner that thereafter it may with certainty be found as the *locus* from which its territorial jurisdiction can be measured and ascertained. [44-01(6)].

REG. 43-05. The location of a chartered lodge shall not be changed unless authorized by the Grand Lodge. [16-04(8H); 48-09; 51-06; 79-18; Chapter 55].

REG. 43-06. A lodge which has not been chartered shall not change its location nor its meeting place except by dispensation of the Grand Master. [16-04(8H); 51-06; 79-18; Chapter 55].

REG. 43-07. No lodge shall be opened or work in two places at the same time; nor shall a lodge be opened or work outside of its terri-

torial jurisdiction, *except* to conduct a Masonic funeral, and then only by consent of the Master of the lodge in whose jurisdiction interment is to be made. (48-07; 55-04; 90-06; 90-14; Chapter 90).

REG. 43-08. A Masonic lodge at first shall work at least ninety days under authority of a dispensation granted by the Grand Lodge, or by the Grand Master during the recess of the Grand Lodge. In either case the dispensation must be issued by the Grand Master and shall continue in force until the charter is granted unless recalled sooner by the Grand Master or the Grand Lodge. [44-11(2)].

CHAPTER 44

LODGE UNDER DISPENSATION

REG. 44-01. The requirement for the issuance of a dispensation for the formation of a new lodge is a petition on the prescribed form signed by not less than twenty Master Masons setting forth the following information: (Official Form 1).

1. Each brother signing the petition shall sign his name in full over his typewritten name and give the name, number, and location of the subordinate lodge of which he is, or was last, a member.
2. The signers shall be residents of what would be the jurisdiction of the proposed lodge, and no one shall be the present Master or Warden of a subordinate lodge.
3. At the time of signing each signer shall attach to the petition his demit issued by a regular subordinate lodge, or a grand lodge recognized by this Grand Lodge.
4. The said demit may be a certificate of good standing as provided for in Regulation 83-22, or it may be a provisional demit, or it may be a regular demit.
5. The names of those selected to be the first Master and Wardens.
6. The specific place and county in which located. (43-04).

REG. 44-02. Each petition for dispensation to form a new lodge shall also be accompanied by the following:

1. A copy of its proposed by-laws which shall have been approved by the Grand Lodge Committee on By-laws. (44-18; Chapter 50).
   - A. A statement showing the approximate population of the territory within its proposed jurisdiction.
   - B. A statement showing the names, numbers, and locations of the nearest lodges, in every direction, and the distance of each from the location of the proposed lodge.

2. A certificate from each lodge whose jurisdiction would be affected by such new lodge consenting, or refusing to consent, to the issuance of the dispensation.
3. A certificate of a Certified Lecturer to the effect that he has carefully examined the Master, Wardens, Deacons, and Stewards and found them as a group to be fully capable of conferring the three Symbolic degrees in Masonry and of delivering the entire lectures thereunto pertaining. [38-07(2); Official Form 4].
4. A certificate of the District Deputy Grand Master of the District in which the proposed new lodge would be located certifying the following: (Official Form 5).
   A. That he has personally examined the Master and Wardens on the law and procedure of administering a lodge and found them to be proficient therein.
   B. That a safe and suitable lodge room and the necessary Masonic furniture has been provided. (49-04).
   C. That each brother who signed the petition is a Master Mason; for this purpose he shall examine or cause to be examined each signer for whom he cannot personally vouch. (59-01).
   D. That the establishment of the new lodge is of manifest propriety and will be conducive to the good of the Craft.
   E. That the signers have provided sufficient funds to defray all expenses of the organization of the proposed new lodge.
5. Remittance for the fee for such dispensation in sum of $50.00. [5-01(2); 24-01(2)].

REG. 44-03. The restrictions as to dispensations to form new lodges shall be as follows:

1. No dispensation shall be issued for a new lodge between January first and the close of the annual communication of the Grand Lodge in any year.
2. A dispensation for a new lodge shall not be issued unless its location and three-fourths of its proposed territorial jurisdiction is wholly within the State of North Carolina. [48-02(6)].
3. No new lodge shall receive the number of any lodge of this jurisdiction whether active or extinct nor shall a new lodge be named for any living person. The Grand Lodge may in its discretion name a new lodge, or it may forbid the use of any proposed name for a lodge; and the Grand Lodge may also name the Master and Wardens of a new lodge. (45-02; 46-03; 57-27).

REG. 44-04. Work of a lodge under dispensation shall cease April fifth and shall not be resumed until the dispensation is renewed or until the lodge has been constituted under authority of a charter granted by the Grand Lodge.

REG. 44-05. It is indispensable to request the consent of all lodges including those in concurrent territory that would be affected by the establishment of a new lodge, and the following shall be done: (48-07).

1. A petition shall be sent by registered first-class mail to each lodge interested, in which shall be set forth the intent to file a petition for a dispensation to form a new lodge giving the proposed name of the lodge, its proposed location, the names of the proposed Master and Wardens, and petitioning the lodge to consider the same; and if agreeable thereto, to consent to the issuance of the dispensation. (Official Form 2).
2. At its first stated communication after the receipt of such petition, the lodge will act thereon either favorably and without reservations or exceptions, or unfavorably; it shall certify its action to the brother named as the proposed Master, and shall send a copy thereof to the Grand Secretary. A majority affirmative vote at a stated communication shall constitute consent. (Official Form 3).
3. Failure to act within the time herein prescribed or to notify the Grand Secretary and the brother named as proposed Master of any objection shall be construed as consent and waiver of objection to the formation of the new lodge.
4. If there are three or more lodges interested and only one lodge shall object to the issuance of the dispensation, the Grand Master in his sole discretion may issue the dispensation notwithstanding the single objection.

REG. 44-06. A petition for a dispensation to form and open a new lodge shall be filed with the Grand Secretary, who shall examine all documents carefully for form and regularity and shall compare the names of the signers with his records, so far as he has such records, after which he shall forward all papers on the petition to the Grand Master.

REG. 44-07. The Grand Master, in his discretion, may require any of the officers of the proposed new lodge to appear before him for his examination as to their ability to perform their respective duties; he may make such investigation as he deems necessary; and if it shall appear to him to be for the good of Masonry, he may grant a dispensation authorizing the petitioners to form the new lodge as set forth in their petition. [16-03(16)].

REG. 44-08. The Master and the Wardens of a new lodge shall be the brethren selected for those offices by the signers of the petition, or those selected by the Grand Master, and named as such in the petition and, likewise, in the dispensation. (Official Form 6).

REG. 44-09. The Grand Secretary shall send notices to lodges as follows:

1. Whenever a dispensation is granted for the formation of a new lodge and the lodge is instituted, he shall send notice

thereof to each lodge in North Carolina having members holding certificates of good standing who signed the petition for the dispensation, at the same time giving it the names of such members and directing it to drop them from its membership as of the date of the institution of such new lodge. (44-17; 83-22).

2. At the same time he shall send through the Grand Secretary of any other grand jurisdiction a similar notice as to any members of lodges in his grand jurisdiction who may have signed the petition and who hold provisional demits or certificates of good standing, with the request that the provisional demits, if any, issued by those lodges be honored as of the date such new lodge is instituted.

REG. 44-10. Every lodge under dispensation shall return its dispensation together with all its records, books, and by-laws to the Grand Secretary on or before April tenth preceding the annual communication of the Grand Lodge, and it may at the same time present its petition for a charter on the prescribed form. (45-01).

REG. 44-11. A charter shall not be granted to a lodge under dispensation:

1. Unless the Committee on Charters and Dispensation has approved its petition for a charter.
2. Unless it has worked at least ninety days under a dispensation. (43-08).
3. Unless it has conferred each of the degrees, Entered Apprentice, Fellow Craft, and Master Mason at least once, including the lectures pertaining thereto, by its own officers and members and without assistance from non-members.
4. Unless it is clear of indebtedness.
5. Unless a proper petition therefor is filed with the Grand Secretary to which each member of the lodge shall have affixed his signature. (Official Form 7).
6. Unless it has paid the required fee for the charter.
7. Unless it has a secure lodge hall well adapted for the purpose and the necessary Masonic furniture. (49-04).

REG. 44-12. Master Masons who attach their names to a petition for a dispensation to form and open a new lodge are members thereof as of the date the said lodge is instituted under a dispensation; and all certificates of good standing and all demits shall become absolute demits as of the date the new lodge is instituted. A brother may not add to, or withdraw his name from, a petition after it has been filed with the Grand Master. (Chapter 45).

REG. 44-13. The Master named in the dispensation shall name all officers of the lodge except the Wardens, and he shall designate the time for holding stated communications until the lodge shall have adopted by-laws. [44-02(1); 44-18; 50-01].

REG. 44-14. Lodges under dispensation have the same officers as are required for chartered lodges, but they shall not be installed.

REG. 44-15. Only those who have established a residence in the territory of the lodge under dispensation after it is formed need live there as required in Regulation 47-03 before petitioning for the degrees in such lodge; those who were residents of the State for twelve months and of its jurisdiction for six months or more at the time it is formed are immediately eligible.

REG. 44-16. All the provisions of the law of this Grand Jurisdiction for the regulation of chartered lodges shall apply to lodges under dispensation *except* in matters wherein lodges under dispensation have no power or jurisdiction. (44-19).

REG. 44-17. The granting by the Grand Master of a petition for a dispensation to form and open a new lodge shall operate to make effective the respective certificates of good standing and demits to the signers thereof who are then members of lodges in North Carolina as of the date the new lodge is instituted under the dispensation. (44-09).

REG. 44-18. Every lodge under dispensation shall be instituted and set to work by the Grand Master or his special representative and at that time the proposed by-laws shall be adopted. [16-04(7); 44-02(1); 44-13; 50-01].

REG. 44-19. Lodges under dispensation shall have territorial jurisdiction as provided for chartered lodges and may exercise all the rights of chartered lodges; *except* electing the first three officers, installing any of its officers, affiliating members, granting demits, issuing certificates of good standing under Regulation 83-22, adopting a seal, or sending representatives to Grand Lodge; they may send the Master and Wardens or any of them as delegates to the Grand Lodge, but they shall have no vote therein. Their members have the same rights and privileges as members of a chartered lodge except the right to demit. (3-06; 44-16; 63-11; 83-22; 84-11).

REG. 44-20. A chartered lodge recommending or consenting to the formation of a new lodge thereby cedes territorial jurisdiction to the new lodge if and when it is instituted.

REG. 44-21. If a dispensation is granted by the Grand Master, the Grand Secretary shall cause the petition therefor and the dispensation, when finally executed, to be photographed in such size and style as he may decide for the permanent records of the Grand Lodge; he shall cause a facsimile of both documents to be printed in the Annual Proceedings for the year in which such dispensation is granted. [16-03(16); 28-01(11)].

REG. 44-22. If for any reason the Grand Master refuses to grant a dispensation for a new lodge:

1. All regular demits deposited with the petition therefor shall be returned to the owners thereof.
2. Provisional demits, or certificates of good standing issued solely for the purpose of forming the new lodge, shall be returned by the Grand Secretary directly to the lodges issuing them, whereupon the former membership therein shall be resumed; *provided, however,* that if any such document be from a lodge in North Carolina which shall have become extinct after the issuing thereof, the brother named therein shall receive a Grand Lodge demit from the Grand Secretary; and *provided, further,* that if any such provisional demit be issued by a lodge in another grand jurisdiction, the Grand Secretary shall return such demit through the Grand Secretary of such jurisdiction to the lodge issuing the same. [16-03(16)].

REG. 44-23. If a dispensation is granted and a new lodge instituted thereunder, but the dispensation is subsequently recalled by the Grand Master, or if the Grand Lodge refuses a charter and refuses to continue the dispensation, the lodge shall be defunct, and members in good standing who were received on certificates of good standing or on regular or provisional demits, and all who were raised to the Sublime degree of Master Mason therein shall have the status of regularly demitted Masons. The Grand Secretary upon the return of the books and records to him shall issue to each a Grand Lodge demit. Entered Apprentices and Fellow Crafts shall be entitled to certificates of their status to be issued by the Grand Secretary, and they may proceed under the provisions of Regulation 57-24 in the same manner as unfinished material of a defunct lodge. [16-03(16); 16-04(4); 57-09; 81-13; 82-08].

CHAPTER 45

CHARTER OF A SUBORDINATE LODGE

REG. 45-01. All documents provided for in Regulation 44-10 covering returns of a lodge under dispensation, with its petition for a charter if one is filed, shall be referred to the Committee on Charters and Dispensations.

1. The Committee on Charters and Dispensations shall carefully examine and consider the petition and all documents and reports submitted thereon and make its report to the Grand Lodge as to whether the provisions of Regulation 44-11 have been met in all respects whether or not the work and procedure of the lodge under dispensation is regular and conforms to the law and usages of the Craft in this state, whether

the lodge is willing and capable to function for the good of Masonry, and whether or not, in view of its findings, it recommends that a charter be granted. [38-06(3); 38-07(2)].

2. If the committee does not find that all requirements have been met satisfactorily, or that any mandatory provisions of the law have not been complied with, it may recommend to the Grand Lodge that the petition be denied or that the dispensation be continued; but such a continuance shall not be granted a second time.
3. The committee for satisfactory reasons may recommend that the Grand Lodge adopt a name for the new lodge different from the one proposed by the petitioners, and also that the Grand Lodge shall name the Master and Wardens of the new lodge stating in its report the names of the brethren it recommends for these offices. (45-05).

REG. 45-02. A new lodge shall not be given the number of any other lodge of this Grand Jurisdiction whether active or extinct, nor shall a new lodge be named for any living person. [38-06; 44-03(3); 46-03; 57-27].

REG. 45-03. The Grand Secretary shall prepare the charter for a new lodge on the prescribed form; and he shall, together with the Grand Master installed at the communication at which the charter was granted, sign it under the seal of the Grand Lodge in the way and manner heretofore observed in this jurisdiction. (Official Form 8).

1. The Grand Secretary shall cause the duly executed document and the petition therefor to be photographed in such size and style as he may determine for the permanent record of the Grand Lodge, and he shall also cause a facsimile of both documents to be printed in the Annual Proceedings for the year in which the charter was granted. [28-01(11)].

REG. 45-04. The petitioners for a charter for a new lodge shall pay a fee of fifty dollars before the charter is issued. [5-01(3); 24-01(2)].

REG. 45-05. If the Grand Lodge does not specifically name the Master and the Wardens of a newly chartered lodge, then those brethren who served in those offices, and also the brethren who served in all other offices of the lodge at the date the petition for the charter was signed, shall be its officers until the next regular election of officers under THE CODE, and they shall be installed as such at the constituting of the lodge under the charter. [45-01(3)].

REG. 45-06. After the issuance of a charter, the lodge must be constituted and the officers installed under the forms and usages of the Craft by the Grand Master or by some Past Master duly authorized by the Grand Master. (49-10).

REG. 45-07. A chartered lodge shall not proceed to work until it shall have been duly constituted and the officers installed. [16-03(8); 49-10].

REG. 45-08. All lodges shall be designated Ancient, Free and Accepted Masons of which the proper initials are A. F. & A. M. [1-04(1)].

REG. 45-09. The charter shall be delivered to the Master of the newly chartered lodge when he is installed during the ceremony of constituting the lodge. [67-10(1)].

REG. 45-10. The Master of the lodge is especially charged with the safe keeping of the charter of his lodge, and he must actually and physically deliver the same to his successor at the time of his successor's installation, and a record must be made thereof in the minutes of the communication of the lodge. This regulation applies also to the legal substitute for said charter. [51-08; 67-10(1)].

CHAPTER 46

LOSS OF CHARTER

REG. 46-01. The powers granted in a charter can be lost in but three ways as follows:

1. By the voluntary surrender of the charter as provided by law. (46-13).
2. By arrest of the charter by the Grand Master which suspends the powers therein until final action by the Grand Master or the Grand Lodge. (46-15).
3. By revocation by the Grand Lodge which act completely annuls and makes void the charter, and it shall not be issued again. [46-13(7); 46-14; 57-01].

REG. 46-02. The document called a charter can be lost or destroyed without impairing the powers granted by the Grand Lodge in that instrument as provided in Regulation 46-09. [16-04(1)].

REG. 46-03. A lodge number rendered blank or unassigned by loss of charter shall remain blank and unassigned and shall not be assigned to any other lodge at any time. [38-06(1); 44-03(3); 45-02; 46-19; 57-27].

REG. 46-04. The issuance of a duplicate charter to a lodge to replace one that has been lost, destroyed, or stolen, or one that has become so mutilated, defaced, or illegible as to render it unfit for use may be authorized by the Grand Lodge upon written application of the lodge setting forth the facts and circumstances in full and satisfactory proof thereof. [38-06(2)].

REG. 46-05. The issuing of a duplicate charter to replace one reported lost, stolen, or destroyed shall automatically cancel the replaced charter and render it null and void. Should the old charter subsequently be recovered, the Master of the lodge shall forward it to the Grand Secretary immediately and should conditions warrant it, the Grand Lodge at its next annual communication may restore the old charter and take up the new one. However, should a Master fail or refuse to surrender the recovered old charter, the Grand Master shall arrest the charter of the lodge and cite the lodge to appear before the next annual communication of the Grand Lodge to show cause why its charters should not be revoked.

REG. 46-06. The Grand Lodge alone is empowered to change the name or location of a subordinate lodge as designated in its charter; and where a new name or new location of a lodge has been ordered by the Grand Lodge, the charter of the lodge shall be surrendered to the Grand Secretary and cancelled by him, and a duplicate charter showing the new name or new location and the old number of the lodge shall be issued.

REG. 46-07. To change its name or its location as designated in its charter, a lodge shall proceed as follows: A written resolution proposing a change in name or a change in location shall be presented and read at a stated communication and shall lie over not less than twenty-seven days to a subsequent stated communication; if it is adopted by a majority vote, a copy of the resolution certified by the Secretary under the seal of the lodge with a petition from the lodge to change its name, or its location, shall be presented to the Grand Lodge at its next annual communication. If the Grand Lodge approves the petition, the name or the location will be changed, and the Grand Secretary will issue a new charter in accordance with Regulation 46-06. [55-03(7)].

REG. 46-08. A duplicate charter issued as provided in this chapter shall bear thereon the following:

1. The words *Duplicate Charter.*
2. A brief notation showing the cause of its issuance and giving the date the original charter was issued, if known.
3. The names of the original grand officers together with the names of the officers of the lodge named in the original charter, if known; and if those names are not available, the appropriate names of the then grand officers and officers of the lodge.
4. The signatures of the Grand Master and the Grand Secretary.
5. The seal of the Grand Lodge.
6. The date the Grand Lodge ordered that the duplicate charter be issued.

REG. 46-09. Whenever a charter is lost by fire or other cause, the Grand Master may issue his dispensation giving the lodge authority to continue its work in all respects as if its charter had not been lost until the next annual communication of the Grand Lodge when the lodge shall apply for a duplicate charter. [16-04(1); 43-03; 46-02; 51-08; 93-03(1); Official Form 42].

REG. 46-10. A fee of fifteen dollars shall accompany an application for a duplicate charter or a petition to change the name or the location of a lodge. [5-01(3); 24-01(2)].

REG. 46-11. The Grand Secretary shall cause to be printed in the Annual Proceedings of the Grand Lodge facsimiles of charters or dispensations for formation of lodges issued during the year and also the roster of those who signed the petitions for either. [28-01(11)].

REG. 46-12. When the charter of a lodge has reached the age of fifty years, a photographic copy may be made under the direction of the Grand Secretary at the request and the expense of the lodge holding such charter. The Grand Secretary shall attach thereto a certificate with the seal of the Grand Lodge affirming that the photograph is a true copy of the original charter; and he shall cause a facsimile of the charter to be printed in the Annual Proceedings of the Grand Lodge for the year in which the copy is made. Such certified copy may be used by the lodge instead of the original charter in order that the original charter may better be preserved by the lodge as an ancient Masonic document or relic. [43-03; 93-03(1)].

REG. 46-13. The charter of a lodge may voluntarily be surrendered as follows: [46-01(1)].

1. A resolution proposing the surrender of the charter shall be presented and read at a stated communication of the lodge; it shall lie over not less than twenty-seven days, to a subsequent stated communication, the date of which shall be set by the Master of the lodge.
2. Not less than fifteen days prior to the date set for action on the resolution the Secretary of the lodge shall send by first-class United States mail to each member of the lodge, at his last known address, a written notice of the proposed action.
3. The Secretary of the lodge shall make the following proof of service which shall be conclusive of the fact and which shall be entered in the minutes of the lodge for the stated communication set to act on the resolution:

   "I hereby certify that on_____19__, I notified each member of_____Lodge, No._____, A. F. & A. M., to attend the stated

communication of said lodge to be held on the_____day of_____, 19___, at___M. at_____, North Carolina, by forwarding such notice, together with a copy of a resolution proposing the surrender of the charter of said lodge, by fully prepaid first-class mail addressed to him at his last known address.

_____, Secretary"

4. At the stated communication designated to consider and act upon the resolution if a legal quorum is present and if proof of service is filed and made of record, the lodge may act on the proposal.
5. The Master shall submit the question: "Shall the charter of_____Lodge, No._____, A. F. & A. M., be surrendered?"
6. The vote shall be by ballot, with the word *Yes* or *No*, as each member determines his vote.
7. If the majority of the ballots are affirmative and if there are less than twenty negative votes, the charter shall be surrendered; *provided* that the Grand Master approves the surrender. Otherwise the charter shall not be surrendered. If it is surrendered the Grand Lodge shall revoke the same at the next annual communication. [46-01(3)].
8. A charter shall not be surrendered so long as twenty Master Masons, members in good standing in the lodge, desire to continue work under it, nor shall it be surrendered unless action is taken at a stated communication and the Grand Master approves the surrender as hereinbefore provided.
9. Upon revocation of the charter of a lodge all moneys, books, papers, and property of every nature and kind, belonging to it shall become the property of the Grand Lodge; and the same shall be forthwith delivered over to the Grand Secretary or to a Master Mason designated by him, and the effects and assets shall be managed and disposed of as provided in Chapter 57. (46-16; 57-16).

REG. 46-14. The arrest and the revocation of charters are defined as follows:

1. The arrest of a charter is a suspension of the functions of a lodge; and such arrest shall be in force until final action of the Grand Lodge unless the charter is restored by the Grand Master prior thereto. (Chapter 57).
2. The revocation of a charter is the declaration by the Grand Lodge that the charter is forfeited and cancelled, which declaration renders the lodge defunct; the charter shall not subsequently be restored. [46-01(3)].

REG. 46-15. The Grand Master may during the recess of the Grand Lodge arrest the charter of a lodge for any of the reasons stated in Regulation 46-18, which action he shall report, with the

causes leading to it and his recommendations in the case, to the Grand Lodge, for its action at its next annual communication; and he shall give the lodge a statement of his charges and recommendations at least ten days before his report is made to the Grand Lodge so that the lodge may be heard in its own behalf. Hearings on such arrests of charter shall be before the Committee on Appeals which shall report its findings and recommendations to the Grand Lodge. However, when circumstances do not require immediate arrest of charter, the lodge shall be given at least ten days notice of the charges to be brought against it; so that it may have opportunity to show cause against the contemplated arrest. [46-01(2); Official Form 48].

REG. 46-16. The Grand Master shall direct the Grand Secretary to take possession in the name of the Grand Lodge of the records and property of a lodge whose charter has been arrested, pending final action of the Grand Lodge; *provided,* that if the charter is restored, the books, records and property of the lodge, less Grand Lodge dues and the expenses incurred by the Grand Lodge, shall be returned to it; and *provided, further,* that if the arrest is adjudged by the Grand Lodge to be wrongful, the said records and property shall be restored, without deductions for expense, to the subordinate lodge. However, if the arrest is upheld and the charter is revoked, the records and property shall be subject to the provisions of Chapter 57. [46-13(9)].

REG. 46-17. The Grand Lodge upon final hearing may approve or disapprove the action of the Grand Master; and, although it may approve the arrest, it may restore the charter if satisfied that the discipline of the action of arrest, itself, is sufficient and that the good of the Craft will be served thereby. [38-06(2); 103-09].

REG. 46-18. The charter of a subordinate lodge may be arrested or revoked for any of the following reasons: [2-06(1)].

1. For disobedience of any provision of THE CODE, Regulations, laws, orders, or edicts, of the Grand Lodge.
2. For failure to recognize the lawful authority of the Grand Master, or of his authorized deputy, or of any other authorized officer or agent of the Grand Lodge, or failure to obey the lawful orders of either of them.
3. For violation or neglect of the generally recognized usages of the Craft.
4. For receiving petitioners for the degrees in Masonry known to be unworthy or for refusing or neglecting to discipline unworthy members.
5. For any departure from the original plan of Masonry.
6. For failure without sufficient excuse to meet during a period of six consecutive months. (51-24; 57-02).

7. For failure to be represented at the annual communications of the Grand Lodge for two consecutive years.
8. For failure to make annual returns or to pay in full its dues to the Grand Lodge within six months after the date required by law. [53-08, 53-08(4)].
9. For a condition of the lodge as to discipline or otherwise of such gravity that its further existence would be deleterious to the honor or usefulness of the Craft.
10. For a depreciated condition of the lodge as to members, finances, or interest in the work. (46-21).

REG. 46-19. If the charter of a lodge is arrested by the Grand Master and it is not restored by him or by the Grand Lodge at its next annual communication, the Grand Lodge shall revoke the same at that communication, and such charter shall not be reissued thereafter. [46-01(3); 103-09].

REG. 46-20. A charter shall not be revoked by the Grand Lodge unless:

1. It has been voluntarily surrendered as provided in Regulation 46-13, or,
2. The lodge has had at least ten days notice from the Grand Master or the Grand Lodge for an opportunity to be heard in its own behalf. (Official Form 48).

REG. 46-21. If a charge is filed with the Grand Secretary that the arrest or the revocation of a charter was brought about by the misconduct of a member or the misfeasance or malfeasance of any officer, the demit provided for in Regulation 57-07 shall not be issued to any such brother until the Grand Lodge directs that it be issued.

1. In case such charge is filed, the action of the Grand Lodge may be invoked by a petition of a member seeking a demit, which charge shall be filed with the Grand Secretary; whereupon the Grand Lodge shall assume complete jurisdiction and may investigate the matter summarily, or through the Judge Advocate, or otherwise, after which it may issue such orders as it deems proper and just to the rights of all concerned.

REG. 46-22. When a charter has been restored, the Masons then living who were members of the lodge at the date of the surrender or arrest of its charter shall again be members thereof; and together with any unfinished material, they shall resume their status in said lodge as of the date of such surrender or arrest. [46-14(2); Chapter 57].

REG. 46-23. A lodge heretofore incorporated under the civil law shall not have directors. Its officers shall be the Master as president, the Treasurer and the Secretary in like capacities. Its cor-

porate business shall be conducted at its stated communications or at emergent communications specially called for the purpose. Loss of its Masonic charter by revocation, or loss of its rights thereunder to transact business, shall likewise and at the same time suspend its corporate powers to transact business, and upon revocation of such charter the Grand Master shall proceed at once to wind up its affairs and dissolve the corporation. Any officer or member of the lodge who fails or refuses to observe this regulation or any order issued by the Grand Master hereunder shall be guilty of un-Masonic conduct and upon conviction shall be expelled. Loss of its civil charter shall not automatically affect its Masonic charter. (4-06; 4-07).

CHAPTER 47

JURISDICTION OF A LODGE: PERSONAL

REG. 47-01. When a petition for the degrees is received by a lodge at a stated communication, that lodge acquires exclusive jurisdiction over the petitioner subject to Regulation 47-03; and while such petition is pending, no other lodge shall receive his petition for the degrees. (76-13; 76-23).

REG. 47-02. Every regular lodge whether working under a charter or a dispensation shall, while such authority remains in force, have the exclusive right to confer the degrees of Entered Apprentice, Fellow Craft, and Master Mason upon all qualified petitioners after residence in its territorial jurisdiction as provided by THE CODE and subject to Masonic usage and the provisions of THE CODE. (47-07; 48-05).

REG. 47-03. No lodge shall possess jurisdiction over any petitioner for the degrees in Masonry until he shall have been a resident for one year within the jurisdiction of the Grand Lodge of North Carolina, and for six months within the territorial limits of such lodge immediately preceding the date of the petition, unless a waiver of jurisdiction has been granted as provided in Regulation 47-07; but after such residence the jurisdiction of a lodge over a petitioner shall be full and complete. [44-15; 47-05; 47-07; 47-17; 48-04; 73-02; 73-05(2); 74-01(9); 74-05; 78-04].

REG. 47-04. Residence required as qualification of a petitioner for the degrees is defined to mean the present location or place where the petitioner himself *actually is*: where *he has his being.*

1. Intent does not necessarily control unless actions demonstrate and conform to intent. (74-05).
2. Residence is not determined solely by the location or place which the petitioner may call *home* or *legal residence;* or

where his wife and family may live; or where he votes or pays his taxes. It may be, but is not necessarily, the same as the foregoing or as the civil term *domicile.*

REG. 47-05. The intent and meaning of *residence* is that the petitioner for the degrees in Masonry in this Grand Jurisdiction shall, himself, actually be continuously within the jurisdiction of this Grand Lodge for one year and the lodge petitioned for six months immediately preceeding the date of his petition. However, if he takes occasional trips for business or pleasure outside of either jurisdiction and for any length of time but regularly returns to the place from which he sets out, his qualification as to residence will not be affected. This regulation is subject to the provisions of Regulations 47-03, 47-07, and 74-05.

REG. 47-06. By way of illustration, but not as conclusive of all questions, the residence of a petitioner is as follows:

1. If he has established a permanent home or domicile which is unquestioned and if he lives there continuously for the prescribed time, the place or location of such home is his residence.
2. If he travels the greater part of the time and regularly for the prescribed time returns to one place when his schedule of traveling is completed, his residence is at the place to which he regularly returns.
3. If he has his dwelling place at one place and his business, work, or vocation at another place and for the prescribed time he regularly and continuously returns to his dwelling place after the conclusion of his business, the place of his dwelling is his residence.
4. If he holds a government or business position that makes it to his interest and convenience, or makes it necessary, that he reside with or without his family at a given place, and such residence has been continuous for the prescribed time, then that place is his residence.
5. If he enters any branch of the armed forces of the United States, the place in this state which was his residence, as defined under this regulation at the time of his entry, shall continue to be such until he establishes a proper residence elsewhere; therefore, a lodge in this state may receive and act upon petitions for the degrees of members of any branch of the armed forces of the United States who have been stationed within its jurisdiction the prescribed time. This Grand Jurisdiction does not claim jurisdiction over residents of North Carolina in the armed forces who are stationed outside of this state. Any resident of this state in the armed forces may wherever stationed apply for the degrees to the lodge in North Carolina which had jurisdiction when he entered such

armed forces, or he may petition a lodge for the degrees in this, or in another grand jurisdiction, which may have acquired jurisdiction.

6. The residence of a student while attending school is that of his parents if he returns to them during vacations; his attendance at school is presumed to be for a temporary purpose only and without intent to establish a new residence. However, should he declare his residence to be at the place where he attends school, the lodge having jurisdiction may receive his petition after the time prescribed in that jurisdiction has elapsed following the date of such declaration.
7. Every man has a place of Masonic residence, and it remains such until he makes some other place his residence. [73-02; 73-05(2); 74-01(9); 74-05].

REG. 47-07. A lodge having acquired jurisdiction over a profane may waive its jurisdiction in favor of any other lodge requesting such waiver over its seal, and in such case the lodge in whose favor the waiver shall be granted shall have complete jurisdiction over such profane and may receive his petition for the degrees. Such waiver shall be without restriction or reservation and shall be granted only by a unanimous vote of the members present at a stated communication, and if requested by any member present, or if ordered by the Master, such vote shall be taken by the secret ballot provided for in Regulation 76-04; *provided, however,* that no such waiver as herein authorized shall be granted over a rejected profane within one year after such rejection, and provided further that the provisions of this regulation do not apply to cases controlled by the provisions of Regulations 47-17 and 78-04. [47-02; 47-03; 47-10; 47-17; 48-07; 74-01(9); 74-05; 76-14].

REG. 47-08. Lodges in this Grand Jurisdiction may confer degrees for each other by mutual agreement. (79-10).

REG. 47-09. A lodge in North Carolina may confer degrees for a lodge in another grand jurisdiction, or it may request a lodge in another grand jurisdiction to confer degrees for it. (79-10; 79-11).

REG. 47-10. The doctrine of perpetual jurisdiction over a rejected profane, either within or without this Grand Jurisdiction, is not recognized by this Grand Lodge. When a rejected petitioner removes from the territorial jurisdiction of the lodge which rejected him, that lodge loses all jurisdiction over him except as expressly provided in Regulation 47-17. (47-07).

REG. 47-11. Subject to the provisions of THE CODE, each lodge has jurisdiction to receive and act on the application for affiliation of any Master Mason regardless of whether his residence is within or without the state.

REG. 47-12. By electing a qualified petitioner to receive the degrees, a lodge acquires exclusive jurisdiction to initiate and advance him and retains it until some other lodge lawfully acquires jurisdiction over him. However, he may be advanced by another lodge as a courtesy, upon written request therefor, by the lodge holding jurisdiction. (72-13; 79-10; 79-11).

REG. 47-13. By conferring the degree of Entered Apprentice upon its own candidate, a lodge acquires exclusive jurisdiction to advance him and retains it for all time. This subdivision applies when the degree is conferred BY another lodge as a courtesy, but it does not apply when the degree is conferred as a courtesy FOR another lodge.

REG. 47-14. A lodge retains exclusive and perpetual jurisdiction over all candidates it has rejected for advancement. (81-07).

REG. 47-15. A petitioner for the degrees, rejected by a lodge in concurrent territory whose charter has been surrendered or revoked, does not because of the surrender or revocation of charter become the material of a lodge of concurrent jurisdiction. However, he may apply for the degrees to any lodge in whose territory he may reside as provided by law. (47-17; 48-03; 57-25).

REG. 47-16. A petitioner for the degreees who has been rejected by a lodge under dispensation remains the material of such lodge after it has been granted a charter.

REG. 47-17. A petitioner for the degrees rejected by a lodge having concurrent jurisdiction cannot petition another lodge of the same concurrent jurisdiction within two years following the date of his rejection. If he moves from such concurrent jurisdiction for any length of time under two years and then returns to reside in such concurrent jurisdiction, he cannot petition any other lodge therein until the original two year period has elapsed; *provided, however,* if he moves from such concurrent jurisdiction and resides within the jurisdiction of another lodge the time prescribed by law, he may petition that lodge. (47-03; 47-10; 47-15; 48-03; 73-02; 78-04).

REG. 47-18. A mere sojourner in the jurisdiction of a lodge is not a resident therein as required by THE CODE.

REG. 47-19. Should a petitioner for the degrees not be a naturalized citizen of the United States, yet his residence, as defined by Masonic law be in North Carolina, he may be made a Mason in a North Carolina lodge. (74-09).

CHAPTER 48

JURISDICTION OF A LODGE: TERRITORIAL

REG. 48-01. The territorial jurisdiction of the several lodges collectively shall include the whole of the territorial limits of the State of North Carolina. (1-06).

REG. 48-02. The territorial jurisdiction of each lodge in this state is limited to the territory lying within the state nearer to such lodge than to another lodge in the state, the distance being measured in a direct or air line from the point in question to the lodge hall; *provided,*

1. That no other lodge shall have jurisdiction within the corporate boundary of any city or incorporated town in which a lodge is located.
2. That when two or more lodges are located in the same city or incorporated town, such lodges shall have concurrent jurisdiction within the corporate boundary of such city or town.
3. That when a city or incorporated town, which has no lodge, has any part of it equidistant from two or more lodges, such lodges shall have concurrent jurisdiction within the corporate boundary of such city or town.
4. That a reservation for any of the armed forces of the United States located in this state, by whatever name it may be called, shall be considered in the category of a city or town. (48-10).
5. That any change in the corporate boundary of a city or town shall not alter the application of this chapter to any lodge affected by such change.
6. That when a contiguous grand jurisdiction has or shall enact a like provision as to this Grand Jurisdiction and shall give its concurrence thereto, a lodge in this Grand Jurisdiction may act upon the petition of a resident of such other grand jurisdiction for the degrees in any case where the petitioner resides nearer to the lodge in this Grand Jurisdiction than to a lodge in the jurisdiction of his residence. In all cases of such reciprocal enactments the same right is extended to such grand jurisdiction as to residents of this Grand Jurisdiction. [44-03(2); 65-04(1)].

REG. 48-03. In all cases of concurrent jurisdiction a qualified petitioner for the degrees may petition any one of the lodges having such jurisdiction; and he becomes the exclusive material of the lodge first receiving his petition but subject to the provisions of Regulation 47-17 if he is rejected. (47-15; 47-17; 78-04).

REG. 48-04. The residence within a local jurisdiction, to justify election to degrees, means that it must be, and has been, in good

faith the residence of the petitioner as defined in Chapter 47 and it depends on the distance from the petitioner's place of residence to the lodge hall and not to the county line or corporate limits of the town or city where there is a lodge. If the nearest lodge in concurrent territory has the jurisdiction, any lodge in such concurrent territory may receive the petition precisely as if it were the only lodge in such territory. (47-03; 47-07; 48-06).

REG. 48-05. Every lodge regardless of concurrent territorial jurisdiction shall have exclusive original jurisdiction over all qualified petitioners applying to it for the degrees and residing within its territory. (47-02; 47-17).

REG. 48-06. When lodges have concurrent territorial jurisdiction because of being located in the same city or town, they shall each and all be deemed as being located in the same building, and in the same apartments, for the purpose of ascertaining in any case which is the nearest lodge. If there are two or more meeting places or halls in such city or town, the center of the city or town shall be the point of measurement. (48-04).

REG. 48-07. When an application is required to be made to, or any act performed by, the nearest lodge, it shall be sufficient if the application is made to, or the act performed by, any lodge located in such city or town or in concurrent territory; the first lodge taking jurisdiction over the subject matter retains it to the exclusion of any other lodge in the concurrent jurisdiction. (43-07; 44-05; 47-07).

REG. 48-08. In the event that a strict application of this chapter would result in a boundary line between adjacent jurisdictions not well defined by familiar and readily located landmarks or geographical features, or where such boundary line would divide an established community in an arbitrary manner or when the means of travel, either by rail or otherwise, shall justify such change, the Grand Lodge may establish such boundary line by metes and bounds bearing upon and along public highways, streams, township or municipal boundaries, or otherwise, giving due regard to the convenience of established routes of travel, to the lodge halls, and to the preponderance of membership in adjacent lodges; it is the spirit and purpose of this regulation to facilitate the investigation of petitioners for the degrees and promote the attendance of the members at their own lodges.

REG. 48-09. Except as provided in Regulation 57-22 the Grand Lodge alone can establish the territorial jurisdiction or change the location of a lodge, and agreements between lodges relative thereto are prohibited. [16-04(8H); 43-05; 48-11; 51-06; Chapter 55].

REG. 48-10. Concurrent jurisdiction of lodges means equal jurisdiction—a joint right and common claim to the material residing within the jurisdiction of any such lodges. Hence, material residing in the jurisdiction of one of such lodges is within the jurisdiction of all. Only lodges located in the same city, town, or where such concurrency has been authorized and established by this chapter or by action of the Grand Lodge, shall have concurrent jurisdiction. [48-02(4)].

REG. 48-11. Two lodges situated several miles apart shall not set up concurrent jurisdiction by agreement over any portion of the territory between them. To establish such jurisdiction is the prerogative of the Grand Lodge and, therefore, no lodge shall assume to itself this power. (48-09).

REG. 48-12. The Grand Lodge of North Carolina has never claimed power to act outside of its own jurisdiction, nor will it allow its own action to be controlled by any other body of Masons. [48-02(6)].

REG. 48-13. Lodges which are interested in a change in their territorial jurisdiction shall present a petition to the Grand Lodge setting forth clearly the change desired and the reasons therefor, and each lodge whose jurisdiction would be affected by such proposed change must consider the petition at a stated communication and certify over its seal the action taken thereon. The petition shall be referred to the Committee on Charters and Dispensations.

REG. 48-14. Moving from the jurisdiction of a lodge does not effect a forfeiture of lodge membership.

REG. 48-15. A lodge shall give immediate notice to the Grand Master of an invasion of its jurisdiction by another lodge.

REG. 48-16. When a lodge has received the petition of a candidate residing in the jurisdiction of another lodge and has initiated him, the candidate shall be its material and it may complete the work on him. However, it shall forfeit, and pay to the lodge whose jurisdiction it has invaded, the entire fee which the injured lodge has established for the degrees; or, if it has invaded the jurisdiction of other lodges working concurrently, it shall pay to such lodges the highest fee established by any of the lodges in such concurrent jurisdiction, divided equally between them, and, in addition thereto, the invading lodge shall pay to the Grand Lodge the same tax and fees as it does on other candidates advanced by it, and it shall also be subject to whatever penalty may be imposed upon it by the Grand Master or the Grand Lodge. (72-10; 76-13; 76-14).

REG. 48-17. North Carolina has always adhered to the doctrine of territorial jurisdiction and accorded other grand lodges what it reserves to itself, the right to pass upon the fitness of all candidates who have been **bona fide** residents of the state for the requisite time.

CHAPTER 49

SUBORDINATE LODGE: ITS POWERS AND DUTIES (SEE CHAPTER 4)

REG. 49-01. The specific powers of a subordinate lodge are as follows:

1. **The Executive,** which relate to the direction and performance of its work under the control of the Master, who is the chief executive officer of the lodge, but always subject to review by the Grand Master or the Grand Lodge.
2. **The Legislative,** which embrace all matters of legislation relative to the internal concerns of the lodge which are not in violation of its own by-laws, the usages and customs of the Craft, the laws of the Grand Lodge, and the orders and edicts of the Grand Master.
3. The powers of a lodge are only such as are conferred on it by the laws of this Grand Lodge. (2-04; 4-02).

REG. 49-02. Some, but not all, of the *powers and duties* of a lodge are as follows: (4-02).

1. To obey the laws of the Grand Lodge the usages and customs of the Craft, and the orders and edicts of the Grand Master, not inconsistent therewith.
2. To confer the three degrees of Symbolic Masonry intelligently and in conformity with the Authorized Work of the Grand Lodge, and to encourage its members to improve their knowledge thereof.
3. To practice charity, promote and express Masonry in the territory occupied by it, and to enforce Masonic discipline therein.
4. To hold at least one stated communication each month except as provided in Regulation 51-02.
5. To elect and install its officers annually. (Chapter 62).
6. To provide a safe and suitable room for its communications. (49-04).
7. To keep a full and proper record of its transactions. (Chapter 70).
8. To make such full and proper reports to the Grand Lodge as may be required. (Chapter 53).
9. To pay its annual dues, taxes, and assessments to the Grand Lodge punctually. (Chapters 53, 54).
10. To have a code of by-laws. (Chapter 50).
11. To have and maintain a proper seal. (Chapter 52).
12. To be represented at each annual communication of the Grand Lodge. And if it is not represented at two consecutive annual communications, it shall be cited by the Grand Master to show cause why its charter should not be arrested.

13. To have and maintain complete control and authority over the use of its hall or meeting place by ownership or otherwise. Joint proprietorship with other societies or organizations is not favored by the Grand Lodge; but where other societies or organizations occupy the same rooms with a subordinate lodge, all Masonic paraphernalia and property shall be removed immediately after the lodge is closed. [16-04(8D)].
14. To keep its property insured against loss or damage by fire and other hazards. (68-06).
15. To sell and convey its property at will. (60-09; 68-11).
16. To appropriate, by ordinary resolution and a majority vote, its funds for the discharge of its ordinary and necessary expense subject, however, to Regulation 49-05.

REG. 49-03. Some, but not all, of the *limitations of powers and authority* of a subordinate lodge are as follows: (4-02; 4-06).

1. The discussion in a lodge when open of political, sectarian, or other subjects not related to Masonry is prohibited.
2. A certificate or a recommendation shall not be issued by a lodge, or an officer or a member thereof, to a brother which he could use in an itinerant manner to apply for relief to other lodges or members.
3. A lodge shall not, by any pretext, or for any purpose, or by any subterfuge introduce intoxicating liquors or beverages, or permit their use as a beverage on any of its premises, nor shall it rent any of its premises to any one who thereon sells intoxicating liquors with the exception of a pharmacist. [97-02(30)].
4. A lodge is not a collecting agency for private debts. [97-02(40); 98-02].
5. A lodge shall not engage in any program of solicitation of petitions, nor shall it permit any of its members to do so.
6. No lodge shall publish the name of any one who is to be balloted on except as provided in Regulation 78-01; nor shall it publish the name of any candidate to receive a degree unless enclosed in a cover or envelope. Postal cards and post cards shall not be used for this purpose. (76-01; 76-22).
7. No lodge shall permit the use of its roster of membership or any part thereof for business or political purposes, nor for any solicitation whatever that is not strictly Masonic. The sale of any book purporting to be Masonic or to relate to Masonry which has not been expressly approved by the Grand Lodge, is not such a purpose. (35-15).
8. No transaction of the Grand Lodge or of a lodge shall be given to any person for publication in a newspaper or otherwise except as authorized by the Grand Lodge or the Grand Master, or by the lodge or its Master, as the case may be, under such penalty as the Grand Lodge may impose.

9. Not used.
10. The organization of any club of an exclusive kind within the membership of a lodge is forbidden. [97-02(25,47)].
11. The holding or sponsoring by a lodge of fairs, bazaars, or gift enterprises of any nature for gain is prohibited notwithstanding the proceeds may be contributed to charitable objects. [97-02(31,34)].
12. No lodge shall be an escort in any public or private event. [97-02(42)].
13. No lodge shall give any of the ritualistic work, even monitorial lectures, at an entertainment for its members and their families or for the profane. (79-36).
14. No lodge shall appear in public except as authorized by Masonic law. A lodge, however, may assemble to attend religious services and Masonic funerals, to lay corner stones, and to celebrate St. John's Days. [97-02(42); Chapters 90, 93].
15. No lodge shall convene on Sunday except as provided in Regulation 51-12. [93-03(2)].
16. No lodge shall permit the use of its hall or meeting place or other rooms or space in the same building over which it has control to be used for bazaars, dances, card parties, or for any purpose which would discredit Masonry. [97-02(34)].
17. No lodge shall levy an assessment on its members for any purpose, but it may increase its annual dues as provided by law.
18. No lodge shall act or serve as administrator, executor, guardian, trustee, or in any fiduciary capacity. [2-06(13)].
19. No lodge shall in any manner or at any time inflict a fine on a brother for any purpose whatever. (103-06).
20. No lodge shall provide in its by-laws for the payment of a salary to, or compensation of, any officer or member of the lodge for services; these matters shall be provided by resolution from time to time; nor shall it provide in its by-laws for the payment of money for any purpose whatever without the express action of the lodge in each case before such payment is made except as provided in THE CODE. (49-20; 68-11).

REG. 49-04. No lodge shall hereafter have its lodge room on the first floor or ground level of a building (except a lodge which at this time has its lodge room so located) without the express approval of the Grand Master, and all lodge rooms shall in all respects be safe from cowans and eavesdroppers. [44-02(4B)].

1. No lodge shall engage in any commercial enterprise or business of like nature; *provided, however,* if it owns a building in which its lodge room or hall is located it may rent any space therein available for office or commercial purposes, always reserving the right to terminate any lease in the event

the leased premises should be used for any illegal or un-Masonic purposes. [16-04(8D); 49-02(6); 49,03(3,11); 97-02(45)].

REG. 49-05. No subordinate lodge shall have the power or authority to do any of the things or acts described hereafter in this regulation until its application therefor has been first approved by the Lodge Service Commission of the Grand Lodge, viz:

1. To pledge its credit, or issue bonds, notes, or other evidence of debt, or subscribe to or guarantee the stock, bonds, or debts of any building association or company, either in the name of the lodge or under the name of a building association or company formed by Masons within or without the lodge for any building project. [36-04(3)].

REG. 49-06. When a subordinate lodge makes an application for consent to do any of the acts or things enumerated in Regulation 49-05, it shall furnish therewith a full description of the purpose, plans of financing, plan and description of any building erected or to be erected, and such other information as the Lodge Service Commission may require.

REG. 49-07. In handling applications made under Regulation 49-05 the Lodge Service Commission may exercise the authority assigned to it by the provisions of Chapter 36; it shall have full power and authority to make such rules from time to time as may be found necessary to provide an orderly procedure for handling and disposing of such applications; and by decision of a majority of the Commission it may approve or reject any application.

REG. 49-08. A lodge shall have the right to appeal to the Grand Master and the Grand Lodge from the decision of the Lodge Service Commission on its application under Regulation 49-05.

REG. 49-09. The Grand Lodge is in no sense responsible for the payment of any debts or obligations of subordinate lodges beyond that set forth in Regulation 57-19 of THE CODE. [24-01(6)].

REG. 49-10. A lodge which has worked under dispensation may be granted a charter by the Grand Lodge, but it must be regularly constituted and its officers must be installed before it shall proceed to work as a chartered lodge. (44-11; 45-06; 45-07).

REG. 49-11. Members shall not be required to sign the by-laws of the lodge. (79-03).

REG. 49-12. No lodge shall abandon or suspend any of its by-laws even by unanimous consent except when specifically authorized by THE CODE. (62-01).

REG. 49-13. Any amendment to the by-laws of a lodge to change the time or place of its stated communications shall be reported

immediately to the Grand Secretary and the District Deputy Grand Master of the district.

REG. 49-14. The by-laws of each lodge shall contain the following:

1. The day and hour of its stated communications.
2. The place where its communications shall be held.
3. The amount which shall be charged as fees for the degrees.
4. The amount which shall be charged as annual dues.
5. The formal matters as set forth in Chapter 50 of THE CODE.

REG. 49-15. The by-laws of a lodge may contain the following:

1. Such law for its definitely local affairs as it may deem proper; *provided,* that such enactment does not conflict with the laws of the Grand Lodge.
2. Such other matters as are provided for in the uniform Code of By-laws in Chapter 50 of THE CODE.

REG. 49-16. A lodge shall not copy into the body of its by-laws THE CODE of the Grand Lodge or any part thereof, except as provided by law.

REG. 49-17. A by-law of a lodge is void and of no effect when it conflicts with the law of the Grand Lodge.

REG. 49-18. The by-laws of a lodge may be amended only as set forth in the uniform Code of By-laws in Chapter 50 of THE CODE. [50-01 (Art. 24)].

REG. 49-19. The Committee on By-laws of the Grand Lodge shall not require any change of a by-law of a lodge that has been amended that does not conflict with THE CODE and other law of the Grand Lodge, and an appeal may be taken from the decision of the Committee on By-laws to the Grand Master and the Grand Lodge which shall be referred to the Committee on Masonic Jurisprudence for consideration and report.

REG. 49-20. A lodge may provide for one or more funds and the administration thereof by its trustees, but no lodge shall provide in its by-laws or otherwise for automatic allocation of its fees and dues, or any part of either, to any special fund or special purpose; any appropriation to such special fund or for such special purpose shall be made by specific resolution for a specified sum in each instance. [49-03(20); 68-11].

CHAPTER 50

UNIFORM CODE OF BY-LAWS FOR A LODGE

REG. 50-01. It is recommended that each lodge adopt by-laws conforming to the articles hereinafter set forth; *provided,* that a lodge may adopt an alternative provision of any article where provided and as set forth hereunder; *and provided further,* that the

notes shown under the several articles are only instructions explanatory of the action a lodge shall take and they are not to be construed as a part of the article itself to be incorporated in the by-laws of a lodge. [49-14(5); 49-15(2)].

BY-LAWS OF.....LODGE NO.....
A. F. & A. M.

ARTICLE 1

SECTION 1. The name of this lodge shall be.....
Lodge No....., Ancient, Free and Accepted Masons.

SECTION 2. It shall be located at (or near).....in.....
County, North Carolina.

Note: Use the word "at" or "near," whichever is the more definite.

SECTION 3. It hereby acknowledges obedience and yields allegiance to The Grand Lodge of Ancient, Free and Accepted Masons of North Carolina.

ARTICLE 2

SECTION 1. Where the term THE CODE appears in these by-laws, it shall have direct reference to THE CODE of law of The Grand Lodge of Ancient, Free and Accepted Masons of North Carolina.

ARTICLE 3

SECTION 1. This lodge hereby adopts the following design, an impression of which is made hereon, as its official seal:
(Impress seal of lodge here)

ARTICLE 4

SECTION 1. The officers of this lodge, their respective qualifications, and their powers and duties shall be those prescribed in THE CODE, together with such other duties as shall properly pertain to their respective offices by the usage and customs of the Craft, and as may be required of them, from time to time or which may be prescribed in these by-laws. (Chapter 67).

ARTICLE 5

SECTION 1. In addition to the duties prescribed in THE CODE for the Treasurer he shall prepare and file with the lodge at the first stated communication in January each year a report showing the receipts, disbursements, and financial condition of the lodge for the preceding year ending December thirty-first. He shall make and file a similar report at any other time the lodge or the Master directs. His reports shall be referred to the Committee on Finance and Budget. (67-15).

ARTICLE 6

SECTION 1. In addition to the duties prescribed in THE CODE for the Secretary, he shall make and file with the lodge at the first stated communication in January each year a report of the work done, condition of the accounts of the lodge with its officers and members, and other matters relating to the finances and business of the lodge which may be under his care. He shall make and file a similar report at any other time the lodge or the Master directs. His reports on financial matters shall be referred to the Committee on Finance and Budget. (Chapter 67).

ARTICLE 7

SECTION 1. In addition to the duties prescribed in THE CODE for the Tyler, he shall perform such other duties as the lodge or the Master may direct, from time to time. (67-20).

ARTICLE 8

SECTION 1. A stated communication of this lodge shall be held on.....
of each month at.....M.

A. Except that for the months of.....the hour shall be.....M.

SECTION 2. By a majority vote at a stated communication the lodge may dispense with stated communications during either or both of the months of July and August, and those falling on legal holidays, except the annual communication which shall be governed by THE CODE. (51-02).

First Alternative Form for Section 3

SECTION 3. *All communications shall be held at*.....*Street,* .....*in the County of*....., *North Carolina.*

Second Alternative Form for Section 3

SECTION 3. *All communications shall be held at the lodge hall in (or near)* .....*in the County of*....., *North Carolina.*

NOTE 1: *In Section 1 the day and time of the stated communications shall be shown only in the following manner: "Every Monday of each month at seven P. M." or "the first and fourth Mondays of each month at seven-thirty P. M." or "the first Monday and the third Saturday of each month at eight P. M." or "the first Monday at eight P. M. and the third Saturday at three P. M." as the case may be; but shall not be shown as the day depending upon some other event, such as "the first Monday after (or before) the full moon." The week day shown must be certain and definite as illustrated in the foregoing examples.*

NOTE 2: *Section 1 A of this article may be omitted; but if it is included in the by-laws, it must not vary from the printed text.*

NOTE 3: *Section 2 of this article may be omitted; but if it is included in the by-laws, it must not vary from the printed text.*

NOTE 4: *Section 3 shows two alternative forms, the first being for use where streets are named and numbered, and the second for rural territory only. Use only the form that applies to the particular lodge. Section 3 shall not be omitted in its entirety.*

ARTICLE 9

SECTION 1. The fees for the degrees in this lodge shall be..... dollars ($.....), all of which must accompany the petition and be paid in full before the petition shall be received by the lodge.

ARTICLE 10

SECTION 1. The annual membership dues in this lodge shall be..... dollars ($.....) which each member shall pay in advance on or before the first day of January each year.

ARTICLE 11

SECTION 1. The fee for affiliation with this lodge shall be..... dollars ($.....) which must accompany the application for affiliation and be paid in full before the application shall be received by the lodge.

NOTE: *If no affiliation fee is desired, then leave this article blank and mark it obsolete. See Regulation* 50-02(5). (83-19).

ARTICLE 12

SECTION 1. The standing committees of this lodge together with their respective duties shall be as prescribed in Chapter 69 of THE CODE.

ARTICLE 13

SECTION 1. The Master and Wardens shall constitute the Committee on Charity as provided in Regulation 69-02 of THE CODE, and during the recess of the lodge they shall have power to draw orders on the Treasurer for any sum, not to exceed.....dollars for any one case, to relieve the distress of a worthy brother or those dependent upon him.

ARTICLE 14

First Alternative Form for Section 1

SECTION 1. *The Committee on Finance and Budget shall consist of three members to be appointed annually.*

Second Alternative Form for Section 1

SECTION 1. *At the first annual communication after the adoption of this article, the lodge shall elect three members as the Committee on Finance and Budget; one to serve for three years, one to serve for two years, and one to serve for one year. At each succeeding annual communication one member shall be elected to serve for three years. Until this article becomes effective, the Master shall appoint three members to constitute this committee.*

SECTION 2. The duties of this committee shall be those prescribed in Chapter 69 of THE CODE. (69-03).

NOTE: *Section* 1 *shows two alternative forms; use either but not both and do not vary from the printed text of the one selected. Section* 2 *shall be used as printed herein.*

ARTICLE 15

SECTION 1. The Treasurer, Secretary, Tyler, and any other officer or member shall receive such compensation for their respective services as shall from time to time be prescribed and fixed by resolution of the lodge.

ARTICLE 16

NOTE: *Under this article there are two different forms for Trustees. A lodge must adopt only one of them, and adopt it completely and exactly as it is shown.*

First Alternative Form

SECTION 1. *Not later than the first stated communication after the adoption of this by-law, the lodge shall elect by a majority vote three members, qualified as provided by THE CODE of the Grand Lodge, as trustees, one to serve one year, one to serve two years, and one to serve three years. At each succeeding election of officers one trustee shall be elected by a majority vote to serve three years; he shall be qualified as provided by THE CODE.* [68-05(1A); Chapter 68].

Second Alternative Form

SECTION 1. *Not later than the first stated communication after the adoption of this by-law, the lodge shall elect by a majority vote five members, qualified as provided by THE CODE of the Grand Lodge, as trustees, one to serve one year, one to serve two years, one to serve three years, one to serve four years, and one to serve five years. At each succeeding election of officers one trustee shall be elected by a majority vote to serve five years; he shall be qualified as provided by THE CODE.* [68-05(1B); Chapter 68].

ARTICLE 17

SECTION 1. The powers and duties of the Trustees shall be those prescribed in THE CODE, and those prescribed in Article 18 of these by-laws.

NOTE: *If Article* 18 *is not used or is omitted, then this Section* 1 *shall read as follows*: SECTION 1. *The powers and duties of the trustees shall be those prescribed in THE CODE.*

ARTICLE 18

NOTE: *Under this article, the lodge may specify additional duties or rules for trustees, but not in conflict with THE CODE. As many sections or subsections may be used as are needed. If this article is not used, then see Regulation* 50-02(5), *leave this article blank and mark it obsolete.*

ARTICLE 19

NOTE: *Under this article the lodge may provide law for definitely exclusive local matters not in conflict with THE CODE, but no part of THE CODE*

shall be repeated here. The lodge may make as many sections under this article as may be required to meet the need of such exclusively local law. If this article is not used, then see Regulation 50-02(5), *leave this article blank and mark it obsolete.* (95-34).

ARTICLE 20

SECTION 1. The Secretary shall furnish a surety bond in the sum of .....dollars, and the Treasurer shall furnish a surety bond in the sum of.....dollars for the faithful performance of their respective duties. [67-15(7); 67-16(21)].

SECTION 2. The.....shall furnish a surety bond in the sum of.....dollars for the faithful performance of.....duties.

SECTION 3. The lodge shall approve all such bonds and pay the premium thereon.

NOTE: *Use Section* 2 *to provide for bonding any other brother than the Secretary or the Treasurer. Section* 3 *must be used as printed above, in case Section "1" or "2" is used. Provided no bonds are required, the sections of this article may be omitted and the article marked obsolete.* [50-02(5); 68-01(2F)].

ARTICLE 21

SECTION 1. When the lodge is opened on a stated communication, the following order of business shall be observed subject to change or modification by the lodge or the Master, that will adapt it to a proper disposition of the business of the lodge.

A. Reading of the minutes of the last stated and all intervening communications. [51-36(1)].
B. Unfinished business. [51-36(2)].
C. Reading and acting on correspondence. [51-36(3)].
D. Reports of investigating committees. [51-36(4)].
E. Balloting on petitions and applications. [51-36(5)].
F. Reception of petitions for the degrees and applications for membership, restoration, or advancement. [51-36(6)].
G. Reports of standing committees: [51-36(7)].
   (1) On Charity. (69-02).
   (2) On Finance and Budget. (69-03).
   (3) On Reference. (69-04).
   (4) On Oxford Orphanage. (69-05).
   (5) On Masonic and Eastern Star Home. (69-06).
   (6) On Masonic Education. (69-07).
H. Reports of special committees. [51-36(7)].
I. New business. [51-36(8)].
J. Motions and resolutions. [51-36(9)].
K. Informal communications affecting the Craft. [51-36(10)].
L. Degree work, including examination of candidates. [51-36(11)].
M. Reading and approval of minutes. [51-36(12)].
N. Closing the lodge. [51-36(13)].

ARTICLE 22

SECTION 1. Miscellaneous laws are as follows:

A. The Master shall put all questions distinctly; if any division is called for, he shall request those who voted in the affirmative to rise and he shall count them; and then the negative; then he shall declare the result. [91-01(9)].
B. In case of a vote on any question the majority of those present voting for or against shall be necessary to a decision except when more than a majority is required by law for a decision; in case of a tie the presiding officer shall decide; *provided,* he has not already voted. [67-10(5); 71-16; 71-19].
C. When a brother is about to speak, he shall rise from his seat and respectfully address the Worshipful Master. [91-01(2)].

D. If any brother in speaking or otherwise shall transgress the rules of the lodge, the Master or any member may call him to order; he shall immediately take his seat, and the member calling him to order shall state the point of order. The Master shall decide the question of order without debate except that the brother called to order may be allowed to explain. If the decision be in favor of the brother, he shall be at liberty to proceed if he continues to be in order. [91-01(2)].

E. When two or more members rise at once, the Master shall name the one entitled to the floor. [91-01(7)].

F. No visitor shall address the lodge without leave being first obtained or unless he be called on by the Master.

G. When the Master is stating a question or addressing the lodge or when a brother is speaking, no person shall enter, go out of, or cross the room, nor shall one be permitted to enter into private discourse. [91-01(14)].

H. No motion for reconsideration shall be made, except by a member voting in the majority and at the same communication when the question shall have been decided. [71-16; 91-01(18,19)].

I. When a motion is made and seconded, it shall be stated by the Master; and if it be in writing, it shall be read by the Secretary before debate. [91-01(4,5)].

J. Every motion shall be reduced to writing if a member requests it. In filling in blanks the largest sum or number and the longest time shall be first stated. [91-01(5)].

K. Any motion may be withdrawn by the mover before decision or amendment, but not thereafter. [91-01(6)].

L. No new motion or proposition shall be admitted while a question is pending before the lodge. [91-01(12)].

M. No brother shall speak more than twice on the same subject or question unless he obtains the permission of the Master. [91-01(7)].

N. Every member appointed on a committee must serve unless, for reasons given, he shall be excused by the Master. (69-08).

O. No brother shall interrupt another when speaking except by permission of the Master and the brother then speaking. [91-01(7)].

P. No brother shall engage in conversation during the conferring of the degrees except when it is necessary to facilitate the work. (Chapter 79).

Q. No brother shall smoke in the lodge room while a degree is being conferred.

ARTICLE 23

SECTION 1. THE CODE, laws, edicts, and resolutions of The Grand Lodge of Ancient, Free and Accepted Masons of North Carolina, and all future revisions, amendments, additions or changes made thereto by said Grand Lodge are hereby made a part of these by-laws as fully as if set forth herein; and no part of these by-laws which conflict therewith shall be valid or effective.

ARTICLE 24

SECTION 1. These by-laws shall be amended only in the following manner: (49-18).

The proposed amendment shall specify the affected section or subsection and shall contain the entire section or subsection rewritten in such form as to express the law as intended, and shall be submitted in writing and read at a stated communication as a substitute for the existing section or subsection, or as an addition thereto, or as a change in the seal of the lodge, as the case may be; after which it shall lay over until a subsequent stated communication when it shall again be read and submitted to a vote, and adopted by not less than two-thirds affirmative vote of the members present. While such amendment is under consideration, it may be amended if the amendment thereto is germane to the subject. After the adoption of such amendment or revision, two complete copies thereof with a certificate on Official Form 60 under the seal of the lodge shall be forwarded to the Committee on By-laws of the Grand Lodge and no amendment, revision, or change in the by-laws shall be effective

until the date it is approved by the Committee on By-laws of The Grand Lodge of Ancient, Free and Accepted Masons of North Carolina; an amendment providing for an additional subsection shall be lettered as a section or a subsection but not as an additional article.

ARTICLE 25

SECTION 1. When these by-laws become effective, all previous by-laws are hereby repealed. All previous resolutions and enactments which are inconsistent, or in conflict with THE CODE or these by-laws are hereby repealed and are void.
(New, effective 4-19-50)

REG. 50-02. Article 1 of the Uniform Code of By-laws shall not be amended unless the Grand Lodge has approved the proposed change in the name or the location of the lodge. The printed text of each article, or alternative form of any part thereof, shall be changed only by the Grand Lodge.

1. Article 8, Section 1-A may be omitted entirely. If used, it may be amended as provided in Article 24 and Regulation 50-02(2).
2. Only the day, hour, or meeting place stated in Section 1, 1A, and 3 of Article 8 and the sums of money stated in Articles 9, 10, 11, and 13 may be amended by the lodge; the remaining text of each shall be amended only by the Grand Lodge, unless otherwise provided.
3. Articles 18 and 19 may be amended in whole or in part as provided for in Article 24.
   Articles 2, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8(2), 12, 14, 15, 16, 17, 21, 22, 23, 24, and 25 the printed text of all other articles or alternative forms thereunder shall be amended only by the Grand Lodge.
4. Article 8, Section 3, Article 14, Section 1, and Article 16 may be amended by adopting as an amendment one of the alternative forms shown therefor in the respective article.
5. If a lodge does not use Articles 11, 18, 19, and 20, the number of the omitted article shall be shown in the by-laws, the space immediately underneath left blank, and the word *obsolete* inserted in the blank space. The number and context of each article appearing in these by-laws shall fully agree with the form of by-laws set up in this chapter of THE CODE, and no article therein set forth shall be omitted completely from the by-laws of a lodge.

REG. 50-03. A revision of, or an amendment to, the by-laws of a lodge which has been presented and read as provided in Regulation 50-01, Article 24, Section 1, being unfinished business of the lodge until it has been approved by the Committee on By-Laws of the Grand Lodge as therein set forth, may be further amended if the amendment thereto is germane to the subject and adopted at any subsequent stated communication, but not after the date the said Committee shall have approved the same.
(New, effective 4-19-50)

CHAPTER 51

COMMUNICATION OF A LODGE

REG. 51-01. The communications of a lodge shall be *stated* communications and *emergent* communications and shall be held as follows:

1. The stated communications shall be held at such times as the lodge prescribes in its by-laws and which shall be held at a definite hour on a particular week day of the calendar month. [62-04; 91-01(1)].

REG. 51-02. A lodge shall hold at least one stated communication each calendar month; however, it may provide in its by-laws for the omission of any or all stated communications during either or both of the months of July and August and those falling on legal holidays except, however, in the event the stated communication, as named in the by-laws of a lodge at which the officers should be elected as required by Regulation 62-01, shall fall on a legal holiday then the lodge shall hold that stated communication on the day following such legal holiday, except Sunday. [49-02(4); 50-01(Art.8); 62-04].

1. A lodge should not have more than two stated communications in each calendar month, but it may do so.

REG. 51-03. Emergent communications of a lodge may be held at any time at the pleasure of the Master as provided by law and the usages of the Craft. [67-02(4)].

REG. 51-04. The annual communication shall be held as provided in Regulation 62-01. (62-04).

REG. 51-05. A lodge cannot hold more than one stated communication on the same day. If a lodge has been opened at the regular hour for a stated communication and closed, a stated communication is unquestionably had; but if the lodge is opened again that same day, the communication then held is an emergent communication.

REG. 51-06. The communications of a lodge shall be held in the meeting place or hall within the city, or town, or place of its location as the lodge shall name in its by-laws subject to change as provided by law. [16-04(8G); 43-05; 43-06; 48-09; 79-18; Chapter 55].

REG. 51-07. Seven Master Masons, members of the lodge, one of whom shall be authorized to open the lodge and preside, shall constitute a quorum for the transaction of any business that may lawfully come before a Master Mason's lodge. (51-21).

REG. 51-08. It is the duty of the Master to have the charter of his lodge or a certified copy thereof present at all communications of the lodge, except when otherwise authorized by law or by the Grand Master, as provided by Regulation 46-09, or at divine services, Masonic funerals, or the celebration of St. John's Day; otherwise any work done or election held shall be illegal. The presence of the charter, or its legal substitute, in the ante room or preparation room shall be accepted as complying with this regulation. [16-04(1); 43-03; 45-10; 46-09; 46-12; 67-10(1); 93-03(1)].

REG. 51-09. A lodge cannot transact the business of a stated communication until the hour fixed in the by-laws as the time of the meeting.

REG. 51-10. All communications of a subordinate lodge shall be opened and closed on the degree of Master Mason.

1. All business shall be transacted in a Master Mason's lodge except proficiency examinations and degree work in the first and second degrees, or the discipline of Entered Apprentices and Fellow Crafts as provided in Chapter 108.
2. A subordinate lodge shall be opened and closed on the degree of Master Mason *in Due Form* and on the first and second degrees *in Form*, except when the Grand Master opens and presides, then they shall be opened and closed in *Ample Form*. (94-07).

3. The representatives of the three Lesser Lights shall be lighted at all times when a lodge is open on the Degree of Entered Apprentice. It shall be optional whether they be lighted at any other time when the lodge is open. Their places shall be in a triangular position near the altar.

(New, effective 4-19-50)

REG. 51-11. A lodge shall hold but one emergent communication in any one day to confer any one of the three degrees; and it may confer each degree but once on any one day; *provided*, that if two or more emergent communications are called on the same day for the purpose of conferring degrees, the lodge may be opened on the degree of Master Mason, and then not closed on that degree until after the completion of the degree work for that day; however, the lodge shall be opened and closed on each degree in which work is done and a proper record shall be kept of the proceedings of the lodge and of the brethren present at each degree. (51-31; 51-32; 79-28; 79-29).

REG. 51-12. A lodge shall not hold a communication on Sunday except to conduct a funeral or to attend religious services, and the lodge must be opened before and closed after either event. Participating in laying a corner stone or dedicating a hall on Sunday shall be unlawful. [49-03(15); 93-03].

REG. 51-13. The Master, or in his absence the Senior Warden, or in the absence of both, the Junior Warden, may call an emergent communication of his lodge at pleasure; and, upon a written request of eight or more members of the lodge, the Master shall call an emergent communication for the consideration of such matters as may be named in said request. Due notice of all emergent communications shall be given to the members of the lodge, and no business shall be transacted thereat except that specified in the notice. (51-15).

REG. 51-14. If an emergent communication is ordered and announced at a stated communication for a purpose then and there stated, no other notice shall be necessary; but if not so ordered, then notice of the time and object of such emergent communication shall be given each resident member so far as practicable.

REG. 51-15. All notices emanating from a lodge, or its officers, shall be sent to members under sealed cover, except that a notice setting forth merely the time and place of meetings and the degree to be conferred may be published in the newspapers, sent by postal card, or both. Unless otherwise provided, a notice of a communication shall be deemed sufficient if it is given not less than twenty-four hours, or published in a local newspaper not less than eight

hours, prior to the communication. An emergent communication to conduct Masonic burial services may be held at any time without previous notice provided there is a quorum present; however, reasonable means should be employed to notify the members of such communication. [67-16(11)].

REG. 51-16. A lodge shall not transact the following business at an emergent communication:

1. Elect officers.
2. Receive petitions for the degrees or take action thereon.
3. Receive applications for affiliation or restoration, or take action thereon.
4. Receive applications for advancement or take action thereon.
5. Amend the by-laws of the lodge.
6. Grant a demit.
7. Transact any business not set forth in the call for such emergent communication.

REG. 51-17. When the Master is absent, the Senior Warden shall preside and perform his duties as *Acting Master;* if both the Master and the Senior Warden are absent, the Junior Warden shall act as Master. If the Master and both Wardens are absent at a stated or lawfully called emergent communication, the lodge may be opened by the junior Past Master in point of service of said lodge present, who shall for the time being have all the powers of the Master; and business may be transacted as if the Master were present; but the powers of such Past Master shall not extend beyond that particular meeting. The brother occupying the East shall be covered and wear the jewel of the Master. [65-02; 65-03; 65-13; 65-16; 67-13(7); Chapter 65].

REG. 51-18. In the absence of any member qualified as set forth in Regulation 51-17 to open and preside, the lodge cannot be opened; however, if the circumstances justify it, the Grand Master may commission a Past Master of another lodge in the state to open and preside for a specified communication only, or he may direct a District Deputy Grand Master to do so. [16-04(3)].

REG. 51-19. The ranking officer present may permit or request any Master Mason to open the lodge and conduct its business and do its work, provided the Master, one of the Wardens, or a brother legally qualified, as provided in Regulation 51-17, to open and preside over the lodge, is present at all times and such Master Mason shall be responsible to the officer who places him in the East. (79-19).

REG. 51-20. A lodge, regularly opened on the third degree for an emergent communication on the day of a stated communication at an earlier hour than that named in its by-laws for that stated communication, may be changed to a stated communication without go-

ing through the ceremonies of closing and again opening only in the following manner: at a time not more than thirty minutes after the hour named in the by-laws for the stated communication, the Master shall announce in open lodge that the hour for the stated communication having arrived, and the lodge having been opened on the degree of Master Mason, further work in the emergent communication will be deferred and the business of the stated communication taken up, but the work of the emergent communication shall be concluded before the lodge is closed. The records shall show that the above declaration was made by the Master and shall give the names of the officers occupying the various stations and places. (79-23).

REG. 51-21. No lodge shall be opened on any degree unless at least a quorum is present; nor shall any balloting, examination of candidates, or other business be done unless there is present at least seven members of the lodge, one of whom is authorized to preside; the Tyler, if a member of the lodge, may be one of the seven. (51-07).

REG. 51-22. It shall be irregular and unlawful for a lodge to hold communications in two halls or places at the same time. (79-16; 79-17).

REG. 51-23. Lodges shall not appoint communications on certain nights naming them as special nights for any particular profession, trade, or organization. No degree shall be conferred in the uniform or dress of any such organization or trade excepting those of the armed forces of the United States. This regulation does not apply to Past Master's Night, Grand Master's Night, or Masonic Veteran's Night.

REG. 51-24. The Grand Master should arrest the charter of a lodge which has had no meeting for six consecutive months, and cite it to appear before the Grand Lodge unless immediate and satisfactory steps be taken to rehabilitate the lodge. A District Deputy Grand Master shall be negligent in his duty if he fails to report such dormant lodge to the Grand Master. [46-18(6); 57-02].

REG. 51-25. Taking up the Word in subordinate lodges does not dispense with the necessity of all present being properly examined or vouched for. (59-02; 59-15).

REG. 51-26. No part of the work of a lodge shall be done by a lodge while at refreshment; therefore, it shall not be lawful to call a lodge from labor to refreshment or to dispense with labor while conferring a section of a degree. Labor shall be dispensed with for the purpose of examining candidates for advancement. (80-01).

REG. 51-27. A ballot which may deprive a brother of his Masonic standing must be taken at a stated communication; it may be taken

at an emergent communication only when discipline is applied under Chapter 108.

REG. 51-28. When a lodge has been opened for any purpose, it may complete the work or business for which it was convened before it is closed, even if the hour should be past low twelve of the day it was opened, but the lodge shall be closed before the members disperse. [67-02(5)].

REG. 51-29. A lodge duly opened on the degree of Master Mason can dispense with labor and open in any other degree; but the lodge must be closed on each degree in which it opens and on the same day except as provided in Regulation 51-28.

REG. 51-30. A lodge, when opened on any degree, shall not call off or adjourn, but it may be called from labor to refreshment as often as desired for a specified time but not beyond the same day except as provided in Regulation 51-29.

REG. 51-31. No work or business can be done in any degree without a formal opening of the lodge on that degree. (51-11).

REG. 51-32. A Master Mason's lodge shall first be opened before a lodge on a lower degree can be opened and closed after which the lodge shall be closed on the Master Mason's degree; after a lodge is closed, it shall not be *called from labor to refreshment* without opening it again. (51-11).

REG. 51-33. Every Master Mason's lodge shall be closed *until the next stated communication unless sooner convened.* Lodges of Entered Apprentice and Fellow Craft Masons shall be closed without date.

REG. 51-34. It shall be improper to style a lodge of the third degree as a *Master's Lodge.* The correct appellation is *Master Mason's Lodge.*

REG. 51-35. Smoking in a lodge while a degree is being conferred is prohibited.
(New, effective 4-19-50)

REG. 51-36. Subject to change or modification by the lodge or by the Master, the order of business at each stated communication shall be as follows, *provided,* that the order shall be adapted to a proper disposition of the business of the lodge:

1. *Reading minutes*: reading minutes of the last stated communication to bring forward unfinished business and intervening communications as information to the members. [50-01(Art. 21A); 91-01].
2. *Unfinished business*: business previously laid over. [50-01 (Art. 21B)].
3. *Reading correspondence and action thereon*: all official correspondence and any other of interest to the lodge shall be read, or the substance of their contents fully and clearly stated,

and such action taken thereon as each case may require. All official communications from the Grand Master, the Grand Secretary or any officer or agency of the Grand Lodge shall be read in the lodge at the next stated communication after it is received. [50-01(Art. 21C)].

4. *Reports of Committees of Investigation on petitions and applications*: reports of committees appointed to investigate petitions and applications should be presented, and the fact of the presentation but not the character of the report should be entered on the record. [50-01(Art. 21D)].
5. *Balloting*: a separate secret ballot must be taken on each petition for degrees and each application for advancement, membership, or restoration and the result entered on the minutes. [50-01(Art. 21E)].
6. *Reception of petitions and applications*: read by the Secretary and record thereof made stating that the fees are paid. [50-01(Art. 21F)].
7. *Reports of standing and special Committees*: read and acted upon. Reports and action on important matters should be recorded in the minutes at length; matters of minor importance may be recorded briefly. [50-01(Art. 21G,H)].
8. *New business*: bills read and referred or allowed; notice to delinquents ordered; exclusion of delinquents; general remarks. [50-01(Art. 21I)].
9. *Motions and resolutions*: consideration and action upon motions and resolutions. [50-01(Art. 21J)].
10. *Informal communications affecting the Craft*: correspondence of a general nature such as notes of appreciation for courtesies shown. [50-01(Art. 21K)].
11. *Work*: examination for proficiency and work in any of the degrees. [50-01(Art. 21L)].
12. *Reading minutes*: reading of minutes for correction and approval. [50-01(Art. 21M)].
13. *Closing*. [50-01(Art. 21N)].

CHAPTER 52

SEAL OF LODGE

REG. 52-01. Each chartered lodge shall, within two months from the date of its charter, adopt and obtain a suitable seal bearing such authorized Masonic characters and devices as it may deem proper and having inscribed thereon the name and number of the lodge, the date of its charter, and the place of its location. [67-16(7)].

REG. 52-02. All documents or papers of every kind whatsoever emanating from a lodge, from its Master, or from the Secretary in

his official capacity shall bear the impress of its seal; otherwise they shall not be considered as official except as provided in Regulation 85-10. [67-16(7)].

REG. 52-03. An impression of such seal or any changes thereof shall be filed in the office of the Grand Secretary.

REG. 52-04. The Grand Secretary shall be notified promptly of the loss or change of the seal of a lodge, and an impression of the new seal shall be filed with him promptly.

REG. 52-05. Any lodge whose seal has been lost shall forthwith comply with Regulations 52-01 and 52-04.

REG. 52-06. A lodge may change the design of its seal; but in order to do so, it must amend its by-laws and provide therein for such change and describe or impress the design thereof in said by-law; *provided, however,* that any design adopted hereafter shall conform to Regulation 52-01.

CHAPTER 53

RETURN OF A LODGE

REG. 53-01. The fiscal year of subordinate lodges in this Grand Jurisdiction shall be from January first to December thirty-first inclusive. (5-03; 23-01).

REG. 53-02. On or before the fifteenth day of November in each year, the Grand Secretary shall forward to the Secretary of each lodge sufficient copies of blank forms for its annual return to the Grand Lodge. Returns are required from lodges under dispensation as well as from chartered lodges. [19-01(30)].

REG. 53-03. Immediately after the first day of January each year the brothers who were Master and Secretary, or acting as such, at the close of the preceding fiscal year shall prepare, or cause to be prepared, two copies of the form for the annual return of the lodge for the preceding fiscal year.

REG. 53-04. The information to be entered on the annual return of a lodge shall be initiations, passings, raisings, admissions, restorations, demissions, deaths, exclusions for nonpayment of dues, expulsions, and suspensions, giving names in full with the respective dates; also such additional information as may be called for by the Grand Secretary on such blank forms. (96-01).

REG. 53-05. The annual return shall be prepared on typewriter and in the manner called for on the form.

REG. 53-06. Both copies of the annual return shall be signed by the then Master and Secretary, respectively, and under seal of the

lodge. The original shall be filed with the Grand Secretary, and the copy shall be filed in the permanent records of the lodge.

REG. 53-07. It shall be the special duty of the Master and the Secretary of each lodge to see that the annual return of their lodge for each fiscal year is filed with the Grand Secretary in time to be received by him, in the ordinary course of United States mail by the succeeding fifteenth day of February. (54-02).

REG. 53-08. The fact that the annual return of a lodge for a fiscal year is not received by the Grand Secretary on or before the first day of March of the succeeding year shall be prima facie evidence of the delinquency and neglect of the Master and Secretary for the preceding fiscal year: [46-18(8); 53-10(2); 54-02].

1. Said Master shall for that reason be deprived of the honor, title, and prerogatives of a Past Master; and both Master and Secretary shall be disqualified from holding any elective office of a lodge or from being a representative in the Grand Lodge until such disabilities are removed by action of the Grand Master or the Grand Lodge upon good cause shown.
2. The lodge shall be assessed one dollar for each day it is delinquent beginning March first, which assessment shall not be waived, abated, or remitted, except by action of the Grand Lodge upon a written petition therefor. [5-01(1)].
3. Upon such delinquency of a brother the Grand Master shall at once notify the said brother to show cause, if any, why the said personal disqualifications and penalties should be revoked; and same shall be revoked by his edict if satisfactory cause is shown. (Official Form 48).
4. If after full investigation of the facts it shall appear that the lodge or the new Master or Secretary or both of them are at fault equally with the said brother, or that the said Master or Secretary or both of them for the preceding year are without fault and that the fault lies with the lodge or the new Master or the new Secretary, the Grand Master may suspend the new Master or Secretary from office and may arrest or suspend the charter of the lodge. Upon proper application and upon its making due return and payment of its dues and all fines, assessments, and penalties provided by law, the lodge may be restored to its former rank and privileges by the Grand Master, and he shall report his action to the Grand Lodge. [46-18(8)].
5. In the event the Grand Master or the Grand Lodge finds the new Master and Secretary or either of them without fault, the disqualification of the one without fault shall be removed, and he shall be restored to his former status. (54-02).

REG. 53-09. It shall be the duty of the Grand Secretary, as soon after the fifteenth day of February of each year as practicable, to examine the returns of the several lodges carefully and to correct all

errors found therein, handling with the Secretaries of the lodges whose returns are not correct to obtain the information necessary to make such corrections; to prepare therefrom such statements and statistics for presentation to the next annual communication of the Grand Lodge as will show the status of the membership, finances, and other details for the use of the officers, boards, commissions, and committees in their work. The Grand Secretary may refuse to accept a return which is not properly filled out, in which event the status will be the same as if the lodge had failed to file its return. (53-08).

REG. 53-10. At the same time the annual return of a lodge is filed with the Grand Secretary, the lodge shall pay in full the amount shown to be due to the Grand Lodge by its return. If, after inspecting such return, it appears that the lodge has paid too much or too little, the Grand Secretary shall promptly make refund for overpayment or call upon the lodge for adjustment of underpayment. [46-18(8)].

1. If the return is made within the prescribed time but the payment herein required is not made within such time, then the provisions of this chapter as to penalties and assessments for delinquent returns shall apply for the delinquent payment. [19-01(16), 53-08].

REG. 53-11. No lodge shall have representation in the Grand Lodge if its annual return for the preceding year has not been filed and the amount due thereon with all penalties and assessments fully paid by the day the annual communication begins.

CHAPTER 54

GRAND LODGE DUES AND ASSESSMENTS

REG. 54-01. Each lodge, including lodges under dispensation, shall pay annually to the Grand Secretary, for the use of the Grand Lodge, the sums hereinafter specified:

1. The sum of two dollars and fifty cents for each member of the lodge at low twelve on December thirty-first. [5-01(1); 24-01(3); 89-01; 89-10].
2. The sum of eleven dollars for each Entered Apprentice initiated by or for the lodge, whether initiated therein or by another lodge for it as a courtesy, ten dollars of which is for charity, and one dollar is an initiation fee to be applied to the general fund. [5-01(4,7); 5-05].
3. Such other assessments as may be provided by law or ordered by the Grand Lodge. [5-01(7); 24-02; 89-01; 89-10].

REG. 54-02. All sums due to the Grand Lodge as provided in this chapter shall be due and payable at the same time the annual return of a lodge is due to be filed, as set forth in Regulation 53-07, and the failure to comply with this regulation shall be deemed sufficient cause to apply the assessments and penalties, in the manner and to the extent provided in Regulation 53-08. (67-16; Chapters 5, 24).

CHAPTER 55

REMOVAL OF A LODGE

REG. 55-01. A lodge may change its meeting place from one building to another in the same city, town, village, or place designated in its charter, dispensation, or warrant without procuring the consent of any other lodge or the Grand Master. Such change may be authorized by two-thirds affirmative vote of all members present at a stated communication of the lodge in the following manner: a resolution in writing to amend the by-laws so that such change be made and designating the place to which such meeting place shall be changed, shall be submitted to the lodge at a stated communication. Said resolution shall lie over for consideration until a subsequent stated communication of the lodge designated by the Master. All members of the lodge shall be notified by mail that such resolution will be disposed of at the designated communication, and such notice shall be sent at least five days before the designated communication. [16-04(8G); 43-05; 43-06; 48-09; 51-06; 55-03; 79-18].

REG. 55-02. The Master may call a communication of the lodge in case of emergency at any suitable hall within the city, town, village, or place other than the usual place of meeting by giving due notice to the resident members; but no such communication may be called at any place outside of the city, town, village, or place in which the lodge is chartered and customarily holds its communications. [16-04(8D,G); 43-05; 43-06; 48-09; 49-04; 51-06; 79-18].

REG. 55-03. No lodge shall remove its meeting place from the city, town, village, or place named in its charter, dispensation, or warrant until the following procedure has been followed:

1. After each lodge whose territorial jurisdiction would be affected by such a change has consented thereto by a resolution duly adopted by a majority vote at any stated communication, certified copies shall be filed with the petition hereafter provided for.
2. A proposition to remove a lodge from one city, town, village, or place to another must be in writing and signed by a member or members of the lodge making the proposal.

3. Whenever such a proposition is made to a lodge, it shall be read by the Secretary at the first stated communication held thereafter and spread in full upon the records and action thereon deferred until a subsequent stated communication to be designated by the Master.
4. Immediately after the close of the communication at which such proposition shall have been presented and not less than five days before the designated communication, the Secretary shall in writing and under seal of the lodge notify each member of the proposition, and that action thereon will be taken at the designated stated communication giving the date, hour, and place of meeting.
5. Service of such notice may be by first-class United States mail. (Official Form 31).
6. At the designated stated communication the proposition must be read to the lodge again and action taken by ballot in answer to the question by the Master, "Shall the lodge be removed?" Those in favor of removal shall deposit a ballot with the word *Yes;* those opposed, a ballot with the word *No.* If the affirmative vote is less than three-fourths of the total votes cast, there shall be no removal. If that vote is at least three-fourths, then the proposition shall be submitted to the Grand Lodge at its next annual communication.
7. A petition by the lodge with all documents to show compliance with the next preceding paragraph shall be forwarded to the Grand Secretary not less than ten days before the next annual communication of the Grand Lodge. It shall be referred to the Committee on Charters and Dispensations. If the Grand Lodge approves the change of location, then the provisions of Regulation 46-07 shall apply as to the charter; and the lodge will then be authorized to move its meeting place, but not until it has made the proper amendment to its by-laws.

REG. 55-04. The North Carolina Lodge of Research No. 666 is authorized to meet in emergent communication at any place within the state, but only upon invitation or with the consent of the lodges in whose jurisdiction such communication is to be held, and for educational or inspirational purposes only, but not for the purpose of receiving petitions, conferring degrees, or transacting any other business; and *provided* always, however, that all stated communications of said lodge shall always be held at the place designated in its charter. (43-07).

CHAPTER 56

CONSOLIDATING LODGES

REG. 56-01. Lodges occupying adjoining territory or having concurrent jurisdiction shall be permitted to consolidate; lodges desir-

ing to consolidate shall take the following preliminary steps toward effecting a consolidation:

1. A resolution shall be presented at a stated communication proposing and agreeing to a consolidation with the other lodge or lodges named therein; and this resolution shall lay over not less than twenty-seven days to a subsequent stated communication of the lodge. (Official Form 14).
2. Immediately after the first presentation of the resolution the Master of the lodge shall announce the date of the subsequent stated communication at which the resolution will be presented for action.
3. The Secretary of each lodge at interest shall within five days notify each member of his lodge of the proposition and the time and place when action will be taken thereon. The notice shall be in writing and forwarded by fully paid first-class United States mail to the last known mail address of the member. (Official Form 15).
4. The Secretary of each lodge shall make the following proof of service, which shall be noted on the minutes of his lodge, and when it is so made it shall be conclusive of the fact:
   "I hereby certify that I notified each member of_____Lodge No._____, A. F. & A. M., to attend the stated communication of said lodge to be held on_____, 19_____, at_____M. at_____, N. C., by forwarding such notice, together with a notice of the resolution proposing and agreeing to consolidate this lodge with_____Lodge No._____, A. F. & A. M. (and if more than one lodge, the names and numbers of each) by fully prepaid first-class United States mail to his last known address for mail.
   _____Secretary."
5. At the stated communication designated and at which the members are notified to attend, a quorum being present, the Master shall submit this question: "Shall this lodge consolidate with_____Lodge No._____, A. F. & A. M. (giving the name and number of each lodge joining in the consolidation) ?"
6. The vote shall be by ballot with the word *Yes* or *No* as each member determines his vote.
7. If the majority of the ballots are affirmative and if there are less than twenty negative votes, the lodge shall be recorded as in favor of such consolidation. Otherwise the lodge shall be recorded as rejecting such consolidation.

REG. 56-02. If after due notice as herein provided for and at a communication held in pursuance thereof, there fail to be present a quorum, then the Grand Master shall fix a subsequent stated communication of the lodge for the consideration of the resolution, and the Grand Secretary shall issue a notice to all members of the lodge

as hereinbefore provided, therein requiring their presence. At the time fixed by the Grand Master, he or his authorized representative with the members of the lodge then in attendance, but not less than seven such members, shall open the lodge and transact the business thereof and vote on the resolution proposing consolidation; and if a majority of the members of the lodge vote *Yes,* then the lodge shall be recorded as in favor thereof; if at least twenty members vote *No,* then the lodge shall be recorded as rejecting such consolidation.

REG. 56-03. Any two or more lodges consenting to a consolidation may be consolidated, notwithstanding one or more lodges originally interested therein fail or refuse to consent thereto.

REG. 56-04. A certified copy of such resolution, with a certificate of mailing the notice therein provided for, and a statement of the vote cast for and against such resolution, signed by the Master and the Secretary and under the seal of each lodge, shall be sent to the Grand Master and to the Secretary of each lodge interested in the consolidation immediately after the adoption or rejection of such resolution. (Official Form 16).

REG. 56-05. If the Grand Master approves the action, he shall attach his approval thereto and transmit all of the documents to the Grand Secretary for the permanent records of the Grand Lodge, and immediately notify the Master of each interested lodge of his approval of such consolidation, and the consolidation shall be effective from the date of his approval. (56-08).

REG. 56-06. The Master of each lodge ceasing to exist shall immediately transmit to the Grand Secretary the charter and the seal of his lodge, and such Master shall rank as a Past Master from the date the charter and seal are transmitted to the Grand Secretary, without regard to the term for which such Master was elected. (64-04; Chapter 61).

REG. 56-07. The name and number of the consolidated lodge shall be that of the oldest lodge consolidated considering the date of charter, and no new charter shall be necessary, nor shall it be necessary to constitute the lodge again.

REG. 56-08. The officers of the senior lodge (that is, the lodge in the consolidation holding the oldest charter) shall be the officers of the consolidated lodge until the next annual election of officers, and no installation is required; *provided, however,* that the Grand Master may order an election of officers of the consolidated lodge for the unexpired term, such election to be held at a stated communication thereof to be designated by him; and he may name the brethren who shall act as Master and Wardens at such election. The provisions of Chapters 62 and 63 shall be observed as far as they can be made to apply to such election and installation. (65-05).

REG. 56-09. The by-laws of the consolidated lodge shall be those of the senior lodge which were in effect at the time of the consolidation, and the stated communication of the consolidated lodge, until properly changed, shall be at the time fixed in those by-laws.

REG. 56-10. The territorial jurisdiction of a consolidated lodge shall be as provided in Chapters 47 and 48.

REG. 56-11. All members and unfinished material of a lodge or lodges ceasing to exist by the consolidation shall become members and unfinished material of the consolidated lodge, and all books, records, funds, and property of every kind or nature, except charters and seals, of the lodge or lodges ceasing to exist, together with all accounts receivable, including unpaid dues, shall become the property of the consolidated lodge; and such consolidated lodge shall assume and be responsible for all debts and obligations of the lodges so consolidated or merged.

REG. 56-12. An Entered Apprentice, a Fellow Craft, or an elected petitioner for the degrees of each of the lodges consolidated shall have the same status in the consolidated lodge as he had in his own lodge before the consolidation, and he may be advanced in the same manner as if he were elected and initiated in the consolidated lodge.

REG. 56-13. When the consolidation has been completed, the Secretary of the consolidated lodge shall notify the Grand Secretary of the first communication (stated or emergent) held after the consolidation becomes effective.

CHAPTER 57

DEFUNCT AND DORMANT LODGE

REG. 57-01. A defunct lodge is one whose dispensation, warrant, or charter has been surrendered and/or revoked, or whose membership has been reduced to less than twenty members; *provided,* that any lodge with less than twenty members, or whose membership shall hereafter fall below twenty members, may be continued by dispensation of the Grand Master to the next annual communication of the Grand Lodge at which time it shall be required to show cause why its charter should not be revoked. The Grand Lodge may grant a further extension to the following annual communication for such lodge to remove the disability or rehabilitate itself. [46-01(3); 46-14].

REG. 57-02. A dormant lodge is one that has failed to meet for six consecutive months, or whose charter has been arrested but not revoked. [46-18(6); 51-24; 57-22].

REG. 57-03. A lodge whose functions have been suspended by arrest of its charter by the Grand Master does not lose jurisdiction over its territory or its unfinished material until its charter has been revoked by the Grand Lodge; but during the time of such arrest its members are all suspended from the rights and privileges of Masonry and its unfinished material can not be advanced. No Grand Lodge demit may be issued to a member of such a lodge until after the Grand Lodge has revoked its charter. (84-20).

REG. 57-04. The surrender or revocation of a charter, when declared by the Grand Lodge, shall be conclusive upon the lodge and its members.

REG. 57-05. The standing of each member of a lodge whose dues were paid but whose lodge charter has been surrendered or revoked shall be that of a nonaffiliate Master Mason as of the date of the surrender or revocation. [82-09(6)].

REG. 57-06. The territory of a defunct lodge whose charter has been revoked or surrendered shall be as if such lodge had never existed.

REG. 57-07. Immediately after the return to the Grand Secretary of the charter, seal, books, and records of a defunct lodge he shall issue without cost to each member thereof who applies, and whose dues were fully paid up to the date charter was surrendered or revoked as shown by such books and records, a Grand Lodge demit under the seal of the Grand Lodge; *provided,* that no brother shall receive such demit until he shall apply therefor and shall have paid to the Grand Secretary all his indebtedness to such lodge at the date of its demise, but not to exceed five dollars, and shall have properly identified himself as being the one entitled to the demit. [46-21; 82-09(6); 84-20; 86-05; Official Form 56].

REG. 57-08. In the event the books and records of a defunct lodge are not available or have not been properly maintained, the Grand Secretary may require lawful information satisfactory to himself that a member thereof applying for a demit was a member of such lodge, and as to his status therein, and that he is entitled to such demit. (84-21).

REG. 57-09. An Entered Apprentice or Fellow Craft, reported to be in good standing when his lodge ceased to exist shall be entitled to a Grand Lodge certificate to that effect upon application to the Grand Secretary. (44-23; 57-24; 84-03 Official Form 52).

REG. 57-10. Members of a lodge cannot grant demits to themselves after surrendering the charter; demitted Masons cannot surrender the charter of a lodge. (Duplicated at 84-24).

REG. 57-11. Dues are to be charged to members of a defunct lodge to the date of surrender or revocation of its charter; that is, up to the day the lodge actually became defunct. (85-26; 85-28).

REG. 57-12. A member of a defunct lodge applying for Grand Lodge demit who was excluded for nonpayment of dues prior to the demise of his lodge shall pay to the Grand Secretary all of his indebtedness to the lodge at the date of his exclusion, but not to exceed five dollars, before the Grand Lodge demit shall be issued to him. (84-32; Official Form 56).

REG. 57-13. A former member of a defunct lodge applying for Grand Lodge demit who was suspended or expelled for un-Masonic conduct prior to the demise of his lodge must first be restored as provided in Chapter 109 before such a demit shall be issued. (109-05).

REG. 57-14. A lodge which shall admit to membership a brother who was a member of a defunct lodge and who does not have a demit issued by the Grand Secretary shall thereby be liable to the Grand Lodge for the dues owing by the brother to his lodge at the time of its demise, and to such additional punishment as the Grand Master or the Grand Lodge may impose. (83-06).

REG. 57-15. Immediately upon the surrender or revocation of the charter of a lodge all moneys, books, records, papers, furniture, jewels, charter, seal, and all other property of every nature and kind, real and personal, belonging to such lodge at the time of its demise, shall become the property of the Grand Lodge to be applied as hereinafter provided.

1. Within thirty days from the date of surrender or revocation of its charter it shall be the duty of the last Master or, in his absence, the Wardens in order of seniority of a defunct lodge to surrender to the Grand Secretary or to a brother authorized by him each and every item of property described in the preceeding paragraph, belonging to the lodge. A member of a lodge who shall refuse to make such surrender, or who shall by vote or otherwise make any other disposition of said property and effects other than as herein designated, shall be liable to Masonic discipline for violating the laws and regulations of this Grand Lodge. (64-04).

REG. 57-16. The Grand Secretary, either in person or through the District Deputy Grand Master or some other brother authorized by him, shall take immediate possession of all property described in Regulation 57-15 including all real estate, furniture, and fixtures and sell the same except the charter, seal, and records of the defunct lodge, and he shall report the sale to the Grand Master and upon confirmation of the sale by the Grand Master, he shall make proper quit-claim deed therefor. [32-05(12); 46-13(9); 46-16; 57-18].

REG. 57-17. The Grand Secretary may employ some brother to collect the dues of the defunct lodge and may, with the approval of the Grand Master, employ counsel to assist him to wind up the affairs of the defunct lodge.

REG. 57-18. The Grand Master together with the Grand Secretary shall have the power and authority to sell any property of a defunct lodge which shall revert to the Grand Lodge under this chapter, and they shall have the authority to execute and deliver a proper quit-claim deed therefor in the name of the Grand Lodge; *provided, however,* that no such deed shall contain any warranty whatever. [16-03(11); 57-16].

REG. 57-19. The assets of a defunct lodge shall be applied to the payment of its just debts under the direction of the Grand Secretary; and, if anything remains after the just debts are paid, it becomes the sole property of the Grand Lodge. [24-01(6); 46-13(9); 49-09].

REG. 57-20. The Grand Lodge shall in no case and under no circumstances be liable for the indebtedness of a defunct lodge beyond the net amount realized from the sale of the property of such lodge after the necessary expenses have been deducted. (4-09).

REG. 57-21. If the warrant or charter of a lodge is arrested or revoked for irregular or un-Masonic conduct, the members of the lodge implicated in such conduct shall be subject to Masonic discipline.

REG. 57-22. If a lodge fails to meet for six consecutive months, it thereby becomes dormant, and the Grand Master, upon application to him and after at least thirty days notice given to its Master, Wardens, and Secretary may authorize the nearest lodge, or lodges, to exercise jurisdiction over the territory of the dormant lodge and to receive and act upon petitions for the degrees from residents therein unless cause for such delinquency shall be presented to, and be deemed satisfactory by, the Grand Master, who in such event shall notify all lodges interested of his action. (48-09; 57-02).

REG. 57-23. When a lodge has taken action in any matter and has afterward ceased to exist, any further action required or authorized by law including the completion of unfinished material may be performed by the lodge acquiring jurisdiction over the subject matter.

REG. 57-24. An Entered Apprentice or Fellow Craft, in good standing and not in default whose lodge is defunct, may petition the lodge in whose jurisdiction he resides, either within or without the state, for the remaining degree or degrees stating in his petition the name, number, and location of his lodge when it was in existence and attaching to his petition the certificate of the Grand Lodge provided

for in Regulation 57-09. Such petition shall take the same course as that of a profane for the degrees and a favorable unanimous secret ballot shall entitle him to receive the remaining degree or degrees and to become a member of the lodge so electing him. Then the status of the brother shall be the same as if he had been initiated in such lodge; and if he received the preceding degreees in a lodge in this state which is defunct, and petitions another lodge in this state for such advancement and membership, the fee therefor shall not exceed the amount chargeable as fees in the by-laws of the lodge to which he makes petition, less the charity tax and the initiation fee provided for in Chapter 54. However, if he received the preceding degrees in a lodge outside of this state, then he shall pay the entire fee stated in the by-laws of the lodge to which he makes petition, and the lodge shall remit to the Grand Secretary the said charity tax and initiation fee. (44-23; 73-03; 81-13; 82-08; 83-29).

REG. 57-25. The rejected material of a lodge which has ceased to exist may petition any lodge having territorial jurisdiction if he is otherwise qualified as provided by law. The personal jurisdiction which a lodge acquires by rejecting a candidate ceases when such lodge ceases to exist. (47-15).

REG. 57-26. Any Mason who shall be present at or assist in the work of a lodge, knowing its charter or warrant to have been arrested or revoked, shall be liable to Masonic discipline. [97-02(3A)].

REG. 57-27. The number of a charter which has been revoked by the Grand Lodge shall not be used again on a charter. [44-03(3); 45-02; 46-03].

REG. 57-28. The organization of a new lodge at the place formerly occupied by a defunct lodge, though of the same name, does not restore the members of the old lodge to membership in the new lodge. They must procure proper demits and apply for membership the same as any other brother.

REG. 57-29. Nothing in THE CODE shall be construed to prohibit the members of a defunct lodge with proper demits, or any of them by themselves or with other demitted Masons, from organizing a new lodge.

CHAPTER 58

VISITATIONS TO LODGES

REG. 58-01. A Master Mason in good standing has the right to visit another lodge, and he should not be deprived of that right without very good cause; however, that right is subject to the provisions of THE CODE. (58-05; 98-04).

REG. 58-02. An Entered Apprentice or a Fellow Craft in good standing and not in default may be admitted to visit any other lodge than his own when open in the degree he has attained only by courtesy of the presiding officer and provided no member objects; he has no right to such visitation, and it is by courtesy and at the discretion of the presiding officer that he may be admitted. (81-07).

REG. 58-03. An Entered Apprentice or a Fellow Craft cannot be examined for avouchment, nor can he visit any other lodge than his own unless the presiding officer of such lodge shall have personal knowledge of his status; or unless a known Master Mason in the presence of such presiding officer and the visitor shall state that he was present and saw the visitor advanced to the degree he claims to have received, or that he has lawful Masonic knowledge that he has advanced to that degree. [59-01(6)].

REG. 58-04. A member of a lodge under the jurisdiction of a Grand Lodge not recognized by this Grand Lodge is not permitted to visit a lodge in this jurisdiction. (59-07).

REG. 58-05. A brother insane or mentally incompetent cannot visit a lodge in this State whether or not he is a member thereof.

REG. 58-06. It is the prerogative of the Master to say who shall and who shall not be admitted as a visitor to his lodge, subject to the right of a member of the lodge to object, as provided in Regulation 58-07, and for the abuse thereof he shall be accountable only to the Grand Master and the Grand Lodge. [58-11; 58-13; 67-02(6)].

REG. 58-07. It shall be the right of a member of a lodge only to object to the presence or the admission of a visiting Mason, but it is a personal right and shall not be exercised by proxy. Objection made to the Master by a member to a proposed visitor shall not be valid during the absence of the objector.

REG. 58-08. A member cannot by objection exclude a grand officer nor the District Deputy Grand Master when making an official visitation.

REG. 58-09. A candidate upon whom a degree is being conferred for another lodge, after a request to confer the degree has been regularly made and acted upon, cannot be excluded by objection after the degree has started. His further advancement may be delayed or stopped as provided by law. (81-16; Chapter 81).

REG. 58-10. No visitor shall be admitted to a lodge in this jurisdiction who is not a Master Mason and, at the time of visitation, a member in good standing in a regular lodge recognized by the Grand Lodge; a Mason who is not thus qualified cannot enjoy any of the rights and benefits of Masonry in this jurisdiction. (58-02; 59-05; 85-18; 87-05).

REG. 58-11. If the question of admission arises between a visiting Mason and a member, the Master should regard the wishes of the member in preference to those of the visitor. [58-07; 67-02(6)].

REG. 58-12. If a member of a lodge objects to sitting with a visiting Mason and the latter is asked to leave, the visitor cannot as a right demand the name of the objector or the grounds of his objection.

REG. 58-13. The Master cannot require a member to give his reasons for objecting to the presence of a visiting Mason, nor can the member be disciplined for objecting. [67-09(5)].

CHAPTER 59

AVOUCHMENT AND DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

REG. 59-01. There shall be three modes of avouchment of a brother as follows: [44-01(4B)].

1. By sitting together in a regular lodge of Master Masons recognized by the Grand Lodge.
2. By an examination authorized by the proper officer of a lodge.
3. By one Mason definitely stating to another whom he knows to be a Master Mason that he vouches for a third brother then and there present with them as a Master Mason in good standing; *provided,* such Mason who is vouching for the visitor states further the *manner* in which he acquired his knowledge upon which he makes the avouchment. (59-14).
4. This information may be passed along indefinitely as long as the conditions herein stated are fully met. Documentary or written evidence alone shall not be sufficient to justify avouchment.
5. Avouchment cannot be made in any case by mail or by telephone or telegraph.
6. As applied to Entered Apprentices or Fellow Crafts, see Regulation 58-03.

REG. 59-02. No brother shall be admitted to any lodge or the Grand Lodge in this jurisdiction unless lawfully vouched for as a Master Mason in good standing; taking up the Word in a subordinate lodge or the Grand Lodge does not dispense with the necessity for his being properly examined and/or vouched for. [51-25; 67-18(3)].

REG. 59-03. No brother shall vouch for another unless, in addition to the knowledge that the visitor is a Mason, the brother is also satisfied that the visitor is at the time in good standing. (94-04).

REG. 59-04. No brother can legally acquire the proper and necessary information to vouch for another brother by sitting with him in any other body than a regular lodge of Symbolic Masonry or unless the brother vouched for is actually present when vouched for.

REG. 59-05. In addition to strict trial and due examination as to his knowledge of Masonry the Tyler is expressly directed to require every visitor to produce a certificate or other documentary evidence that his dues are paid or remitted to within one year of the date of such visit; no visitor shall be admitted whose dues are not paid or remitted to within one year of such date except in the discretion of the Master as provided in Regulation 59-06. (58-10; 85-18; 87-05).

REG. 59-06. If a Master is fully satisfied by lawful information that the visitor is a Master Mason in good standing and qualified to visit, he may admit him even though he does not have at the time the documentary evidence in his possession as provided in Regulation 59-05. (87-05; 94-04).

REG. 59-07. The regularity of the lodge in which the visitor holds membership shall be established before he is examined or vouched for, and such regularity may be evidenced by a certificate under the seal or facsimile of the seal of a Grand Lodge recognized by this Grand Lodge, or it may be determined by such other means as may be available to the lodge. The Grand Lodge shall supply each lodge annually with a roster of recognized Grand Lodges and their respective subordinate or constituent lodges, which roster the lodge shall make available for use of its officers and members. The expense of such roster shall be borne by the Grand Lodge. (58-04).

REG. 59-08. Documentary evidence shall not take the place of strict trial and due examination under any circumstances. (87-05).

REG. 59-09. No one shall be permitted to sit in a lodge, even though a member thereof, unless some Master Mason present can properly vouch for him or unless he passes an examination as required by law. [67-18(3)].

REG. 59-10. A Mason cannot vouch for a brother who was present with him at a funeral service or ceremonial outside the lodge hall although all present were properly clothed unless they were both present at the opening or closing of the lodge, or he had otherwise obtained a proper knowledge for avouching as required by law.

REG. 59-11. A petition for affiliation shall not be balloted upon until there is furnished due evidence by avouchment or by examination that the applicant is a Master Mason affiliated and in good standing or demitted. (83-04).

REG. 59-12. Should the lodge elect to membership one who presented a petition for affiliation accompanied by any form of certificate under seal of a lodge, and thereafter on attending lodge he fails to pass a satisfactory examination, such lodge was negligent in electing him to membership before he was proven to be a Mason. He is not entitled to a seat in the lodge until he has been vouched for as provided in Regulation 59-01. (83-04).

REG. 59-13. A Committee of Investigation on an application for affiliation shall ascertain if the applicant is a Master Mason and is in good standing, or a Master Mason with a proper demit, before recommending favorable action on the applicant.

REG. 59-14. A brother can vouch for a visitor only when he knows that visitor to be a Mason, or on lawful information, or after strict examination; *provided,* that in the judgment of the Master the brother vouching for the visitor is competent to make such examination. (59-01).

REG. 59-15. By *lawful Masonic information* is meant information that can only be received from one known to be competent to impart it. It must be positive and beyond any question, and imparted for Masonic purposes not casually. Vouching is bearing witness, and in witness bearing one should tell that only which he personally knows to be true. (51-25).

REG. 59-16. Failure to observe rigidly the requirements of Chapter 59 shall be sufficient cause for the expulsion of an offending brother or the arrest and revocation of the charter of an offending lodge.

CHAPTER 60

MEMBERS OF A LODGE: THEIR DUTIES; DUAL MEMBERSHIP

REG. 60-01. The members of a subordinate lodge, so long as they retain their membership therein, are as follows:

1. Those who were members of the lodge at the time its dispensation, warrant, or charter was issued.
2. Those later admitted by affiliation.
3. Those duly elected in, and receiving the degrees in, that lodge or in some other lodge as a courtesy for the lodge electing them.
4. Those who may acquire membership therein by a consolidation with another lodge. (Chapter 56).

REG. 60-02. The charter members of a lodge are those who were members at the date the charter was granted.

REG. 60-03. Every petition for the degrees and application for membership contemplates membership in the lodge to which it is presented.

REG. 60-04. The duties of a Freemason are as follows:

1. To obey the moral law.
2. To obey the laws and edicts of the Grand Lodge.
3. To be neither an atheist nor skeptic, but to be a good man and true.
4. To live in peace and to practice charity.
5. To be a member of a regular lodge, to perform faithfully the duties as such member, or as an officer, to pay his dues thereto promptly, to obey the by-laws thereof, and to attend its communications.
6. To observe those lessons and duties inculcated in the several lectures and charges of the three Symbolic degrees of Freemasonry.
7. To obey the civil law.

REG. 60-05. No brother shall be affiliated with more than one lodge at the same time; *provided, however,* that any Master Mason in good and regular standing may also become a member of North Carolina Lodge of Research No. 666 so long as said lodge shall refrain from receiving petitions or conferring degrees; but if said lodge shall at any time receive a petition or confer a degree or attempt to do so, then the privilege hereby granted shall at once cease and determine and the said North Carolina Lodge of Research No. 666 shall not thereafter receive the application of any brother already a member of any other lodge, and the names of the Master Masons who have become members of said Lodge of Research by virtue of the provisions of this regulation shall be stricken from the membership roll of said North Carolina Lodge of Research No. 666; *provided, further,* that the said North Carolina Lodge of Research No. 666, shall not entertain an application for membership from any applicant holding membership in a lodge under a grand jurisdiction which does not permit dual membership. Dual membership in said Lodge of Research shall depend upon a primary membership at all times in another regular lodge and loss of such primary membership for any cause shall automatically annul the dual membership in said lodge. Restoration to the primary membership shall not automatically restore the dual membership, but it may be restored as in the first instance. [83-01; 89-01; 97-02(49)].

REG. 60-06. The Grand Lodge does not recognize any other mode of making Masons than the one sanctioned by the immemorial usages of the Craft; namely, *in a regular lodge* and after *previous notice and due inquiry into character.* [16-06(3)].

REG. 60-07. The members of a lodge individually or as a group shall not, as Masons, do those things the lodge is prohibited from doing.

REG. 60-08. A member shall not be deprived of any right or privilege except by exclusion, suspension, or expulsion. [61-02(5); 76-04(9); 80-08].

REG. 60-09. No member of a lodge shall have any individual right, title, interest, or claim in or to any part of the assets, funds, or property of any kind belonging to his lodge. Such assets and property are for the sole purpose of promoting the objects of Masonry and therefore they are to be used for Masonic purposes only. The lodge may vote its funds to relieve the distress of a member as Masonic charity dictates and it should promptly do so; or to pay for services rendered or for value received by the lodge from a member; but there is no vested interest, or any claim, demand, or right that any member can make upon the assets and property of his lodge solely by virtue of his membership therein. [4-08; 49-02(15); Preamble III (2)].

REG. 60-10. A brother who has changed his name by civil law, statute or ordinance provided for such purpose, shall promptly file with the Secretary of his lodge documentary evidence showing that his name has, in fact, been changed. After receipt of such notice and documentary evidence, the Secretary shall enter it on the minutes of the first stated communication and shall file the original documents in the office of the Grand Secretary immediately thereafter.

REG. 60-11. Due respect and obedience shall be paid by the members of lodges to their various Grand Lodge officers and lodge officers according to their respective rank and station.

CHAPTER 61

OFFICERS OF A LODGE: ROSTER AND QUALIFICATIONS

REG. 61-01. The officers of a lodge shall be as follows: Master, Senior Warden, Junior Warden, Treasurer, Secretary, Senior Deacon, Junior Deacon, Two Stewards, and Tyler. (62-01).

1. The Master in his discretion may appoint a Chaplain for the communication whose duties shall correspond to his title, and he shall not be installed. (63-01).

REG. 61-02. The qualifications of the officers of a lodge shall be as follows: (12-09).

1. All lodge officers shall be Master Masons and, except the Tyler, shall be and remain members of the lodge of which they are officers. [61-02(3)].
2. No brother shall be elected Master of a lodge unless he shall have previously been elected and installed as Master or Warden of a regularly constituted chartered lodge and shall have

served a full term as such; except when no such brother who is thus qualified and who consents to serve as Master can be found among the members; and also except at the formation of a new lodge. If no brother thus qualified for Master can be found among the members, then the Grand Master after such investigation as he may deem necessary may issue his dispensation for the election and installation as Master of a member not thus qualified; such election shall be held at a stated communication to be designated in the dispensation. [16-04(8B); 80-08].

3. The Tyler must be a member of a lodge with concurrent territorial jurisdiction if he is not a member of the lodge of which he is an officer. [61-02(1)].
4. Acting as Warden of a lodge under dispensation does not make a brother eligible to the office of Master in a chartered lodge, but a brother nominated in the charter as Warden of a lodge and regularly installed, who serves a full term as Warden, thereby becomes eligible to the office of Master.
5. Any member of a lodge is qualified to vote in the election of officers and if qualified as required by law, shall be eligible to any office in the lodge; *provided,* that no member shall hold more than one office in the lodge at the same time. [60-08; 61-02(2); 63-05; 65-01(3); 68-09; 80-08; 82-09(2)].
6. A Chapter Past Master cannot as such exercise in a Symbolic lodge any function pertaining to the office and attributes of the Master, nor is it necessary for a Master to have the degree of Past Master or any other similar degree. (64-04).
7. A member of a lodge in this State who is a Past Master of a lodge in another recognized grand jurisdiction, who has not served as a Master or a Warden in a lodge in this State, is eligible to be elected Master; he has the same status in all respects in his lodge as any Past Master thereof.
8. A member who has served a full term as Master, but who was illegally elected because he had not served as a Warden, shall be an actual Past Master and may be elected Master to succeed himself. (56-06; 64-04; 65-05).
9. Each lodge is the judge of the qualifications of the members it elects for its officers subject to the law of the Grand Lodge.
10. No lodge shall elect any brother, either as Master or as Warden, unless he manifests such care and zeal for Masonry as to induce the belief that he can and will qualify himself to preside and discharge the duties of his office according to the laws and usages of the Craft and with credit to the lodge and to Masonry.
11. Each officer of a lodge shall wear the jewel and apron of his respective office to be properly clothed. (95-20; 95-30; 95-35).

CHAPTER 62

ELECTION OF OFFICERS OF A LODGE

REG. 62-01. Each chartered lodge, annually at the first stated communication in December, shall elect without nomination by ballot from its members the following officers: Master, Senior Warden, Junior Warden, Treasurer, and Secretary; the lodge shall not elect officers by acclamation. [49-12; 50-01(Art.8); 51-02; 51-04; 61-01; 61-02; 62-08].

REG. 62-02. The remaining officers of the lodge shall be appointed by the Master-elect and announced before his installation. [67-02(15)].

REG. 62-03. If a lodge fails to elect its officers at the time hereinbefore required, the Grand Master may, upon application therefor, thereafter grant a dispensation to the lodge to hold an election at a designated stated communication. [16-04(8A4,5); 65-19; Official Form 41].

REG. 62-04. In the event the stated communication, as named in the by-laws of a lodge at which the officers should be elected as required by Regulation 62-01, shall fall on a legal holiday, then the lodge shall hold that stated communication on the day following such legal holiday, *excepting* Sunday. [50-01(Art.8); 51-01(1); 51-02; 51-04].

REG. 62-05. An election of lodge officers held on any other day or in any other manner than that authorized by law shall be of no effect.

REG. 62-06. At communications designated for the election and after the regular business of the lodge is transacted, the Master shall order the lodge to prepare for the election of officers, and he shall appoint two or more competent members to act as tellers. (71-02).

REG. 62-07. The vote shall first be taken for Master; and when that office is filled, the vote shall be taken for the remaining officers in order named in Regulation 62-01. (71-08).

REG. 62-08. The election shall be by written ballot; when the votes are collected, they shall be called by the tellers and tallied and counted by the Secretary; two-thirds of all votes cast (excluding blanks) shall be necessary for a choice for Master, and a majority of all the votes cast shall be necessary for a choice for each of the remaining elective officers. (71-02; 71-07; Chapter 71).

1. When the result is ascertained, it shall be declared by the Master or by his order.

2. A nominating speech for office in subordinate lodges, or a second to a name suggested, shall not be permitted.
3. Electioneering in any way for one's self for office in a subordinate lodge is prohibited as un-Masonic; any member found guilty of the offense shall be ineligible to office, and if already in office shall forfeit the office held by him. [67-02(14); 97-02(14,15)].

REG. 62-09. The election rules and usage of the Grand Lodge, as far as applicable and when not in conflict with this chapter, shall govern elections in subordinate lodges. (Chapters 22, 71).

CHAPTER 63

INSTALLATION OF OFFICERS OF A LODGE

REG. 63-01. No brother shall be entitled to exercise any of the rights, privileges, or powers, or to enjoy any prerogative of any office in a subordinate lodge until he shall have been duly elected, or appointed, and installed; *provided, however,* that this regulation shall not apply to *acting* officers or to a Chaplain. [4-01; 61-01(1); 80-08].

REG. 63-02. The officers may be installed at the same communication at which they are elected or appointed or as soon thereafter as practicable; no dispensation is required for installation. (80-08).

REG. 63-03. Not used.

REG. 63-04. No elective officer shall be installed by proxy. (80-08).

REG. 63-05. An officer, elected or appointed, against whom an accusation is made or charges are pending, shall not be installed until these are disposed of; but he is entitled to a speedy trial. If an accusation be made or charges are about to be preferred, notice should be given at once, and charges should be preferred within fifteen days. [82-09(2)].

REG. 63-06. Officers of a subordinate lodge must be installed as often as re-elected or re-appointed. (64-01).

REG. 63-07. Removal from the territorial jurisdiction of a lodge does not affect the right of an officer to be installed therein. [65-04(1); 65-06].

REG. 63-08. The failure or refusal of an officer-elect to give bond as required by his lodge is a refusal to qualify for installation and should be so treated. [67-15(7); 67-16(21)].

REG. 63-09. It becomes the right of a Master of a lodge after he has been legally installed to install the other officers elected and

appointed, at the same communication or as soon thereafter as practicable and to install his successor in office. [67-10(26)].

REG. 63-10. Every Secretary shall, within fifteen days after the annual installation, transmit to the Grand Master, the Grand Secretary, and the District Deputy Grand Master a duly certified list of the names of the newly installed officers with the dates of their election and installation and the name and title of the installing officer. [67-16(17)].

REG. 63-11. Officers of a lodge under dispensation shall not be installed. (44-19).

REG. 63-12. Not used.

REG. 63-13. No brother shall be Masonically qualified to install the officers of a lodge unless he is a Master or a Past Master of a legally constituted lodge, either of this State or under the jurisdiction of a grand lodge recognized by this Grand Lodge, and who is at the time of exercising such official authority an actual member in good standing in some regular lodge.

REG. 63-14. Each officer of a subordinate lodge, elective and appointive, required to be installed, shall make the following declaration at the time he is installed: [45-10; 67-10(1)].

I promise upon the honor of a Master Mason that I will, to the best of my ability, conform to and abide by the Ancient Landmarks, Regulations, and usages of Masonry, the Constitution and laws of The Grand Lodge of Ancient, Free and Accepted Masons of North Carolina and the laws of this lodge, and that I will faithfully perform the duties of the office to which I have been selected.

CHAPTER 64

OFFICER OF A LODGE: TENURE, RESIGNATION, TITLE, AND RESPONSIBILITY

REG. 64-01. Each officer of a subordinate lodge, duly elected or appointed and installed, shall hold office until the next annual communication and until his successor is duly chosen and installed or until he is removed or his office shall have become vacant under the provisions of THE CODE. (63-06).

REG. 64-02. An installed officer, elective or appointive, may with the consent of his lodge and with the approval of the Grand Master resign his office in the lodge, but a Master who resigns before the close of his term shall not become a Past Master.

REG. 64-03. The title of the Master is *Worshipful;* that of the other officers and members is *Brother.* (94-12).

REG. 64-04. A Past Master is one who has been regularly elected and installed as Master of a chartered and constituted symbolic lodge and has served to the close of his term or who dies before the expiration of his term of office. If the lodge should become defunct before that time, the *close of his term* would be when his lodge became defunct; *provided,* he is not responsible for the failure of his lodge. If a Master resigns or if he is removed from office and not restored thereto within his term, he is not a Past Master. [56-06; 57-15; 61-02(6,8); 65-05; Official Form 44].

REG. 64-05. The principal officer of a lodge is Master, not Worshipful Master. The prefix *Worshipful* is a title of respect given him by others, and not the name of his office. It is improper for the Master to sign his name *Worshipful Master.* It should be *Master.* (94-12).

REG. 64-06. Each officer of a lodge shall be held personally responsible to the Master and, through him, to the lodge and the Grand Master that his office be filled with dignity, honor, and correctness, and that its various duties be performed fully, without haughtiness or tyranny, but according to the diligent desire to exemplify before the world the virtues and sublime morality of Freemasonry.

CHAPTER 65

VACANCIES IN OFFICE OF A LODGE

REG. 65-01. A vacancy in office in a lodge shall be created only as follows: (65-11).

1. By death.
2. By resignation.
3. By election and installation of the holder of such office to fill another office in the lodge. [61-02(5)].
4. By expulsion, by suspension, or by removal from office. [16-04(5)].
5. By ceasing to be a member of the lodge.
6. By mental or physical disability which disqualifies the officer from performing the duties of his office.
7. By the permanent removal of any officer to another state except where the lodge has territorial jurisdiction in such other state and such officer resides therein. [48-02(6); 63-07; 65-10].

REG. 65-02. A vacancy in an elective office, except those of Master and Wardens, may be filled by ballot at a stated communication. A vacancy in an appointive office may be filled at any time by the officer authorized by law to make appointment to such office, either *pro tempore* or for the unexpired term. (51-17; 68-09).

REG. 65-03. In case the offices of Master and Wardens become vacant, the Secretary shall immediately notify the Grand Master of the fact; and he shall issue a dispensation to hold an election to fill the vacancies at a stated communication designated by him. [16-04(8); 51-17; Official Form 41].

REG. 65-04. Officers elected or appointed to fill vacancies must be installed as soon as practicable thereafter; the Master of each lodge shall have full authority to install such officers of his lodge without a special dispensation.

REG. 65-05. A brother elected at a special election and duly installed to fill the vacancy in the office of Master of his lodge shall not thereby become a Past Master at the end of the term for which he was elected unless he has served a full legal term. [61-02(8); 64-04].

REG. 65-06. In case any elective officer becomes physically or mentally disqualified to perform the duties of his office or has permanently removed from the jurisdiction of the lodge, the Grand Master in his discretion may declare a vacancy and order an election to fill the same.

REG. 65-07. In case any appointive officer becomes physically or mentally disqualified to perform the duties of his office or has permanently removed from the jurisdiction of the lodge, the Master of the lodge with the approval of the Grand Master may declare a vacancy and appoint a successor.

REG. 65-08. Resignations of appointive officers of a lodge may for good reasons be received and vacancies filled and the new officers installed by the Master without approval of the lodge or the Grand Master.

REG. 65-09. An installed elective officer may, with the consent of his lodge and the approval of the Grand Master, resign his office in the lodge.

REG. 65-10. A lodge officer does not create a vacancy in his office by entering the armed service of his country. [65-04(1)].

REG. 65-11. At a special election to fill a vacancy in the office of Master, a present Warden shall not be eligible to be elected to such office unless such Warden shall have served as a Warden for at least one year. [61-02(2,5); 64-01; 64-02; 65-01; 65-09; 65-17].

REG. 65-12. Officers of a lodge are not permitted regularly or habitually to exchange offices with one another.

REG. 65-13. The authority of an Acting Master ceases when the lodge is closed, the Master being within its jurisdiction. (51-17).

REG. 65-14. A newly installed Senior Warden shall not be entitled to preside as Master pending the installation of a Master-elect who was not installed with the other officers. The retiring Master, if present, shall preside and continue in office until his successor is installed.

REG. 65-15. If a Master-elect declines to be installed, or dies, or becomes disqualified before the date for installation, the Wardens should be installed and then apply to the Grand Master for a dispensation to hold an election for Master.

REG. 65-16. In case of a vacancy in the office of Master, the Senior Warden succeeds to the East in the sense that he succeeds to the powers, privileges, prerogatives, and responsibilities of the Master as Acting Master; but he is still Senior Warden. While he presides in the East, he fills the West by *pro tempore* appointment and may properly be addressed as Worshipful Master. At the expiration of his term he shall not be a Past Master. [51-17; 61-02(5); 67-13(7)].

REG. 65-17. When the Senior Warden succeeds to the East, the Junior Warden does not automatically succeed to the West. [61-02(5); 64-01].

REG. 65-18. If the offices of both Master and Senior Warden become vacant, the Junior Warden succeeds to the East as Acting Master, but he is still Junior Warden, and he fills the West and South by *pro tempore* appointments. At the expiration of his term he shall not be a Past Master. Subordinate officers retain their respective stations and places and do not automatically move up. [61-02(5); 64-01]

REG. 65-19. Should the office of Master become vacant, the Grand Master may grant a dispensation to hold an election to fill the vacancy. [61-02(5); 62-03; 65-03; Official Form 41].

REG. 65-20. If an elective or appointive officer of a lodge having been duly installed is present and willing to perform the duties of his office, the Master should not make a *pro tempore* appointment to his office.

REG. 65-21. If at the opening of a lodge the Master appoints a brother *pro tempore* to fill the chair of an officer who is absent but who subsequently enters the lodge, the regular officer shall take his proper station or place and be so recorded.

REG. 65-22. If the Junior Warden-elect declines to be installed and the present Junior Warden is ill and unable to act, a vacancy in that office is not created.

REG. 65-23. An officer against whom a judgment of expulsion or suspensation has been rendered shall be, *ipso facto*, suspended from the functions of his office; and if such judgment is not reversed or vacated by proper authority, his office shall be vacant.

CHAPTER 66

SUSPENSION FROM OFFICE

REG. 66-01. If in the judgment of the Grand Master an officer of the Grand Lodge or the Master or other officer of any subordinate lodge is guilty of misconduct which could bring reproach upon the office or upon the Craft, the Grand Master may suspend him from office. (67-03; 67-12; 74-12; 98-09; 98-10).

REG. 66-02. The Master of a lodge may suspend an officer of his lodge for the reason set forth in Regulation 66-01, and he shall suspend an officer of his lodge immediately after he is ordered to do so by the Grand Lodge or the Grand Master, forthwith reporting his action to the Grand Master in either case.

REG. 66-03. A suspended officer shall have the right to appeal by petition to the Grand Lodge setting forth in his petition the particulars of his complaint, whereupon the Grand Lodge shall assume jurisdiction and may summarily make its investigation through the Committee on Appeals before action is taken, keeping in view the attainment of Masonic justice.

REG. 66-04. The suspension of an officer hereinbefore provided for shall suspend him only from the functions of his office, but shall not affect his standing as a Mason and a restoration shall fully restore him to the functions of his office.

REG. 66-05. The officer who suspends an officer under this chapter may restore the suspended officer when in his judgment justice and the good of the Craft will be promoted thereby; *provided,* no appeal has been taken from the suspension.

CHAPTER 67

DUTIES OF OFFICERS OF A LODGE

REG. 67-01. In addition to those powers and duties which appertain to every individual Mason, those which are purely traditional and therefore unwritten, and those which appropriately pertain to his office, the powers and duties of each officer of a lodge are set out in THE CODE.

REG. 67-02. An enumeration of some, but not all, of the *powers* of the Master of a lodge which are also duties to be performed by him, or at his direction and under his supervision, is as follows:

1. He may discharge all of the executive functions of his lodge, always subject to the law of the Grand Lodge.
2. He may expound the law and decide all questions of Masonic law and order, subject to review by the Grand Master and the Grand Lodge. (7-07).

3. He may issue or cause to be issued all summonses or notices which may be required when the welfare of Masonry, the interest of the lodge, or the rights of a brother demand; he shall take special care that disobedience of a duly served summons be promptly followed by discipline unless the offender renders excuse for the offense satisfactory to the lodge. (51-13; 92-01).
4. He may convene his lodge in emergent communication whenever he deems it necessary. (51-03).
5. He may close his lodge at his pleasure, but it shall be closed as provided in Regulation 51-28.
6. He may decide who shall be admitted to the lodge and he may deny admission to a visitor. He may also deny admission to a brother who is disqualified by law to sit in a lodge or who is under the influence of intoxicants. (58-06; 58-11; 98-04).
7. He may refuse to entertain a motion. [91-01(20)].
8. He may declare the business of a lodge and may prohibit or allow debate. [91-01(20)].
9. He may delay a ballot on a petition for the degrees or application for membership, and order it spread outside the regular order of business at a stated communication. (76-02).
10. He may order a vote taken by the customary method, if a ballot is not required by law, unless two members concur in a demand that it be taken by ballot. (71-03).
11. He may confer a degree or postpone conferring a degree against the wishes of a majority of the members except upon objection to initiation or advancement as provided by law.
12. After having opened his lodge he may place any brother in the East and permit him to confer any of the degrees, the Master being present. (29-02; 79-19).
13. He may complete unfinished material or business.
14. He may set aside an election of officers for a violation of the law against electioneering for office. [62-08(3)].
15. He may appoint all appointive officers not otherwise provided for and fill vacancies in such offices. (62-02).
16. He may discharge any or all members of a committee appointed who fail to, or refuse to, act and fill any vacancy thus created.
17. He may perform such other acts, by ancient usage proper to his office, as shall not be in contravention of any provision of THE CODE or any law of the Grand Lodge.

REG. 67-03. For the neglect or violation of any duty imposed by law upon the Master of the lodge he shall be subject to reprimand, removal from office, suspension, or expulsion. (74-12; 98-09; 98-10; Chapter 66).

REG. 67-04. So long as he is within the jurisdiction of the lodge, whether it is in session or not, the Master may issue an order and perform such official acts as are permitted by law.

REG. 67-05. In the exercise of his powers and prerogatives a Master is at all times accountable to the Grand Master and to the Grand Lodge for any abuse thereof. (67-08).

REG. 67-06. An appeal cannot be taken to the lodge from a Master's decision. It should be taken to the Grand Master. [9-01(1); 67-08; 67-10(9)].

REG. 67-07. When the Master has announced a ruling of the Grand Master to his lodge, there shall be no appeal from the ruling to the Grand Master, or the Grand Lodge, on the ground that it is the Master's decision.

REG. 67-08. An appeal cannot be made to the Grand Master, or the Grand Lodge, from a ruling of a Master prohibiting debate on a question before the lodge since he has power to allow, prohibit, or limit debate; and the Master is accountable to the Grand Master and the Grand Lodge for his abuse of this power; therefore, a member feeling that the Master of his lodge has abused such power may prefer charges against him to the Grand Master. [67-05; 67-06; 67-10(9)].

REG. 67-09. The following are some, but not all, of the *restrictions on the powers* of the Master of a lodge:

1. A Master shall have no authority to waive examination of a candidate before advancement. (80-01).
2. A Master shall have no authority to levy an assessment against the members of his lodge.
3. A Master shall not ignore or refuse to accept an objection to initiation or advancement as provided by law. (81-02).
4. A Master shall not have the right to demand of a member of a Committee of Investigation, on a petition for degrees or an application for membership, his reasons for his report. (75-15).
5. A Master shall not have the right to demand of a member his reasons for making an objection to the initiation of a candidate, or for objecting to the presence of a visiting Mason. [58-13; 81-02(3)].
6. A Master shall have no authority to order another ballot on a petition for degrees or an application for membership except as provided in Regulation 76-16, even if he believes a mistake has been made in original ballot. He shall report the matter fully to the Grand Master.

REG. 67-10. An enumeration of some, but not all, of the *duties* which are also powers of the Master of a lodge is as follows:

1. To preserve the charter of the lodge with unfailing care and to deliver it to his successor in office. (43-03; 45-09; 45-10; 46-12; 51-08).
2. To appoint all committees except as otherwise provided. (Chapter 69).
3. To open and preside over the lodge when present, and to make all necessary provisions for the faithful performance of the duty when absent, except that he shall surrender the chair to the Grand Master or his representative or the District Deputy Grand Master, on their official visitations.
4. To see that worthy brethren visiting from other lodges have courteous attention and a welcome to his lodge.
5. To cast the deciding vote in the event of a tie if he has not already voted. [50-01(Art.22B); 71-19].
6. To give Masonic instruction at every communication of his lodge.
7. To guard carefully against any infraction of the by-laws of his lodge, the laws of the Grand Lodge, or the general regulations, usages, and customs of Masonry, and suffer no departure therefrom upon the plea of convenience or expediency except in cases of emergency, and then only when authorized by a dispensation of the Grand Master.
8. To require every member of the lodge present except the Tyler, to vote upon all questions of a business nature coming before the lodge unless excused at his own request by the Master. The Tyler, if a member of the lodge, shall vote in all secret ballots by balls and cubes, and he shall not be excused therefrom. (71-04; Chapter 71).
9. To permit no appeal from his decision to be made to the lodge; *provided, however,* any member of the lodge may appeal from the decision of the Master to the Grand Master or the Grand Lodge. (67-05; 67-06; 67-08).
10. To make the work and ritual practiced in his lodge conform to the authorized work adopted by the Grand Lodge and to no other system, and to preserve carefully the Official Standard of the Work receipted for by him. (30-03; 30-05; Chapter 29).
11. To have a copy of THE CODE always available in the lodge room when the lodge is open.
12. To require the members of his lodge to obey a mandate of the Grand Master. Refusal of its members to submit to such decisions, until reversed by the Grand Lodge, is revolutionary and shall subject the offenders to discipline for un-Masonic conduct.
13. To read and expound to the lodge the proceedings of the Grand Lodge.

14. To sign all orders drawn upon the Treasurer after approval by the lodge. [67-15(3)].
15. To take command of the other officers and to claim of them at any time advice and assistance on any business relative to the Craft.
16. To see that the proper officers collect and truly keep the moneys of the lodge; to see that the furniture and other valuables are properly cared for; and should the charter be forfeited or surrendered, to preserve these things subject to the order of the Grand Lodge.
17. To see that the law for collection of dues is fully observed. (85-44).
18. To see that the Secretary promptly pays the lodge funds to the Treasurer. The Master is justified in removing a Secretary who fails or refuses to do so. [67-16(4)].
19. To see that the annual returns to the Grand Lodge are made out properly and forwarded by the Secretary by the time required by the Grand Lodge, and that the amount due to the Grand Lodge is paid promptly. (Chapters 53, 54).
20. To convene his lodge in stated communication at the time prescribed in its by-laws. [50-01(Art.8:1)].
21. To convene his lodge upon the official visitation of the Grand Master or his representative, to extend to him the appropriate courtesies and, when called upon, to submit for his inspection the by-laws and records of the lodge. [16-04(3)].
22. To see that all un-Masonic conduct that comes to his knowledge is dealt with according to the laws of the Grand Lodge.
23. To preside at the Masonic burial services of deceased Master Masons. (90-01; 90-02).
24. To represent his lodge in conjunction with the Wardens at all communications of the Grand Lodge, or to appoint his proxy therefor. [3-01(3); 3-03; 3-05; Official Form 43].
25. To inspect the ballot box, after requiring it to be inspected by the Wardens, declare the result, and immediately thereafter to destroy the ballot. (76-04).
26. To install his successor in office or cause it to be done. (63-09).
27. To declare a petition for the degrees received by the lodge after it has been read in open lodge; provided, the lodge has jurisdiction over it, and he, or the lodge, has not refused to entertain it.
28. To order a petition for the degrees returned to the petitioner if he discovers after it has been received that the lodge does not have jurisdiction or that the petitioner is not qualified. (73-10).
29. To see that the place of the Junior Deacon is always filled although this officer himself may be in the lodge hall but elsewhere temporarily performing his duties. [67-18(2)].

30. To see that the East is always filled when the lodge is open. (51-17; 65-16).

REG. 67-11. The Master shall not be excluded for nonpayment of dues or for other offenses during his term of office except as provided in THE CODE. (85-25).

REG. 67-12. An officer of a Masonic lodge who habitually absents himself from the meetings of his lodge lays himself open to censure and shall be liable to suspension from his office. (66-01).

REG. 67-13. The duties of the Senior Warden shall be:

1. To take charge of the Craft during the hours of labor in the absence of the Master.
2. To represent the lodge in conjunction with the Master and Junior Warden at all communications of the Grand Lodge or to appoint his proxy therefor. [3-01(3); 3-03; 3-05].
3. To succeed to and exercise all the powers of the Master in the event of his absence.
4. The Master shall be considered absent, so as to justify a Warden or a Past Master in acting as Master, when he is not present at a communication of the lodge, either stated or emergent, or when he is absent from the jurisdiction, or is mentally or physically unable to do official acts when necessity therefor arises.
5. The member qualified and acting as Master shall have the same powers and he is held to the same accountability as the lawful Master of the lodge during the time he shall be lawfully acting as such, and no longer.
6. A Warden shall not call an emergent communication of his lodge while his superior officer is within the territorial jurisdiction thereof and is able to authorize the call; but a Warden acting in the absence of the Master has the same power and authority as the Master.
7. When acting as Master, he shall sign official documents as *Senior Warden,* but adding thereto *Acting Master.* (51-17; 65-16).

REG. 67-14. The duties of the Junior Warden shall be:

1. To superintend the Craft during the hours of refreshment.
2. To take cognizance of all complaints of any un-Masonic conduct and bring the same before the lodge, or to prefer charges therefor; *provided,* that his failure to act shall not bar any brother from bringing a complaint directly before the lodge or preferring charges as provided by law.
3. To represent the lodge personally or by regularly appointed proxy in conjunction with the Master and Senior Warden at all communications of the Grand Lodge. [3-01(3); 3-03; 3-05].
4. To succeed to and exercise all the powers of the Master in the absence of the two officers above him. So far as practicable

the provisions of Regulation 67-13 shall apply when the Junior Warden acts as Master.

REG. 67-15. The duties of the Treasurer shall be:

1. To receive and safely keep all moneys and property of every kind of his lodge which shall be placed in his hands by the Secretary, or by order of the lodge, and to give proper receipt therefor.
2. To keep all moneys received by him on behalf of the lodge as a fund entirely separate and distinct from all other funds under his control. If such moneys are deposited in a bank, the account shall be in the name of the lodge; he shall not use or lend lodge funds nor mingle them with his own or with any other money, but shall hold them separately so that they shall be subject to the order of the lodge at all times. Failure or refusal to comply with this subdivision shall be a Masonic offense.
3. To disburse or transfer the funds of the lodge or any part thereof only with the consent of the lodge upon the order of the Master duly attested by the Secretary. [67-10(14)].
4. To keep a book, or books, which shall contain a correct statement of receipts and disbursements on account of the lodge. To make a complete statement of his account with the lodge annually or as often as he may be directed by the lodge or ordered by the Master and deliver it to the Master. [50-01 (Art.5)].
5. To make reports to the lodge of its receipts, disbursements, and financial condition, as the law and as the lodge or the Master may require. [50-01(Art.5)].
6. To demand that the Secretary promptly pay over to him the lodge money, and on failure of the Secretary to do so, to report the matter to the lodge at once. [67-16(4)].
7. To give surety bond in such sum and upon such conditions as the lodge may require. Upon his failure to execute and deliver a proper bond when required, the Master shall declare the office of Treasurer vacant and by dispensation of the Grand Master, proceed to hold another election to select another brother as Treasurer. (63-08).
8. To deliver promptly to his successor in office all the funds of the lodge together with all the books, vouchers, records, and other property having any reference to the financial business of the lodge, or to deliver to an appointed committee, or to a designated representative of the lodge, the temporary custody of the books and property of the lodge, when the lodge, for ample cause and by two-thirds majority vote at a stated communication, directs him to do so.
9. To perform such other duties pertaining to his office as the law requires or the lodge at any time may direct.

REG. 67-16. The duties of the Secretary shall be: [50-01(Art.6)].

1. To record all the proceedings of the lodge and all reports proper to be written. (70-01; 70-02).
2. To read the minutes of each communication to the lodge and see that they are approved before the lodge is closed.
3. To prepare and transmit to the Grand Lodge or the Grand Master a copy of such portions of his record as he may be directed.
4. To collect and receive all moneys due the lodge giving receipt therefor; the receipt for dues shall be on the form prescribed by the Grand Secretary; and to pay to the Treasurer, within fifteen days after receipt thereof, all such moneys and take his receipt for the same. [67-10(18); 85-08(1); 85-10].
5. To make to the lodge, as its by-laws direct or as otherwise required, a report of its work, of the condition of its accounts with its officers and members, and of all other matters relating to its finances or business which may be under his care. [50-01(Art.6)].
6. To keep a cash book and ledger and deliver the same, with all other books, records, and property pertaining to his office to his successor.
7. To keep the seal of the lodge and to affix the same with his attestation to all papers issued under authority of the lodge or by order of the Master, and in obedience to the requirements of THE CODE, to deliver the seal to his successor in office. (Chapter 52).
8. To preserve carefully the by-laws of the lodge, THE CODE, the Vocabulary, published Proceedings, and Ceremonials of the Grand Lodge. To post promptly all amendments to THE CODE in the lodge's copy of THE CODE. [30-04; 30-05; 32-05(14)].
9. To notify any member of the lodge who may have been excluded, suspended, expelled, or restored, immediately after the action of the lodge or the Grand Lodge. [85-34(2); 86-04; Chapters 108, 109].
10. To study the rules and forms prescribed by the Grand Lodge and to keep records, books, and other papers in accordance therewith.
11. To issue notices of the communications of the lodge, under direction of the Master. (51-14; 51-15).
12. To issue summonses when directed by the Master or by the lodge. [94-10(2); Chapter 92].
13. To keep an account with each member and promptly collect all dues.
14. To prepare annually at the close of his term of office a balance sheet of all accounts of the members, to furnish an offi-

cial statement of his own account with the lodge, and to deliver all such documents to the Master. [50-01(Art.6:1)].

15. To furnish to other lodges that may be in the same city in which his lodge is located or which may have concurrent jurisdiction with his lodge, within ten days after they are reported to his lodge, the names of all petitioners for the degrees and applicants for affiliation, the names of all elected, rejected, excluded, suspended, died, expelled, demitted, reinstated, and any other matters required by law. (Official Form 49).
16. To file promptly the annual returns required by Chapter 53 and remit to the Grand Secretary the dues and other indebtedness of his lodge to the Grand Lodge; to file such further reports as may be required by the Grand Lodge or the Grand Secretary. [19-01(19); 54-02; Official Form 49].
17. To report to the Grand Secretary and to the District Deputy Grand Master of his district, not later than January fifteenth, the names and addresses of the officers of his lodge elected and appointed. A report shall be made regardless of whether there was an election or not. (63-10).
18. To report to the Grand Secretary within five days after each stated communication transactions if any, at such stated communication under each of the following subjects, giving the full name of each: (83-14; Official Form 49).
    A. Each petition for the degrees received and each petitioner for the degrees elected. (73-14).
    B. Each petitioner for the degrees rejected. (73-14).
    C. Each application for affiliation received and each applicant for affiliation elected. (73-14; 83-14; 83-16).
    D. Each applicant for affiliation rejected. (73-14; 83-16).
    E. Each member who died since the last stated communication and the date thereof. (73-14).
    F. Each member excluded, suspended, or expelled, the date thereof, the cause therefor, and the period of such suspension. [73-14; 85-43; 103-14(3)].
    G. Each member demitted. (73-14; 84-05).
    H. Each member restored to membership and the date thereof. (73-14; 86-04; 109-13).

    The Grand Secretary from time to time may prescribe a form of report to be used in connection with this division and may take from or add other subjects not included herein. [19-01(18)].
19. To transmit promptly to the Committee on By-laws of the Grand Lodge copies of all by-laws and amendments thereof adopted by his lodge as provided in Regulation 50-01 (Article 24). (38-14).

20. To submit his books and accounts to an examination whenever required to do so by the Master of his lodge or the Grand Lodge.
21. To give surety bond in such sum and upon such conditions as the lodge may require. Upon his failure to execute and deliver a proper bond when required, the Master shall declare the office of Secretary vacant, and by dispensation of the Grand Master shall proceed to hold another election to select another brother as Secretary. (63-08).
22. To label and file for preservation all petitions and documents of every character on the business of the lodge and keep the same in some safe and secure place and deliver them only by order of the lodge unless otherwise provided in THE CODE. (75-03).
23. To present promptly to the lodge all official communications from the Grand Master or the Grand Secretary which require action by his lodge, or which should be read in open lodge as information or instruction; and to answer immediately all official communications or inquiries that require report or information from the Secretary without action of his lodge.
24. To draw all orders or warrants on the Treasurer for the payments of money when authorized to do so by the lodge.
25. To perform these and such other duties as are required of him by the law of the Grand Lodge or his lodge, and as the Master or the lodge may order.

REG. 67-17. The duties of the Senior Deacon shall be as follows:

1. To act as the messenger of the Master in the active duties of the lodge.
2. To give fraternal attention to visiting brethren.
3. To receive and conduct candidates in the three degrees of Masonry.
4. To perform such other duties as the usage and customs of the Craft may require or the Master may order.

REG. 67-18. The duties of the Junior Deacon shall be as follows:

1. To act as messenger of the Senior Warden in the active duties of the lodge.
2. To have special care that the lodge is secure. [67-10(29)].
3. If the Junior Deacon cannot personally vouch for each person in the lodge room as a Master Mason at the time the lodge is being purged, he shall proceed forthwith in the proper manner to satisfy himself to that effect; failure to perform this important duty fully and properly shall be a serious Masonic offense. (59-02; 59-08; Chapter 59).
4. To perform such other duties as the usage and customs of the Craft may require or the Master may order.

REG. 67-19. The duties of the Stewards shall be as follows:

1. To perform such duties agreeable to the usage of the Craft and pertaining to their offices as may be required by the ritual, the Junior Warden, or the Master.
2. To provide for the comfort of the brethren.

REG. 67-20. The duties of the Tyler shall be as follows:

1. To guard the entrance of the lodge; to report all brethren to the Junior Deacon for admission; to announce their names and the names, numbers, and locations of their respective lodges; to see that each brother who enters is duly qualified and properly clothed; to be subject to the direct orders of the Master; and to keep a register of visiting brethren. [70-01; 70-01(7)].
2. To have charge, subject to the direct order of the Master of the furniture, jewels, and other property of the lodge.
3. To have special care to insure cleanliness in the hall and anterooms.
4. To serve notices, summonses, citations, or other documents issued under authority of the Master and the lodge when ordered unless otherwise provided. (92-02).

CHAPTER 68

TRUSTEES OF A LODGE

REG. 68-01. TRUSTEES OF LODGES: QUALIFICATIONS, SELECTIONS, TENURE OF OFFICE, POWERS AND DUTIES.

1. No part of Regulations 68-01, 68-02, 68-03, 68-04, or 68-05 shall automatically apply to a subordinate lodge which has been heretofore incorporated under the laws of the State of North Carolina unless the lodge shall adopt as a part of its by-laws any of the provisions of Regulation 68-05, in which event all of the named regulations shall also apply to such lodge; but those regulations shall automatically apply to a lodge not so incorporated.
2. Each subordinate lodge which is not incorporated as hereinbefore set forth shall have not less than three nor more than five trustees whose duties and powers shall be as follows:
   A. To receive, take, and hold in trust for the lodge the property of every nature and kind belonging to the lodge which may be committed by the lodge to their care; to have the care and management of the real and personal property belonging to the lodge when committed to them; and to hold the same in trust solely for the use and benefit of the lodge, but the management and control thereof shall always be subject to the by-laws, rules, and orders of the lodge. (68-11).

B. To negotiate all investments for the lodge at its order.

C. To make leases, purchases, sales, deeds or mortgages of property of any nature or kind at the direction of the lodge.

D. To insure and keep insured all lodge property when and as directed by the lodge. [49-02(14); 68-06].

E. To do all other legitimate and proper acts that the lodge may direct or the law may require.

F. To give such bonds as the lodge or the Grand Lodge may require.

G. A majority of the trustees shall constitute a quorum for transaction of their business.

REG. 68-02. Each trustee of a lodge who is not also the Master, or the Senior Warden, or the Junior Warden shall be and remain at all times during his term as trustee a member in good standing therein and a resident of the State of North Carolina; and if his membership in the lodge should cease for any cause, or if he should remove permanently from the state he shall, *ipso facto,* and at once, cease to be a trustee. He shall not be reinstated as such trustee of the lodge by restoration to membership therein or by return to the jurisdiction of the lodge; but before he shall again serve as trustee, he shall be elected and qualified as such trustee.

REG. 68-03. In the event of a vacancy among the trustees by resignation, death, or otherwise, if he is not also the Master, the Senior Warden, or the Junior Warden of the lodge, the lodge shall elect by a majority vote a qualified member at the next stated communication held after such vacancy has occurred or has come to the attention of the lodge, and such member so elected shall fill the unexpired term to which he has been elected.

REG. 68-04. The lodge may remove any trustee if he is not also the Master, the Senior Warden, or the Junior Warden of the lodge by two-thirds of the votes of the members present at a stated communication; *provided,* not less than five days' written notice that such action will be considered by the lodge is given in person or by first-class mail to the last known address of the trustee or trustees to be voted on, and the lodge may at the same, or a subsequent, communication fill any vacancy thus created among the trustees.

REG. 68-05. In the absence of a by-law of the lodge as provided in Paragraph 1 of this regulation, the Master, the Senior Warden, and the Junior Warden as provided by THE CODE shall be the trustees of a subordinate lodge which is not incorporated as hereinbefore set forth:

1. *Provided, however,* that a subordinate lodge may adopt either Paragraph A or Paragraph B of this subdivision as an amend-

ment to its by-laws, and in that event the first paragraph of this regulation shall not apply to such lodge.

A. Not later than the first stated communication after the adoption of this by-law, the lodge shall elect by a majority vote three members, qualified as provided by THE CODE of the Grand Lodge, as trustees, one to serve one year, one to serve two years, and one to serve three years. At each succeeding election of officers one trustee shall be elected by a majority vote to serve three years; he shall be qualified as provided by THE CODE. [50-01(Art.16)].

B. Not later than the first stated communication after the adoption of this by-law, the lodge shall elect by a majority vote five members, qualified as provided by THE CODE of the Grand Lodge, as trustees, one to serve one year, one to serve two years, one to serve three years, one to serve four years, and one to serve five years. At each succeeding election of officers one trustee shall be elected by a majority vote to serve five years; he shall be qualified as provided by THE CODE. [50-01(Art.16)].

REG. 68-06. Any lodge failing to insure its property shall not be granted permission to ask for assistance from other lodges of this jurisdiction on account of loss except by the Grand Lodge on recommendation by the Grand Master. [49-02(14); 68-01(2D)].

REG. 68-07. The lodge may lend its surplus funds under the supervision of its trustees on such security as it may deem proper but shall make no such loan to a member of the lodge.

REG. 68-08. Lodge funds shall not be used for other than Masonic purposes; the purchase of properly selected bonds or other forms of investment is not prohibited. [16-04(9); 68-19].

REG. 68-09. A trustee of a lodge shall be a statutory, not a Masonic, officer and may, therefore, hold any elective or appointive office in his lodge; and while serving as trustee he may demit or resign. A dispensation is not necessary to hold an election to fill a vacancy in the office of trustee of a lodge. [3-04; 61-02(5); 65-02].

REG. 68-10. A lodge which is not incorporated may hold real estate only in the name of its trustees, and leases, deeds of trust, mortgages, or conveyances of the same may be made only to or by such trustees as directed by the lodge.

REG. 68-11. Each lodge shall always retain control over its own property and financial affairs and shall administer them by a majority vote of its members present at any stated communication without the interposition of a board of control, board of trustees, or any similar board; and any by-law, resolution, or other enactment of a

lodge which shall be in conflict with this subdivision is void and of no effect. [49-02(15); 49-03(20); 49-20; 68-01(2B)].

REG. 68-12. Trustees shall not make any disposition of the property of a lodge without its order.

REG. 68-13. The trustees shall have no authority, unless expressly given them by the lodge, to require the Treasurer to purchase a bond as an investment and pay for the same out of lodge funds without vote of the lodge and without an order upon the Treasurer drawn in the regular way.

REG. 68-14. The trustees shall not have authority to pay bills incurred in the repairing or remodeling of a Masonic Temple or lodge hall; these must be presented to the lodge, passed upon, and orders drawn on the Treasurer for the payment thereof. This applies also to any other building.

REG. 68-15. The trustees shall not have authority to prevent an appropriation of funds which has been voted by the lodge.

REG. 68-16. A contract entered into by the trustees attempting to bind a lodge without its specific consent and approval shall be illegal and void.

REG. 68-17. The trustees shall not have authority to lease or grant the use of property owned by the lodge or to notify tenants of the cancellation of leases without authorization of the lodge.

REG. 68-18. The trustees at the end of each fiscal year, and oftener if required by the lodge, shall file with the Secretary an inventory of all lodge property in their possession, and unless otherwise ordered by the lodge, shall account for and turn over to him all moneys in their possession.

REG. 68-19. It shall be the duty of the trustees to lend the funds of the lodge in their names as trustees but only as and when directed to do so by a vote of the lodge. (68-08).

REG. 68-20. It shall be the duty of the trustees to report and make recommendations to the lodge in matters affecting the finances of the lodge, and it shall be the duty of the lodge to give such reports and recommendations respect and consideration and either to adopt, amend, or reject them.

REG. 68-21. The failure or refusal of a trustee to comply with any of the provisions of the law or with the directive and mandate of the lodge in any particular shall constitute a Masonic offense for which he may be disciplined or removed from office, and on due proceedings had, he may be tried for such offense. [50-01(Arts. 16,17,18)].

CHAPTER 69

COMMITTEES OF A LODGE

REG. 69-01. There shall be six standing committees in each subordinate lodge as follows: a Committee on Charity, a Committee on Finance and Budget, a Reference Committee, a Committee on Oxford Orphanage, a Committee on the Masonic and Eastern Star Home, and a Committee on Masonic Education.

REG. 69-02. The Committee on Charity shall consist of the Master and Senior and Junior Wardens. The Master shall be the chairman.

1. It shall be the duty of this committee to act in behalf of the lodge toward those entitled to its benevolence.
2. This committee shall have power at any time to draw on the Treasurer, through its chairman, without further action by the lodge for a sum not exceeding ten dollars for any one case, to relieve the distress of a worthy brother or those dependent upon him. The amount that may be drawn under this section may be increased or reduced by each lodge in its by-laws; but in the absence of a by-law thereon by any particular lodge, the amount above stated shall govern. [50-01(Art.13:1)].
3. It shall be the duty of a subordinate lodge to provide for all legitimate demands for charity, in fixing the amount of its annual dues.
4. A lodge shall not be liable for Masonic aid furnished by another lodge or a brother unless such aid is furnished at the request of such lodge.
5. It shall be proper for a subordinate lodge when its own charity funds are inadequate to request assistance from the Committee on Charity of the Grand Lodge through the recommendation of the Grand Master. [38-10(1)].

REG. 69-03. The Committee on Finance and Budget shall consist of three members of the lodge to be appointed by the Master on the day of his installation; however, a lodge may in its by-laws provide that the three members of this committee shall be elected to serve for different terms; for instance, one member for three years, one for two years, and one for one year; but in the absence of such by-laws the members shall be appointed and shall each serve one year. The Master shall name the Chairman of this committee. [50-01(Art.14)].

1. It shall be the duty of the Committee on Finance and Budget to examine the books, vouchers, and records of the trustees, Treasurer, and the Secretary and make a detailed report in writing at the first stated communication in February each year. The committee shall audit all bills, accounts, and claims that may be referred to it and report upon the same in writing to the lodge.

2. This committee shall prepare a budget of the estimated income and expenditures of the lodge for the next fiscal year and submit the same to the lodge with their annual report for the action that the lodge may deem proper to take. (Official Form 39).

REG. 69-04. The Reference Committee shall consist of three discreet and judicious members who shall be appointed annually by the Master. To it shall be referred any matter of difference between members for the purpose of friendly and brotherly adjustment, for counsel and advice, and for warning if necessary. This committee is in no sense a trial committee, and it has no judicial or punitive powers, but it may recommend to the Master or to the lodge such course of action as it may deem proper in each case.

REG. 69-05. The Committee on Oxford Orphanage shall consist of not less than three members who shall be appointed annually by the Master. It shall be the duty of this committee to investigate and report their recommendations to the lodge on all applications for admission to the orphanage filed with the lodge; to present the needs of the orphanage to the members of the lodge from time to time and to solicit their support of such needs.

REG. 69-06. The Committee on the Masonic and Eastern Star Home shall consist of not less than three members who shall be appointed annually by the Master. It shall be the duty of this committee to investigate and report its recommendations to the lodge on all applications for admission to the home filed with the lodge; to present the needs of the home to the members of the lodge from time to time and to solicit their support of such needs.

REG. 69-07. The Committee on Masonic Education shall be appointed annually by the Master. The duties of this committee shall be as follows:

1. To have charge of and promote from time to time such programs on Masonic education as may be deemed advisable.
2. To promote in the lodge all programs of Masonic education for candidates, other than instruction in the ritual or catechism, which may be authorized from time to time by the Board of Custodians or the Grand Lodge.

REG. 69-08. In all cases where a committee is provided for by law, it shall consist of three members unless otherwise specified in the law, and if appointive it shall be named by the Master. [50-01 (Art.22N)].

REG. 69-09. Lodges by resolution may provide for *special* committees for particular purposes, not in violation of THE CODE, to be set forth in such resolution.

REG. 69-10. Unless otherwise provided, the Master shall fill all vacancies on committees for the unexpired term.

CHAPTER 70

BOOKS AND RECORDS OF A LODGE

REG. 70-01. Every lodge is required to procure and maintain a set of books of record and finance, a register of members and an account with each member, a visitors' book, and such other books as may be required by law, which shall include the following specific records: [67-20; 70-01(7)].

1. A minute book to be kept by the Secretary in which shall be recorded all the transactions of the lodge. Everything done in a lodge which is *proper to be written* or promulgated officially shall be placed on record, and the record should show that the lodge action was in accordance with Masonic law and usage. (67-16).
   A. The minutes of every communication, stated or emergent, shall be read, corrected if necessary, and approved by the lodge before it is closed; and when so approved, they cannot be altered, expurgated, erased, obliterated, or defaced. Should it appear that an error had been made in the record, a resolution explaining, repealing, rescinding, or correcting the same may be made at a subsequent stated communication by a vote of the lodge which shall be entered as a transaction of that communication, and a marginal notation shall be made on the previous minutes. The reading of the minutes at the next stated communication shall not be for approval, but to bring forward unfinished business and for the general information of the members present.
   B. The minutes must be written in ink or on typewriter, and a marginal index may be made.
   C. When a just and true minute of the proceedings of a lodge is recorded by the Secretary, no amendment, question, or act shall be entertained or allowed which tends to make it conform to a state of facts not existing.
   D. No motion is necessary to approve the minutes. The Master asks if the minutes have been correctly recorded; and if they have been, they should be approved by the lodge without a motion.
   E. Minutes shall be kept in a proper record or minute book which may be a loose leaf binder system but not on loose and unbound sheets as memoranda, and must be signed officially by the Secretary but need not be signed by the Master. (70-02).
2. All the lodge books of records and accounts, old as well as new, shall be carefully preserved under lock and key by the Secretary as safely as possible from the hazards of fire, water, loss, or mutilation.

3. Proceedings of the Grand Lodge shall be preserved by lodges in suitable bookcases and under charge of the lodge Secretary who shall be responsible for their proper keeping. They may be loaned to members who shall return them to the lodge at or before the next succeeding stated communication.
4. A roll book in which shall be recorded, upon pages alphabetically arranged, the full name of each member of the lodge; the place and date of his birth; the date of his initiation, passing, raising, and affiliation; the name, number, and location of the lodges of which those affiliated have been members; and the dates of expulsion, suspension, exclusion, demission, death, or restoration.
5. The Treasurer shall keep such books as are necessary to present clearly his accounts with the lodge.
6. Each lodge shall keep a record of the name of each member expelled or suspended by the lodge with the date of his expulsion or suspension. The record shall be open to inspection by members of the lodge only.
7. A register shall be kept by the Tyler in which all visitors shall record their names and the names, numbers, and locations of their respective lodges, before entering the lodge. [67-20(1); Official Form 54].
8. The Secretary shall keep such account books as may be necessary to present clearly the account of each member with the lodge, the receipts by him, and his payments to the Treasurer; and he shall carefully preserve THE CODE and other laws of the Grand Lodge, which may from time to time be published, together with all the printed proceedings thereof as promulgated by its order.
9. Such other books and records shall be kept as may be prescribed by the lodge or the Grand Secretary.

REG. 70-02. The minutes of a lodge should show: [67-16(1)].

1. The report of a Committee of Investigation; the names in full of all applicants for affiliation, advancement, restoration, or demission; of all courtesy candidates, and of all petitioners for the degrees; of all members excluded, expelled, suspended, or restored, and of all candidates initiated, passed, or raised; the dates any action is or was taken on any of the foregoing. (75-04).
2. The names of officers, members, and visitors present.
3. The special report of a Committee of Investigation when the petitioner or applicant is found to be physically, mentally, or jurisdictionally disqualified, or dead.
4. The minutes shall not show the names of a Committee of Investigation, nor the details of its report, except as provided in Subdivision 3 of this regulation. The minutes shall not

show the character of charges preferred against a brother, except as required by law. (75-03; 75-04; 75-16; 108-01).

(As amended, effective 4-19-50)

5. The minutes of a lodge are to be used only for Masonic purposes and not to influence any tribunal other than Masonic. They shall be open to inspection by any member of the lodge, the District Deputy Grand Master, or the Grand Master or his representative, but not by a profane.

CHAPTER 71
VOTING IN A LODGE

REG. 71-01. Voting in a subordinate lodge shall be *first,* by show of hands; *second,* by written paper ballot; *third,* by secret ballot of balls and cubes; and by no other method.

REG. 71-02. When a vote by written paper ballot is ordered, the Master shall appoint not more than five tellers, and they shall be provided with ballot slips by the Secretary and shall immediately commence distributing them to the members present who are entitled to vote. The Master shall announce that each member voting shall prepare his ballot by writing clearly thereon the nature of his vote and shall order the tellers to collect the votes. When all have voted, he shall declare the ballot closed and order the tellers to count the ballots and announce the result. Other business may be transacted while the tellers are counting the ballots if the lodge consents. [62-06; 62-08; 108-01(4)].

REG. 71-03. Unless the law requires a vote by ballot, it shall be taken by show of hands; *provided,* when not less than two members concur in a demand or when the Master may order, the vote shall be taken by paper ballot. Voting by *Yea* and *Nay* is not permitted. [67-02(10)].

REG. 71-04. Every member present must vote, unless excused by the Master, because of personal interest in the question or because he was not present when the question was first voted on; no member shall be excused in *secret* balloting. Entered Apprentices and Fellow Crafts are not members of a lodge. [22-08; 41-06(28); 67-10(8); 71-18; 76-04(9); 91-01(17)].

REG. 71-05. Not used.

REG. 71-06. Secret ballot shall be governed by the following: (94-14).

1. Wherever the term *secret ballot* is used in THE CODE, it shall mean the use of white balls and black cubes but not black balls, and with a ballot box so arranged that the character of an individual ballot shall not become known. (Chapter 76).
2. A motion to reconsider a secret ballot is illegal and shall not be entertained.
3. A written ballot is not a secret ballot.

REG. 71-07. Blank pieces of paper are neither ballots nor votes and cannot be counted as such, nor can they have any effect upon the result. Members present and excused from voting on any question shall not be counted as present on that vote or ballot. (22-09).

REG. 71-08. All ballots cast at an election of officers on which there does not appear in a legible manner the name of some member of the lodge are blank ballots; these are not votes and shall not be considered in determining the result. (22-09; 62-07).

REG. 71-09. If there are more ballots cast including blanks than there are members present, the vote is illegal and shall be declared void. (22-09).

REG. 71-10. The fact that a ballot was cast by a member after the Master declared the ballot closed, and without objection by anyone, cannot be set up after the result has been announced to invalidate the election. (22-09).

REG. 71-11. A member shall not vote by proxy. (76-30).

REG. 71-12. If a member retires from the lodge room during a vote and returns before the same is closed, he may be permitted to vote, but this does not apply in a *secret* ballot.

REG. 71-13. A secret ballot when once commenced must be completed without interval or postponement. [76-04(6,11)].

REG. 71-14. The Tyler, if he is qualified to vote in the lodge, shall be subject to the same law as any other member, but his failure to vote will not affect the legality of the voting or the result thereof. He shall not be excused from voting in a *secret* ballot. (76-19).

REG. 71-15. In all voting, except by secret ballot, a member may change his vote but only before the result has been announced.

REG. 71-16. A majority vote shall govern in all cases except as provided in THE CODE; and no lodge shall in any manner, through its by-laws or by resolution or otherwise, require more than a majority vote of its members present to transact any financial or other business matter; and no lodge shall in any such manner or by any device require the vote of its total membership or of any designated majority of its total membership to transact any matters, except as provided in THE CODE, and all present by-laws in conflict herewith are void and of no effect. [50-01(Art.22B,H); 71-07; 91-01(18,19)].

REG. 71-17. No visiting brother shall vote in a lodge on any matter.

REG. 71-18. In voting in a lodge Regulations 22-08 and 41-06(18,28) shall also govern as far as they can be made to apply. (Chapter 76).

REG. 71-19. The Master may cast the deciding vote in case of a tie; *provided,* he has not already voted. [50-01(Art. 22-B ; 67-10(5)].

CHAPTER 72

FEES FOR THE DEGREES

REG. 72-01. No lodge in this state shall confer any of the Symbolic degrees in Masonry for less than thirty dollars. [2-06(10) ; 5-02(1) ; 57-24].

REG. 72-02. A lodge may charge more but not less than the prescribed minimum fee, and each lodge shall state in its by-laws the amount to be charged by it as a fee for the degrees. The fee for the degrees shall not be prorated in any manner.

REG. 72-03. In no case where a lodge has legally received the fee for the degrees and petitioner is elected thereto, shall the lodge be required to refund the same or any part thereof, within one year; but it may do so provided the lodge has not conferred the first degree on the petitioner; if it has, then no part of the fee shall be returned at any time even if he is rejected for advancement. (72-12; 72-13; 72-14).

REG. 72-04. When a lodge has no jurisdiction to entertain a petition, or when the petitioner is not eligible or qualified to receive the degrees, or when a petitioner is rejected, or when final objection is made to initiation, the fee which has been paid shall be returned promptly.

REG. 72-05. A lodge shall collect the same fee for the degrees from each petitioner without discrimination, and shall not dispense with, waive, or refund the same or any part thereof by any plan or device whatever.

REG. 72-06. Lodges having concurrent jurisdiction shall each charge the same amount as a fee for the degrees, and in the event they do not agree on the amount, the Grand Master shall have the power to settle the same; but a lodge may appeal from his decision.

REG. 72-07. No lodge shall receive any petition for the degrees unless the prescribed fee shall have been actually paid in full, in money, to the proper officer; nor shall any written or verbal promise to pay the same be received in lieu thereof; nor any portion of the fee remitted in any case either directly or indirectly. (73-07).

REG. 72-08. Where one lodge confers a degree for another, the lodge that does the work can collect only such fee from the candidate as the lodge for which the work is done may direct. The compensation, if any, to the lodge conferring the degree shall be agreed upon in advance. (79-13; 81-15).

REG. 72-09. The Secretary shall pay over to the Treasurer the fee of a petitioner for the degrees as soon as received. If the petitioner is rejected, the lodge shall draw an order at once and return the fee to the petitioner. In no case shall the lodge use any part of the fee until the petitioner has been initiated. (78-03).

REG. 72-10. A lodge which has invaded the jurisdiction of another lodge shall promptly and fully comply with Regulation 48-16.

REG. 72-11. The increase or reduction by a lodge of the fee for the degrees shall not apply to one whose petition has been received and action is pending thereon nor to one on whom any degree has been conferred.

REG. 72-12. Should an elected petitioner fail to appear for the degrees as provided in Regulation 77-02, his election shall be void and he shall forfeit the fee paid; the lodge may, in its discretion, return the fee as provided in that regulation. (72-03).

REG. 72-13. If a candidate has moved from the jurisdiction of a lodge after he has been elected to receive the degrees and before he is initiated, he shall not be entitled to the return of the fee paid, but the lodge may return the same. (47-08; 47-09; 47-12; 72-03).

REG. 72-14. No part of the fee shall be returned to a candidate who cannot or who will not become proficient enough to advance. (72-03).

CHAPTER 73

PETITIONS FOR DEGREES

REG. 73-01. It is a Masonic offense to solicit anyone to petition for the degrees of Symbolic Masonry. [97-02(21)].

REG. 73-02. No petition for the degrees shall be received by a lodge from one who has been rejected, within one year after such rejection, except as provided in Regulations 78-06 or 78-08; nor from one who is not a resident of its jurisdiction unless a waiver of jurisdiction has been granted as provided in Regulation 47-07, or as otherwise provided in Regulation 74-05. (47-04; 47-05; 47-17; 78-04; 78-08).

REG. 73-03. No petition for the degrees of Masonry shall be received except for the three Symbolic degrees of Entered Apprentice, Fellow Craft, and Master Mason; and a unanimously favorable vote by secret ballot shall be required to elect to the three degrees except as provided in Regulations 57-24 and 81-13. [74-13; 76-04(8); 76-17].

REG. 73-04. No lodge in this jurisdiction shall receive a petition for the degrees in Masonry except at a stated communication. [51-16(2)].

REG. 73-05. All petitions for the degrees shall be:

1. Made in writing on the form prescribed by the Grand Lodge. (76-10; Official Form 17).
2. Addressed to a lodge having both territorial and personal jurisdiction except as otherwise provided by law. [47-03; 47-06(7); 47-07; 73-02; 74-01(9); 74-05].
3. Signed by the petitioner with his full name in his own handwriting.

REG. 73-06. Each petitioner for the degrees shall affirm his belief in the existence of God and shall state the following facts:

1. The date and place of his birth.
2. His occupation specifically and in full.
3. The name of his employer if he has one.
4. The nature and location, giving street address if any, of the business of his employer, or of his own business.
5. If his employment is stated as clerk, salesman, manager, solicitor, or any other indefinite term, he shall also state the particular kind of business or employment in which he is such clerk, salesman, manager, or solicitor.
6. His place of residence which must be given by name of street or other geographical designation and by number of the house or building, if any.
7. He shall state whether or not he has ever before petitioned any lodge for the degrees in Masonry; and if he has, he shall give the name, number and location of each such lodge and the approximate date of each such petition and the disposition made of each. [74-01(12)].
8. He shall state whether or not he has any physical disability or defect; and if he has, he shall describe it in detail in his petition for the degrees. [74-01(10,11); Official Form 17].
9. He shall furnish such other information as may be required by the prescribed form.

REG. 73-07. A petition for degrees shall be accompanied by the fee in full as required by the by-laws of the lodge, and it shall be delivered to the Secretary. (72-01; 72-02; 72-07).

REG. 73-08. Every petitioner for degrees shall be recommended by two members of the lodge to which he petitioned, each of whom must have personal acquaintance with the petitioner.

REG. 73-09. No petitioner for the degrees shall withdraw his petition except by unanimous consent of the lodge, which does not require the secret ballot, nor shall any such petition be withdrawn after any member of a Committee of Investigation shall have reported unfavorably thereon. (75-17; 76-17; 77-02; 81-01).
(As amended, effective 4-18-51)

REG. 73-10. When a petition for the degrees to a lodge which has jurisdiction is presented and read in open lodge, the Master or lodge

may refuse to entertain it and may order it returned to the petitioner; but if such action is not then taken, the Master shall declare that it is received, which declaration shall constitute the act of receiving the petition by the lodge. [67-10(27)].

REG. 73-11. When a petition for the degrees is presented to a lodge which does not have jurisdiction, it shall not be received and the Master shall order it together with the fee returned to the petitioner. [67-10(28); 74-02; 75-05(4); 75-16].

REG. 73-12. When a petition for degrees is received by a lodge, the Secretary shall, within five days after presenting and reading in open lodge at a stated communication, forward the original petition to the Grand Secretary who shall attach thereto such record and information with respect to the petitioner as he may possess and return the same with his record to the Secretary of the subordinate lodge within five days from its receipt by him. [67-16(18); Official Form 49].

REG. 73-13. No lodge shall ballot on any petition for the degrees until the reports of the Grand Secretary and the Committee of Investigation thereon have been received by it. The penalty for violation of this regulation shall be such as the Grand Master or the Grand Lodge may inflict. (76-01).

REG. 73-14. When there are two or more lodges in the same city or having concurrent jurisdiction, notice of all petitions for the degrees shall be furnished to the other lodge or lodges, in such city or concurrent jurisdiction, by the Secretary of the lodge petitioned within ten days after they are read in his lodge. Notices of elections, rejections, restorations, expulsions, suspensions, exclusions, demissions, and deaths shall also be given by him within ten days to the other lodges in the same city or such concurrent jurisdiction. [67-16(18); 83-16; 84-05; 85-43; 86-04; 103-14(3); 109-13].

CHAPTER 74

PETITIONERS FOR DEGREES: QUALIFICATIONS

REG. 74-01. Each petitioner for the degrees in Masonry must possess certain qualifications which are as follows; he must

1. Be a man free born.
2. Have the senses of a man, especially those of hearing, seeing, and feeling.
3. Be a believer in God and in immortality. (74-07; 74-08; Preamble I).
4. Be of mental worth, sound mind, upright life, and good morals.
5. Possess the ability to earn a livelihood.
6. Be not less than twenty-one years of age at the time his petition is signed. (74-06).

7. Be able to speak and understand the language of the ritual.
8. Not be of Negro descent. [94-01(1)].
9. Have resided within the state for at least one year and within the jurisdiction of the lodge petitioned at least six months immediately preceding the date of his petition unless a waiver is obtained from the lodge having jurisdiction as provided by law. [47-03; 47-06(7); 47-07; 74-05].
10. Have no maim or deformity which shall prevent him from practically and substantially performing the candidate's part in the ritualistic work of the several degrees; and from practically and substantially performing when receiving and giving instruction in the ritualistic work; *provided,* that the substitution of artificial limbs or parts for portions of his natural body shall not satisfy this law unless they are fully under the control of the petitioner and conform to and satisfy the foregoing requirements. [73-06(8)].
11. Have no physical disability which would prevent him from earning a livelihood or would make him a burden or a charge upon the Craft. [73-06(8)].
12. Not have been rejected by any regular lodge in this jurisdiction, or in any other jurisdiction recognized by this Grand Lodge, within one year immediately preceding the date of his petition. [73-06(7)].
13. Not be under sentence or judgment for violation of any law of the land involving moral turpitude. [97-02(27)].
14. Not be engaged in any enterprise, business, or profession which would constitute a Masonic offense if engaged in by a Mason.

REG. 74-02. If the Master of a lodge learns after a petition for the degrees is received that the petitioner is physically or otherwise disqualified, *except one who is morally disqualified,* he shall at a stated communication only, order the petition and the fee returned without action of the lodge. The minutes of the lodge shall show the reason for his action and the nature of the disqualification, and a report thereof giving the nature of the disqualification and the date the petition was ordered to be returned shall be made to the Grand Secretary promptly. [70-02(3); 73-11; 74-01; 75-02; 75-16].
(As amended, effective 4-18-51)

REG. 74-03. The Grand Master may authorize a lodge to receive and act upon a petition for the degrees of one who is not physically qualified, but not in contravention of this chapter, and the lodge may act as it deems proper notwithstanding such authorization. [16-04(8F); 16-06(4); 76-29].

REG. 74-04. By way of illustration, but not as conclusive of all cases, the following have been decided by the Grand Lodge as physi-

cal disabilities which disqualify a petitioner for the degrees, and they may not be waived: [7-06; 16-06(12)].

1. Either arm off at elbow or shoulder.
2. Right hand off at wrist.
3. Blind in both eyes. [74-01(2)].
4. Deaf in both ears, unless corrected by satisfactory artificial means. [74-01(2)].
5. Either leg or arm unbendable.
6. Loss of right thumb or either of the first two fingers of right hand.
7. Must use crutch instead of artificial limb.
8. Right or left arm cannot be raised above shoulder.
9. Epilepsy.
10. Paralysis.

REG. 74-05. A lodge may receive a petition from a qualified profane over whom it has acquired jurisdiction, and it retains such jurisdiction until another lodge shall have acquired jurisdiction over said profane as provided by law. If such profane should leave the state to establish residence in another grand jurisdiction, this regulation shall apply until he actually establishes such residence as required by the Masonic law of such grand jurisdiction unless the law of that grand jurisdiction conflicts herewith; and if it does conflict herewith, then the law of that grand jurisdiction shall apply. [47-05; 47-06(7); 73-05(2); 74-01(9)].

REG. 74-06. A petition received by a lodge before the petitioner is full twenty-one years of age is illegally received. Ballot thereon and degrees conferred are contrary to law and any brother who may be at fault shall be guilty of a serious Masonic offense and shall be disciplined therefor. [74-01(6)].

1. The Grand Master may not waive the provisions of the law requiring an applicant for the degrees to be twenty-one years of age at the time the petition is signed.

REG. 74-07. A petitioner who is unable or unwilling to express a belief in the existence of God lacks an essential qualification for the degrees in Masonry. In every such case the fee shall be returned with the information that he cannot become a Mason in this Grand Jurisdiction. [74-01(3); 75-07].

REG. 74-08. Belief in the existence of God is a fundamental tenet in Freemasonry. It is an indispensable prerequisite to eligibility to take the degrees. If the candidate practiced false pretense in obtaining admission to the lodge by deceptively announcing such faith, or if subsequent to his initiation his mind, for any cause, has undergone a change of religious belief to the extent of repudiating or renouncing faith in God, he ought to be expelled. Denying the

main essential to a genuine Masonic life, he should be denied Masonic privileges. [74-01(3); 75-07; Preamble I].

REG. 74-09. Old age is not a bar to Masonry. A man is eligible as long as he is in possession of the required physical and intellectual faculties, of which the lodge must be the judge. One of illegitimate birth, or an unnaturalized alien, if otherwise qualified, is eligible. (47-19; 94-03).

REG. 74-10. That "Masonry unites men of every country, sect, and opinion" is one of the fundamental principles of the Craft; and if the petitioner is a good man and true, has faith in God, and is desirable material otherwise, the fact that he is a Roman Catholic is not a bar to his making petition for the degrees in Masonry.

REG. 74-11. The petition of one who was a member of a clandestine lodge may be received by a lodge; but the petitioner should not be balloted on to receive the degrees until it is first ascertained that he joined the clandestine lodge in the honest belief that it was a regular lodge of Masons and that he has recanted in writing, and is now sincere in his desire to become a regular Mason; nor shall he be balloted on until the Grand Master has authorized the lodge to act. [94-01(2); Official Form 40].

REG. 74-12. Masters of lodges will be held strictly accountable for the observance of this chapter.

REG. 74-13. A unanimously favorable secret ballot shall be required to elect a petitioner for the three Symbolic degrees. [73-03: 76-04(8); 76-17].

CHAPTER 75

COMMITTEE OF INVESTIGATION AND ITS REPORT

REG. 75-01. Every petition for the degrees and every application for membership or for restoration which is received by a lodge shall be referred by the Master to a special Committee of Investigation to consist of three members of the lodge appointed by him, none of whom shall be a recommender of the petitioner or the applicant. (Official Form 19).

REG. 75-02. The Committee of Investigation shall make its report in writing as *favorable* or *unfavorable* unless they should find that the petitioner or applicant is not eligible or qualified as to territorial or personal jurisdiction or as to his physical condition, or other cause, in which case they may make such further report as will enable the Master to decide upon the proper action to take on the petition or application under Regulation 75-16. (74-02; Official Form 19).

REG. 75-03. When the committee makes its report, it shall be filed with the Secretary and by him placed before the Master of the lodge; immediately after the ballot has been taken and declared, or the petition or application is otherwise disposed of as provided by law, the reports shall be destroyed if the petitioner or applicant has been rejected. [67-16(22)].

REG. 75-04. The report of the Committee of Investigation upon a petition or upon an application shall be recorded on the minutes in this manner only, *The Committee of Investigation on the petition of Mr.*..... (*or upon the application of Brother*.....), *reported; the ballot was spread and he was duly elected* (*or rejected as the case may be*). The character of the report shall not appear or be recorded anywhere in the records of the lodge. [70-02(1)].

REG. 75-05. Each member of the Committee of Investigation shall: (Official Form 19).

1. See the petitioner for degrees personally.
2. Examine him in such manner as prudence may direct.
3. Diligently inquire into his age, character, and habits; his moral, mental, physical, and other qualifications.
4. Ascertain whether he has resided within the state and within the jurisdiction of the lodge the prescribed time. (73-11).
5. Confer with his associate members, formulate and file his report to the lodge within twenty-seven days from the date the petition is received by the lodge. (75-08; Official Form 19).
6. The members of the committee shall confer before making a report.

REG. 75-06. A lodge shall not be permitted to employ a paid investigator on petitions or applications nor appoint a standing Committee of Investigation.

REG. 75-07. Should the Committee of Investigation learn that the petitioner or the applicant is an atheist, it shall be its duty to report the fact to the Master who, upon satisfying himself that such is the case, shall order the petition or the application returned for want of qualification of the petitioner or the applicant. [74-01(3); 74-07; 74-08; Preamble I].

REG. 75-08. The Master may grant a Committee of Investigation more time but not more than twenty-seven days.

REG. 75-09. In the event the majority of a Committee of Investigation fails or refuses to report within the required time, the Master shall discharge the committee and appoint another; and in the event any member of such committee fails to report, the Master may remove him and appoint another brother in his place; but the report

shall not be made immediately, and the ballot shall not be taken within twenty-one days from the date of any new appointment herein provided for. (76-01).

REG. 75-10. If at least two members of a Committee of Investigation report favorably or unfavorably, the Master may order a ballot, but if one member of said committee reports favorably, another unfavorably, and the third fails to report, the Master may remove the one who fails to report and proceed as set forth in Regulation 75-09.

REG. 75-11. A minority report may be received by a lodge from a Committee of Investigation, and a member refusing to agree with the action of the majority shall register his dissent by a minority report.

REG. 75-12. A lodge shall take no action on a committee's report upon a petition or an application. The ballot is had only upon the *election* or *rejection* of the *petitioner* or the *applicant*.

REG. 75-13. A member of a Committee of Investigation who has removed from the jurisdiction of the lodge without signing the report may sign it out of the jurisdiction or out of the state.

REG. 75-14. The Committee of Investigation shall not be permitted to incorporate into its report letters and other documentary evidence giving information upon which the report is based. (76-08; 76-09).

REG. 75-15. No one may demand from any member of a Committee of Investigation the reasons for his report, or the facts on which the same was based, or how he came to his conclusion. [67-09(4)].

REG. 75-16. If the Committee of Investigation finds the petitioner or applicant is disqualified under the law, it shall make a special written report thereon, in which case the Master may order the petition or application withdrawn and the fee returned, and the following entry or its substance shall be made on the minutes of the lodge: "The Committee of Investigation on the petition (or application) of Mr._____ reported; upon which the Master declared Mr. _____disqualified under the law of the Grand Lodge, and ordered that the petition (or application) be withdrawn and the fee returned to the petitioner (or applicant)." (74-02; 75-02).

REG. 75-17. If the report of any member of the Committee of Investigation is unfavorable, a secret ballot shall be had in the regular manner as required by law.

REG. 75-18. This chapter shall govern all Committees of Investigation on all applications or petitions which are required by law to be referred to and considered by a Committee of Investigation, so far as it can be made to apply to each case and subject to any special law pertaining to the case. (75-01; 83-11).

CHAPTER 76

THE SECRET BALLOT ON PETITIONS AND APPLICATIONS

REG. 76-01. No ballot shall be taken on a petition for the degrees or on an application for advancement, for membership, or for restoration at any other than a stated communication, nor in less than twenty-seven days from the time the petition or application was received by the lodge, nor until the report of the Grand Secretary has been received by the lodge, nor until a Committee of Investigation shall have reported thereon unless otherwise provided by law. [49-03(6); 73-13; 76-22].

REG. 76-02. After the report of the Committee of Investigation on a petition or an application has been received, there shall be a secret ballot; the Master may in his discretion postpone the ballot thereon until the next stated communication unless otherwise provided by law; but there shall be no further postponement except by unanimous consent of the lodge. [67-02(9); 71-04].

REG. 76-03. After the reports of the Grand Secretary and the Committee of Investigation have been received and immediately prior to balloting the Master shall state clearly to the lodge the following:

1. The full name of the petitioner or applicant.
2. His age, occupation, and the address of his residence and his business.
3. Names of the brethren who recommend him if recommenders are required by law.
4. The *character* of report made by the Committee of Investigation.

REG. 76-04. After Regulation 76-03 has been complied with, there shall be a secret ballot which shall be had only at a stated communication and as follows: [71-06; 74-13; 91-01(3); 94-14].

1. The Master shall order the Senior Deacon to prepare the ballot. The Senior Deacon, after the Master and Wardens are satisfied that the ballot box is properly prepared, shall pass it to the Master who shall then announce the name of the person whose petition is about to be balloted upon, as required in Regulation 76-03, and state that white *balls* elect and black *cubes* reject, requesting each member who favors the reception of the candidate to deposit a white *ball* and each one who opposes his reception to deposit a black *cube*, cautioning him to be careful to avoid mistakes. [67-10(25)].
2. The Master shall then cast his ballot, and the Senior Deacon shall pass the box to the Wardens, each of whom in turn, shall then cast his ballot.

3. The box shall then be placed upon the altar or upon a pedestal near the altar and the other officers and members present shall approach and cast their ballots.
4. It shall be lawful for the Master to order the Senior Deacon to pass the ballot box to a member within the lodge who is physically unable otherwise to cast his ballot, and this should be done before the ballot box is placed on the altar for voting.
5. When all have voted, the Senior Deacon shall exhibit the ballot first to the Junior Warden, then to the Senior Warden, and finally to the Master. If the Master finds that the ballot is clear, or that there is more than one black cube, he shall ask the Wardens how they find the ballot; and not until then, shall he proclaim the result.
6. In case only one black cube appears, the Master shall not then declare the result; but immediately at the same communication order a reballot without discussion on the part of the members or any intervening act or business; the result of the reballot shall be declared, and it shall be final except as provided in Regulation 76-16. (71-13; 78-01).
7. If the Wardens disagree in their report, the Master shall examine the ballot box carefully and order it returned to the Warden whose report was in error. When the reports of both Wardens and the Master agree and are correct, the Master shall declare the ballot. [67-10(25)].
8. In any secret ballot a unanimously favorable ballot shall be required to elect. (73-03; 74-13; 76-27; 83-17).
9. No member of the lodge shall be excused from voting in a secret ballot. [60-08; 71-04; 91-01(17)].
10. When a petitioner for the degrees dies, or becomes insane or *non compos mentis* or otherwise disqualified before the ballot is taken, the fact shall be noted on the minutes of the lodge, and no further action shall be taken except to return the fee paid.
11. The Master shall decide and declare the result of a secret ballot at once, and *he* shall then destroy the ballot to preserve its secrecy. (71-13).

REG. 76-05. No officer or member shall disclose at any time the number of black cubes cast. [97-02(6)].

REG. 76-06. The Secretary of the lodge shall notify the petitioner or the applicant of the action by the lodge. (Official Forms 20, 21).

REG. 76-07. In case a secret ballot is taken and the candidate is rejected or the proposition lost, it is declared to be un-Masonic for any brother to make known in any way the character of his vote or purposely to seek out the character of another's vote; or if known to him, to reveal it to another, the penalty for which, upon conviction,

shall be *expulsion.* It is the intention hereof to preserve to the lodge and the Craft the full benefits and results of a secret ballot. Each member voting is the sole judge of what his vote shall be, and he shall not be questioned therefor or on account thereof. [76-28; 97-02(6)].

REG. 76-08. Explanatory remarks to a very limited extent and in proper terms *before* balloting on a petitioner for the degrees or applicant for membership are admissible, but would be un-Masonic *after* the ballot has been taken. (75-14).

REG. 76-09. No *debate* shall be permitted in open lodge upon the merits or demerits of any candidate at, or before, or after the time of balloting. The secret vote of each member is the only legal expression of his opinion. (75-14).

REG. 76-10. A ballot had on a petition or an application of a different form than that prescribed by the Grand Lodge is legal since the form of petition has no influence on the result. [73-05(1)].

REG. 76-11. A ballot on a petition or an application within twenty-seven days after it is received is illegal and a new ballot should be spread at a subsequent communication, but not until authorized by the Grand Master. (76-16).

REG. 76-12. A ballot on a petition for the degrees or an application for membership had at an emergent communication of a lodge, or when there is not a quorum present, is null and void, and the Master should order such petition or application to be balloted on at a subsequent stated communication, but not without authority from the Grand Master. In such case a new petition is not required. (76-16; 78-01).

REG. 76-13. The ballot of a lodge upon a petition for the degrees or an application for membership over which it has no jurisdiction shall be void and of no effect. (47-01; 48-16).

REG. 76-14. If a lodge should discover, after a ballot is had on a petition for degrees and before the Entered Apprentice degree or the Fellow Craft degree has been conferred, that it has not jurisdiction, it shall not proceed further until it has been authorized by the Grand Master to act. (47-03; 47-07; 48-16).

REG. 76-15. A secret ballot shall not be reconsidered after it has been announced or declared except as provided by law.

REG. 76-16. The Grand Master shall not have the power to grant a dispensation authorizing another ballot on the *same* petition or application after it has been *rejected* by the lodge and *so declared* by the Master except when it is made to appear to the satisfaction of the Grand Master by *positive and unquestionable evidence* that

the ballot was *clearly* and *grossly* illegal, or void, or that the lodge actually balloted on the wrong person, or could have done so through similarity of names, improper announcement by the Master, or other cause whereby the actual and correct identification of the petitioner or applicant being balloted on was not made clear. In such cases the Grand Master may authorize a reballot at a stated communication as provided in Regulation 78-01. [67-09(6); 76-11; 76-12; 76-22].

REG. 76-17. One clear ballot shall entitle the petitioner to the three degrees except when a candidate is in default, or when objection is made to his advancement, or when an Entered Apprentice or Fellow Craft of a defunct lodge transfers his membership to another lodge; then the petition or application for the remaining degree or degrees must again pass the ordeal of the ballot. [73-09; 74-13; 76-04(8); 77-02; 79-01; 81-01; Chapter 81].

REG. 76-18. Every lodge shall have a ballot box so constructed as to enable every member to cast his vote secretly and it shall be equipped with a sufficient number of white *balls* and black *cubes* to enable every brother to express his preference freely. A white *ball* shall constitute an affirmative vote, and a black *cube* shall constitute a negative vote.

REG. 76-19. It is irregular to pass the ballot box to a member in the anteroom; not being in the room proper, he is absent from the lodge. If the Tyler is qualified to vote, he should be relieved by a brother and should enter the lodge to vote. (71-14).

REG. 76-20. When a ballot has begun it shall not be suspended or postponed, nor shall it be interrupted by the admission or withdrawal of any brother, except the Tyler, to vote; but brethren shall be permitted to enter or retire between ballots on *different persons*. A ballot has begun when the Master announces the name of the person to be balloted on as provided in Regulation 76-03.

REG. 76-21. A petition having been received and referred, an objection shall not stay the proceedings. The objector has recourse to the black cube and also the right of objecting before the initiation as provided in Regulation 81-02.

REG. 76-22. A lodge shall not give notice through the mail or otherwise that a ballot will be had on the petition or application of a person named in such notice except a notice shall be given for a reballot as provided in Regulation 76-16. [49-03(6); 76-01].

REG. 76-23. A lodge has the right to ballot on the petition for the degrees of one who has moved from its jurisdiction after the reception of his petition. (47-01).

REG. 76-24. If a petition or application becomes lost after it is received, the lodge may proceed upon a duplicate thereof.

REG. 76-25. It is not required that petitions or applications be balloted on in the order in which they are received.

REG. 76-26. Each petition and each application requiring a secret ballot shall be balloted on separately; not more than one petition or application shall be voted upon at the same time, and this provision shall not be violated by the simultaneous use of different ballot boxes on different petitions or applications. Multiple ballot boxes are prohibited.

REG. 76-27. The ballot on a petition for the degrees or an application for membership shall be secret, and to elect it must be unanimous and affirmative. [76-04(8)].

REG. 76-28. A member cannot under any circumstances be called upon to disclose his vote or to give his reasons for his vote. [76-07; 97-02(6)].

REG. 76-29. A lodge having lawful jurisdiction shall be the sole judge of its petitioner's qualifications. Protests from a member of another lodge should receive the fullest consideration, but further than that they cannot prevail. [16-04(8G); 16-06(4); 74-03].

REG. 76-30. The deposit of a ballot for the acceptance or rejection of a petitioner for degrees or an applicant for membership is the exercise of a personal right and the performance of an individual duty. (71-11).

REG. 76-31. No vote shall be taken nor any means be used to ascertain, directly or indirectly, the sense of the lodge as to whether a petition for the degrees or an application for membership will probably be rejected, accepted, or otherwise disposed of.

REG. 76-32. Neither an Entered Apprentice nor a Fellow Craft has a right to require or to demand that charges be preferred against him because he was rejected for advancement. The ballot is secret and no authority exists for overriding or inquiring into it. (76-15).

REG. 76-33. No person rejected for any purpose by a secret ballot shall have the right to appeal from, or in any manner whatever contest, the result thereof. (Chapter 71).

CHAPTER 77

ELECTED PETITIONER

REG. 77-01. The Secretary of the lodge shall promptly notify the petitioner of his election, and of the time and place when and where he can receive the first degree. [49-03(6); 76-22; Official Form 20].

REG. 77-02. Should an elected petitioner fail to present himself for initiation within one year from the date of notice to him of the time and place he could receive the first degree, his election shall be void and the fee paid shall be forfeited; *except, however,* for good cause, of which the lodge shall be the judge, and which it shall evidence by a majority vote, it may then excuse him and grant him not more than six months additional time from the date of such action by the lodge in which to appear for initiation. The lodge may in its discretion return such fees. He must again petition a lodge having jurisdiction and be subject to the laws governing presentation of original petitions; and if the petition is made to the same lodge, it should credit him with the fee paid with his original petition; *provided,* a proper adjustment of the fee shall be made in the event any change in the amount of the fee has been made since the first petition was received by the lodge. If failure to present himself for initiation is due to service in any branch of the armed forces of the United States in time of war, the petitioner may present himself for initiation within six months after his discharge from such service. (73-09; 76-17; 81-09; 81-10).

CHAPTER 78

REJECTED PETITIONER OR APPLICANT

REG. 78-01. If a petitioner or an applicant is rejected by ballot and so declared, there shall be no other ballot on *same* petition or appliion except on dispensation from the Grand Master under the provisions of Regulation 76-16, which dispensation shall contain a proviso that all members present at the time of rejection shall be given not less than ten days notice by first-class mail under sealed cover, of the reballot and the time and place therefor; but no such reballot shall be had after two months from the date of rejection. [49-03(6); 76-04(6); 76-12; 84-25].

REG. 78-02. A lodge having concurrent jurisdiction with other lodges shall give notice to all such other lodges of the rejection of a petitioner for the degrees or an applicant for membership within ten days after such rejection. [67-16(15)].

REG. 78-03. When a petitioner is declared rejected, the fee which accompanied his petition or application shall be regularly withdrawn from the treasury without further action by the lodge and returned to him by the Secretary who shall inform him of his rejection. (72-09; Official Form 21).

REG. 78-04. No lodge shall receive the petition of one who has been rejected for the degrees within one year from the date of his rejection; but it may thereafter if the petitioner is otherwise quali-

fied; *provided, however,* that a petitioner for the degrees rejected by a lodge having concurrent jurisdiction cannot petition another lodge of the same concurrent jurisdiction within two years following the date of his rejection; *however,* if he moves from such concurrent jurisdiction for any length of time under two years and then returns to reside in such concurrent jurisdiction, he cannot petition any other lodge therein until the original two year period has elapsed. If he moves from such concurrent jurisdiction and resides within the jurisdiction of another lodge the time prescribed by law, he may petition that lodge. [47-03; 47-17; 73-02; 97-02(23)].

REG. 78-05. If a rejected petitioner for the degrees desires again to petition a lodge, he can do so only by presenting a new petition in regular form, which will take the same procedure as his first petition.

REG. 78-06. A lodge having jurisdiction may receive a petition for the degrees of one duly qualified who has been *illegally* rejected by a lodge not having jurisdiction, within one year of such rejection. [97-02(23)].

REG. 78-07. A lodge may receive the petition for the degrees of one who has been rejected by a lodge in another grand jurisdiction if he has been a resident of North Carolina one year and of the territory of the lodge six months, as required in Chapter 47.

REG. 78-08. A profane whose petition for the degrees has been returned to him because of the lack of any qualification prescribed in THE CODE may present another petition at any time, which a lodge may receive; *provided,* he has then satisfied the provisions of THE CODE and is otherwise qualified. The return of the first petition was not a rejection thereof. (73-02).

REG. 78-09. If the information that a petitioner for the degrees has been rejected is communicated by a Mason to any person (except the petitioner) not a Mason, the offender shall be subject to Masonic discipline. [97-02(7)].

REG. 78-10. Any Mason who, concealing the fact of such rejection, shall knowingly assist or recommend for initiation to any lodge any petitioner for the degrees who has been rejected by a lodge within one year shall be liable to Masonic discipline. [97-02(22)].

REG. 78-11. Any petitioner for the degrees who may receive the degrees by false representation or through deception shall be brought to trial and punished. [97-02(17,18,19,20)].

CHAPTER 79

DEGREES

REG. 79-01. Subordinate lodges and not the Grand Lodge shall confer the degrees, but they do so under authority delegated to them in charters and dispensations granted by the Grand Lodge or its executive head, in accordance with law. (4-03; 76-17).

REG. 79-02. The subordinate lodges are authorized to confer the degrees of Entered Apprentice, Fellow Craft, and Master Mason in the order named and no other. Should any subordinate lodge confer any of the degrees out of time, or out of order mentioned herein, or attempt to confer any other degree, its charter shall be arrested by the Grand Master. (4-03).

REG. 79-03. Upon being raised to the Sublime degree of Master Mason, the petitioner, *ipso facto,* becomes a member of the lodge electing him to receive the degrees. (49-11).

REG. 79-04. Before the candidate may enter the lodge for initiation, he shall plainly and unequivocally give his oral assent to these three questions:

1. "Do you seriously declare upon your honor that, unbiased by friends and uninfluenced by mercenary motives, you freely and voluntarily offer yourself a candidate for the mysteries of Masonry?"
2. "Do you seriously declare upon your honor that you are prompted to solicit the privileges of Masonry by a favorable opinion conceived of the institution, a desire for knowledge, and a sincere wish to be serviceable to your fellow creatures?"
3. "Do you seriously declare upon your honor that you will cheerfully conform to all the ancient established usages and customs of the Fraternity?"
4. And he shall answer the following question: "Have you ever petitioned any other lodge and been rejected by it?"

REG. 79-05. If a petitioner has been elected to receive the degrees but subsequently and before initiation becomes mentally, physically, or otherwise disqualified, he shall not be initiated; or if he should die before being initiated; in either of such events the fee paid by him shall be returned to him or to his estate.

REG. 79-06. If during the conferring of the Entered Apprentice degree the Master should discover that the candidate is not physically or mentally qualified for initiation, he shall refuse him further progress in that degree and report the matter to the Grand Master for his decision.

REG. 79-07. If an Entered Apprentice or a Fellow Craft shall suffer a physical impairment after receiving the degree, which would

have disqualified him from receiving the first degree, he is nevertheless eligible for advancement. He is not eligible for advancement if he becomes mentally disqualified. (58-09; 81-05; 81-10; 81-16; 83-29).

REG. 79-08. The degrees may be conferred at stated or emergent communications; *provided,* that before either the second or third degree is conferred, the brother shall pass a satisfactory examination on the preceding degree as provided by law. (Chapter 80).

REG. 79-09. Levity, joking, or jesting with a candidate as to the degree work or any part of the ritual at any time, or any frivolity, levity, or roughness in conferring any degrees will, upon the first offense, subject the lodge to severe reprimand and upon the third offense the lodge shall be cited by the Grand Master to show cause why its charter should not be arrested; any brother at fault in such matters shall be subject to reprimand for the first offense; and if he continues to engage in such practice, he may be expelled after due trial. The Master of the lodge shall be diligent in enforcing this law and he may be removed from office for his failure to do so. The District Deputy Grand Master shall make special inquiry and investigation into any such practices in his district and shall promptly act to correct the same, and if he fails to correct the practices he shall report the matter to the Grand Master for his attention; and if the District Deputy Grand Master fails to perform the duty herein required of him, the Grand Master shall revoke his commission and take such further action as he deems proper under the circumstances.

REG. 79-10. On written request of a lodge having jurisdiction, or its Master and Secretary, any lodge in this state may confer the degrees, or either of them, on a candidate elected by the lodge making the request, identity of the candidate being first fully established. (47-08; 47-09; 47-12; 67-04; 95-14; Official Form 37).

REG. 79-11. If a lodge in North Carolina, having jurisdiction, elects a petitioner to take the degrees and the candidate be temporarily in another state, the North Carolina lodge may through the Grand Secretary request a lodge in such other state to confer the degrees. The request should bear the seal of the lodge and be accompanied by a certificate under seal showing he had been elected to take the degrees—the identity of the candidate being fully established. (47-09; 47-12; Official Form 37).

REG. 79-12. A lodge shall not do courtesy work for another lodge against the objection of one of its members. (58-09; 79-07; 81-16).

REG. 79-13. When a lodge does work for and at the request of another lodge, the fee, if any, received from the candidate, shall belong to the lodge electing him; but it may otherwise be disposed

of by agreement between the two lodges, but no fee shall be collected from a candidate unless a specific request is made by the lodge asking the courtesy. (72-08; 81-15).

REG. 79-14. A lodge in this state doing courtesy work for a lodge in another grand jurisdiction shall comply in all respects with the ritual and law of this Grand Lodge except when the requesting jurisdiction shall advise such lodge that it requests a definite waiting period and/or a ballot between the degrees, in which event the special request shall be observed.

REG. 79-15. When a lodge does work for another lodge at its request, the candidate shall continue to belong to the lodge electing him. (81-16).

REG. 79-16. A lodge cannot confer two degrees at the same time, one in its lodge room and the other elsewhere; one of these communications would not be a lodge but simply a gathering of Masons without warrant or authority to do legal work since a lodge cannot be in two places at the same time. (51-22).

REG. 79-17. Two or more lodges having similar work shall not hold simultaneous communications in the same lodge room, each one doing its work separately in part of the degree and jointly in the remainder; one lodge would be holding a legal communication and the members of the other would be visitors. (51-22).

REG. 79-18. A lodge cannot hold a communication for the purpose of conferring degrees or for any other purpose elsewhere than in its territorial jurisdiction except as provided by law. [16-04(8H); 43-05; 43-06; 48-09; 51-06; Chapter 55].

REG. 79-19. The presiding officer may permit a Master Mason who is not an officer or Past Master to preside and confer a degree or any part thereof. [29-02; 51-19; 67-02(12)].

REG. 79-20. The Master of a lodge may invite the officers or members of a regular lodge in this state or in another state to confer the degrees in his lodge without a dispensation of the Grand Master; however, this regulation shall not be construed as authorizing such invitations to the extent that the lodge becomes incapable of doing its own degree work.

REG. 79-21. A lodge shall not invite a Masonic Club as such to confer the degrees. Lodges, and not clubs, are the only recognized Masonic entities authorized to confer degrees.

REG. 79-22. A degree shall be completed at the same communication at which it is commenced unless an emergent communication is merged with a stated communication, and then it shall be completed before the lodge is closed. (51-20; 79-35).

REG. 79-23. At an emergent communication called in the afternoon, a lodge may confer part of a degree, call off for refreshment, and complete the degree in the evening; but if in the same evening a stated communication is to be held, the work commenced at the emergent communication in the afternoon must be completed before the close of the stated communication. (51-20).

REG. 79-24. When the work of conferring a degree is interrupted by a sudden illness of the candidate or by other unavoidable cause, it is the prerogative of the Master, in the exercise of which he is accountable only to the Grand Master, to determine when such an emergency exists and to complete the work at a subsequent communication. (79-28; 82-07).

REG. 79-25. If a candidate refuses to proceed further and on his demand is taken from the lodge room, and later asks to proceed, it is the prerogative of the Master to finish the work he has commenced, even against the objection of a member of the lodge, unless charges are preferred or the candidate is in default as set forth in Chapter 81.

REG. 79-26. The conferring of degrees on Sunday is forbidden.

REG. 79-27. An Entered Apprentice or a Fellow Craft not in default may be advanced when proficient, but no particular time must elapse between the degrees, except as provided in Regulation 79-30. (Chapter 81).

REG. 79-28. A lodge may confer a degree on not more than five candidates at the same communication, but each candidate shall be admitted separately in the First Degree, and shall be raised separately. The lecture and charge of a degree may be given to any number of candidates collectively but only on the day the degree is conferred. (51-11; 79-22; 79-24).

REG. 79-29. A lodge may confer a degree but once on the same day, but it may confer each of the three degrees once on the same day. (51-11).

REG. 79-30. No candidate shall receive more than one degree on the same day. (79-27).

1. No candidate shall receive the Degree of Entered Apprentice on the same day or at the same communication at which he is elected, nor within twelve hours after his election.

(As amended, effective 4-19-50)

REG. 79-31. No lodge shall confer any degree upon a candidate who declines to conform in every particular to any requirement of Masonry, the form and verbiage of its ritual, or to the rules and regulations of the Grand Lodge, or who is insane or *non compos mentis*. No exception shall be made in favor of any particular candidate.

REG. 79-32. No part of the Work shall be omitted, abridged, or shortened except as authorized by the Grand Lodge; nor shall any

ritual or *ceremonial* be used except that approved by the Grand Lodge. No robes or regalia shall be used in conferring the Symbolic degrees unless approved by the Board of Custodians, and such approval may be revoked or changed by said board. (29-01; 30-01).

REG. 79-33. The Grand Lodge shall not, nor shall any subordinate lodge in this jurisdiction, confer degrees, conduct Masonic ceremonies, transact business, or record proceedings, in any other than the English language. [74-01(7)].

REG. 79-34. The use of a stereopticon or any illustration in the work of any degree is prohibited except as provided in Regulation 29-05.

REG. 79-35. A degree shall not be complete until every section has been conferred, the lecture given in full, and the charge delivered. (79-22).

REG. 79-36. While parts of the degrees are monitorial, it shall be un-Masonic to exemplify the monitorial parts in public or in the presence of a profane. [49-03(13)].

[50-01(Art.22Q), 76-14; Chapters 29, 51, 80, 81, 82].

CHAPTER 80
PROFICIENCY

REG. 80-01. Before a candidate can be advanced to a higher degree, he shall be examined in open lodge at a stated or emergent communication, labor being dispensed with, as to his proficiency in the degree last taken, and the examination shall be conducted so that it can be heard by the brethren present. [51-26; 67-09(1); 79-08; 80-07; 81-05; 81-11].

REG. 80-02. Two or more candidates for the same degree may be examined at the same time as a class. The examination may be held in any regular lodge.

REG. 80-03. When several candidates are examined at the same time and the Master is satisfied they are proficient, they may be permitted to answer the questions alternately but each shall give the obligations in full.

REG. 80-04. Proficiency in any degree shall be declared satisfactory only by the Master. A candidate who has been declared not proficient may be reexamined at any stated or emergent communication, subject, however, to the provisions of Chapter 81 relating to candidates in default. (79-08).

REG. 80-05. The term *proficiency* as used in connection with advancement of candidates, means the ability satisfactorily to answer

the questions in the *first section* of the catechism of the degree on which the brother is examined. By *first section* is meant all parts of the catechism thus designated in the official standard of the Work.

REG. 80-06. Neither the Master nor the Grand Master shall have authority to waive the examination of a candidate in open lodge. [16-06(9)].

REG. 80-07. A candidate who has the catechism thoroughly committed to memory shall not be examined in the ante room in the presence of the Master, or any other brother, in lieu of the requirement contained in Regulation 80-01.

REG. 80-08. No member of a lodge shall be installed as a line officer (except the Treasurer, the Secretary, and the Tyler) who has not made suitable proficiency in the catechism of the third degree and passed a satisfactory examination thereon in open lodge, and such fact entered upon the minutes of the lodge. [60-08; 61-02 (2,5); 63-02; 63-04; 63-10].
(As amended, effective 4-19-50)

CHAPTER 81

ADVANCEMENT AND DEFAULT

REG. 81-01. The ballot taken on a petitioner for the degrees shall be for him to become a Master Mason and a member of the lodge receiving his petition if elected except as otherwise provided by law. (73-09; 76-17).

REG. 81-02. At any time before the degree of Entered Apprentice is conferred on an elected petitioner, any member of the lodge, present in open lodge may request another ballot on the petition, which ballot shall be taken at the next stated communication of the lodge and shall be taken in accordance with the provisions of THE CODE for balloting on petitions for degrees, thereby staying the advancement of the petitioner until such ballot is taken. [67-09(3); 76-21].

1. If the ballot is unfavorable, the petitioner shall be rejected and the fees shall be returned to him.
2. If the ballot is favorable, the petitioner will stand in the same relation to the lodge as he did before it was taken.
3. The member making such request shall not be required to assign his reasons therefor, nor shall the name of any member be recorded in the minutes as having made the request.
4. The Secretary shall enter as the record in such a case, "A proper request was made in open lodge for a ballot on Mr._____, a petitioner for the degrees heretofore elected. This was continued to the next stated communication held by this lodge when the ballot will be taken as required by THE CODE."

REG. 81-03. After a candidate has been initiated as an Entered Apprentice, an objection to his advancement to the degrees of Fellow Craft or Master Mason shall be only upon charges of un-Masonic conduct, duly preferred in the manner provided in THE CODE; and if charges are preferred against an Entered Apprentice or a Fellow Craft, his advancement shall thereby be stayed pending trial of such charges as provided in THE CODE.

REG. 81-04. If a member of the lodge objects to the passing or raising of a candidate, he shall state in open lodge or in writing at any time before the degree is given that he objects to the passing or raising of the candidate, and that he intends to prefer charges; but the charges must be filed with the Secretary of the lodge within ten days after the date of the objection. If the charges are not filed within ten days, then the candidate may be advanced as if no objection had been made; if the charges are filed within ten days, they shall be forwarded to the Grand Secretary as provided for in the Trial Code. (99-04).

1. If on trial of the charges he is found not guilty, he may be advanced as though no charges had been preferred; and if he is found guilty and suspended or expelled, he may be advanced after reinstatement. But punishment by reprimand only shall not operate to stay advancement after the reprimand has been imposed.
2. In the event of trial as provided in this regulation, the provisions of Regulation 81-07 shall not begin to operate until the date of acquittal, or reinstatement, or reprimand, as the case may be.

REG. 81-05. An Entered Apprentice or a Fellow Craft not under charges for un-Masonic conduct nor under legal disabilities, unless debarred by the provisions of THE CODE, may be advanced on making suitable proficiency as required in Regulation 80-01. (79-07).

REG. 81-06. If an Entered Apprentice or a Fellow Craft seeks advancement within six months after his initiation or passing, as the case may be, no formal application is necessary. He may present himself for advancement to the Master or at any communication of the lodge; and if he is adjudged proficient, he should be advanced at a time convenient to the Master and himself.

REG. 81-07. Should an Entered Apprentice or a Fellow Craft fail to present himself prepared for passing or raising, as the case may be, within six months after initiation or passing, he must apply in writing to the lodge for advancement, and his application shall be presented at a stated communication, but shall not be acted upon within one lunar month at a subsequent stated communication; such application for advancement shall not be sent to the Grand Secretary, nor shall it require recommendation or a Committee of Investi-

gation; but a unanimous affirmative secret ballot shall be required on the application to elect for advancement. However, rejection shall not bar a renewal of the application after three months from the date of rejection. Furthermore, a candidate who has been denied advancement upon his application therefor shall not be in good standing, nor shall he be instructed in the work or visit a lodge until he has been elected for advancement on a subsequent application. [47-14; 58-02; 76-01; 81-04; 81-04(2); 81-09; 81-10; 81-11; 82-06; 94-06; Official Form 22].

REG. 81-08. If an Entered Apprentice or a Fellow Craft fails to present himself prepared for advancement because of absence in any branch of the armed services of the United States in time of war, he may present himself for advancement within six months after his discharge from such service.

REG. 81-09. If a candidate neglects after election to present himself for initiation, as provided in Regulation 77-02, or having received a degree, neglects for six months as provided in Regulation 81-07 to present himself prepared for advancement, he shall be in default.

REG. 81-10. A candidate shall not be in default if he presents himself for initiation as provided in Regulation 77-02, or for advancement after being initiated or passed as provided in Regulaton 81-07, but is prevented from receiving the degree by the objection of a member, or by charges preferred against him, or by the action of the Master, or the inability of the lodge to confer the degree upon him. (79-07).

REG. 81-11. A candidate who has been examined for advancement and found to be proficient, but who is not advanced for any reason within one year after that examination, is not in default but he cannot be advanced until he again shows proficiency by examination in open lodge as required in the first instance. No application or ballot shall be required in such a case, and he shall be entitled to the privileges of the highest degree he has attained. (80-01; 81-07).

REG. 81-12. Entered Apprentices and Fellow Crafts who have not advanced shall be carried on the books of the lodge and reported to the Grand Secretary on two consecutive annual returns, after which they may be dropped from the annual returns.

REG. 81-13. An Entered Apprentice or a Fellow Craft in good standing and not in default whose lodge is defunct may petition the lodge in whose jurisdiction he resides, whether in or out of the state, for the remaining degrees as provided for in Regulation 57-24. (44-23; 73-03; 82-08).

REG. 81-14. An Entered Apprentice or a Fellow Craft who has been expelled or suspended for un-Masonic conduct shall not be advanced in any lodge of this state until after reinstatement as provided by law. (Chapter 109).

REG. 81-15. When degrees are conferred by request for another lodge, no fee should be charged for such fraternal service; *however,* if there is to be a charge made, then it shall be agreed upon between the respective lodges before the work is begun. (72-08; 79-13).

REG. 81-16. No lodge as a courtesy for another lodge should confer a degree on a candidate who would not be admitted to membership in the lodge which is doing the work, nor on a candidate which it has reason to believe is unworthy to be advanced or raised. Any member of the lodge doing the work may object to the advancement of any such candidate without stating his reasons therefor; and no further action shall be taken except to notify the lodge making the request that such candidate cannot be advanced because of objection. No ballot shall be taken in the lodge requested to do the work; charges may be preferred as provided by THE CODE, but that action is not required to stop advancement in such cases. The lodge making the request should be advised promptly that it may act as it deems proper. (58-09; 79-07; 79-12).

(Chapters 79 and 82).

CHAPTER 82

MASONIC STATUS

REG. 82-01. A candidate who has been irregularly initiated or advanced in a legally constituted lodge through no fault of his own shall be a Mason in good standing in the degree he has attained, and he shall be entitled to all the rights and benefits of such degree.

REG. 82-02. A candidate who has been elected and initiated or passed or raised before it is discovered that he had not resided in the jurisdiction of the lodge the required time shall, nevertheless, be an Entered Apprentice, a Fellow Craft, or a Master Mason, as the case may be.

REG. 82-03. A candidate to whose advancement objection has been made but which objection was not made known to the Master who advanced him shall not be penalized for the default of another and he shall be entitled to all the rights and benefits of the highest degree he has received.

REG. 82-04. Any penalty for irregular work shall be applied to the brother at fault.

REG. 82-05. Entered Apprentices and Fellow Crafts are Masons of their respective degrees but shall not be permitted to participate in nor to receive Masonic burial, nor shall they be subject to dues. They are not members of the lodge.

REG. 82-06. A candidate denied advancement upon his application therefor under Regulation 81-07 shall not be in good standing, nor shall he be instructed in the work or visit a lodge until he has been elected for advancement on a subsequent application under that regulation.

REG. 82-07. If the work of conferring a degree upon a candidate is interrupted for any reason and remains incomplete at the close of the communication, he shall not be entitled to the rights and benefits of the degree. (79-24).

REG. 82-08. The status of a candidate of a lodge whose charter has been surrendered, arrested, or revoked shall be that of a nonaffiliated Entered Apprentice or Fellow Craft, as the case may be. He may petition and receive the degrees in any lodge where he establishes a residence, either within or without the state, and evidence of surrender of the charter and his initiation may be furnished by the Grand Secretary, as provided in Regulation 57-24. (44-23; 81-13).

REG. 82-09. Status of Masons shall be as follows:

1. A Mason shall be in good standing until he has been duly demitted, excluded, suspended, or expelled.
2. A Mason against whom charges have been preferred shall remain in good standing until he shall have been found guilty; but he shall not be appointed or elected to office, nor installed in any office, nor demitted, nor be buried with Masonic ceremonies while the charges are pending. [61-02(5); 63-05; 90-02; 90-05; 98-04].
3. A Mason who has been suspended for a definite period of time shall be entitled to all the rights and privileges of membership in his lodge at the expiration of the time without action by the Grand Lodge or the lodge. He shall not be subject to dues during the time he is suspended. (85-16; 109-02).
4. The reversal of a judgment of suspension or expulsion by the Grand Lodge or a termination of a judgment of suspension by the Grand Lodge or a lodge shall restore the accused to membership in his lodge without further action by the lodge. (109-01; 109-11).
5. If restoration of an expelled Mason is made by the Grand Lodge, he shall not thereby be restored to membership in his lodge, but shall become a nonaffiliated Mason. However, if

restored by his own lodge, he shall, *ipso facto,* be restored to membership therein. (109-01; 109-05; 109-11).

6. The members of a lodge whose charter has been surrendered, arrested, or revoked, and who are not in arrears for dues shall be nonaffiliated Masons; those in arrears, excluded Masons. Such excluded Masons shall be nonaffiliated Masons upon paying to the Grand Secretary such arrears as may be required by law and obtaining a Grand Lodge demit. (57-05; 57-07).

REG. 82-10. The status of nonaffiliated and excluded Masons shall be as follows:

1. The status of an excluded Mason shall be the same as that of a nonaffiliated Mason.
2. Nonaffiliated and excluded Masons shall not be in good standing, and they shall have no rights except to apply for restoration to membership.
3. They shall not be subject to dues while nonaffiliated.
4. They shall be subject to all Masonic obligations except those which are due to the lodge. (84-17; 95-17).

REG. 82-11. A brother who was not affiliated and in good standing in some regular lodge at the time of his death shall not be entitled to Masonic burial. If he be not affiliated, it matters not from what cause, Masonic obligations to him shall not be in effect until he shall regain his good standing; and if he should die without having done so, that is a misfortune not caused by the Fraternity. (86-06; 90-05).

REG. 82-12. The wife of a Master Mason in good standing who shall have obtained an absolute divorce shall not have any claim on a lodge for assistance. (84-17; 95-17).

1. If the widow of a Mason marries a profane, she shall lose her Masonic claim; and if she becomes his widow, her Masonic claim shall not be restored.
2. The mother, sister, or daughter of a Master Mason who is the wife or widow of a profane shall have no Masonic claim on a lodge for assistance; she lost such claim when she married a profane.
3. If the widow of a Mason marries, his child shall not lose its Masonic claim.
4. The widows and children of nonaffiliated Masons shall have no Masonic claims.
5. A legally adopted child of a deceased Master Mason is entitled to the same benefits as if a natural child.
6. Unless disqualified as set forth in this regulation, the wife, widow, mother, sister, or daughter of a Master Mason shall be entitled to assistance and shall be permitted to wear Masonic emblems.

CHAPTER 83

AFFILIATION

REG. 83-01. A member of a North Carolina lodge shall not belong to any other lodge while retaining such membership; *provided, however,* that dual membership in North Carolina Lodge of Research No. 666 only is permitted as set forth in Regulation 60-05. [89-01; 97-02(49)].

REG. 83-02. The right of every Master Mason who is not insane or *non compos mentis* to apply for membership in any regular lodge of his choice, wherever it may be located, shall be absolute, but he shall comply with Chapter 59 as to avouchment. (47-11; 83-12; 83-26).

REG. 83-03. The following shall be the methods of affiliation:

1. By signing a petition for the formation of a new lodge. (Chapter 44).
2. By absolute demit. (Chapter 84).
3. By transfer of membership, maintaining continuous membership. The two methods of doing this are set forth in Regulations 83-20 and 83-22.

REG. 83-04. No application for affiliation shall be received except at a stated communication, and not then unless the applicant is mentally qualified and shall have satisfied the Master that he is a Master Mason by the methods required for visitation. (59-11; 59-12; 83-26; 84-32).

REG. 83-05. No lodge shall receive an application for affiliation unless it is accompanied by documents specified hereafter in this chapter.

REG. 83-06. The application for affiliation of a nonaffiliated Master Mason shall be accompanied by one of the following:

1. A demit or properly certified evidence of his demission from the lodge of which he was last a member; or, if such lodge is defunct and his demit is lost, a certified record from the Grand Lodge having custody of the records of the lodge granting the demit. (57-14; 84-13).
2. Where written evidence is not obtainable, other evidence may be accepted; but such other evidence shall not be deemed satisfactory until it shall have been submitted to the Grand Master and approved by him.
3. If such demit is from another grand jurisdiction, it must contain the certificate of the Grand Secretary of such jurisdiction under the seal of the Grand Lodge to the effect that the lodge granting it is, or was at the time, a regularly constituted lodge. (94-01).

REG. 83-07. When any applicant is elected to membership, his demit shall be cancelled and filed; and the lodge or Grand Lodge granting it shall be notified of the affiliation.

REG. 83-08. Any Master Mason who has been expelled, suspended, or excluded for nonpayment of dues in another grand jurisdiction must be reinstated or restored under the law of such grand jurisdiction before he may apply for affiliation in this Grand Jurisdiction.

REG. 83-09. An applicant for affiliation shall file a written application which must:

1. Be made in the prescribed form. (Official Form 18).
2. Be addressed to the lodge in which he desires membership.
3. Be signed with his full name and, unless dispensed with by the Grand Master, in his own handwriting.
4. Give the name, number, and location of the lodge of which he was last a member.
5. Give the name, number, and location of each lodge of which he has ever been a member beginning with the one in which he received the degrees, showing as nearly as possible the years of such membership in each lodge.
6. Give the date and place of his birth.
7. State his occupation specifically. If this is stated as clerk, salesman, manager, solicitor, or any other such indefinite term, it shall also state the particular kind of business or employment in which he is such clerk, or salesman, or solicitor. Give the name of his employer if he has one.
8. State his place of residence by number and name of street, and city or town.
9. State the place of his business by number and name of street or building, and city or town.
10. Give the name, number, and location of a lodge which may have rejected his application for membership with the date of such rejection; if more than one such case, he shall report each of them.
11. He shall furnish such other information as may be required by the prescribed form.

REG. 83-10. The application of a Mason for affiliation shall be recommended and signed by at least two members of the lodge to which the same is presented, and it shall require a unanimously favorable secret ballot to elect to membership. (Chapter 76).

REG. 83-11. The required conditions having been met, the application for affiliation may be received. The Master without any action by the lodge shall refer it to a Committee of Investigation for investigation and report. Chapter 75, as far as it can be made to apply, shall govern the appointment, duties, and report of the committee, and the procedure thereon except as to the physical

qualifications and the territorial jurisdiction of the applicant. The committee shall consider not only the moral qualifications of the applicant and the fact that he is a Master Mason but also the authenticity of his demit. If an applicant for affiliation shall die, or become insane, or *non compos mentis* before he is elected, no further action shall be taken except to note the fact in the minutes of the lodge, which action will end the proceedings. (83-15; 83-17; 109-07).

REG. 83-12. An application for affiliation may be received by any lodge whether in or outside of North Carolina, regardless of the *period* or *place* of residence of the applicant at the time the Application is filed. (47-11; 83-02; 84-32).

REG. 83-13. A demitted Mason may present his application for affiliation to another lodge although still residing within the jurisdiction of the lodge granting the demit as jurisdictional limitatons shall not apply to nonaffiliated Masons.

REG. 83-14. When an application for affiliation is received by a lodge, the Secretary thereof shall, within five days after presenting to and reading same in open lodge, forward the original application and all documents supporting the same to the Grand Secretary who shall attach thereto such record and information with respect to the petitioner as he may possess; and the Grand Secretary shall return the same with his record, within five days from its receipt by him, to the Secretary of the subordinate lodge. [67-16(18); Official Form 49].

REG. 83-15. No lodge shall ballot on any application for affiliation until the report of the Grand Secretary and of the Committee of Investigation thereon has been received by it. The penalty for violation of this regulation shall be such as the Grand Master or the Grand Lodge may inflict. (83-17; 83-27; 109-07).

REG. 83-16. Where there are two or more lodges in the same city or having concurrent jurisdiction, notice of all applications for affiliation shall be furnished to the other lodge or lodges in such city or jurisdiction by the Secretary of the lodge petitioned within ten days after they are read in his lodge. Notices of rejections shall also be given within ten days to the other lodges in the same city or concurrent jurisdiction. [67-16(18C,D); 73-14; 109-07].

REG. 83-17. No ballot shall be taken on any applicant for affiliation within six months after he has been rejected in a regular lodge and then only on a new application. When the report of the Committee of Investigation is filed, either favorable or unfavorable, the application shall be submitted to a secret ballot in all respects as provided in Chapter 76, as far as it can be made applicable to applications for affiliation. [76-04(8); 83-28].

REG. 83-18. An application for affiliation may be withdrawn by the applicant at any time before an unfavorable report is made by any member of the Committee of Investigation, but not after the ballot. (83-21).

REG. 83-19. A fee may be charged in any subordinate lodge for affiliation, but not unless it is stated in its by-laws. [2-06(10); 50-01(Art.11:1)].

REG. 83-20. A Master Mason, member of a lodge located *outside* of North Carolina who wishes to affiliate with a lodge located in North Carolina and to be continuously affiliated, may file his application for affiliation with any North Carolina lodge; to that application he shall attach a dues receipt card, or a certificate of good standing under seal of the lodge of which he is a member, showing that he is under no charges and that his dues are paid for not less than four months in advance of the date of his application for affiliation; and he shall attach also a written request or application to his lodge for a demit. Such application together with all documents attached thereto shall be sent promptly to the Grand Secretary as provided for in Regulation 83-14. [83-03(3)].

1. If elected to membership in the lodge to which he has made application within ninety days after the date of his application for affiliation, the Secretary of that lodge shall immediately forward the request or application for demit to the Grand Secretary at the same time certifying to the election of the applicant on the proper form. (Official Form 12).
2. The Grand Secretary will make his record and then send the request or application for the demit to the lodge from which the brother wishes to withdraw, through the Grand Secretary of the proper jurisdiction, requesting that the demit be issued to consummate the membership, and that it be returned through his office. When the demit is received by the Grand Secretary, he will complete his record and forward the demit to the lodge electing the applicant to membership. The brother shall become a member of that lodge as of even date with the date of the demit, and the certificate of demit shall be filed with the application for affiliation. (Official Form 13).
3. It is not required that the applicant be a resident of North Carolina, but Regulation 83-04 must be complied with.
4. If the applicant is rejected, the aforesaid receipt or certificate of good standing and the request or application for demit shall be returned to him. (83-24; 84-15).

REG. 83-21. After a brother has applied to a lodge for affiliation under the foregoing Regulation 83-20 and has been elected prior to demission, he may not withdraw his application for affiliation, even though his demit has not yet been granted. (83-18).

REG. 83-22. A Master Mason, member of a chartered lodge in North Carolina who is not under charges for un-Masonic conduct, and whose dues are paid to December thirty-first of the current year, or to December thirty-first of the next succeeding year but for not less than four months in advance, who desires to affiliate with another lodge in North Carolina or to join with others in forming a new lodge, may receive from the Secretary of the lodge of which he is a member a certificate of good standing in the lodge, and no action by the lodge shall be necessary to authorize the Secretary to issue such certificate. The dues receipt card is not such a certificate as is required in this regulation. By presenting such certificate together with his application for membership, he may apply for affiliation with another lodge in North Carolina or he may sign a petition for a new lodge. Such application or petition, together with all papers, shall be sent to the Grand Secretary as provided for in Regulation 83-14. If he is elected on his application or if such new lodge is instituted within the expiration date named in the certificate of good standing, he thereby and on the date of such election or such institution shall become a member of the lodge electing him or the lodge under dispensation, as the case may be. The Secretary of the lodge electing him or of the new lodge shall immediately certify the fact of such election or such membership, with the date thereof, to the Grand Secretary who will make his record thereof and then send the certificate of election to the lodge issuing the certificate of good standing with instructions that the applicant shall be dropped from the roll of membership of the lodge and that his membership therein is terminated as of the date of election or institution, as the case may be, in the same manner as if by demit bearing that date. [44-01(4); 44-09; 44-12; 83-03(3); 84-04(3); 84-09; 84-25; 85-11; 85-15; 94-06; Official Forms 9, 10, 11, 12].
(As amended, effective 4-19-50)

The certificates herein provided for shall be in the prescribed form and shall bear the seal of the issuing lodge.

The certificate of good standing herein provided for shall be good for the purposes herein specified until the date of its expiration as therein noted and no longer. It is not required that the applicant be a resident of North Carolina, but Regulation 83-04 must be complied with. If the applicant is rejected, the certificate of good standing shall be returned to him. (83-24).

REG. 83-23. A lodge shall not receive the application for affiliation of a person who presents a demit from a lodge under the jurisdiction of a grand lodge which this Grand Lodge does not recognize. Such a person can petition for the degrees only as a profane. (94-01; 94-02).

REG. 83-24. If an application for affiliation is withdrawn or denied, the evidence of affiliation or nonaffiliation shall be returned;

but if granted, the evidence shall be cancelled and filed with the application. [83-03(2,3); 83-20(4); 84-15].

REG. 83-25. A Mason who has received an absolute demit from his lodge shall not regain membership therein by paying dues; he can do so only by the regular method in all respects of presenting an application for affiliation accompanied by the demit or a statement provided in Regulation 84-13, by reference to a committee, and by a unanimously favorable action thereon by the lodge in a secret ballot. (76-04).

REG. 83-26. Master Masons applying for membership shall be required to state whether or not they have applied to any other lodge; however, the regulations concerning physical qualifications or jurisdictional residence (whether residing in this state or elsewhere) shall not prevent Master Masons from applying for affiliation, but a lodge shall always have the right to pass upon such qualifications for membership therein. (47-11; 83-02; 83-04; Official Form 18).

REG. 83-27. A ballot should be had upon an application for affiliation accompanied by a demit or certificate of good standing if it is reported upon by the committee investigating and the Grand Secretary although the demit or certificate has become lost after the application has been received by the lodge. (83-15).

REG. 83-28. An application for affiliation may be made after six months from the date of any rejection as often as a lodge will receive it. After six months from the date of rejection the applicant may apply to any lodge he chooses within or without this state and without regard to concurrent jurisdiction. (83-17).

REG. 83-29. The lodges of many grand jurisdictions issue demits to Entered Apprentices and Fellow Crafts. When any petitioner for advancement shall present with his petition a demit, issued by a lodge of a grand jurisdiction with which this Grand Lodge is in fraternal relation and properly certified by the Grand Secretary of that grand lodge, upon due proof of the identity of petitioner, the lodges of this Grand Jurisdiction shall recognize said demit and may entertain his petition for the remaining degree or degrees in said lodge; *provided,* that said lodge shall remit no part of the fees fixed in its by-laws for the three degrees and shall pay to the Grand Lodge the fee required on initiates and for charity as provided in Regulation 54-01. Any such petition shall take the same course prescribed by law for petitions for degrees, except that Regulation 79-07 will apply as to his physical qualifications.

(57-24; 84-03; Chapters 76, 81, 82).

CHAPTER 84

DEMITS

REG. 84-01. To demit is to withdraw from a lodge. (84-16; Official Form 36).

REG. 84-02. Every Master Mason in good standing who is a member of a lodge in this Grand Jurisdiction and not barred by the provisions of THE CODE is entitled to demit therefrom upon proper application.

REG. 84-03. A Mason of a lower grade than Master Mason is not a member and cannot obtain a demit from a lodge in North Carolina; however, the certificate of the Grand Secretary issued under Regulation 57-09 shall be construed to be a demit. (57-09; 83-29; 84-32).

REG. 84-04. A member may be granted an absolute demit when the following requirements are met:

1. He shall make a request therefor in writing over his own signature and file same with the Secretary, or he may make an oral request in open lodge for a demit. (Official Form 35).
2. He shall pay all his indebtedness to the lodge which may be unpaid at the time his application is received; *provided,* if the application is filed with the Secretary after the last stated communication in December and prior to January first, it shall be acted upon at the first stated communication in January; if a demit shall be granted then, no dues after the first day of January shall be required. (85-07).
3. If the applicant is an officer of the lodge, he must resign his office before making application for any kind of a demit or before signing a petition to organize a new lodge. (65-08; 65-09; 83-22).
4. There must be no pending charges of un-Masonic conduct against the applicant.

REG. 84-05. Each request for an absolute demit whether written or oral must be presented to the lodge at a stated communication, and if it appears that the foregoing requirements have been met, such request shall be granted, by order of the Master entered of record, without vote of the lodge; and the Secretary shall issue to the applicant a certificate thereof under seal of the lodge. Such order of the Master, when made and entered of record, cannot be revoked nor reconsidered after the close of that communication; and from the close of the communication the membership of the applicant ceases. A request for a demit may be withdrawn only by the applicant and before action is taken thereon as herein provided, but the action of the lodge may be reconsidered before the

close of the communication at which a demit is granted. The Secretary shall report a demit to all lodges having concurrent jurisdiction with his lodge, within ten days after it is granted. [67-16(18G); 73-14; 84-12].

REG. 84-06. If charges of un-Masonic conduct are preferred, they shall take the course provided by law; and if on trial of the same the accused is acquitted (or if convicted, punished with a reprimand only), then at the first stated communication after acquittal or reprimand demit shall be issued as provided in Regulation 84-05. (84-19).

REG. 84-07. The granting of a demit shall not divest the lodge granting it, or any Master Mason, of authority to prefer charges against a demitted brother for offenses committed prior to his demission; and the usual statement in a certificate of demission that the brother is in good standing shall mean only that he is neither excluded, suspended, expelled, nor then under charges for un-Masonic conduct. It shall not mean that he is not liable to charges. (84-18; 94-04).

REG. 84-08. Except as otherwise provided in THE CODE (for a certificate of good standing in Regulation 84-09) a demit shall not be conditional, as *upon payment of dues.* It shall be absolute. (83-22; Official Form 36).

REG. 84-09. When a member of a lodge in North Carolina desires to join with others in forming a new lodge, or desires to transfer his membership to another lodge in North Carolina and have continuous membership, and to resume his membership in his old lodge in the event that the new lodge is not instituted, or in the event he fails of an election to membership in another lodge, as the case may be, he may obtain a certificate of good standing as provided for in Regulation 83-22, which shall be used instead of an absolute demit. If the new lodge is instituted, or if he shall be duly elected to membership in another lodge in this state, then his membership in the lodge issuing the said certificate shall terminate as of the date of such institution or election; *provided, however,* that such institution or election shall be had prior to the date of expiration of such certificate. If the new lodge is not instituted or if he is not elected to membership in another lodge, as the case may be, then his membership in the lodge issuing such certificate shall continue as if no such certificate had been issued.

REG. 84-10. The institution of a new lodge shall operate to perfect the demits to the signers of the petition therefor who are members of lodges in this state as provided in Regulation 84-09.

REG. 84-11. A lodge under dispensation shall have no authority to demit members or to issue certificates of good standing under Regulation 83-22. (44-19).

REG. 84-12. Demits shall not be refused by a lodge to a member whose indebtedness is fully paid, if there be no charge pending against him and he has made the proper request therefor. (84-04; 84-05).

REG. 84-13. A duplicate certificate of demit shall not be issued; but if the original demit be lost, a statement of the fact that a demit had been granted, giving the date it was granted, and telling of the alleged loss, may be certified under seal of the lodge by the Secretary of the lodge granting it; or by the Grand Secretary, if the lodge be defunct, which statement shall be sufficient substitute for the lost demit. [83-06(1); 84-16].

REG. 84-14. A lodge improperly receiving an affiliate without demit, or proper lawful evidence of nonaffiliation, except as in Regulations 83-20 and 83-22, shall be liable for his dues and also subject to such punishment as the Grand Master or the Grand Lodge may determine. (Chapter 83).

REG. 84-15. The rejection of an applicant for affiliation shall not affect his Masonic standing. His certificate of demit shall be restored to him if he should be rejected. [83-20(4); 83-24].

REG. 84-16. A demit shall sever the relationship between the lodge and the member absolutely. To become a member of the same lodge again, the demitted Mason must petition and file his certificate of demit the same as if he were applying for the first time. (84-01; 84-13).

REG. 84-17. A nonaffiliated Mason shall have no rights or privileges in, and his family shall have no claims on, Masonry. (82-10; 82-12; 95-17).

REG. 84-18. A lodge should not grant a demit to one known to be unworthy, but should immediately prefer charges against such brother. For knowingly issuing a demit to an unworthy member a lodge shall be liable to arrest of its charter. (84-07).

REG. 84-19. In case a member in good standing and clear on the books shall be granted an absolute demit as provided in Regulation 84-05, and the Secretary makes a record of said action, the brother shall be as surely a demitted Mason as if the certificate thereof had been issued and delivered to him. (84-33).

REG. 84-20. Subject to the provisions of Regulation 57-03 demits shall not be issued by the Grand Secretary to members of a lodge whose charter has been arrested and the lodge cited by the Grand Master pending the action of the Grand Lodge. (57-07).

REG. 84-21. Demits shall not be withheld for the sole reason that the seal and records of a defunct lodge have not been returned to

the Grand Secretary; *provided,* the status of the brother can be satisfactorily determined by the Grand Secretary without those records. (57-08).

REG. 84-22. A certificate of absolute demit, when ordered by the lodge, shall be issued by the Secretary and signed by him under the seal of the lodge and it shall bear the date the lodge acted to grant it.

REG. 84-23. A lodge shall have a right to remit the dues of an excluded brother and restore him to membership as provided by Regulation 86-01 and to grant him an absolute demit. (85-39; 86-01; Duplicated at 85-39).

REG. 84-24. Members of a lodge shall not grant demits to themselves after surrendering the charter of the lodge. Demitted Masons cannot surrender the charter of a lodge. (Duplicated at 57-10).

REG. 84-25. An absolute demit shall not become invalid by lapse of time; but a certificate of good standing shall be void after the date therein specified. (78-01; 83-22).

REG. 84-26. A member shall be clear of charges when no charges have been filed and are pending against him. (94-04).

REG. 84-27. A member shall be clear on the books when he is not indebted to the lodge for dues. (94-04).

REG. 84-28. If a member shall be in arrears on an alleged assessment or on a voluntary pledge to a fund raised for a special purpose, such as a building fund, but has paid his dues, he shall be clear on the books and shall be entitled to a demit if he shall be clear of charges. A lodge shall not charge a withdrawal fee.

REG. 84-29. A past officer shall not be entitled to a demit on the payment of his dues while he is a debtor to the lodge for moneys received by him as an officer.

REG. 84-30. If a member has paid dues in advance of the current calendar year he shall be entitled to a demit before the expiration of the term for which the dues are paid; *provided,* he is clear of charges. (84-05; 85-12).

REG. 84-31. Dues being payable annually in advance, a member who tenders the pro rata amount which has accrued to the time of his application for a demit shall not be entitled to a demit and the lodge should withhold granting it until the remainder of the year's dues is paid, but the lodge may remit the same.

REG. 84-32. An insane brother or one *non compos mentis* shall not be granted a demit. (57-12; 83-02; 83-04; 83-12; 84-03).

REG. 84-33. The action of the lodge shall constitute the demission. The certificate of demit is only the evidence thereof and is

evidence also that the holder was made a Master Mason and was in good standing at the time it was granted. (84-19).

REG. 84-34. On all demits issued by a lodge there shall appear the brother's Masonic record if such information is available as follows: the full name, the place and date of birth, the dates of his initiation, passing, and raising, dates of exclusion, suspension, or expulsion, and the dates of restoration to membership and, if he has been the Master or a warden, the dates thereof.

REG. 84-35. A demit from a defunct lodge which is not dated but is regular in all other respects will be presumed to have been issued before the lodge became defunct and shall be valid.

CHAPTER 85

DUES OF MEMBERS, OFFICIAL DUES RECEIPT, DELINQUENCY, REMISSION, AND EXCLUSION FOR NONPAYMENT OF DUES

REG. 85-01. Each lodge shall fix in its by-laws and shall collect such annual dues from its members as may be necessary to enable it to maintain itself and discharge all of its duties and obligations; *provided,* that no lodge shall fix such annual dues at less than three dollars and fifty cents. [2-06(10); 5-02(2)].

REG. 85-02. A lodge may increase or reduce its dues but only by an amendment to its by-laws.

REG. 85-03. A brother who becomes a member of a lodge after February first shall not be charged a full year's dues but a pro rata part thereof. (85-28).

REG. 85-04. A brother whose dues for the current year are fully paid and who affiliates with a lodge after January first shall not be required to pay dues to the lodge with which he has affiliated, thus paying dues twice for the same period; *however,* if he had not previously paid dues for the full current year but only for a part thereof, he may be required to pay to the lodge with which he affiliates the proper pro rata part of dues as fixed in its by-laws together with any affiliation fee the lodge may charge. (85-28).

REG. 85-05. All dues of members to subordinate lodges shall be due and payable annually in advance on January first each year.

REG. 85-06. Only Master Masons shall be liable for dues and subject to discipline for nonpayment thereof. The payment of dues is a specific obligation of each member.

REG. 85-07. The dues of a brother who has been excluded for nonpayment thereof, or who has been suspended or expelled, can be

remitted only by a unanimous vote, not by the secret ballot; but the Master may require a written ballot. [85-34(1); 86-02(1)].

1. The dues of a member may be remitted by a majority vote. [85-34(1)].
2. Action to remit dues shall be taken only at a stated communication. (85-37).

REG. 85-08. There shall be prescribed annually by the Grand Secretary an official receipt card for dues which shall be used by all lodges. One side of this card shall show the name of the brother to whom it is issued with one given name in full, not by initial; the name, number, and location of the lodge of which the brother is a member; and the date to which his dues are paid, and the date on which they were paid. On the other side there shall be the certificate of the Grand Secretary that the lodge of which the brother is a member is a regular lodge of the Grand Lodge, and this certificate shall be attested by a facsimile of the seal of the Grand Lodge and a facsimile signature of the Grand Secretary, both printed thereon and shall be substantially as follows:

BACK OF CARD

I,_____, Grand Secretary of The Grand Lodge of A. F. & A. M. of North Carolina, do hereby certify that the lodge whose name is shown on the reverse side of this certificate is a regular lodge under the Grand Lodge of A. F. & A. M. of North Carolina, and its members when in good standing in said lodge are entitled to all the privileges and courtesies of visitation given by lodges whose governing bodies are recognized by this Grand Lodge as regular grand lodges of Freemasonry.
(SEAL)

_____
Grand Secretary

The Grand Lodge of North Carolina requires the payment of dues annually in advance.

FRONT OF CARD

Amount Paid, $_____

Date of Payment_____ 19__

Dues Paid to December 31, 19__

Cash Book_____ Debit_____

SIGNATURE OF MEMBER

This is to Certify
That Brother
IS A MEMBER OF
_____ LODGE No.____
A. F. & A. M.
_____ N. C.
Dues Paid to December 31, 19__
19__ _____ Secretary

DATE PAID

1. All lodges shall use the same form of official receipt card, as provided for in the preceding subdivision, and they shall use no other form. [67-16(4)].

REG. 85-09. No official receipt *card* shall be issued to any member unless, and until, his dues for the entire year represented by the card issued are *fully* paid, or unless they have been remitted as provided by law. (85-18).

REG. 85-10. The official receipt card shall not be valid as a certificate or as documentary evidence of membership unless it is signed in his own handwriting by the brother to whom it is issued nor unless the seal of the lodge issuing it is either impressed thereon, or a facsimile thereof is printed or stamped thereon, and the receipt card bears the name of the secretary of said lodge in his own handwriting or a facsimile thereof. [52-02; 67-16(4)].

REG. 85-11. When issuing a certificate of good standing under Regulation 83-22 or a certificate under Regulation 83-20 and if necessary to comply with the requirement therein that dues be paid not less than four months in advance of the date of such certificate, a lodge shall not accept an amount less than the dues for a whole year, unless the difference in such dues is properly remitted, as provided by law. (Official Form 9).

REG. 85-12. If a member pays his dues in advance of the current year for any period of time and holds a receipt therefor, and the lodge shall thereafter increase or decrease its dues to become effective on or after January first next following such payment, the member shall not be absolved from liability for additional dues for such period and shall pay the same notwithstanding the receipt; and the lodge shall promptly adjust any overpayment made by him. In the event the dues of a member shall be paid in advance of the current year at the time of his death, such dues shall be refunded by the lodge. (84-30; 85-15).

REG. 85-13. A lodge shall not levy or collect an assessment upon its members to purchase real estate, to build or repair a lodge hall, to furnish a lodge room, or to pay debts incurred in any such undertakings, or for any other purpose. Funds for these purposes may be contributed voluntarily or they shall be collected as dues which may be increased to meet expenditures of this kind. (95-08).

REG. 85-14. A voluntary pledge to a building fund or toward the liquidation of the fixed charges of a Masonic temple shall not be an assessment, nor shall it be considered dues for the nonpayment of which a brother may be excluded or denied a demit. (95-08).

REG. 85-15. Lodge dues accrue during membership only. If dues have been paid by a member in advance for a period beyond the calendar year in which application is made for a demit, the excess payment shall be refunded by the lodge when the demit is granted. (85-12).

REG. 85-16. A suspended, expelled, or excluded Mason shall not be liable for dues while he is not affiliated. [82-09(3)].

REG. 85-17. In general, membership dues shall be a matter within the jurisdiction of the lodge subject to review by the Grand Master or the Grand Lodge for any abuse of power; but a lodge shall not provide that a member, after paying his dues, or having continuous membership for any number of years, shall be thereby exempt from the further payment of dues. (85-19).

REG. 85-18. A lodge may create life members only as provided for in Chapter 87, and as long as such brother shall be a member, the lodge shall issue the prescribed annual dues receipt card to him as evidence of his continued membership therein and that he has not been suspended or expelled. (58-10; 59-05; 87-04; 87-05).

REG. 85-19. A lodge shall not issue a life receipt for dues or a life membership in consideration of the payment by a member of a sum of money. (85-17; Chapter 87).

REG. 85-20. In the regulation of dues by way of exemption, remission, increase, or reduction, a lodge shall not show preference or favoritism to any class or group of its members, but shall treat all members alike except members in the armed forces of the United States in time of war.

REG. 85-21. A lodge cannot remit a portion of the dues of those of its members, as a class or group, who reside outside the county in which it shall be located or who are ministers or teachers of religion, for this would create a favored and preferred class within its membership; *provided, however,* a lodge may remit the dues of any of its members in any branch of the armed services of the United States in time of war. [85-34(1)].

REG. 85-22. Inability to pay does not necessarily mean lack of sufficient funds. It may arise from other causes such as inaccessibility of the brother and his inability to remit as in the case of a brother in the armed services in time of war. The lodge is the determining factor as to what constitutes inability to pay and is the final judge thereof.

REG. 85-23. An insane or mentally incompetent member whose guardian refuses to pay his dues may be considered as unable to pay such dues since he himself has no control over his funds. Therefore, they may be remitted. (85-26; 85-28).

REG. 85-24. A lodge should not exclude a member for nonpayment of dues when his failure to pay dues is wholly on account of his pecuniary inability, but it may do so.

REG. 85-25. A Master of a lodge shall not be excluded for nonpayment of dues during his term of office. (67-11).

REG. 85-26. An insane or mentally incompetent member of a lodge shall not be excluded for nonpayment of dues. (85-23).

REG. 85-27. It shall be the duty of a member of a lodge to notify the Secretary of his lodge immediately of any change in his mail address.

REG. 85-28. The annual dues charged by a lodge shall be uniform, each member paying the same amount; *provided,* that no dues shall be charged by a lodge against a member who, in the opinion of the Master and Wardens, is *non compos mentis.* (57-11; 85-03; 85-04; 85-23; 85-26).

REG. 85-29. Any member failing to pay his dues on or before March first each year shall be deemed delinquent, except when his dues are remitted by the lodge on account of inability to pay. If a check or draft is given in payment of dues and it is returned unpaid. the dues remain unpaid.

REG. 85-30. A strict compliance with the provisions of Regulation 85-33 is necessary before a lodge may exclude a member for nonpayment of dues.

REG. 85-31. Exclusion for nonpayment of dues shall be a suspension from all of the rights, privileges, and benefits of Masonry until such time as the brother is restored to membership as provided by law. (Chapter 86).

REG. 85-32. On or before March first each year the Secretary shall send to each member of his lodge whose dues are not paid in full, a notice of the total amount then owing.

REG. 85-33. Between the first and the fifteenth of September each year the Secretary shall forward to each member of the lodge who then owes the full amount of dues for any preceding year plus the full amount of dues for the current year (that is, those who then owe as much as two years' dues) an Official Notice of Delinquency by first-class mail, in a sealed envelope with return address thereon. This notice shall be over the name of the Master and the seal of the lodge, attested by the written signature of the Secretary, and sent to the last known address of the member informing him of the amount of the arrearage and the amount of the current dues then unpaid, and notifying him that unless the same is paid by the first stated communication of the lodge in November (next following the date of the notice), or unless he shows cause at that stated communication why he should not be excluded for nonpayment of dues, the lodge will at that time take action on his delinquency. (Official Form 23).

1. A certificate of the Secretary to be entered on the minutes of the lodge, to the effect that the provisions of Regulation

85-33 have been fully complied with, shall be conclusive thereof, and the lodge shall then have jurisdiction to act as provided in Regulation 85-34. (Official Form 24).

2. Payment in full of the arrearage due by the member on or before the first stated communication in November will satisfy and make void the said notice. If no response is made to the Official Notice of Delinquency, the member shall not be subject to charges for un-Masonic conduct, but the lodge may act as provided in Regulation 85-34.

REG. 85-34. At the first stated communication in November each year the Secretary shall report to the lodge the name of each delinquent member who at that time owes the full amount of dues for any preceding year plus the dues for the current year (that is, those who then owe as much as two years' dues) together with his certificate to the effect that the provisions of Regulation 85-33 have been fully complied with in respect to each member reported by him; which report and certificate shall be entered on the minutes of the lodge, and at the same communication the lodge shall take action on each delinquent member whose name has been reported by the Secretary as heretofore provided, as follows:

1. For good cause, of which the lodge shall be the judge, it may remit all or any part of the dues of any such member as provided for in Regulation 85-07.
2. Or it may exclude him for nonpayment of dues; subject, however, to the provisions of Regulations 85-25 and 85-26. [67-16(9); 85-07(1,2); 85-37].
3. Or it may grant him an extension of time to a definite stated communication in which to pay the dues, subject, however, to the provisions of Subdivisions 5 and 6 of this regulation; which time may be extended for such period or periods as the lodge by a majority vote of the members present may determine, but in no event shall an extension be given beyond the first day of September in the year next following the date of the Official Notice of Delinquency. The Secretary shall advise the member within five days by first-class mail of each extension granted under this regulation.
4. At the expiration of any period of extension granted hereunder the lodge may act as set forth in Subdivisions 1, 2, and 3 of this regulation; subject, however, to the limitation of such extensions set forth in said Subdivision 3, and also subject to the provisions of Subdivisions 5 and 6 hereunder.
5. After due notice as required in Regulation 85-33 and at the first stated communication in November each year, each subordinate lodge shall take definite action on those of its members who at that time owe the dues for two or more preceding years plus the dues for the current year (that is, those who

at that time owe as much as three years' dues), by either remitting all or any part of the dues of any such member as provided for in Subdivision 1 of this regulation or by excluding him for nonpayment of dues, subject, however, to the provisions of Regulations 85-25 and 85-26.

6. A lodge shall not grant a further extension of time in which to make payment to a member who, at the first stated communication in November, owes the dues for two or more preceding years plus the dues for the current year.
7. The Secretary shall mail a notice to each member excluded for nonpayment of dues within ten days of such exclusion.
8. A lodge may exclude a member for nonpayment of dues only at a stated communication by a majority vote of the members present and as hereinbefore set forth.

REG. 85-35. Dues shall go on until the member dies, demits, is excluded, suspended, or expelled, unless he be lawfully excused by his lodge.

REG. 85-36. A lodge shall not remit the dues (or receive the same from the family or friends) of a dead brother, who died under exclusion for nonpayment of dues, and bury him with Masonic honors. (86-06).

REG. 85-37. A lodge shall have the right to remit dues owing by a member, but that will not relieve the lodge from payment of all dues and assessments levied by the Grand Lodge. (85-07).

REG. 85-38. The Grand Master shall not have the power to remit dues or assessments of the Grand Lodge or dues of a lodge. [7-06; 16-06(12,13)].

REG. 85-39. A lodge shall have the right to remit the dues of an excluded brother and restore him to membership, subject to the provisions of Regulation 86-01, and grant him a demit. (Duplicated at 84-23).

REG. 85-40. A member shall not be expelled merely for nonpayment of dues, but if a member be able to pay and refuse to do so, he may be expelled, even after having been excluded for nonpayment.

REG. 85-41. An excluded Mason shall not be admitted in open lodge. (94-08).

REG. 85-42. A lodge should give a statement of his account when requested by a member. If the lodge claims he is indebted to it, he should be given an opportunity to offer evidence, and a correct record thereof must be kept.

REG. 85-43. A lodge which has concurrent jurisdiction with other lodges in the same city or town shall give notice to all such other

lodges of the exclusion of a member within ten days after the exclusion. [67-16(18F); 73-14].

REG. 85-44. It is hereby made the duty of the Master of each lodge to see that the law for the collection of dues is observed. For his failure to do so, the Grand Master may remove him from office. [67-10(17)].

CHAPTER 86

RESTORATION AFTER EXCLUSION

REG. 86-01. If within two years from the date of his exclusion a brother pays the amount he owed at the time of his exclusion plus the amount of the dues for the current year, or if the lodge by a unanimous vote remits the same or a part thereof, and if such payment and/or remission shall make him clear on the books, and if he shall not be at that time under any charges, he shall automatically be restored to membership as of the date of such payment or remission (whichever makes him clear on the books); this fact shall be entered on the record and on the minutes of the next stated communication. (84-23; 85-15; 85-16; 85-39).

REG. 86-02. If payment or remission of dues is not made in full within two years from the date of his exclusion, a brother who desires to restore his membership shall proceed as follows:

1. Pay in full to the lodge which excluded him the amount he owed at the time he was excluded unless the lodge remits all or a part thereof by a unanimous vote as provided in Regulation 85-07.
2. Apply to that lodge in writing for restoration on the form prescribed. (Official Form 26).
   - A. Said application need not be recommended nor forwarded to the Grand Secretary, but it shall be referred to a Committee of Investigation whose report shall be filed before a ballot can be had thereon. (Official Form 26).
   - B. It must be presented at a stated communication; and if received, it shall not be balloted on within twenty-seven days, and then only at a stated communication.
   - C. A unanimously favorable secret ballot shall be necessary to restore to membership.

REG. 86-03. If the applicant for restoration after exclusion for nonpayment of dues is rejected, he shall not apply again within six months, and then only to the same lodge. He may re-apply as often as the lodge will receive his application, but not within six months of any rejection; and each new application except for the payment

or the remission of the dues shall take the course set forth in Regulation 86-02.

1. If the applicant is rejected, the dues paid by him provided in Regulation 86-02(1) shall not be returned; the payment thereof being hereby declared a prerequisite qualifying him to make application for restoration; it is the payment of a just debt.

REG. 86-04. The Secretary shall promptly notify the Grand Secretary and all lodges in concurrent jurisdiction of any restoration after exclusion. [67-16(9,18H); 73-14].

REG. 86-05. Should the lodge of which the brother was a member become defunct, he may obtain a Grand Lodge demit under the provisions of Chapter 57 and proceed by application for membership as set forth in Chapter 83. (57-07).

REG. 86-06. A brother excluded for nonpayment of dues shall not be reinstated after death; but when the record of the exclusion shows that the proceeding was a nullity, the fact that he died in good standing may be officially declared; *provided,* that if the exclusion occurred more than one year prior to the decease of such brother and no attempt has been made by him to be restored in that length of time, he shall be deemed to have had the full knowledge thereof and to have concurred therein, and the action of the lodge shall not then be declared void. (82-11; 85-36; 90-05).

CHAPTER 87

LIFE MEMBERSHIP

REG. 87-01. No lodge shall hereafter create a life member merely for continuous membership in Masonry for any number of years or for the payment of a sum of money. A lodge may make a member a life member only for outstanding and meritorious service to Masonry, but the lodge shall not be exempt from the payment of dues and assessments to the Grand Lodge on life members.

REG. 87-02. A proposal for life membership shall be in writing, recommended by at least three members of the lodge, and read at a stated communication; it need not be sent to the Grand Secretary nor referred to a committee; and it shall not be ballotted on within twenty-seven days after such proposal has been presented and read to the lodge. (Official Form 45).

REG. 87-03. Election to life membership shall be by a secret and unanimous ballot at a stated communication. (Official Form 45).

REG. 87-04. If a life member has not been heard from for seven years, the Master shall direct the Secretary to report the name of

such missing member in the annual return as being *legally dead.* His name shall then be dropped from the roll of active membership, and a record made on the minutes of the next stated communication. If he shall thereafter report to the lodge in person or in writing, he shall be restored to membership by order of the Master and the fact and date thereof reported to the Grand Secretary at once and entered on the minutes of the next stated communication, and any *per capita* tax properly due shall be paid within thirty days after such report. (85-18; 85-27).

REG. 87-05. A certificate of life membership shall not be valid as documentary evidence for the purpose of visitation unless it is accompanied by the annual dues receipt and identification card issued by and under the seal of the same lodge as required in Regulation 85-18. (58-08; 58-10; 59-05; Official Form 46).

REG. 87-06. Life memberships heretofore created shall remain in *status quo.*

CHAPTER 88

SERVICE AWARDS

REG. 88-01. The Grand Lodge has heretofore established a medal or emblem to be known as the *Joseph Montfort Medal* to be presented by the Grand Master to any Master Mason in good standing and recognized by the Grand Lodge, who in the opinion of the Grand Master is deserving thereof because of distinguished Masonic service or achievement. Not more than three *Joseph Montfort Medals* shall be presented in any one term of a Grand Master. The cost of the medal shall be borne by the Grand Lodge, and no duplicate shall be provided at the expense of the Grand Lodge. (95-33; 95-38).

REG. 88-02. The Grand Lodge has heretofore established a medal or emblem to be known as the *Grand Lodge of North Carolina Veteran's Emblem* to be presented to Master Masons, members of lodges under the jurisdiction of the Grand Lodge who have been Master Masons in good standing continuously for fifty years or more immediately preceding the date of the award; this medal to be presented by the Grand Master or his representative and the cost thereof to be borne by the Grand Lodge, and no duplicate shall be provided at the expense of the Grand Lodge. (95-33; 95-38; Official Form 55).

REG. 88-03. The Grand Lodge shall provide at its expense a suitable certificate to be known as the *Grand Lodge of North Carolina Service Award* to be presented to Master Masons, members of lodges under the jurisdiction of the Grand Lodge, who have been Master Masons in good standing continuously for twenty-five years

or more, immediately preceding the date of award, the certificate to be presented by the Grand Master or his personal representative. (Official Form 59).

REG. 88-04. The following procedure shall be observed before the awards provided for in Regulations 88-02 and 88-03 shall be made:

1. The Secretary of the lodge shall ascertain from the Grand Master the date for presentation of the certificate by the Grand Master or his personal representative, and this date shall be at least thirty days after the date of the application to the Grand Secretary for the certificate.
2. Applications for the award shall be filed by the Secretary of the lodge over the seal of the lodge on a form to be provided by the Grand Secretary on request, and shall contain the following information relative to each member for whom a certificate is requested: (Official Form 55).
   A. Name in full.
   B. Date raised.
   C. Name, number, and location of the lodge in which raised.
   D. If membership has been broken, date of severance and date of restoration.
3. If a member was raised in another grand jurisdiction, information required in Subdivision 2 above must be obtained in writing from such grand jurisdiction by the Grand Secretary.
4. No duplicate certificate shall be issued.

CHAPTER 89

HONORARY MEMBERSHIP

REG. 89-01. Honorary membership in a lodge shall depend entirely on continuous active membership in some other lodge. It confers no powers, rights, or privileges in the lodge wherein it is conferred, like those of active or full membership. It imposes no duties, is not liable to fees, dues, or assessments either to the lodge or to the Grand Lodge, confers no right to vote or hold office in the lodge, and is neither dual nor plural membership. [60-05; 83-01; 89-10; 97-02(49)].

REG. 89-02. Not used.

REG. 89-03. Not used.

REG. 89-04. Any lodge at a stated communication and by unanimous secret ballot, upon a written proposal signed by at least three members of the lodge and received at a previous stated communication not less than twenty-seven days before such ballot, may confer honorary membership upon any qualified Master Mason who at that time shall be a member in good standing of a duly recognized lodge.

Such proposal shall be forwarded to the Grand Secretary within five days after it is read in the lodge, but no reference to a Committee of Investigation shall be necessary. (Official Form 50).

REG. 89-05. No lodge shall confer more than three honorary memberships during a calendar year.

1. Any number of lodges may confer honorary membership on the same individual.

REG. 89-06. An honorary member of a lodge in this Grand Jurisdiction who by any means ceases to be continuously an active member of some lodge, *ipso facto,* shall lose his honorary membership in all lodges in North Carolina, which shall not be restored by a restoration to his active membership.

REG. 89-07. An honorary membership may be terminated by resignation or withdrawal in writing or for good cause by a vote of three-fourths of the members present; the vote shall be by written ballot at a stated communication, notice of such proposed action having been given in open lodge at a stated communication not less than twenty-seven days before such vote, and at least ten days written notice by mail of such intended action having been given to such honorary member.

REG. 89-08. Not used.

REG. 89-09. Each subordinate lodge shall make such reports concerning honorary membership as may be required by the Grand Secretary.

REG. 89-10. Honorary membership in lodges in this Grand Jurisdiction shall not be liable for any fees, *per capita* tax, dues, or assessments to either the subordinate lodges or to the Grand Lodge. (89-01).

REG. 89-11. The Grand Lodge shall not hereafter create honorary membership. (3-07).

(Official Forms 50, 51).

CHAPTER 90

BURIALS: PROCEDURE

REG. 90-01. It shall be the duty of the Master of each lodge on the death of a member or a sojourning brother qualified therefor to ascertain if Masonic honors would be agreeable, and to take measures accordingly. [67-10(23)].

REG. 90-02. Only a Master Mason who at the time of his death was a member in good standing in a regular lodge shall be buried with Masonic rites. [67-10(23); 82-09].

REG. 90-03. All Masonic burials must be by the Grand Lodge or by a subordinate lodge. The Grand Lodge may perform the ceremonies for any deceased grand officer or a past elective grand officer. A subordinate lodge opened as a Master Mason's lodge shall conduct all other burial rites and the ceremonies should be under the general direction of the Master; no dispensation is required. (43-07).

REG. 90-04. A lodge should bury a deceased member with Masonic rites if requested by him during his life or by his near relatives after his death. In all other cases such Masonic honors may be granted or withheld by the Master of the lodge.

REG. 90-05. A lodge shall not bury a nonaffiliated or excluded, suspended, or expelled Mason with Masonic rites. [82-09(2); 82-11; 86-06].

REG. 90-06. As the burial of a deceased brother is Masonic work, it shall be necessary that during the whole service the lodge be *at labor*, but it is not required that its charter be removed from the lodge hall. (43-07).

REG. 90-07. When the lodge has formed in order about the body at the grave or crematorium, none shall be admitted within the line except the Fraternity, the clergy, the mourners, the pallbearers, and those whose duties require it. (90-11; 90-18).

REG. 90-08. No lodge shall attend or participate in burial rites unless the same are Masonic; and a lodge is prohibited from burying a deceased Mason with Masonic ceremonies, or from joining in a funeral procession at his burial as a lodge or in a body unless it has the entire control of the burial. It may permit the Knights Templar or other organization of which the deceased was a member to act as an escort. A lodge shall not act as an escort in any funeral, or on any other occasion.

REG. 90-09. When the Knights Templar or any other body, Masonic or non-Masonic, has control of the burial of a deceased Mason, a lodge shall have no right either as a lodge or in a body to join in the procession.

REG. 90-10. The Grand Master has no power by dispensation to authorize a lodge to join in the funeral procession of a deceased Mason unless the burial is conducted by a lodge. [16-06(8)].

REG. 90-11. As a Masonic burial procession is the lodge, the Master may exclude any brother therefrom as provided in Regulation 67-02(6). (90-07).

REG. 90-12. An Entered Apprentice or Fellow Craft shall not be permitted to take part in a burial procession or ceremonies.

REG. 90-13. At Masonic burials the active pallbearers shall all be Master Masons. It is not required that honorary pallbearers be Masons.

REG. 90-14. If burial services are to be conducted in the territorial jurisdiction of another lodge, that lodge may be requested to conduct them as a courtesy, but no lodge shall enter the territorial jurisdiction of another lodge to conduct such services except by consent of the Master of the lodge having such jurisdiction. (43-07).

REG. 90-15. The only Masonic clothing permissible at a Masonic burial shall be white gloves, white aprons, and the officers' jewels. (95-05; 95-06).

REG. 90-16. It is permissible for the remains of a deceased brother to be clothed with his Masonic apron at his request or that of his relatives even though the burial services are not conducted by a Masonic lodge.

REG. 90-17. A Masonic burial may be held on Sunday.

REG. 90-18. A lodge may hold a Masonic burial service over a brother who was insane, or *non compos mentis*, or who has committed suicide, or over the ashes of a brother who has been cremated if they are to be buried. (90-07).

REG. 90-19. After the Masonic burial services of a deceased brother have been completed, a military salute of honor may be fired over his grave.

REG. 90-20. Masons shall be given precedence (occupying post in the rear) when they participate in burial ceremonies. It is best to have a full understanding with the family of the deceased beforehand.

REG. 90-21. After the burial of the body it is too late to call upon Masons to perform any burial service.

REG. 90-22. For the purpose of conducting a Masonic burial only, if the place of interment is located within the territorial jurisdiction of the lodge and it is more than ten miles from the lodge hall, the lodge may be opened in a suitable room near the place of interment; provided, the room can be properly tyled. Regulation 51-07 shall also apply. (51-06; 51-08).
(New, effective 4-18-51)

CHAPTER 91

RULES OF ORDER IN LODGES

REG. 91-01. The following rules of order are for the government of subordinate lodges at their communications: [50-01(Art.22)].

1. The lodge shall meet at the time and place specified in its by-laws; after it has been opened, if the communication is stated, the record of its proceedings at the last stated and all intervening communications shall be read, the former to bring forward unfinished business, and all of them as information to the members present. [51-01(1); 51-36(1)].

2. When a brother rises to speak, he shall respectfully address himself to the Master; if he transgresses the rules of the lodge in speaking or otherwise, the Master shall call him to order, when he shall immediately sit down unless permitted to explain; after he is put right, he may proceed if he observes due order and decorum. If he is guilty of transgressing the rules a second time, he may be peremptorily ordered to leave the lodge room for that communication or he may be dealt with for contemptuous conduct under Chapter 108. [50-01 (Art.22C,D)].
3. The action of the lodge should be invoked by motion only in case there is something for the lodge to decide, that is, where it can legally say *Yes* or *No* to a proposition or question. If the lodge must vote *Yes,* then no vote is necessary; the Master must act without a vote. No motion to appoint a committee on a petition for degrees or membership is in order; when such petition is received, a committee *must* be appointed. No motion to spread the ballot is necessary; at the proper time it *must* be spread. (76-04).
4. When a motion is made and seconded, it shall be stated by the Master or, if in writing, shall be read by the Secretary. Debate may follow. [50-01(Art.22I,J)].
5. Every motion shall be reduced to writing if any member requests it. [50-01(Art.22I,J].
6. After a motion is stated by the Master or read by the Secretary, it shall be considered in possession of the lodge and cannot be withdrawn except by permission of the lodge.
7. No brother shall be permitted to speak more than twice on any question without leave nor more than once until every other brother wishing to speak has spoken. When two or more rise at the same time to speak, the Master shall name the brother who shall speak first. [41-03; 50-01 (Art.22E,M,O)].
8. When a motion is under debate, no motion shall be received except to close debate, to refer to a committee, to postpone final decision until a designated communication, or to amend, and in the order herein given. [41-04; 41-06(7); 91-01(13)].
9. Any member may call for a division of the question where the nature of the subject will permit. [50-01(Art. 22A)].
10. Motions and reports may be referred to committees at the discretion of the Master unless otherwise provided.
11. A motion to amend, until decided, shall preclude all other amendments of the main question.
12. No new motion which totally changes the subject matter on which the original motion was intended to operate shall be submitted under color of amendment or as a substitute for the motion under debate. [50-01(Art. 22L)].

13. The debate ceases at the will and pleasure of the Master. [41-03; 91-01(8)].
14. While the Master is addressing the lodge or putting a question, or while a brother is speaking, no brother shall engage in private discourse or pass between the speaker and the chair. [50-01(Art. 22G)].
15. All members shall keep their places except the Deacons and the Stewards who may move from place to place in discharge of their duties.
16. There shall be no debate after the question is put by the Master.
17. Every member present when a question is put shall be required to vote if entitled to do so unless excused by the Master. No member can be excused from voting in a secret ballot by balls and cubes. [71-04; 76-04(9)].
18. All matters before the lodge for determination shall be decided by a majority vote except where otherwise provided by law. [50-01;(Art. 22B,H); 71-16].
19. No member except one of the majority which decided a question shall be permitted to move for a reconsideration of such question. [50-01(Art. 22B,H); 71-16].
20. No appeal lies to a subordinate lodge from a decision of its Master. His decision can be reviewed only by the Grand Master during the recess of the Grand Lodge subject to final action by the Grand Lodge at its annual communication. Such appeal can be taken by any member of the lodge. This paragraph has no application to proceedings upon charges for un-Masonic conduct under Chapter 108. [41-03; 41-04; 50-01(Art. 22); 67-02(7,8); 67-06].

CHAPTER 92

SUMMONS

REG. 92-01. A legal summons is a written or printed notice issued to a brother commanding him to appear at the time and place and for the purpose therein stated. It may be issued by order of the lodge or the Master signed by the Master and attested by the Secretary of the lodge with the seal of the lodge attached; or it may be issued by the Judge Advocate, or by the Grand Master, under their respective signatures and official seals; or by the Chairman of a Trial Commission or an examiner in a trial under their respective signatures but without a seal as provided in Regulation 102-12. Unless specifically provided otherwise by law, the required signatures on a summons shall be actual and not facsimile printed, or otherwise. A summons may be served either personally, or by registered mail, or otherwise as provided by law. If issued by order of the lodge or the Master and if served by mail, the Secretary shall serve it, unless otherwise provided. In all other cases in which

service is made by mail, it shall be made by the person authorized to issue the summons. When served by mail, it shall be directed to the last known address of the brother and it shall be deemed properly served when mailed. [67-02(3); 94-10(2); 97-02(8); 98-29; 99-15; 99-16; 101-07; 102-12; 102-32].
(As amended, effective 4-18-51)

REG. 92-02. When a summons, notice, or other instrument is required by a lodge, by the Master, or by law to be personally served, such service may be made by an officer or member of the lodge, by any Master Mason designated by the Master to perform that duty, or as may be otherwise provided by law. The certificate of service by the person making the service shall be sufficient proof thereof. (99-16; Official Forms 29, 30, 31, 32; Trial Forms 6, 8, 9).

REG. 92-03. A summons is the most forcible writ known to Masonry. So long as he is a member of the Fraternity, an Entered Apprentice, a Fellow Craft, or a Master Mason must obey this writ, whether he be a nonaffiliate (except one expelled), a member of the lodge issuing the citation or otherwise. Disobedience thereof would constitute one of the gravest of Masonic offenses if it be shown the summons had been received. [92-05; 94-10(2); 97-02(8); 101-07].

REG. 92-04. The purpose of a summons is to insure the presence of the party; therefore if he be present in person, or by an authorized attorney when he may lawfully appear by an attorney, it is immaterial how he was summoned.

REG. 92-05. The wilful failure to obey a Masonic summons lawfully issued and served is an act of insubordination for which charges should be preferred; if the accused is found guilty, he should be expelled. [92-03; 94-10(2); 97-02(8); 101-07; 102-32].

REG. 92-06. A lodge, or whoever lawfully issues a summons, may excuse a brother from obedience to a summons for good cause shown. [94-10(2)].

CHAPTER 93

LAYING CORNER STONES AND DEDICATING LODGE BUILDINGS

REG. 93-01. Neither the Grand Lodge nor a subordinate lodge shall lay a cornerstone when the walls of the building have been laid above the level of the stone when set in its place unless ample space has been provided in the wall for laying the cornerstone properly according to Masonic usage and ceremonies.
(As amended, effective 4-18-51)

1. There are no Masonic ceremonies for setting or placing a sheet or slab of marble or stone even if it is called a corner stone.

2. If a corner stone of a church, Masonic building, or a public building is to be laid with Masonic ceremonies, those having the matter in hand shall request the Grand Master to lay it. He may do the work himself or he may appoint a Master Mason to act for him.
3. The stone shall be in fact a corner stone and not a slab or sheet of stone, and there shall be engraved thereon the year of Masonry and the name of the Grand Master together with such other particulars as may be deemed necessary.

REG. 93-02. If a Masonic hall or building is to be dedicated, those having the matter in hand shall request the Grand Master to do the work. He may do it in person or he may appoint a Master Mason to act for him. (95-19).

1. The whole or any part of a building may be *dedicated* under Masonic usage when owned by a lodge or a recognized body of Masons and used exclusively by Masons or by them and by bodies requiring Masonic connections.

REG. 93-03. Any of the ceremonies provided for in this chapter may be conducted by the Grand Lodge or by a subordinate lodge in the discretion of the Grand Master, but the Grand Master or his duly appointed representative shall preside. The lodge making the request for such ceremonies shall bear the entire expense thereof.

1. The Grand Lodge, or a subordinate lodge, shall be opened before and closed after such ceremonies, but the charter of the subordinate lodge need not be removed from the lodge hall. [16-04(7); 43-03; 46-09; 46-12; 51-08].
2. The ceremonies provided for in this chapter shall not be conducted on Sunday. [49-03(15); 51-12].

CHAPTER 94

DEFINITIONS

REG. 94-01. A *clandestine lodge* is one which pretends to be Masonic but is without a warrant, dispensation, or charter from a grand lodge recognized by this Grand Lodge; and a clandestine Mason is one who is or was affiliated with such spurious lodge, and he cannot be healed. [2-05; 2-06(11); 6-03; 6-04; 83-06(3); 97-02(3B)].

1. *African* or *Negro Masonry* is declared irregular and clandestine. [74-01(8)].
2. For procedure in handling a petition for the degrees from one who was a member of a clandestine lodge, see Regulation 74-11.

REG. 94-02. A lodge with a proper charter or warrant though not legally constituted for a particular meeting, such as if fewer than seven members are present, is not a clandestine lodge and Masons made therein are not clandestine Masons but they are *irregular Masons*. In such case the irregularity or errors shall be cured by "healing" (reobligating) the candidate in a regularly constituted lodge; but this cannot be done without the approval of the Grand Master. [2-05; 2-06(11); 94-05].

REG. 94-03. No particular age is conclusive evidence of *dotage*. With one person it is earlier in life than with another. It is a question for the lodge, having in view the fact that we seek materials for constructive use, not as waste or incumbrance. (74-09).

REG. 94-04. The term *good standing* as used in THE CODE when applied to a Mason means that he is a member of a lodge and not under charges for un-Masonic conduct, but his current dues may be unpaid. Good standing does not mean that a Mason is not *liable* to charges. (59-03; 59-06; 84-07; 84-26; 84-27).

REG. 94-05. *Healing* is reobligation of a brother, to cure or correct that which has been omitted or done in error in initiating, passing, or raising him. Before such brother can be healed, the respect in which he is sought to be healed shall first be reported to the Grand Master, and upon receiving his authority to do so, the Master in open lodge shall proceed to heal said brother so far as to correct any irregularities in his initiation, passing, or raising. (94-02).

REG. 94-06. The month mentioned in THE CODE means a lunar month, and it is sometimes referred to as twenty-seven days or twenty-eight days.

REG. 94-07. The Grand Lodge is declared to be opened and closed in *Ample Form* when the Grand Master presides, and this applies also to subordinate lodges; in *Due Form,* when the Deputy Grand Master presides; in *Form,* when it is opened and closed in the absence of both the Grand Master and his Deputy. Except as herein provided a subordinate lodge is always opened and closed in *Due Form* on the degree of Master Mason, and in *Form* on the degrees of Entered Apprentice and Fellow Craft. [51-10(2)].

REG. 94-08. The *exclusion* or *suspension* of a brother deprives him of all his Masonic privileges and prohibits all Masonic intercourse between him and his brethren during the time of his exclusion or suspension. (85-41).

REG. 94-09. *Expulsion from Masonry* is the highest penalty that can be incurred and the severest punishment that can be inflicted for any violations of Masonic engagements. It excludes a Mason

from all his Masonic rights and privileges forever, until he be restored by the Grand Lodge. (103-06).

REG. 94-10. The terms *summons* and *notice* are used in the old regulations and by many of the grand lodges in this country synonymously. The Grand Lodge of North Carolina makes the following distinction:

1. A *notice* is the announcement by which the time, place, and hour, and frequently the business of the lodge, are communicated to the members. Every brother receiving this notice is requested to attend. The obligation which it imposes is a general one; there is no penalty incurred by a continuous violation of it.
2. A *summons* is a call of authority, a citation to appear and answer to the charges therein set forth. Or it is an imperative injunction to appear at the time and place named therein, or to attend on the Grand Master, a District Deputy Grand Master, or any committee or other body or person authorized by the Grand Lodge or Grand Master to issue it. The obligation to obey it is special and obligatory on the brother receiving it. The penalty for its non-observance is expulsion unless the party offending be able to urge a pressing and positive necessity as his excuse. [92-03; 92-05; 92-06; 97-02(8); 101-07; Chapter 92].

REG. 94-11. A *lodge* is a society of Masons meeting by authority of a charter or warrant from a regular grand lodge for the purpose of doing Masonic work and transacting appropriate business. The word *lodge* in this CODE shall (unless the context indicates otherwise) be construed to refer to the particular lodges holding charters by authority of this Grand Lodge or to regular lodges under the jurisdiction of grand lodges recognized by this Grand Lodge. The word sometimes in Masonic terminology means the place or hall in which a particular lodge meets. (43-01).

REG. 94-12. The *title* pertaining to a Master or a Grand Master is a personal one which attaches to a brother by virtue of his having acquired the office and of which he is not divested when his term of office expires. (64-03; 64-05).

In formal lists and introductions the title precedes the name of the brother holding or having held the office, as *Most Worshipful George Jones, Grand Master* or *Past Grand Master;* or *Worshipful George Jones, Master* or *Past Master* as the case my be. In addressing the officer while occupying his station or place, the personal name is omitted, thus *Most Worshipful Grand Master* or *Worshipful Master.* When the officer is referred to but not addressed, the title is omitted, thus *The Grand Master has ruled so and so* or *The Master has ruled so and so.* (64-03; 64-05).

REG. 94-13. A *communication* is a meeting for the transaction of business or work.

REG. 94-14. The *secret ballot* is the particular method of voting on petitions and certain applications as set forth in Regulations 71-06 and 76-04.

CHAPTER 95

MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

REG. 95-01. The Grand Lodge shall present to each:

1. Grand Master at his installation, a white apron suitably inscribed.
2. Retiring Grand Master after installation of his successor, a Past Grand Master's jewel.

REG. 95-02. In the Grand Lodge an officer wears his official apron having thereon the emblem of the office within a wreath. Other members of the Grand Lodge wear plain white aprons. (95-20).

REG. 95-03. A Master Mason, a member in good standing of a lodge in this jurisdiction, may have a certificate of membership authenticated in due form by the Master and Secretary under the seal of the lodge at a cost of not more than two dollars; and he may have his certificate of membership duly authenticated by the Grand Secretary under the seal of the Grand Lodge at a cost of one dollar. [5-01(6); 19-01(27); Official Form 34].

REG. 95-04. Each subordinate lodge in the jurisdiction shall keep copies of the laws of the Grand Lodge for the inspection of its members. It is the duty of the Master to enforce strictly such laws in the lodge over which he presides. The published Proceedings of the Grand Lodge shall also be kept on file and shall be conclusive evidence of all matters reported therein as the action of the Grand Lodge, and except as otherwise provided, shall be evidence of other matters contained therein. (28-03).

REG. 95-05. The Masonic apron may be worn beneath the coat but never in such a way as not to be readily visible. The Master in his discretion may determine how it shall be worn. (90-15; 95-27).

REG. 95-06. The proper Masonic clothing for a funeral procession is a white apron and white gloves and the officers' jewels. For other occasions it may be a plain white lambskin or leather apron for members and a white apron with blue edging and proper Masonic emblems for officers. (90-15; 95-20; 95-27).

REG. 95-07. Reports prejudicial to the character of a brother being in circulation, it is the duty of his lodge to investigate them whether the brother requests an investigation or not. A petition of a

brother to have charges injurious to his character investigated by his lodge should most certainly be granted and the committee should in justice to him make a thorough investigation and report to the lodge.

REG. 95-08. Appeals for aid are by Masonic usage confined to the assistance of a needy worthy brother, his widow and orphans. No Mason's obligation enjoins him to contribute to assist his own or any other lodge in erecting buildings. (85-13; 85-14).

REG. 95-09. All appeals for aid shall be sent to the Grand Lodge Committee on Charity, which committee shall have power to investigate fully under such rules and regulations as said committee shall adopt, and approve or disapprove the same; and no call for aid shall be allowed to be sent to the subordinate lodges of the state until authorized and signed by said committee, approved by the Grand Master and attested by the Grand Secretary under the seal of the Grand Lodge. [16-04(8E)].

REG. 95-10. All begging letters (solicitations for aid) not addressed to the lodge of which the applicant is a member, or to the members thereof, that are not authorized as provided by Regulation 95-09 are forbidden. A lodge violating this rule subjects itself to forfeiture of its charter, and a member doing so should be suspended or expelled. [16-04(8E)].

REG. 95-11. Subordinate lodges shall not entertain begging or soliciting circulars or letters from lodges of another grand jurisdiction without the approval of the Grand Master attested by the Grand Secretary under the seal of this Grand Lodge. [16-04(8E)].

REG. 95-12. All Masons everywhere should supply the need of a worthy brother without regard to the lodge of which he is a member.

REG. 95-13. There is no obligation which can be enforced on any lodge to pay for articles furnished or attention given a member of another lodge or for his funeral expenses, in absence of a request or contract therefor by the lodge which is sought to be charged.

REG. 95-14. All correspondence from a lodge in this jurisdiction to a lodge in another grand jurisdiction upon the subject of conferring degrees, or any other Masonic matter except funerals, shall be sent through the office of the Grand Secretary, and no lodge in this jurisdiction shall respond to correspondence from a lodge in another grand jurisdiction upon these subjects without first referring the same to the Grand Secretary; *provided, however,* that the Grand Secretary may authorize direct correspondence between such lodges on any particular Masonic subject after it has been referred to him as herein provided. (79-10; 101-02).

REG. 95-15. The Colors of the United States shall be displayed on a suitable standard in the East at the right hand of the Master, at every communication of each lodge; they shall not be moved from this place, nor shall a salute or pledge be required.

REG. 95-16. The Oxford Orphanage; the Masonic and Eastern Star Home, Incorporated; The North Carolina Masonic Foundation, Incorporated; and the Masonic Temple Construction Company are corporations under the laws of the State of North Carolina, and they shall be managed by their respective boards of directors according to their respective charters and by-laws. Neither of the said corporations shall by its own action in any manner or to any extent obligate the Grand Lodge; and furthermore, the Grand Lodge shall assume no liability or responsibility for any debt or other obligation of any nature of either of said corporations unless, and until, it has been expressly authorized or assumed by the Grand Lodge. (33-04; 39-01; Chapter 39).

REG. 95-17. This Grand Lodge does not recognize any distinction between the terms unaffiliate and nonaffiliate. If a Master Mason is not a member of a regular subordinate lodge, he is a nonaffiliate and is not entitled to any of the rights, benefits, or privileges of Masonry. His only right shall be to apply for restoration in a regular subordinate lodge. He shall not visit a subordinate lodge in this state although he holds a proper demit. (82-10; 84-17).

REG. 95-18. Upon the written request of a widow, or a child or children under eighteen years of age, of a deceased brother who was a member of a lodge in this state at the time of his death, a lodge may issue to each of such applicants a certificate over the seal of the lodge, signed by the Master and attested by the Secretary certifying to the membership of such brother in the lodge. (Official Form 33).

REG. 95-19. No ritual or form of Masonic ceremonies for consecrating, constituting, or instituting lodges, for dedicating lodge halls, for installing officers of the Grand Lodge or a subordinate lodge, for conducting funerals, for laying corner stones, or for any ceremonial, or for any other purpose not provided by law, shall be performed in this Grand Jurisdiction until it has been approved by the Grand Lodge. Such ceremonies are not a part of the Authorized Work referred to in Chapter 29. [16-06(6)].

REG. 95-20. The jewels of the officers of a lodge shall be made of silver or a metal of like color; the design of each shall be as illustrated in Regulation 95-35, but the size may be determined by the lodge. [61-02(11); 95-02; 95-06].

REG. 95-21. The jewel of a Past Master shall be made of gold

or a metal of like color designed as illustrated in Regulation 95-39, but the size may be determined by the brother.

REG. 95-22. The jewel of a District Deputy Grand Master shall be made of gold or a metal of like color; the design is illustrated in Regulation 95-41.

REG. 95-23. The jewel of a Past Grand Master shall be made of gold or a metal of like color; the design is illustrated in Regulation 95-37. [19-01(34)].

REG. 95-24. The jewels of the officers of the Grand Lodge shall be made of gold; the designs are illustrated in Regulation 95-36. [19-01(34); 21-06].

REG. 95-25. The jewel of an officer of the Grand Lodge or of a lodge, or of the District Deputy Grand Master, may be worn suspended from a collar or ribbon of royal blue, or it may be pinned to the left lapel of the coat, except the jewel of the Grand Master which shall be worn suspended from a chain collar of gold which is illustrated in Regulation 95-36.

REG. 95-26. The emblem of a Master Mason is the Square, the Compasses, and the letter G arranged as illustrated in Regulation 95-40 and without any additional decorations; it shall be made of gold; the size may be such as desired by the brother. When worn as a ring the Compasses should point to the wearer.

REG. 95-27. The proper Masonic apron to be used in this Grand Jurisdiction shall be plain white without decorations of any kind, not larger than 15 x 17 inches, made of lambskin or leather with white tie cords; if lined the lining shall be white except for special apron provided by law. (95-05; 95-06; 95-29).

REG. 95-28. The apron to be presented to a candidate shall be as described in the preceding paragraph, and it may be inscribed under the flap with his name, the dates he received the degrees, and the signatures of the Master and the Secretary.

REG. 95-29. The aprons for use of members in the Grand Lodge or in lodges may be made of white cloth, or they may be made of white lambskin or leather. (95-27).

REG. 95-30. The aprons of the officers of lodges and of Past Masters may be made of lambskin, leather, or cloth, with plain borders, or tabs, with the emblem of the officer or Past Master embroidered on the body and the All Seeing Eye embroidered on the outside of the flap but no other decoration; all embroidery, trimming, lining, and tie cords to be in royal blue. [61-02(11)].

REG. 95-31. The aprons of the officers of the Grand Lodge and Past Grand Masters may be made of lambskin, leather, or cloth, with

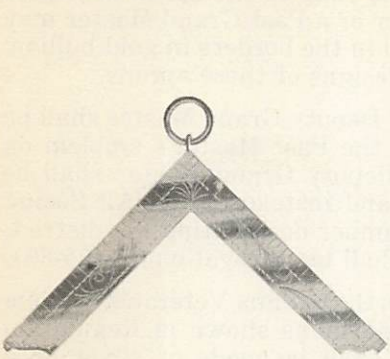
tie cords, lining, borders, and tabs of royal blue; apron, tabs, and flap, trimmed with gold bullion; with the emblem of the officer or Past Grand Master embroidered on the body of the apron with gold bullion; the apron of the Grand Master or a Past Grand Master may be decorated by a wreath embroidered in the borders in gold bullion. See Regulations 95-36 and 95-37 for designs of these aprons.

REG. 95-32. The apron of a District Deputy Grand Master shall be the same as of a Past Master except the Past Master's emblem on the body of the apron of a District Deputy Grand Master shall be three-fourths enclosed in a wreath; and instead of the All Seeing Eye on the flap, there shall be the number designating his district. All trimming, lining, or embroidery shall be in royal blue. (95-30).

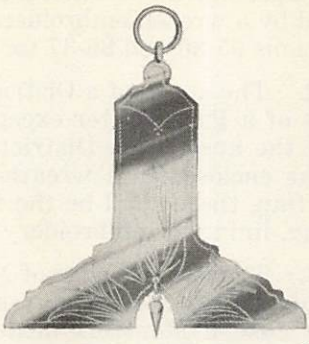
REG. 95-33. The Grand Lodge of North Carolina Veteran's emblem shall be made of gold; the design shall be as shown in Regulation 95-38. The Joseph Montfort medal shall be made of silver or a metal of like color; the design shall be as shown in Regulation 95-38. (88-01; 88-02).

REG. 95-34. The Master shall represent the lodge at any meeting of the stockholders of any corporation in which the lodge may hold stock, or in which it may have an interest. He shall vote such stock, or shall vote according to such interest at such meeting unless the lodge provides as hereinafter set forth that one or more of its members or other persons shall be its representative and vote such stock or interest. The lodge may provide that the lodge trustees, or any one or more of them, may exercise the authority and power herein granted; but in no case shall a proxy be named or appointed by any such representative unless it is first approved by the lodge; the lodge may provide for such representation or such proxy as herein set forth either by a resolution or in its by-laws. [49-15; 50-01(Art. 19)].

REG. 95-35. Designs of the jewels and emblems of the officers of a lodge shall be as follows: (Reg. 95-20).

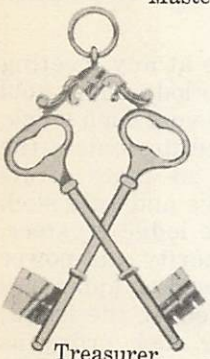


Master



Senior Warden

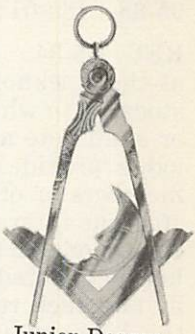
Junior Warden



Treasurer

Secretary

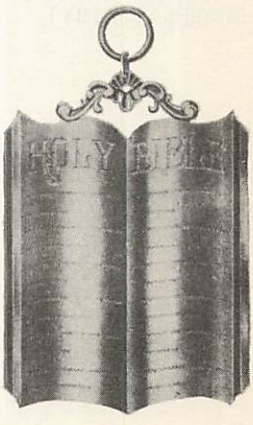
Senior Deacon



Junior Deacon

Stewards

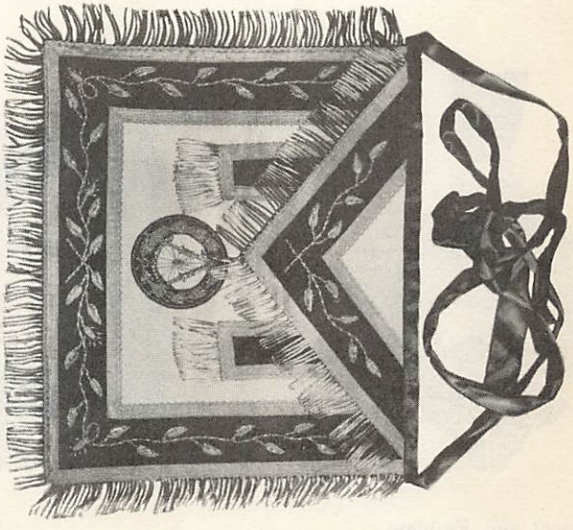
Tyler



Chaplain

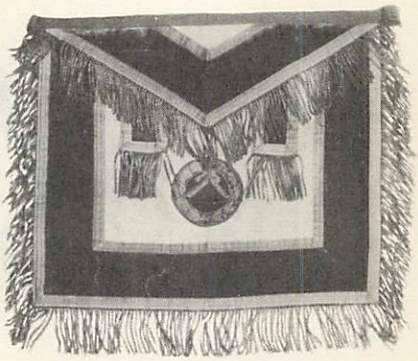
REG. 95-36. The designs of the aprons and jewels and emblems of the several officers of the Grand Lodge are as follows: (Regs. 95-24; 95-25; 95-31).

Collar, Jewel and Emblem
Grand Master



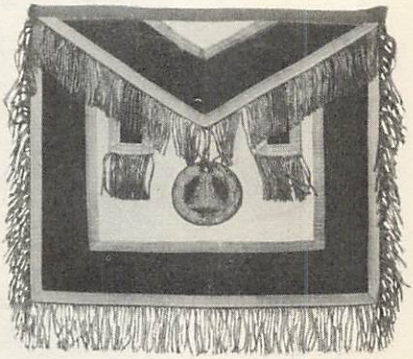
Apron
Grand Master

Jewel and Emblem
Deputy Grand Master



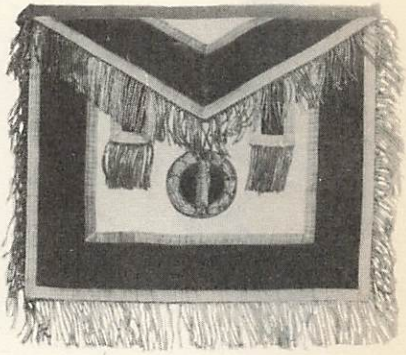
Apron
Deputy Grand Master

Jewel and Emblem
Senior Grand Warden



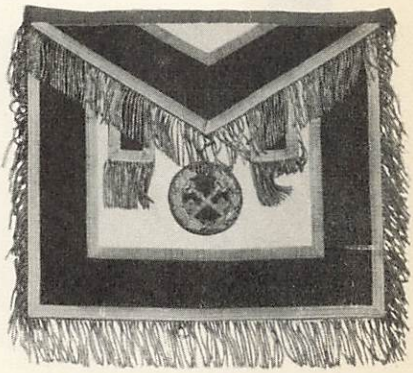
Apron
Senior Grand Warden

Jewel and Emblem
Junior Grand Warden



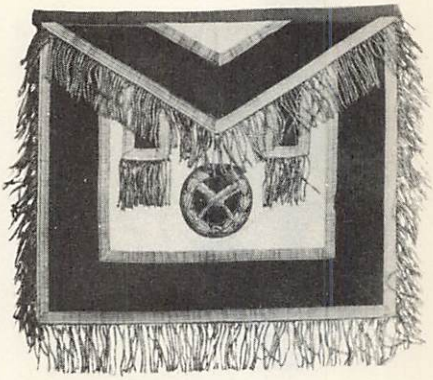
Apron
Junior Grand Warden

Jewel and Emblem
Grand Treasurer



Apron
Grand Treasurer

Jewel and Emblem
Grand Secretary

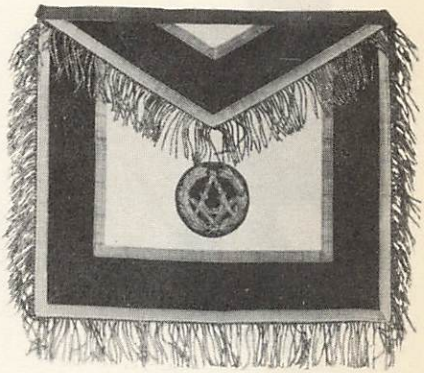


Apron
Grand Secretary

Jewel and Emblem
Senior Grand Deacon

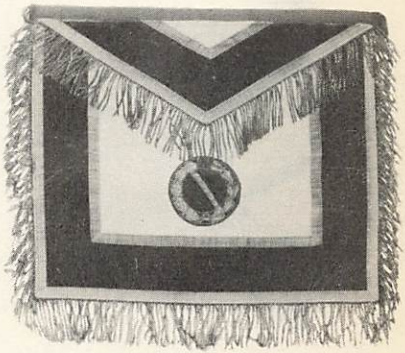
Apron
Senior Grand Deacon

Jewel and Emblem
Junior Grand Deacon



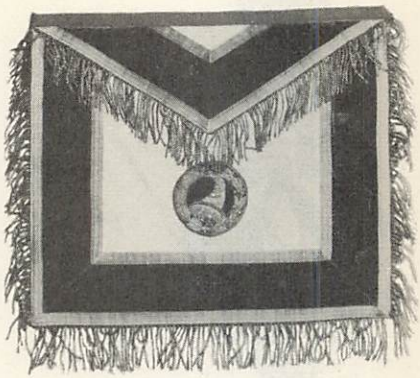
Apron
Junior Grand Deacon

Jewel and Emblem
Grand Marshal



Apron
Grand Marshal

Jewel and Emblem
Grand Steward

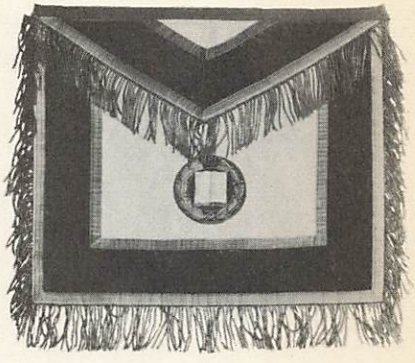


Apron
Grand Steward

Jewel and Emblem
Grand Tyler

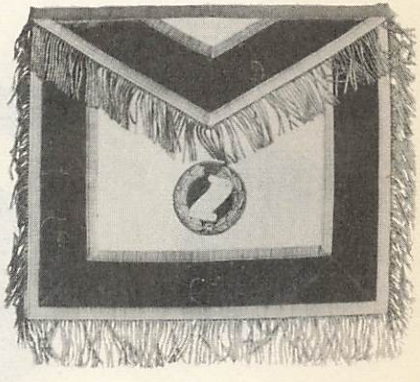
Apron
Grand Tyler

Jewel and Emblem
Grand Chaplain



Apron
Grand Chaplain

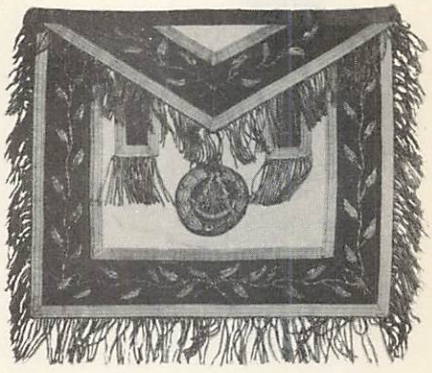
Jewel and Emblem
Grand Lecturer



Apron
Grand Lecturer

REG. 95-37. The designs of the apron and jewel and emblem of a Past Grand Master shall be as follows: (Regs. 95-23; 95-31).

Jewel and Emblem
Past Grand Master



Apron
Past Grand Master

REG. 95-38. The designs of the Grand Lodge of North Carolina Veteran's emblem and of the Joseph Montfort Medal shall be as follows: (Regs. 95-33; 95-34).

The Grand Lodge of North Carolina
Veteran's Emblem

Front

Back

Joseph Montfort Medal

REG. 95-39. The design of the jewel and emblem of a Past Master shall be as follows: (Reg. 95-21).

Jewel and Emblem
Past Master

REG. 95-40. The design of the emblem of a Master Mason shall be as follows: (Reg. 95-26).

Emblem
Master Mason

REG. 95-41. The design of the jewel and emblem of a District Deputy Grand Master shall be as follows: (Reg. 95-22).

Jewel and Emblem
District Deputy Grand Master

CHAPTER 96

OFFICIAL FORMS

REG. 96-01. Forms for annual returns of subordinate lodges and other reports to the Grand Lodge and for the annual dues cards shall be prescribed from time to time by the Grand Secretary. The following forms are prescribed by the Grand Lodge and shall be used in this Grand Jurisdiction except when specifically authorized on the form to be changed, and even then, the form herein set forth shall be substantially followed.

A. A lodge name, number, and location may be printed on any form in this chapter which provides for, or lends itself to, that information.

B. The Grand Secretary shall have authority to arrange any form in this chapter for printing.

N. C. OFFICIAL FORM 1

PETITION FOR DISPENSATION TO FORM A NEW LODGE

To the Most Worshipful Grand Master of Ancient, Free and Accepted Masons in North Carolina:

The undersigned petitioners, being Master Masons, having the prosperity of the fraternity at heart, and willing to exert their best endeavors to promote and diffuse the genuine principles of Freemasonry, and for the convenience to their respective dwellings and for other good reasons respectfully represent: That they are desirous of forming a new lodge at.....in the County of..... (which is.....miles from....., the nearest lodge in this Grand Jurisdiction), said lodge to be named....., which is not the name of any living person.

They, therefore, pray for a dispensation to empower them to assemble as a regular lodge, to discharge the duties of Masonry in a regular and constitutional manner according to the ancient forms of the Order and the Regulations of the Grand Lodge.

They have nominated, and do hereby recommend, Brother.....to be the first Master, Brother.....to be the first Senior Warden, and Brother..... to be the first Junior Warden of the said lodge.

If the prayer of this petition shall be granted, they promise a strict conformity to the edicts of the Grand Master, and to the Constitution and laws of the Grand Lodge.

Dated at....., N. C., this.....day of....., A.D., 19.....; A.L. 59.....

Respectfully submitted,

Name	Lodge	No.	Location

Notes:
1. Read carefully Chapter 44 of THE CODE.
2. The printed part of this form shall not be changed.
3. Use white paper size 8½" x 14".
4. Write on one side only.
5. Use typewriter and also type beneath each name as signed.
6. All names must be signed and typed in full.
7. Not less than twenty Master Masons must sign the petition.

(44-01)

N. C. OFFICIAL FORM 2

PETITION FOR CONSENT OF A LODGE IN ORGANIZATION OF A NEW LODGE

To.....Lodge No....., A. F. & A. M.
....., N. C.

Brethren:

A proper petition has been duly signed for the organization of a new lodge in territory which will affect your lodge, to be known as.....Lodge, U. D. and to be located at.....in.....County, North Carolina,.....miles from your lodge in an air line.

We fraternally petition your lodge to consider this as our request under Chapter 44 of THE CODE for your consent to the organization thereof, and we do further respectfully request that a proper certificate of your action hereon be forwarded to the Grand Secretary and a copy thereof to the undersigned who has been proposed as the Master of said new lodge.

Dated at....., North Carolina, this.....day of....., A. D. 19.....;
A. L. 59.....

.....
Proposed as Master
(Address for mail).....

Notes: 1. See Chapter 44 of THE CODE.
2. A petition substantially in this form shall be sent to each lodge interested in the formation of the new lodge. [44-05(1)].
3. This form may be changed to meet the needs of each case.

N. C. OFFICIAL FORM 3

CERTIFICATE OF CONSENT TO THE ORGANIZATION OF A NEW LODGE

To the Grand Secretary
The Grand Lodge of A. F. & A. M. of North Carolina
Raleigh, N. C.

THIS IS TO CERTIFY that the petition of certain brethren to organize and open a new lodge to be known as.....Lodge, U. D., to be located at.....in.....County, North Carolina, was..... (Note 4), and the consent of this lodge was.....at a stated communication held on....., 19..... (Note 5) at which a legal quorum was present.

WITNESS my hand and the seal of.....Lodge No....., A. F. & A. M., at....., N. C., this.....day of....., A. D. 19.....; A. L. 59.....

.....
Secretary

(SEAL OF LODGE HERE)

Notes: 1. Make an original and one copy of this certificate.
2. The original is to be mailed to the Grand Secretary. [44-05(2)].
3. The copy is to be mailed to the brother proposed as Master of the new lodge.
4. Insert here *approved* or *not approved* as the lodge may decide.
5. Insert here *given* or *withheld* as the lodge may decide.
6. The printed part of this form shall not be changed.

N. C. OFFICIAL FORM 4

CERTIFICATE OF A CERTIFIED LECTURER IN THE FORMATION OF A NEW LODGE

IN RELATION TO THE PETITION FOR _____ LODGE, U. D., at _____ in _____ County, North Carolina, I do hereby certify that I have personally examined the brethren hereinafter named, who have been proposed as the Master, Wardens, Deacons, and Stewards of the proposed new lodge, and I have found them as a group to be fully capable of conferring the three Symbolic degrees in Masonry, and of delivering the entire lectures thereunto pertaining, to wit:

_____ proposed as Master
_____ proposed as Senior Warden
_____ proposed as Junior Warden
_____ proposed as Senior Deacon
_____ proposed as Junior Deacon
_____ proposed as Steward
_____ proposed as Steward

Given under my hand, this _____ day of _____, A. D. 19_____; A. L. 59_____. My commission as Certified Lecturer expires _____, 19_____.

_____
Certified Lecturer

Note: The foregoing form of certificate may be changed to make it convey the actual facts as found by the Certified Lecturer.
[44-02(3)].

N. C. OFFICIAL FORM 5

CERTIFICATE OF THE DISTRICT DEPUTY GRAND MASTER IN THE FORMATION OF A NEW LODGE

IN RELATION TO THE PETITION FOR _____ LODGE, U. D., at _____ in _____ County, North Carolina, I do hereby certify that I have personally examined the brethren whose names appear below who have been named as the Master and Wardens of the proposed new lodge, and I have found them to be proficient in the law and procedure of administering a lodge; to wit:

Brother _____ who has been proposed as Master
Brother _____ who has been proposed as Senior Warden
Brother _____ who has been proposed as Junior Warden

I further certify that a safe and suitable lodge room has been provided for the new lodge; that each brother who has signed the petition for the new lodge is a Master Mason, which I have determined as required by Regulation 44-02(4C) of THE CODE; that the establishment of the new lodge is of manifest propriety and will be conducive to the good of the Craft; that the petitioners have provided sufficient funds to defray all the expenses of the organization of the proposed new lodge.

Given under my hand this _____ day of _____, A. D. 19_____; A. L. 59_____.

District Deputy Grand Master
_____ Masonic District

Note: The foregoing form of certificate may be changed to make it convey the actual facts as found by the District Deputy Grand Master.
[44-02(4)].

N. C. OFFICIAL FORM 6

DISPENSATION FOR A NEW LODGE
THE GRAND LODGE OF ANCIENT, FREE AND ACCEPTED MASONS OF NORTH CAROLINA
BY THE MOST WORSHIPFUL GRAND MASTER

To All and Every Our Worshipful and Loving Brethren—Greeting:

KNOW YE, That the Most Worshipful....., Grand Master, at the humble petition of our well beloved Brethren.....of the Ancient and Honorable Fraternity of Freemasons, and for certain other reasons, moving our Most Worshipful Grand Master, doth hereby constitute the said brethren into a regular lodge of Ancient, Free and Accepted Masons, to be opened at.....in the County of.....by the name of...... At their said request, and from the great trust and confidence reposed in each of the said brethren, the Most Worshipful Grand Master doth hereby appoint.....Master,.....Senior Warden, and.....Junior Warden, for opening the said lodge and governing the same until the first annual communication of the Grand Lodge after the date of this dispensation.

It is required of our Friend and Brother.....to take special care that all and every of the said brethren of the said lodge, as well as those hereafter to be admitted into our body by said lodge, be regularly made Masons; and that they do and observe and keep all the Constitution, Regulations, and laws of our Grand Lodge, and that the Ancient Landmarks be strictly attended to; and further, that he do cause to be entered in a book kept for that purpose, an account of the proceedings of said lodge which, when done, is to be transmitted to the Grand Lodge with a list of those initiated, passed, and raised, and otherwise disposed of under his authority.

(SEAL OF THE GRAND LODGE) Given at....., North Carolina, under the hand of the Most Worshipful Grand Master, and the Great Seal of Masonry, this.....day of....., A. D. 19.....; A. L. 59.....

.....
Grand Master

Attest:.....
Grand Secretary

Note: The printed part of this form shall not be changed. (44-10).

N. C. OFFICIAL FORM 7

PETITION FOR A CHARTER

To the Most Worshipful Grand Lodge of Ancient, Free and Accepted Masons of North Carolina:

The subscribers hereto respectfully represent that, on the.....day of....., A. D. 19.....; A. L. 59....., a dispensation was issued by the Most Worshipful Grand Master of Masons in North Carolina for the establishment of a new lodge of Ancient, Free and Accepted Masons, at.....in the County of....., by the name of.....Lodge, and that said lodge has worked regularly since that time as appears from the transcript of its records, by-laws, and returns herewith presented.

They, therefore, now pray that a charter be granted to the said lodge, with the following officers, to-wit: Brother....., Master; Brother....., Senior

Warden; and Brother....., Junior Warden. And they do promise, as heretofore, a strict conformity to the edicts of the Grand Master, and to the Constitution and laws of the Grand Lodge.

Given under our hands on this the.....day of....., A. D. 19.....; A. L. 59.....

Respectfully submitted,

(Note 7) (Note 7)

Notes:
1. Read carefully Chapters 44 and 45 of THE CODE.
2. The printed part of this form shall not be changed.
3. Use white paper, size 8½" x 14".
4. Write on one side only.
5. Use typewriter and also type beneath each name as signed.
6. All names must be signed and typed in full.
7. The petition must be signed by each Master Mason member of the lodge under dispensation, but not less than twenty Master Masons.

N. C. OFFICIAL FORM 8

CHARTER OF A LODGE

SIT LUX ET LUX FUIT

NO..... 1787

WE
THE GRAND LODGE OF
ANCIENT, FREE AND ACCEPTED MASONS
OF NORTH CAROLINA

IN AMPLE FORM ASSEMBLED, ACCORDING TO THE OLD CONSTITUTION, REGULARLY AND SOLEMNLY ESTABLISHED UNDER THE AUSPICES OF PRINCE EDWIN AT THE CITY OF YORK, IN GREAT BRITAIN, IN THE YEAR OF MASONRY 4926, viz:

The Right Worshipful.....Deputy Grand Master
The Right Worshipful.....Senior Grand Warden
The Right Worshipful.....Junior Grand Warden

DO BY THESE PRESENTS

appoint, authorize, and empower our worthy Brother.....to be Master, our worthy Brother.....to be the Senior Warden, and our worthy Brother.....to be the Junior Warden of a lodge of Ancient, Free and Accepted Masons, to be, by virtue hereof constituted, formed, and held in....., which lodge shall be distinguished by the name or style of.....Number....., and the said Master and Wardens, and their successors in office are hereby respectively authorized and directed, by and with the consent and assistance of the members of the said lodge present upon such occasions, to elect and install the officers of the said lodge as vacancies happen in manner and form as is, or may be, prescribed by the Constitution and laws of this Grand Lodge.

And further, the said lodge is hereby invested with full power and authority to assemble upon proper and lawful occasions to make Masons, and to admit

members, as also to do and perform all and every such acts and things appertaining to the Craft, as have been and ought to be, done for the honor and advantage thereof, conforming in all their proceedings to the Constitution and laws of this Grand Lodge; otherwise this warrant and the powers thereby granted are to cease and to be of no further effect.

Given under our hands and the seal of our Grand Lodge at the City of Raleigh, North Carolina, in the United States of America this ..... day of ..... in the year of our Lord One Thousand Nine Hundred and ..... and in the year of Masonry Five Thousand Nine Hundred and .....

Grand Secretary Grand Master

Note: The text of this form cannot be changed, but the arrangement thereof for engraving or printing may be changed by the Grand Secretary. (45-03).

N. C. OFFICIAL FORM 9

CERTIFICATE OF GOOD STANDING
TRANSFER OF MEMBERSHIP UNDER CONTINUOUS MEMBERSHIP PLAN
ALSO FOR THE FORMATION OF A NEW LODGE

.....Lodge No....., at....., N. C.

Mr.....

(Present address)

THIS IS TO CERTIFY that Brother.....whose name and address (Name in full) appears above, and who has signed his name in the margin hereof, Ne Varietur, is a member of this lodge on this date, and that he is not under any charges for un-Masonic conduct and that his dues are paid to December 31, 19.....(Note 1). This certificate is issued under the provisions of Regulation 83-22 of THE CODE of the Grand Lodge of Ancient, Free and Accepted Masons of North Carolina; and if the said brother is duly elected to membership in any regularly chartered and constituted lodge, or if he should become a member of a new lodge under dispensation under the provisions of Chapter 44 of THE CODE on or before December 31, 19.....(Note 1), then this certificate shall serve, and shall be considered, as a demit from this lodge effective as of the date of such election, or as of the date such new lodge is instituted, as the case may be. This certificate will be VOID and of no effect or value after December 31, 19.....(Note 1).

Ne Varietur

His Masonic record is shown below.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, I have hereunto set my hand and affixed the seal of said lodge at....., N. C., this.....day of....., A. D. 19.....; A. L. 59.....

Secretary

(SEAL OF LODGE HERE)

(Address for mail).....

MASONIC RECORD

He was born at....., on....., 19..... He was Initiated.....,
19.....; Passed....., 19.....; and Raised....., 19..... He was Master
in....., 19....., and a Warden in....., 19..... He was elected to
membership in this lodge on a....., 19....., on....., 19....., issued
(Note 6)
by.....Lodge No....., located at..... His membership was broken
and was restored as follows: (give each date)

....., 19....., cause....., restored....., 19.....

....., 19....., cause....., restored....., 19.....

He has had continuous membership in this lodge since....., 19.....

Notes:
1. These dates must be the same and must be not less than four months in advance of the date of this certificate. (85-11).
2. If the brother named herein is not under charges, and if his dues are paid for the entire current year, or for the entire year next succeeding, but for not less than four months in advance on the date this certificate is issued, then the certificate may be issued by the Secretary without action by the lodge.
3. The Masonic Record must be completed.
4. The printed part of this form except the Masonic Record shall not be changed.
5. The Masonic Record in this form may be changed or arranged differently by the Grand Secretary.
6. Insert here *demit* or *certificate of good standing* as the case may be.

(83-22; 85-11)

N. C. OFFICIAL FORM 10

CERTIFICATE OF ELECTION
TRANSFER OF MEMBERSHIP UNDER THE CONTINUOUS MEMBERSHIP PLAN BETWEEN LODGES IN NORTH CAROLINA

.....Lodge No....., at....., N. C.

To the Grand Secretary
The Grand Lodge of A. F. & A. M. of North Carolina
Raleigh, N. C.

.....19.....

Dear Sir and Brother:

In re:.....

THIS IS TO CERTIFY that the brother named in the caption was formerly a member of.....Lodge No....., A. F. & A. M., located at.....,
N. C., and that he was duly elected to membership in this lodge, or became a member thereof, on....., 19....., upon a CERTIFICATE OF GOOD
(Note 2)
STANDING issued by that lodge on....., 19....., to the effect that he was under no charges for un-Masonic conduct and that his dues were paid therein to December 31, 19....., under the provisions of THE CODE at
(Note 3)
Regulation 83-22. He should be dropped from the roll of membership of his former lodge as of....., 19....., in the same manner as if a DEMIT
(Note 2)

had been issued to him on that date. Please forward this certificate as required by THE CODE.

IN WITNESS HEREOF, I have hereunto set my hand and affixed the seal of the lodge this.....day of....., A. D. 19....., A. L. 59.....

.....
Secretary

(Address for mail).....

(SEAL OF LODGE HERE)

Notes: 1. Two copies of this certificate must be sent to the Grand Secretary who will make his record, retain one copy, and send the other copy to the lodge issuing the certificate of good standing with the proper instructions. (Official Form 11).

2. Both of these dates must be the same.

3. This date must agree with the certificate of good standing.

4. The printed part of this form shall not be changed.

(83-22).

N. C. OFFICIAL FORM 11

CERTIFICATE OF THE GRAND SECRETARY TRANSFER OF MEMBERSHIP UNDER CONTINUOUS MEMBERSHIP PLAN BETWEEN LODGES IN NORTH CAROLINA

Raleigh, N. C.,....., 19.....

To.....
Secretary

.....Lodge No....., A. F. & A. M.

....., N. C.

Dear Brother Secretary:

In re:.....

1. Take notice that your former member named in the caption has affiliated with.....Lodge No....., A. F. & A. M., at....., N. C., according to the attached certificate of election to membership.

2. You will therefore drop his name from your roll of membership as if he was demitted by your lodge on....., 19.....

3. Enter this record on the minutes of the first stated communication of your lodge after it is received.

4. Make the usual report thereafter to this office on the form for reporting the doings at the stated communication, and also on your annual return, showing this brother as demitted with the date thereof as shown in Paragraph 2 above.

Fraternally yours,

.....
Grand Secretary

Notes: 1. The Grand Secretary will attach to this form one copy of the certificate of election received from the lodge. (Official Form 10).

2. The printed part of this form shall not be changed.

(83-22).

N. C. OFFICIAL FORM 12

CERTIFICATE OF ELECTION AND REQUEST FOR DEMIT TRANSFER OF MEMBERSHIP UNDER CONTINUOUS MEMBERSHIP PLAN FROM ANOTHER GRAND JURISDICTION

.....Lodge No......, A. F. & A. M., located at....., N. C.

To the Grand Secretary
The Grand Lodge of A. F. & A. M. of North Carolina
Raleigh, N. C.

....., 19.....

THIS IS TO CERTIFY that Brother....., at present a member of.....
Lodge No....., ... located at.....was duly elected to membership (Note 4) in our lodge on....., 19....., subject to the receipt of his demit from his lodge; and we hold a receipt, or certificate, under seal of his lodge showing that his dues are paid therein to....., 19..... Herewith we send you a request, or application, in writing addressed to his lodge for a demit for the purpose of completing his membership in our lodge, and we respectfully request that you forward the same through the proper channels in our behalf.

Fraternally yours,

.....
Secretary
(Address for mail).....

(SEAL OF LODGE HERE)

Notes: 1. Two copies of this certificate must be sent immediately to the Grand Secretary after the election of the applicant under Regulation 83-20.
2. Attach to this form the original request, or application, for the demit.
3. The printed part of this form shall not be changed.
4. Insert here the proper title, such as *A. F. & A. M.*, or *F. & A. M.*, etc.

(83-22).

N. C. OFFICIAL FORM 13

LETTER OF TRANSMISSION BY GRAND SECRETARY TRANSFER OF MEMBERSHIP UNDER CONTINUOUS MEMBERSHIP PLAN FROM ANOTHER GRAND JURISDICTION

Raleigh, N. C.,....., 19.....

.....
Grand Secretary

..... File.....

Dear Brother:

In re:.....

The attached certificate of election and request, or application, for demit are self-explanatory and we will appreciate your forwarding these documents to your.....Lodge No.....at.....; and if it be proper and consistent with your procedure, we ask that the requested demit may be issued and returned through this office.

Fraternally yours,

.....
Grand Secretary

Notes: 1. Attach to this form a copy of the certificate of election to membership and the original request, or application, for the demit.
2. The printed part of this form shall not be changed.

(83-20; 83-22).

N. C. OFFICIAL FORM 14

RESOLUTION RELATIVE TO CONSOLIDATION OF LODGES

WHEREAS, it is for the best interest of Masonry, and of this lodge in particular, that it consolidate with.....Lodge No.....(Note 1), A. F. & A. M., at....., North Carolina,..... and.....at.....as provided for in Regulation 56-01 of THE CODE of the Grand Lodge of Ancient, Free and Accepted Masons of North Carolina, and:

WHEREAS, it is believed by the undersigned that said lodge is (or lodges are) (Note 2) willing to enter into proceedings for such consolidation:

NOW BE IT RESOLVED: That.....Lodge No.....(Note 1), A. F. & A. M. of....., North Carolina, propose and agree to a consolidation under Chapter 56 of THE CODE of the said Grand Lodge with.....Lodge No.....(Note 1), A. F. & A. M., at....., North Carolina, (....., or either or any of them which may agree thereto).

RESOLVED FURTHER: That a copy of this resolution be forwarded to .....Lodge No.....(Note 1), A. F. & A. M., at....., North Carolina, (.....) with the request that it (or they) fraternally consider favorable action thereon by the adoption of a similar resolution.

Submitted by,

....., 19.....

.....

Notes:
1. If more than two lodges are interested in the consolidation, make the form to read that way by inserting the proper names, numbers, locations and other facts.
2. Strike out the unnecessary words.
3. This form may be changed to meet the need of a particular case.
4. Make a certified copy of the entire resolution finally adopted and comply with Regulation 56-04 of THE CODE. (Official Form 15).
5. The resolution must be signed by the proposer.
6. See Official Form 16.

[56-01(1)].

N. C. OFFICIAL FORM 15

FORM OF NOTICE TO MEMBERSHIP RELATIVE TO CONSOLIDATION OF LODGES

.....Lodge No.....(Note 1), A. F. & A. M.
....., N. C.,....., 19.....

TO ALL MEMBERS:

TAKE NOTICE that at the stated communication of this lodge to be held ....., 19....., at.....M., at the regular meeting place in....., North Carolina, a resolution proposing and agreeing to a consolidation of this lodge with.....Lodge No.....(Note 1), A. F. & A. M., at....., North Carolina, (.....) will be acted upon. Your attendance is desired.

.....
Secretary

Notes:
1. This form may be changed to meet the conditions of each case.
2. It shall be mailed under sealed cover, first-class mail, addressed to each member at his last known address for mail.
3. If more than two lodges are interested in the consolidation, make the form to read that way by inserting the proper names, numbers, locations, and other facts.

[56-01(3)].

N. C. OFFICIAL FORM 16

CERTIFICATE OF ADOPTION OF RESOLUTION
RELATIVE TO CONSOLIDATION OF LODGES

WE DO HEREBY CERTIFY THAT:

1. At a stated communication of_____Lodge No._____, A. F. & A. M., of_____, North Carolina, held_____, 19_____, as provided in its by-laws, a quorum being present, a resolution, a true copy of which is attached hereto, was read and laid over to a subsequent stated communication.
2. On_____, 19_____, at a stated communication duly held as provided in its by-laws,_____members of said lodge being present, the said resolution was read again, discussed, and upon a vote there were_____votes for its adoption and_____votes against its adoption.

WITNESS our hands and the seal of the lodge this_____of_____, A. D. 19_____; A. L. 59_____.

_____
Master

(SEAL OF LODGE HERE)

_____
Secretary

Notes: 1. This form may be changed to meet the conditions of each case.
2. A copy of the resolution, Official Form 14, as finally adopted must be attached hereto.

(56-04).

N. C. OFFICIAL FORM 17

(Read the instructions on page 2. In filling out this form use typewriter if possible, except for signature of petitioner on page 2).

PETITION FOR THE DEGREES

Dated at_____, N. C.,_____, 19_____

Phones:	Read _____, 19_____	E. A._____, 19_____
Residence_____	Elected _____, 19_____	F. C._____, 19_____
Business_____	Rejected _____, 19_____	M. M._____, 19_____

To The Master, Wardens, and Members of
_____Lodge No._____, A. F. & A. M.

I, _____ _____ _____, being a
(Instruction 2) (First Name) (Middle Name) (Last Name)

free man and of full age of_____years, do acknowledge my belief in the existence of one ever-living and true God and do declare that, unbiased by improper solicitation of friends, and uninfluenced by mercenary motives, I, freely and voluntarily offer myself a candidate for the Mysteries of Masonry; that I am prompted by a favorable opinion conceived of the Institution, a desire for knowledge, and a sincere wish to be serviceable to my fellow creatures; that I am possessed of sufficient means to enable me to meet the charges of initiation and the support of my membership in the Craft without detriment to my family or connections; and that I will cheerfully conform to all the ancient usages and established customs of the Order. I further declare that the information given below is true.

I am aware that Freemasonry offers no pecuniary benefits to its members and am satisfied that I have been fully informed on the financial obligations I shall incur as a member of the Lodge. I agree that all verbal or written communica-

tions made in connection with this petition, and as to my character and qualification for admission into Freemasonry, shall be privileged.

1. Present residence address _____ _____ _____ _____
(Instruction 3) (Number) (Street, Apt.,or R. F. D.) (City and State)
2. How long have you resided at your present address? _____
3. Where have you actually resided for the two years immediately prior tc the date of this petition? (Instruction 3)

Year	Day	Month	No.	Street or Apartment	City	State

4. Have you actually and continuously resided within the State of North Carolina for not less than one year immediately prior to the date of this petition? _____
Yes or *No*
5. Is this lodge to which you make this petition the nearest Masonic Lodge, measured in an air line, to your present residence as shown in Item 1? _____; if the answer is No, what Masonic Lodge is nearest?
Yes or *No*
_____ _____ _____ _____.
(Name) (No.) (Location) (State)
6. Business address: _____ _____ _____
(No.) (Street, Building, or R. F. D.) (City or State)
7. Where were you born? _____ _____ _____
(City, Town, or nearest P. O.) (County) (State)
8. Date of your birth: _____ _____ _____.
(Month) (Day) (Year)
9. Father's Name: _____ _____ _____
(First Name) (Middle Name) (Last Name)
10. Mother's MAIDEN name: _____ _____ _____
(Instruction 4) (First Name) (Middle Name) (Last Name)
11. Wife's MAIDEN name: _____ _____ _____
(Instruction 4) (First Name) (Middle Name) (Last Name)
12. What is your present occupation? _____
(Instruction 6) (Give this in detail)
13. What has been your occupation and names and addresses of your employers if any, for the last five years?

Year	Occupation	Name of Employer	His Address Then

14. Have you any physical disabilities or defects? _____ If so (Instruction 5)
what are they? _____
15. Have you ever made petition to any lodge for the degrees in Masonry?
_____
Yes or *No*
16. If you have made such petition, give the date, name, number, and location of each lodge and the action taken on each petition.

Year	Name of Lodge	No.	Location of Lodge	Action Taken

17. Give the names, addresses, and occupations of five men to whom you can refer: (Instruction 8)

Name	Address	Occupation

18. Have you read all of the foregoing statements and your answers; and do you upon your honor declare that your answers are true?_____.
Fee enclosed $_____

_____
(Sign name in full)

This is to certify that we, the undersigned members of _____ Lodge, No._____, A. F. & A. M., have been personally acquainted with the above petitioner for the period of time set opposite our respective names, and we do cheerfully recommend him as a fit and proper candidate for the Mysteries of Masonry.

I have known the petitioner for_____years. _____
(First recommender signs here)

I have known the petitioner for_____years. _____
(Second recommender signs here)

I do hereby certify that I have checked the foregoing petition against the records in this office and find the following:_____.
Dated at Raleigh, N. C., this the_____day of_____, 19_____.

_____
Grand Secretary

INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Every item on the form must be answered. The printed part of this form shall not be changed, but the Grand Secretary shall arrange this form for printing.
2. The petitioner must show his full name where required on the form, and he must himself sign his name in full. If he has no middle name, then put NMN. If he has an initial only, then put the letter and circle it, thus (B.); example, *John (B.) Smith* or *John NMN Smith. Print or type* FULL NAME where first required on the line at the top of this form.
3. The residence of a petitioner is the place where **HE ACTUALLY RESIDES.** Do not give a post office box number as residence. In answering 1 and 3 give house number, street, city or town, and state. If the petitioner resides in an area where houses and streets are not identified by name or number, then he must answer questions 1 and 3 by a clear statement of his residence, such as, example, *R. F. D.* 1, *on State Highway* 18, *about three miles north of Raleigh, N. C.*
4. The correct last names must be shown in 10 and 11.
5. If the petitioner has any physical disability or defect, he must describe it in detail in answer to 14.
6. In answering 12 and 13 do not use clerk, salesman, manager, solicitor, or any other indefinite term, but state also the particular kind of business or employment such as office clerk (insurance, fire or life, retail shoes, etc.); salesman (retail or wholesale), (groceries, hardware, etc.); manager (local insurance agency, retail coal, etc.); or solicitor (newspaper advertising, subscriptions, etc.).
7. If 15 is answered *Yes*, then give in full the information required in 16.
8. The references required in 17 should be persons who know well the petitioner; they should be, **but are not required to be,** Master Masons.
9. Before the lodge ballots on this petition, be sure that it has been completed; read to, and received by the lodge; sent to the Grand Secretary for checking and recording, and received with his certificate. Be sure also that the Committee of Investigation has reported and that all other requirements of THE CODE have been complied with.

N. C. OFFICIAL FORM 18

APPLICATION FOR AFFILIATION

(See instructions on the back)

Read ....., 19.....
Elected ....., 19.....
Rejected ....., 19.....

To the Master, Wardens, and Members of
.....Lodge, No....., A. F. & A. M.
....., N. C.

The subscriber, a Master Mason, and.....(Note 2) a member of.....
Lodge No....., located at....., under the jurisdiction of the Grand Lodge of....., respectfully applies for membership in your lodge. If found worthy, he pledges himself to a cheerful obedience to your laws and the ancient usages of Masonry. Accompanying this application is.....(Note 3). He freely and voluntarily answers as follows:

Date of birth....., 19....., Place of birth.....
(City, Town or Post Office)
....., ... His occupation is.....
(County) (State) (Note 11)
He is employed by.....
Business address.....
(Number) (Street, Apt., or R. F. D.) (City, Town, or R. F. D.)
.....
(State)
Residence address.....
(Number) (Street, Apt., or R. F. D.) (City, Town, or R. F. D.)
.....
(State)
He has lived within the jurisdiction of your lodge.....
Address for mail.....
(Number) (Street, Apt., or R. F. D.) (City, Town, or R. F. D.)
.....
(State)
Degrees were conferred in.....Lodge No....., at.....
as follows: E. A....., 19.....; F. C....., 19.....; M. M....., 19...... He has been a member of the following lodges beginning with the one in which he received the degrees: (Note 8).

Years of Membership From	To	Lodge Name	No.	Where Located
....., 19.....	....., 19.....			
....., 19.....	....., 19.....			
....., 19.....	....., 19.....			
....., 19.....	....., 19.....			

He_____previously applied for affiliation to a lodge. (Note 9).

Year Applied	Elected or Rejected	Lodge Name	No.	Where Located
_____, 19____				
_____, 19____				
_____, 19____				
_____, 19____				

Dated at_____, N. C., this_____day of_____, 19_____
(*Print* or *type* NAME IN FULL)

_____ _____ _____
(First Name) (Middle Name) (Last Name)
(Applicant *sign* name IN FULL)

_____ _____ _____
(First Name) (Middle Name) (Last Name)

Recommended by_____ and_____, members of_____
(Recommenders *sign* in these blank spaces)
_____Lodge No._____.

I do hereby certify that I have checked the foregoing application against the records in this office and find the following:_____. Dated at Raleigh, N. C., this the_____day of_____, A. D. 19_____; A. L. 59_____.

_____
Grand Secretary

Notes:
1. The printed part of this form shall not be changed, but it may be arranged differently by the Grand Secretary for printing.
2. Insert here *now* or *formerly*, as the case may be.
3. Insert here *his demit*, or *a request for a demit and his dues receipt card*, or *a certificate of good standing*, as the case may be.
4. Insert here *has* or *has never*, as the case may be.
5. If the application is made under the continuous membership plan, then read carefully Chapter 83 of THE CODE and attach hereto the documents mentioned therein.
6. If this application is made on a regular demit, then read Chapter 83 of THE CODE and comply fully therewith.
7. This application is not complete, and it shall not be received or balloted upon, unless the documents required by law are attached.
8. Report each lodge of which the applicant has ever been a member, giving all information asked for, if possible.
9. Report each lodge electing or rejecting the applicant, with the year thereof, if possible.
10. Before the lodge ballots on this application, be sure that it has been completed; read to, and received by the lodge; sent to the Grand Secretary for checking and recording, and received with his certificate. Be sure also that the Committee of Investigation has reported, that the applicant has been properly vouched for as required by Regulation 83-04, and that all other requirements of THE CODE have been complied with.
11. In giving the occupation do not use *clerk*, *salesman*, *solicitor*, or any other indefinite term, but state also the particular kind of business or employment such as *office clerk* (*insurance, fire or life, retail shoes, etc.*); *salesman* (*retail or wholesale, groceries, hardware, etc.*); *manager* (*local insurance agency, retail coal, etc.*); *solicitor* (*newspaper advertising or subscriptions, etc.*).

N. C. OFFICIAL FORM 19

REPORT OF COMMITTEE OF INVESTIGATION

.....Lodge No......, A. F. & A. M.

....., N. C.,....., 19.....

Brethren:

In re:

You have been appointed a Committee of Investigation on the.....(Note 1).....of the subject. He was born....., 19....., at...... His occupation is....., and he is employed by....., whose address is..... He resides at.....and says that he has resided there for..... He says that he has.....physical defects.

He gives as references:

Name	Address	Occupation

He is recommended by Brothers.....of this lodge.

READ CAREFULLY THE INSTRUCTIONS ON THE BACK OF THIS PAGE. When you have satisfied yourself by personal investigation and diligent inquiry as to his residential, moral, physical, and mental qualifications, and as to his physical condition and other characteristics and are ready to make your report, either favorable or unfavorable, please use the form below and file it with the Secretary on or before the stated communication to be held....., 19.....

Fraternally yours,

.....

Secretary

REPORT

We, the Committee of Investigation on the.....(Note 1)....., as indicated above, for.....(Note 2).....in the lodge, beg leave to report that, having made careful investigation and diligent inquiry as directed in the above letter, WE HAVE CONFERRED and we recommend that.....favorable action be had thereon. We further report that each member of the committee has complied with the instructions on the back of this page, and we understand that the answers to the questions on the back hereof comprise, and are, a part of this report. ....., 19.....

.....

.....

.....

Committee

Notes: 1. Enter here *petition for the degrees, application for affiliation, or application for restoration,* as the case may be.

2. Enter here *degrees, affiliation, or restoration,* as the case may be.
3. The printed part of this form shall not be changed.
4. Members of the committee shall **MEET AND CONFER** before making up the report. [75-05(6)].
5. THIS FORM WITH THE REPORT SHALL BE DESTROYED IMMEDIATELY AFTER THE BALLOT IF THE NAMED SUBJECT HAS BEEN DECLARED REJECTED.

INSTRUCTIONS TO COMMITTEE OF INVESTIGATION:

The best interests of the Masonic Fraternity demand that a CAREFUL INVESTIGATION be made of the character, standing, and mental and physical condition of those seeking admission. It is imperative, therefore, that your investigation of this petitioner be thorough. These points should be observed:

1. Each member of the committee must see the petitioner in person, as required by Regulation 75-05(1) of THE CODE. Has this been done? ..... *Yes* or *No*
2. You must ascertain whether or not the petitioner conforms to the physical qualifications required by THE CODE, which are:

   "Every petitioner for the degrees in Masonry must have no maim or deformity which shall prevent him from performing practically and substantially the candidate's part in the ritualistic work of the several degrees; and from performing practically and substantially when receiving and giving instruction in the ritualistic work; provided that the substitution of artificial limbs or parts for portions of his natural body shall NOT satisfy this law unless they are fully under the control of the petitioner and conform to and satisfy the foregoing requirements. He shall have no physical disability which would make him a burden or a charge upon the Craft." Can he comply with this?

   ..... *Yes* or *No*.
3. You must ascertain if he has resided within the State of North Carolina for one year, and within the jurisdiction of this lodge for six months, immediately preceding the date of his petition for the degrees. Does he comply with this? ..... *Yes* or *No*.
4. You must ascertain if the petitioner is mentally qualified to receive the degrees in Masonry. Is he so qualified? ..... *Yes* or *No*.
5. You must ascertain if he is morally fit to be received into the Craft. Have you done this? ..... *Yes* or *No*.
6. You must ascertain if his neighbors, acquaintances, and employers believe him to have a good character. Have you done this? ..... *Yes* or *No*.
7. You must ascertain if the organizations to which he belongs may impair his usefulness to the Craft. Have you done this? ..... *Yes* or *No*.
8. If the applicant is asking for affiliation or restoration only, then Items 1, 2, and 3 do not apply, but you must ascertain if he is a Master Mason and in good standing.

N. C. OFFICIAL FORM 20

NOTICE OF ELECTION TO RECEIVE THE DEGREES

.....Lodge No....., A. F. & A. M.

....., N. C., ... 19.....

Mr.....

.....

Dear Sir:

I take pleasure in notifying you that on....., 19..... , you were elected to receive the degrees in Masonry. You are requested to present yourself at the lodge room located at.....on.....at ..... M., for the degree of Entered Apprentice.

If for any reason you cannot appear at the time stated herein, please notify me as soon as possible.

Yours truly,

.....

Secretary

Notes: 1. This form may be altered or changed to suit the need of a particular case.

2. A copy of this notice should be kept by the Secretary for at least one year.

(77-01; 77-02).

N. C. OFFICIAL FORM 21

NOTICE OF REJECTION OF PETITIONER

.....Lodge No....., A. F. & A. M.

....., N. C., ..., 19.....

Mr.....

.....

Dear Sir:

I regret to inform you that at a stated communication of.....Lodge No....., A. F. & A. M., held....., 19....., your petition for the degrees in Masonry was denied.
(Note 2)

You may apply again after one year from....., 19....
(Note 2)

$ ....., the amount accompanying the petition at the time of presentation, is herewith returned.

Yours respectfully,

.....

Secretary

Notes: 1. This form may be altered or changed to suit a particular case.

2. The dates here must be the same.

(78-03).

N. C. OFFICIAL FORM 22

APPLICATION FOR ADVANCEMENT AFTER SIX MONTHS

To the Master, Wardens, and Members of
_____Lodge No._____, A. F. & A. M.
_____, N. C.
The suscriber (*An Entered Apprentice) of said lodge respectfully applies to
(*A Fellow Craft)
be advanced therein. This application is made in conformity with Regulation 81-07 of THE CODE.
Dated at_____, N. C., this_____day of_____, A. D. 19_____; A. L. 59_____.

_____
(Full Name of Applicant)

*Note: If an Entered Apprentice, strike out Fellow Craft; if Fellow Craft, strike out Entered Apprentice. The printed part of this form shall not be altered or changed.
(81-07).

N. C. OFFICIAL FORM 23

OFFICIAL NOTICE OF DELINQUENCY

_____Lodge No._____, A. F. & A. M.
_____, N. C., September ___, 19_____

Mr._____
_____

Dear Brother:
Complying with the requirements of Regulation 85-33 of THE CODE of the Grand Lodge of A. F. & A. M. of North Carolina, I herewith inform you that the amount owing by you to this lodge on this date is as follows:

Arrearage—Dues for previous years .	$_____
Dues for the current year	_____
Amount due	$_____

You are hereby NOTIFIED that unless the amount due is paid on or before the stated communication of this lodge, to be held on November_____, 19_____, at_____M. at_____, N. C., you must show cause at that stated communication why you should not be excluded for nonpayment of dues, or the lodge will at that time consider and act upon your delinquency.
You will please take due notice hereof and govern yourself accordingly.

Fraternally yours,

_____
Master
(Note 2)

(SEAL OF LODGE HERE)
ATTEST:

_____
Secretary
(Note 2)

Notes: 1. This notice must be used in connection with Regulation 85-33 between the first and the fifteenth of September each year.
2. The notice and the name of the Master may be written, printed, or mimeographed, or indicated by similar process, but the Secretary must sign his name and affix the seal of the lodge thereto.
3. It must be forwarded to the last known address of the member by first-class mail in a sealed envelope with return address thereon. Registration is not required, but it may be used.
4. The printed part of this form shall not be changed.

N. C. OFFICIAL FORM 24

SECRETARY'S REPORT OF DELINQUENT MEMBERS AND HIS CERTIFICATE OF COMPLIANCE WITH REGULATION 85-33

November_____, 19_____
(The first stated communication in November)

To the Master, Wardens, and Members of

_____Lodge No._____, A. F. & A. M.

_____, N. C.

THIS IS TO CERTIFY that on September _____, 19_____, and in full conformity to Regulation 85-33 of THE CODE I mailed an official notice of delinquency in all respects required by that regulation, to each of the following named members of the lodge who on THIS date owe as much as two years' dues.

NAME OF MEMBER	LAST KNOWN ADDRESS	TOTAL DUE
_____	_____	$_____
_____	_____	$_____

_____
Secretary

Notes: 1. The foregoing report and certificate of the Secretary must be used in connection with Regulation 85-34.
2. List on the report only the members who at the first stated communication of the lodge in November owe as much as two years' dues; read the report and certificate to the lodge at that communication and enter it on the minutes.
3. The printed part of this form shall not be changed.

N. C. OFFICIAL FORM 25

NOTICE OF EXCLUSION FOR NONPAYMENT OF DUES

_____, N. C., _____, 19_____

Mr._____

_____

Dear Brother:

Pursuant to Regulation 85-34 of THE CODE of The Grand Lodge of Ancient, Free and Accepted Masons of North Carolina, you were excluded from membership in this lodge on_____, 19_____, for nonpayment of dues. If you desire
(Note 2)
to reinstate your membership and will let us know, we will be glad to advise you what must be done.

Fraternally yours,

_____Lodge No._____, A. F. & A. M.

(SEAL OF LODGE HERE)

_____
Secretary

Notes: 1. This form of notice should be mailed promptly after the member is excluded for nonpayment of dues, and it may be altered or changed to suit the particular case.
2. Show here the date the member was excluded.
(85-34).

N. C. OFFICIAL FORM 26

APPLICATION FOR RESTORATION AFTER EXCLUSION FOR NONPAYMENT OF DUES

To the Master, Wardens, and Members of
_____Lodge No._____, A. F. & A. M.
_____, N. C.

THE UNDERSIGNED PETITIONER respectfully represents that he was excluded for nonpayment of dues by your lodge on the_____day of_____, 19_____.

He now encloses $_____in full payment of the amount due by him to the lodge at the time he was excluded.

He now most respectfully prays to be restored to his former Masonic rights and privileges and to be readmitted to membership in the lodge.

He promises, if restored, to comply strictly with the laws and regulations of the said lodge and of The Grand Lodge of Ancient, Free and Accepted Masons of North Carolina.

Dated this_____day of_____, A. D. 19_____; A. L. 59_____.

_____
(Name in FULL)

_____
(Street No. or P. O. Box for Mail)

_____
(City or Town and State)

Notes: 1. The printed part of this form may be changed to meet the needs of a particular case.
2. It is not necessary to forward this application to the Grand Secretary, but list it on the report, Official Form 49, for the stated communication at which it is received and read, and also when action has been taken thereon by the lodge.

[86-02(2A)].

N. C. OFFICIAL FORM 27

NOTICE OF SUSPENSION OR EXPULSION FOR UN-MASONIC CONDUCT ONLY

(To be used only in connection with Chapter 108, Procedure for Contempt)

_____Lodge No._____, A. F. & A. M.
_____, N. C.,_____, 19_____

To the Grand Secretary
The Grand Lodge of A. F. & A. M. of North Carolina
Raleigh, N. C.

IT IS CERTIFIED that at_____communication (Note 1) of this lodge held on the_____day of_____, 19_____, _____ (Note 2), a_____ (Note 3) and member of_____Lodge No._____, at_____, was_____ (Note 4) from all the rights and privileges of Masonry (Note 5) for un-Masonic conduct.

Witness my hand and the seal of this lodge this_____day of_____, A. D. 19_____; A. L. 59_____.

_____
Secretary

(SEAL OF LODGE HERE)

Notes: 1. Insert here *an emergent* or *a stated* as the case may be.
2. Insert here the full name of the brother.
3. Insert here *Entered Apprentice, Fellow Craft,* or *Master Mason* as the case may be.
4. If the brother was a member of the lodge insert here *this;* if he was a member of another lodge give name, number, and location.
5. Insert here *expelled* or *suspended for.....years,* as the case may be.
6. The printed part of this form shall not be changed.

(Chapter 108).

N. C. OFFICIAL FORM 28

NOTICE OF RESTORATION

.....Lodge No....., A. F. & A. M.

....., N. C.,....., 19.....

To the Grand Secretary
The Grand Lodge of A. F. & A. M. of North Carolina
Raleigh, N. C.

IT IS HEREBY CERTIFIED that, at a stated communication of.....Lodge No....., held on the.....day of....., 19....., Brother....., ... (Note 3) (Note 4)

was restored to.....
(Note 5)

In Testimony whereof I hereunto affix my official signature and the seal of the lodge on this.....day of....., A.D. 19.....; A.L. 59.....

.....
Secretary

(SEAL OF THE LODGE)

Notes: 1. The printed part of this form may be changed to meet the needs of a particular case.
2. Use this form to report any restoration. A further report must be made on Official Form 49, *Doings at a Stated Communication.*
3. Insert here the FULL NAME of the brother restored.
4. Insert here *an Entered Apprentice,* or *a Fellow Craft,* or *a Master Mason,* as the case may be.
5. If the restored brother is a Master Mason insert here *all the rights and privileges of Masonry and readmitted to membership in this lodge.* If the restored brother is an Entered Apprentice or a Fellow Craft, then insert here *his status in this lodge at the time of his separation.*

(86-04; 108-04)

N. C. OFFICIAL FORM 29

SUMMONS
(For general purposes)

.....Lodge No....., A. F. & A. M.

....., N. C., ..., 19.....

To Brother.....

.....

You are hereby SUMMONED to attend a.....communication of this lodge

on ....., the ....day of....., A. D. 19....; A. L. 59....., at.....
(Note 3)
..... o'clock..... M., at the hall of said lodge for the purpose.....
(Note 2)
A failure to obey this summons in person must be for reasons satisfactory to the lodge.

.....
Master

(SEAL OF LODGE HERE)
ATTEST:

.....
Secretary

Notes: 1. The printed part of this form shall not be changed.
2. The purpose must be stated.
3. Insert here the day of the week, such as *Monday*.
(Chapter 92).

N. C. OFFICIAL FORM 30

CERTIFICATE OF PERSONAL SERVICE

I HEREBY CERTIFY that on the ....day of....., 19....., I personally delivered to Brother..... .....at....., N. C., and left with him,.....true copies of.....
(Note 2)
. I further certify that I personally know the said..... to be the same person named and described in said.....
(Note 2)
.

I FURTHER CERTIFY that I am a Master Mason and on this date a member of.....Lodge No..... located at....., N. C. Dated this..... day of....., A. D. 19....; A. L. 59.....

.....
(Name of Brother Serving Documents)

Notes: 1. This form may be changed to meet the needs of a particular case.
2. Show here identification of the documents.

N. C. OFFICIAL FORM 31

CERTIFICATE OF SERVICE BY MAIL

I HEREBY CERTIFY that on the ....day of....., 19....., at....., N. C., I served.....true copies of .....upon Brother....., named in said.....
(Note 2)
by depositing said copies in the United States Post Office at....., N. C., securely enclosed in a full prepaid wrapper (and by registered mail with return registry receipt requested) addressed to the said Brother at....., N. C., being his last known address.

Dated at....., N. C., this.....day of....., A. D. 19....; A. L. 59.....

.....
Secretary of.....Lodge No....., A. F. & A. M.
....., N. C.

(SEAL OF LODGE HERE)

Notes: 1. This form may be changed to meet the needs of a particular case.
2. Show here identification of the documents.

N. C. OFFICIAL FORM 32

ACKNOWLEDGMENT OF SERVICE

I HEREBY ACKNOWLEDGE due service of _____, this _____ day of _____, A. D. 19____; A. L. 59____.
(Note 2)

_____
(Signature of Brother)

Notes: 1. This form may be changed to meet the needs of a particular case.
2. Show here identification of documents.

N. C. OFFICIAL FORM 33

CERTIFICATE FOR A WIDOW OR FOR AN ORPHAN OF A DECEASED MASON

Ne Varietur

_____ Lodge No. _____, A. F. & A. M.

To All to Whom These Presents May Come — Greeting:

KNOW YE that _____, whose name is written in the margin hereof, is the _____ of our late beloved Brother _____, who departed this life _____, 19____, and who was at the time of his death a member in full and regular standing of _____ Lodge No. _____, A. F. & A. M., which said lodge was, at the time of his death, working under a charter from The Grand Lodge of Ancient, Free and Accepted Masons of North Carolina.

Issued the _____ day of _____, A. D. 19____; A. L. 59____.

_____
Master

(SEAL OF LODGE HERE)
Attest:

_____
Secretary

Note: The printed part of this form shall not be changed.
(95-18)

N. C. OFFICIAL FORM 34

FORM OF CERTIFICATE OF MEMBERSHIP

Ne Varietur

To All Ancient, Free and Accepted Masons Throughout the Globe Greeting:

KNOW YE, That our worthy Brother _____, who has signed his name in the margin hereof, is a regular Master Mason, a member of _____ Lodge No. _____ located at _____ in the State of North Carolina, and as such we desire and recommend that he be received and accepted by the Craft wherever dispersed over the face of the Globe. This certificate shall not be valid for the purpose of visitation unless the brother named herein shall exhibit herewith his annual identification card for the then current year, issued by and under the seal of this lodge.

Given under our hands and the seal of the lodge, this ..... day of ....., A. D. 19.....; A. L. 59.....

.....
Master

(SEAL OF LODGE HERE)

Attest:

.....
Secretary

THIS IS TO CERTIFY that ..... Lodge No. ....., as named in the foregoing certificate, is a regular lodge working under the jurisdiction of The Grand Lodge of Ancient, Free and Accepted Masons of North Carolina.

This ..... day of ....., A. D. 19.....; A. L. 59.....

.....
Grand Secretary

(SEAL OF GRAND LODGE HERE)

Note: The printed part of this form shall not be changed. (95-03).

N. C. OFFICIAL FORM 35

APPLICATION FOR A DEMIT

....., 19.....

To the Master, Wardens, and Members of
..... Lodge No....., A. F. & A. M.
....., N. C.

The undersigned respectfully prays to withdraw from the membership of your lodge, and asks for a demit to that effect.

Respectfully yours,

.....

Note: This form may be altered or changed or the request may be made in any form of writing which definitely requests the demit. (84-04).

N. C. OFFICIAL FORM 36

FORM OF DEMIT

To All Regular Master Masons to Whom These Presents Shall Come Greeting:

THIS IS TO CERTIFY that Brother ..... is, at the date of these presents, a Master Mason in good standing; and that having paid all dues and being free from all charges, he is at his own request dismissed from membership in ..... Lodge No....., A. F. & A. M., under the jurisdiction of The Grand Lodge of Ancient, Free and Accepted Masons of North Carolina on this date.

Given under my hand and the seal of the said lodge at ....., this the ..... day of ....., A. D. 19.....; A. L. 59.....

.....
Secretary

(SEAL OF LODGE HERE)

Masonic History

He was born....., 19....., at...... He was Initiated.....,
19.....; Passed....., 19.....; and Raised....., 19....., in.....
Lodge No..... located at...... He was installed and served as Master
of our lodge for the year...... He was installed and served as.....
(Note 2)
Warden of our lodge for the year...... He has had continuous and unbroken
membership in this lodge since....., 19...... He was admitted.....,
19.....; demitted....., 19.....; expelled....., 19.....; suspended
....., 19.....; excluded....., 19.....; restored....., 19.....
Remarks.....

Notes: 1. The printed part of this form, except the Masonic History, shall not be changed.
2. Insert here *Junior* or *Senior* as the case may be.

(84-01; 84-08).

N. C. OFFICIAL FORM 37

REQUEST TO HAVE DEGREES CONFERRED BY ANOTHER LODGE

.....Lodge No....., A. F. & A. M.
....., N. C., ..., 19.....

To the Master, Wardens, and Members of
.....Lodge No....., at.....
(Notes 1 and 2)
You are fraternally requested to confer the.....degree in Masonry
(Note 3)
on our candidate whose name and means of identification are given below. He has been duly elected to receive the degrees, and he is now living in the vicinity of your lodge. Both he and our lodge will greatly appreciate this courtesy.
He received the.....degree on....., 19.....
(Note 3)
His full name:..... ....
(First Name) (Middle Name) (Last Name)
His occupation:.....
His present address:..... ....
(Number) (Street) (Post Office)
He was born....., 19....., at.....
His father's full name:..... ....
(First Name) (Middle Name) (Last Name)
His mother's **maiden name**:..... ....
(First Name) (Middle Name) (Last Name)
His wife's **maiden** name:..... ....
(First Name) (Middle Name) (Last Name)

All fees and other charges are paid; there is nothing to collect.
Kindly notify the undersigned immediately after each degree is conferred and give the date thereof.
Should there be any charge for this work, please notify us before complying with this request.

.....Lodge No....., A. F. & A. M.
Approved: by.....Secretary
(Address for Mail)

.....
North Carolina
Master
(SEAL OF LODGE HERE)

Notes: 1. If the request is to be made upon any lodge located *outside* of North Carolina, the original and two copies of this form must be forwarded through the office of the Grand Secretary of North Carolina.

2. If the request is to be made upon a lodge located within North Carolina, the original may be forwarded direct to that lodge.
3. If all three of the degrees are to be conferred, say here *three*. If only one or two of the degrees are to be conferred, then say here *second*, or *third*, or second and third, as the case may be; then show below in the proper place the date the preceding degree was conferred.
4. Do NOT send a copy of this form to the candidate.
5. The printed part of this form shall not be changed.

(79-10; 79-11).

N. C. OFFICIAL FORM 38

THE GRAND LODGE OF A. F. & A. M. OF NORTH CAROLINA
OFFICIAL FORM OF CERTIFICATE
LECTURE SERVICE

1. THIS CERTIFIES that Brother....., C. L., instructed this lodge in the Authorized Ritualistic Work on these dates, in full conformity to the Regulations and rules pertaining to such instruction: (Note 1).

DATES	DATES
..... 19....., ... hours;	..... 19....., ... hours;
..... 19....., ... hours;	..... 19....., ... hours;
..... 19....., ... hours;	..... 19....., ... hours;
..... 19....., ... hours;	..... 19....., ... hours.

(SEAL OF LODGE HERE)

.....Lodge No. .....

By..... Secretary
(Note 2)

Date....., 19.....

..... Master
(Note 2)

2. THIS CERTIFIES that full settlement of the fee of $..... has
(Note 3)
.....been made for the instruction mentioned above. All expenses
(Note 4)
have.....been paid, amounting to $.....
(Note 4) (Note 3)

Date....., 19.....

.....Lecturer
(Note 4)

Notes: 1. The dates on which instruction was given and the number of hours on each day must be entered on the proper lines.
2. The Master and the Secretary of the lodge must each sign the first certificate. The lodge seal must be impressed where indicated.
3. The fee and the expenses actually paid must be shown on the certificate.
4. The lecturer must fill out completely and sign the second certificate. If settlement has NOT been made for the fee or the expenses, write the word NOT in the proper blank space.
5. Both of the above certificates must be filed with the Grand Secretary within fifteen days after the payment has been made by the lodge. All such certificates shall be filed with the Grand Secretary before December 20 each year.
6. Forms may be obtained from the Grand Secretary.

N. C. OFFICIAL FORM 39

REPORT OF ANNUAL AUDIT

To the Master, Wardens, and Members of

.....Lodge No.....A. F. & A. M.

....., N. C.

We, the undersigned committee authorized to audit the books of account of the Treasurer and the Secretary of this lodge for the year ending December 31, 19....., respectfully report as follows:

SECRETARY

Receipts:
The Secretary has received the following sums:
From fees . . . $.....
From dues . . . $.....
From interest . . $.....
From other sources . $.....
(Note 2)
Total receipts from all sources . . . . . $.....
He has delivered to the Treasurer and holds his receipt for . $.....
He has in hand . . . . . $.....
Warrants drawn on the Treasurer
No..... through No..... . . . . $.....

TREASURER

Balance on hand last report . . . . . $.....
Received from the Secretary . . . . . $.....
Total to be accounted for . . . . . $.....
Disbursements by the Treasurer:
(Note 2)
Grand Lodge returns for the previous year . . . . . $.....
Printing, postage, and stationery . $.....
Expenses of officers attending Grand Lodge . . . . . $.....
Charity . . . . . $.....
Flowers . . . . . $.....
Refreshments . . . . . $.....
Rent Paid . . . . . $.....
Miscellaneous expenditures . . $.....
Total disbursements . . . . . $.....
Balance on hand . . . . . $.....
This balance is deposited in the.....Bank of....., N. C.

1. We report further that we have personally examined the following and we find:
   A. The cancelled checks of the Treasurer.....
   B. The cash book of the Treasurer.....
   C. The cash book of the Secretary.....
   D. The statements of the bank or depository.....
   E. The stubs of the receipt cards issued by the Secretary.....
   F. The securities of the lodge....., and we have checked them with the books and records and.....

2. We have verified the cash balance, as shown above, with the_____.
3. The bond of the Treasurer and the premium is paid to_____, 19____.
4. The bond of the Secretary and the premium is paid to_____, 19____.

We make the following recommendations:_____.

Fraternally submitted,

_____

_____

_____

Committee

Notes: 1. This form may be altered to meet the need of a particular case, also to report the audit or examination of trustees or other lodge accounts.
2. The items under *Receipts* and *Disbursements* may be given in greater detail.

[69-03(1)].

N. C. OFFICIAL FORM 40

FORM OF RENUNCIATION OF MEMBERSHIP IN CLANDESTINE BODY

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS: That I,_____ (Note 2), a resident of North Carolina, age_____years, and by occupation_____ (Note 3), residing now at_____ (Note 4), North Carolina, aver and declare on my personal honor that on the_____day of_____, 19____, I became identified with an association of alleged Freemasons, known as_____under a misunderstanding as to its constitution and authority in this State; and a subsequent investigation has convinced me that it is a clandestine body without lawful authority to confer any degree of Ancient, Free and Accepted Masonry, or Ancient York Masonry in North Carolina. Therefore, I hereby, of my own free will and accord and with full knowledge of the consequences of my act, freely, solemnly, and sincerely renounce all obligation and allegiance to said unlawful and clandestine association; and I further avow and declare that I will not in any manner, directly or indirectly, have or hold any intercourse or affiliation of any character with said clandestine association. On the_____day of_____, 19____, I gave notice in writing to the officers of said association that I have permanently severed all relation and affiliation therewith and allegiance thereunto, and I attach a copy of that notice hereto.

In testimony whereof, I have hereunto set my hand this_____day of_____, 19____.

_____

(First Name) (Middle Name) (Last Name)
(Note 2)

Signed in the presence of:
(Note 5)

_____

_____

Notes: 1. Make this form in triplicate. One copy for the permanent file of the lodge, one for the Grand Master, and one for the Grand Secretary.
2. Insert here the name in full.
3. Insert here occupation in detail.
4. Insert here exact residence address, number, building or street, and post office.
5. There must be two witnesses and they should be Masons, but it is not required that they be Masons.
6. The printed part of this form shall not be changed.

(74-11).

N. C. OFFICIAL FORM 41

DISPENSATION TO HOLD AN ELECTION

To the Master, Wardens, and Members of
.....Lodge No....., A. F. & A. M.
....., N. C.

Greeting:

In consequence of an emergency, caused by..... and by special request of your lodge, duly certified to me, and by virtue of the powers and authority in me vested, I do hereby authorize and empower you to hold an election for..... at your stated communication to be held....., 19....., and to fill any vacancies which may arise by reason thereof; *provided, however,* that due and timely notice of such election is given to the members of your lodge. You will observe fully Chapters 61 and 65 of THE CODE as to the qualifications of the member (or members) to be chosen for such office and you will observe Chapter 63 of THE CODE as to installation. And for so doing, this shall be your sufficient warrant.

This dispensation must be recorded in the minutes of the lodge.

Given under my hand and seal at....., N. C., this.....day of....., A. D. 19.....; A. L. 59.....

.....
Grand Master

(SEAL OF GRAND MASTER HERE)

Note: This form may be altered to meet the need of a particular case. (62-03; 65-03; 65-19).

N. C. OFFICIAL FORM 42

DISPENSATION TO A LODGE TO CONTINUE ITS LABORS AFTER THE DESTRUCTION OR LOSS OF ITS WARRANT OR CHARTER

To the Master, Wardens, and Members of
.....Lodge No....., A. F. & A. M.
....., N. C.

Greeting:

WHEREAS, our Most Worshipful Grand Lodge on....., 19....., by.....under the hand of the then Most Worshipful Grand Master and
(Note 1)
the seal of the Most Worshipful Grand Lodge, authorized the holding of a lodge under its jurisdiction at....., North Carolina, which lodge was duly .....on the.....day of....., 19....., and the labors thereof
(Note 2)
carried on agreeably to the laws, usages, and customs of Freemasonry and of our Most Worshipful Grand Lodge so far as our Most Worshipful Grand Lodge has information respecting the same. And whereas it has been represented to me that the said.....has been.....:
(Note 1) (Note 3)

Now, therefore, by virtue of the powers and authority in me vested I do hereby authorize, empower, and direct you, the present and succeeding Master, Wardens, and members of the said.....Lodge No....., A. F. & A. M., to continue your Masonic labors in the same full and complete manner to all intents and purposes, as you could have done, or might lawfully have done, if your said.....had not been.....and was still in existence,
(Note 1) (Note 3)

agreeably to all the usages, constitutions, laws, and regulations of Freemasonry, and especially to those of our Most Worshipful Grand Lodge, and not contrariwise. This dispensation shall continue in force until the next annual communication of our Most Worshipful Grand Lodge and until its pleasure in the premises shall have been made known to you.

Given under my hand and seal, at....., North Carolina, this.....day of....., 19.....

.....
Grand Master

(SEAL OF GRAND MASTER HERE)

Notes: 1. Insert here *dispensation, warrant,* or *charter,* as the case may be.
2. Insert here *instituted* if the lodge was not chartered, or *constituted* if it was chartered.
3. Insert here *lost* or *destroyed* as the case may be.
4. This form may be altered to meet the need of a particular case.

(46-09).

N. C. OFFICIAL FORM 43

CREDENTIALS

(Please read the instructions below and follow them carefully.) LODGE No.....

I CERTIFY that on this date the following are the three principal officers of .....Lodge No....., A. F. & A. M., working under the jurisdiction of The Grand Lodge of A. F. & A. M. of North Carolina, to wit:

.....is the Master
.....is the Senior Warden
.....is the Junior Warden

IMPORTANT

(SEAL OF LODGE HERE)

Witness my hand and the seal of said lodge, this.....day of....., A. D. 19.....; A. L. 59.....

.....
Secretary

Instructions:

1. If any of the three principal officers named in this certificate attend the Grand Lodge, this certificate MUST be filled in by the Secretary, under the seal of this lodge, and delivered to one of those officers, to be presented to the Committee on Credentials.
2. If neither of the three officers named in this certificate can attend the Grand Lodge, then each may appoint his proxy, on the appropriate form below, but this certificate MUST be presented along with all of the proxies to the Committee on Credentials.
3. The three officers named in this certificate may appoint the same brother as their proxy, or each of them may appoint a different brother as his proxy.
4. All proxies and representatives MUST be members in good standing of the lodge they represent.

DO NOT DETACH THE FOREGOING CERTIFICATE FROM THE PROXIES. KEEP THEM ALL TOGETHER.

PROXY OF THE MASTER

I, ..., Master of..... Lodge No....., A. F. & A. M., do hereby appoint Brother..... , a Master Mason and a member of said lodge in good standing, as my proxy, as provided for in Section 3-05 of THE CODE of 1948, in The Grand Lodge of A. F. & A. M. of North Carolina, at its..... communication to be held in the City of....., N. C., commencing ....., ..., 19....., ... M.

Witness my hand and seal, this ..... day of....., A. D. 19.....; A. L. 59.....

.....(SEAL)
Master

PROXY OF THE SENIOR WARDEN

I, _____, Senior Warden of _____Lodge No._____, A. F. & A. M., do hereby appoint Brother_____, a Master Mason and a member of said lodge in good standing, as my proxy, as provided for in Section 3-05 of THE CODE of 1948, in The Grand Lodge of A. F. & A. M. of North Carolina, at its _____communication to be held in the City of_____, N. C., commencing_____, _____, 19_____, _____M.

Witness my hand and seal, this_____day of_____, A. D. 19_____; A. L. 59_____.

_____(SEAL)
Senior Warden

PROXY OF THE JUNIOR WARDEN

I, _____, Junior Warden of_____Lodge No._____, A. F. & A. M., do hereby appoint Brother_____, a Master Mason and a member of said lodge in good standing, as my proxy, as provided for in Section 3-05 of THE CODE of 1948, in The Grand Lodge of A. F. & A. M. of North Carolina, at its _____communication to be held in the City of_____, N. C., commencing_____, _____, 19_____, _____M.

Witness my hand and seal, this_____day of_____, A. D. 19_____; A. L. 59_____.

_____(SEAL)
Junior Warden

NOTE: The printed part of this form shall not be changed.

[19-01(32);21-08;22-03(1);22-06;38-11(3);67-10(24)].

N. C. OFFICIAL FORM 44

CERTIFICATE OF PAST MASTER

_____Lodge No._____, A. F. & A. M., at_____, N. C.

THIS IS TO CERTIFY that Brother_____was regularly elected and was installed as Master of this lodge on the_____day of_____, 19_____, and that he served as such until the_____day of_____, 19_____, when his successor was duly installed.

IN TESTIMONY WHEREOF, I have hereto signed my name and caused the seal of our said lodge to be affixed hereto at_____, N. C., this_____day of_____, A. D. 19_____; A. L. 59_____.

_____
Secretary

(SEAL OF LODGE HERE)

Note: The printed part of this form shall not be changed.
(64-04)

N. C. OFFICIAL FORM 45
PROPOSAL FOR LIFE MEMBERSHIP

To the Master, Wardens, and Members of
_____Lodge No._____, A. F. & A. M.
_____, N. C.

Brethren:

The undersigned, each a member in good standing in your lodge, do respectfully present the name of our Brother_____for life membership in our
(Note 2)
lodge, and we do propose him for that honor because_____.
(Note 3)

Respectfully yours,

_____

_____

_____

Notes: 1. The printed part of this form shall not be changed.
2. Give here the full name of the brother proposed.
3. Give here the details of the outstanding and meritorious Masonic service of the brother upon which the proposal is made.

(87-02;87-03)

N. C. OFFICIAL FORM 46
CERTIFICATE OF LIFE MEMBERSHIP

To All Ancient, Free and Accepted Masons Throughout the Globe, Greeting:

KNOW YE, That the bearer hereof, Brother_____, is a LIFE MEMBER of_____Lodge No._____, Ancient, Free and Accepted Masons and having labored among us to our entire satisfaction as a true and faithful brother, we, the officers and members of said lodge, recommend that he be received and acknowledged as such by all Ancient, Free and Accepted Masons wherever dispersed.

IN TESTIMONY WHEREOF, we have granted him this certificate under the seal of our lodge, first causing him to sign his name in the margin hereof that he alone may benefit therefrom; but this certificate shall not be valid for the purpose of visitation unless the brother named herein shall exhibit his annual identification card for the then current year issued by, and under the seal of, this lodge.

Given at_____, North Carolina, this_____day of_____, A. D. 19_____; A. L. 59_____.

Ne Varietur

_____
Master

(SEAL OF LODGE HERE)

_____
Secretary

THIS IS TO CERTIFY, that_____Lodge No._____, A. F. & A. M., is a regularly constituted lodge working under a charter granted by the Most Worshipful Grand Lodge of Ancient, Free and Accepted Masons of North Carolina.

IN TESTIMONY WHEREOF, I have hereunto set my hand and affixed the official seal of said Grand Lodge at Raleigh, North Carolina, this the_____day of_____, A. D. 19_____; A. L. 59_____.

_____
Grand Secretary

(SEAL OF GRAND LODGE HERE)

Note: The printed part of this form shall not be changed.

(87-05)

N. C. OFFICIAL FORM 47

CERTIFICATE OF INSTALLATION OF A GRAND LODGE OFFICER

To the Grand Secretary
The Grand Lodge of A. F. & A. M. of North Carolina:
Raleigh, N. C.
THIS CERTIFIES that Brother_____ (Note 2) was duly installed as _____ (Note 3) of our Grand Lodge at a _____ (Note 4) communication of _____ (Note 5) Lodge No. _____, A. F. & A. M., holden on the _____ day of _____, 19_____, at _____ M.
IN TESTIMONY WHEREOF, I have hereunto set my hand and affixed the seal of said lodge at _____, N. C., this _____ day of _____, A. D. 19_____; A. L. 59_____.

_____
Secretary

(SEAL OF LODGE HERE)

Notes:
1. The printed part of this form shall not be changed.
2. Insert here the full name of the brother installed.
3. Insert here the name of the office held by the brother who was installed.
4. Insert here whether *stated* or *emergent*.
5. Insert here the name and number of the lodge in which the installation was held.

(14-02)

N. C. OFFICIAL FORM 48

CITATION BY THE GRAND MASTER

To _____ (Note 5) and _____ (Note 5) of _____ Lodge No. _____, A. F. & A. M., under the jurisdiction of the Grand Lodge of Ancient, Free and Accepted Masons of North Carolina:
You, and each of you, are hereby required to appear before me at _____ M. on the _____ day of _____, 19_____, at _____, in _____ (Note 2), N. C., then and there to show cause why you, or either of you, or your said lodge should not be dealt with under THE CODE of our Grand Lodge for _____ (Note 3).
If _____ is _____ before _____ M. on the day of _____, 19_____ (Note 4), then this citation shall be satisfied and it shall be null and void, otherwise it shall be in full force and effect. Herein fail not to comply with this order.
Given under my hand and the seal of my office, at _____, N. C., this _____ day of _____, A. D. 19_____; A. L. 59_____.

_____
Grand Master

(SEAL OF GRAND MASTER HERE)

Notes:
1. This form may be changed to meet the need of a particular case.
2. Show here the exact hour, day, and place where appearance is required.
3. Set forth here in detail the cause for the citation, and if any papers, books, or records are required, describe them in detail.
4. Set forth here any action which would satisfy the order and make personal appearance unnecessary.
5. Show names and offices to whom citation is directed.

[46-15;46-20(2);53-08(3)].

N. C. OFFICIAL FORM 49

.....LODGE NO.....
Date of this report....., 19.....

REPORT OF DOINGS AT A STATED COMMUNICATION HELD ON

....., 19.....

To the Grand Secretary
The Grand Lodge of A. F. & A. M. of North Carolina
Raleigh, N. C.

This is to report the doings at our stated communication held on the date shown in the blocked caption above, under the following subjects, as required by Regulation 67-16(18):

I: PETITIONS FOR DEGREES READ AND REFERRED TO COMMITTEES: (Originals herewith for your certificate.) (Be certain that your lodge has jurisdiction over each petitioner; that the name is legible, readable, is shown in FULL, and signed in FULL.)
1:..... 2:.....
3:..... 4:.....
5:..... 6:.....
7:..... 8:.....

II: DEGREES CONFERRED SINCE LAST REPORT, WITH DATES:

Names	First Degree	Second Degree	Third Degree
1:	:....., 19....	:....., 19....	:....., 19....
2:	:....., 19....	:....., 19....	:....., 19....
3:	:....., 19....	:....., 19....	:....., 19....
4:	:....., 19....	:....., 19....	:....., 19....
5:	:....., 19....	:....., 19....	:....., 19....

III: APPLICATIONS FOR AFFILIATION READ AND REFERRED TO COMMITTEES: (Originals herewith for your certificate.) (Be certain that CHAPTER 83 of THE CODE is fully complied with; and that each Application under Continuous Membership Plan has attached to it the required DUES RECEIPT and the REQUEST FOR THE DEMIT or the CERTIFICATE OF GOOD STANDING.)
1:..... 2:.....
3:..... 4:.....

IV: PETITIONERS FOR THE DEGREES ELECTED:
1:..... 2:.....
3:..... 4:.....
5:..... 6:.....

V: APPLICANTS FOR AFFILIATION ELECTED:
1:..... 2:.....
3:..... 4:.....
5:..... 6:.....

VI: APPLICATIONS FOR AFFILIATION, CONTINUOUS PLAN, COMPLETED:
1:..... Date of Demit....., 19....
2:..... Date of Demit....., 19....

VII. APPLICATION FOR RESTORATION READ AND REFERRED TO COMMITTEES:
1:..... Date of Excl., Susp., or Exp...., 19....
2:..... Date of Excl., Susp., or Exp...., 19....

VIII: APPLICANTS RESTORED TO MEMBERSHIP, WITH DATES:
1:_____Date Restored_____, 19___
2:_____Date Restored_____, 19___

IX: DIED (Since last report to Grand Secretary)
1:_____Date of death_____, 19___
2:_____Date of death_____, 19___

X: MEMBERS EXCLUDED FOR THE NONPAYMENT OF DUES:
1:_____2:_____
3:_____4:_____
5:_____6:_____

XI: MEMBERS DEMITTED:
1:_____2:_____

XII: PETITIONERS FOR THE DEGREES REJECTED:
1:_____2:_____

XIII: APPLICANTS FOR AFFILIATION REJECTED:
1:_____2:_____
3:_____4:_____

XIV: APPLICANTS FOR RESTORATION REJECTED:
1:_____2:_____

XV: PETITIONS WITHDRAWN:
1:_____Reason:_____

XVI: COURTESY WORK FOR OTHER LODGES: (Since last report to Grand Secretary)

Names	First Degree	Second Degree	Third Degree
*1:	:_____, 19___	:_____, 19___	:_____, 19___
**2:	:_____, 19___	:_____, 19___	:_____, 19___

*For_____Lodge No._____, at_____, _____
**For_____Lodge No._____, at_____, _____

NOTE: (If there is not enough space under any foregoing subject, use the space below this line OR use another copy of this form properly dated and designated as No. 2. In either case, use the same arrangement as set up under the appropriate subject. You may also use the space below for any COMMENTS which do not require a separate letter.

SUBJECT
NUMBER: SUBJECT:
Fraternally submitted,
Secretary

(SEAL OF LODGE HERE)

Notes: 1: The foregoing is required to be filed within five days after each stated communication of the lodge, whether or not the lodge transacted any business under ANY of the listed subjects; if there was no such tranaction in ANY of them, write *NONE* at top of Page One, sign and mail report.

2: Report only those transactions which took place in the lodge at the stated communication shown in the blocked caption, except under the SUBJECT NUMBERS II, VI, VIII, IX, and XVI.

3: Lodges having concurrent jurisdiction may use copies of this form to give reports required under Regulations 67-16(15); 67-16(18); and 73-14 of THE CODE.

4: Forms may be obtained from The Printing Department, Oxford Orphanage, Oxford, N. C.

N. C. OFFICIAL FORM 50

PROPOSAL FOR HONORARY MEMBERSHIP

_____Lodge No._____, A. F. & A. M.

The undersigned, members of_____Lodge No._____, A. F. & A. M. of _____, North Carolina, above named, in accordance with THE CODE of the Grand Lodge of Ancient, Free and Accepted Masons of North Carolina, DO HEREBY PROPOSE the following named Brother for HONORARY MEMBERSHIP IN THIS LODGE

_____

(Name in full here)

He is a member of_____Lodge No._____, working under the jurisdiction of the Grand Lodge of_____. We certify that the said brother is a Master Mason in good standing in the above named Lodge and that the Grand Lodge under whose jurisdiction it works complies with the terms of THE CODE with respect to the significance of honorary membership.

Signed by the following proposers:

_____

_____

_____

_____

Date:_____, 19_____.

I do hereby certify that I have checked the foregoing proposal against the records in this office and find the following_____. Dated at Raleigh, N. C., this the_____day of_____, 19_____.

_____

Grand Secretary

Notes:
1. If it is desired to make an honorary member, a proposal similar to the above must be signed by three or more members of the lodge concerned; this proposal must be handled as provided in Regulation 89-04.
2. Not more than three persons may be made honorary members of any lodge within any one calendar year.
3. No lodge may make one of its own members an honorary member.
4. Honorary membership and life membership are *not* the same.
5. The printed part of this form shall not be changed.

(Chapter 89)

N. C. OFFICIAL FORM 51

HONORARY MEMBERSHIP CERTIFICATE

THIS CERTIFICATE TESTIFIES that Brother_____was on the date shown below elected lawfully to be an HONORARY MEMBER of_____ Lodge No._____, under the jurisdiction of The Grand Lodge of Ancient, Free and Accepted Masons of North Carolina.

Witness our hands and the seal of the lodge this_____day of_____, A. D. 19_____; A. L. 59_____.

ATTEST:

_____ _____

Secretary Master

Note: The printed part of this certificate shall not be changed; the form or arrangement may be changed by the Grand Secretary.

N. C. OFFICIAL FORM 52

GRAND LODGE CERTIFICATE
ENTERED APPRENTICE OR FELLOW CRAFT

THIS IS TO CERTIFY that_____ (Note 1) is shown on the records of this office, and on the records of_____ (Note 2) Lodge No._____. A. F. & A. M., as a _____ (Note 3), having received that degree on_____ (Note 4), 19_____.

THIS IS TO CERTIFY FURTHER that said_____ (Note 2) Lodge No._____, A. F. & A. M., was on that date a regularly constituted lodge obedient to the Grand Lodge; but is not now in existence.

Witness my hand and the seal of The Grand Lodge of Ancient, Free and Accepted Masons of North Carolina at Raleigh, N. C., this_____ day of_____, A. D. 19_____; A. L. 59_____.

_____
Grand Secretary

(SEAL OF GRAND LODGE HERE)

Notes:
1. Insert here the full name of the brother to whom the certificate is issued.
2. Insert here the name and number of the lodge in which he received the degrees.
3. Insert here *Entered Apprentice* or *Fellow Craft* as the case may be.
4. Insert here the date he received each degree.
5. This form may be altered to meet the need of each case.

(Reg. 57-09)

N. C. OFFICIAL FORM 53

COMMISSION FOR A DISTRICT DEPUTY GRAND MASTER
THE GRAND LODGE OF ANCIENT, FREE AND ACCEPTED MASONS
OF NORTH CAROLINA
BY THE MOST WORSHIPFUL GRAND MASTER

To All and Every of Our Brethren—Greeting:

KNOW YE, That I, the Grand Master of Masons in North Carolina, do hereby constitute and appoint Brother_____ as District Deputy Grand Master for the_____ Masonic District of North Carolina.

It is required of our Brother_____ to take special care that all and every of the said brethren in his Masonic District, as well as those hereafter to be admitted into our Order, be REGULARLY MADE MASONS; and that they do, observe, and keep all the RULES and ORDERS contained in the laws of our Most Worshipful Grand Lodge, and that the ANCIENT LANDMARKS be strictly attended to.

You are to visit each lodge in your district at least once a year and thoroughly organize the lodges in your district and bring them into closer relations with each other and with the Grand Lodge.

You are to inspect the accounts and records of the lodges and put them on the right road to better financial conditions and see that reports and returns are made promptly as required.

You are charged to perform fully and punctually those other duties pertaining to your appointment as set forth in the law of our Grand Lodge.

You are to study the conditions in your district and report to the Grand Master once a year giving in detail the situation and making such suggestions as occur to you from observation of the conditions.

You are charged with these and such other duties as will promote the general good of Masonry in your district and, imposing confidence in your skill and fidelity, I have appointed you to this honorable position.
This commission is to remain in force until the next succeeding annual communication of the Grand Lodge unless sooner revoked by the Grand Master.
Given at Raleigh, North Carolina, under my hand and the Great Seal of Masonry, this ..... day of ....., A. D. 19.....; A. L. 59.....

.....
Grand Master

Attest:

.....
Grand Secretary

Note: The printed part of this form cannot be changed, but the form or arrangement may be changed by the Grand Secretary.

N. C. OFFICIAL FORM 54

NOTICE OF VISITATION

..... Lodge No....., A. F. & A. M.
....., N. C., 19.....

..... Lodge No....., Secretary

.....

Dear Brother:
Among the visitors at our lodge on ....., 19....., we were pleased to welcome Brother ....., hailing from your lodge.

Fraternally yours,

.....
Secretary

Note: This form may be changed to meet the need of a particular case, and it may be used on a postal card.

N. C. OFFICIAL FORM 55

APPLICATION FOR SERVICE AWARD OR VETERAN'S EMBLEM

Masonic History of Brother .....

Name in full:	..... (First Name)	..... (Middle Name)	..... (Last Name)
Place of birth:	..... (St. or R.F.D.)	..... (Town or City)	..... (State)
Date of birth:	..... (Month)	..... (Day)	..... (Year)
Date Initiated:	..... (Month)	..... (Day)	..... (Year)
Date Passed:	..... (Month)	..... (Day)	..... (Year)
Date Raised:	..... (Month)	..... (Day)	..... (Year)
Degrees conferred in:	.....		Lodge No.....
Located at:	.....,	.....	
Date admitted:	..... (Month)	..... (Day)	..... (Year)
From:	.....		Lodge No.....
Located at:	.....,	.....	
Date demitted:	..... (Month)	..... (Day)	..... (Year)

Date suspended NPD: ..... (Month) ..... (Day) ..... (Year)

Date reinstated: ..... (Month) ..... (Day) ..... (Year)

Other information: (NOTE: Offices held, information relative to CONTINUOUS Masonic membership, etc.)

.....

Grand Secretary
GRAND LODGE OF.....

Note: This form may be changed by the Grand Secretary.

(88-02; 88-03; 88-04)

N. C. OFFICIAL FORM 56

APPLICATION FOR A GRAND LODGE DEMIT

To the Grand Secretary
The Grand Lodge of A. F. & A. M. of North Carolina
Raleigh, N. C.

The undersigned respectfully requests that a Grand Lodge Demit, based on the information voluntarily given below, be issued to him. His motive for the request is.....

Name in full (Print): ..... (First Name) ..... (Middle Name) ..... (Last Name)

Place of birth: ..... (St. or R. F. D.) ..... (Town or City) ..... (State)

Date of birth: ..... (Month) ..... (Day) ..... (Year)

Date Initiated: ..... (Month) ..... (Day) ..... (Year)

Date Passed: ..... (Month) ..... (Day) ..... (Year)

Date Raised: ..... (Month) ..... (Day) ..... (Year)

Degrees received in: .....Lodge No.....,located at.....

.....,

Membership in: .....Lodge No.....,located at.....

....., ...at the time it

Lost its charter on: ..... (Month) ..... (Day) ..... (Year)

Other Information:

Respectfully yours,
(Signed).....
(Name in Full)

THIS IS TO CERTIFY that I, the undersigned, a member of.....Lodge No.....,A. F. & A. M., located at.....,have been personally acquainted with Brother.....for.....years, and I hereby vouch for the truth of the statements in his application for a Grand Lodge Demit, and I certify that he and the person who was formerly a member of.....Lodge No.....are one and the same, and I cheerfully recommend the issuance of the said Grand Lodge Demit.

This.....day of.....,A. D. 19.....; A. L. 59.....

(Signed).....
(Office in Lodge, if any).....

Note: This form may be changed by the Grand Secretary.

(57-07; 57-08; 57-12; 57-13)

N. C. OFFICIAL FORM 57

CERTIFICATE OF ELECTION AND INSTALLATION OF A GRAND OFFICER

The Grand Lodge of Ancient, Free and Accepted Masons of North Carolina At Raleigh, North Carolina

Ne Varietur

Be it known that Brother....., whose genuine signature, Ne Varietur, is written in the margin hereof, was regularly elected and installed as.....of The Grand Lodge of North Carolina at its annual communication held in our City of..... on the..... day of.....in the Year of Our Lord One Thousand Nine Hundred and .....and in the Year of Light.....

IN TESTIMONY WHEREOF, The Grand Lodge of Ancient, Free and Accepted Masons of North Carolina has caused this certificate to be issued by its Grand Secretary and the Seal of said Grand Lodge to be affixed hereto, this.....day of....., A. D. 19.....; A. L. 59.....

.....
Grand Secretary

Note: This form may be changed or arranged differently by the Grand Secretary.

[19-01(28)].

N. C. OFFICIAL FORM 58

CERTIFICATE OF APPOINTMENT OF A GRAND REPRESENTATIVE BY THE MOST WORSHIPFUL....., GRAND MASTER OF ANCIENT, FREE AND ACCEPTED MASONS IN NORTH CAROLINA

WHEREAS, The Most Worshipful Grand Lodge of Ancient, Free and Accepted Masons of.....and the Most Worshipful Grand Lodge of Ancient, Free and Accepted Masons of North Carolina have agreed to enter into a more intimate correspondence and cultivate with each other a more friendly intercourse than has heretofore existed between them, and believing that the ties of brotherly affection may be strengthened, the prosperity of the Order promoted, its unity, integrity, and purity protected, and its utility and honor confirmed by the appointment and reception of the representatives from each of the aforesaid Grand Lodges to the other.

THEREFORE, be it known, that we, reposing special trust and confidence in our well beloved Brother....., have thought fit to appoint, and by these presents do constitute and appoint him

THE REPRESENTATIVE OF THE GRAND LODGE OF NORTH CAROLINA near the Grand Lodge of.....for the purposes aforesaid.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, we have caused the seal of the Grand Lodge to be affixed and have signed the same at the City of Raleigh, North Carolina, in the United States of America, this.....day of....., A. D. 19.....; A. L. 59.....

.....
Grand Master

Attest:

.....
Grand Secretary

Note: This form may be changed or arranged differently by the Grand Secretary.

[16-03(19)]

N. C. OFFICIAL FORM 59

CERTIFICATE OF THE GRAND LODGE SERVICE AWARD
NORTH CAROLINA GRAND LODGE SERVICE CERTIFICATE
THE GRAND LODGE OF ANCIENT, FREE AND ACCEPTED MASONS
OF NORTH CAROLINA

Organized December 9, 1787

To All Regular Ancient, Free and Accepted Masons Throughout the Globe:
Fraternal Greeting:

In the name and by authority of The Grand Lodge of Ancient, Free and Accepted Masons of North Carolina, we do hereby certify that Brother....., a member in good standing of.....Lodge No.....has been a Master Mason in good standing continuously for a period of twenty-five or more years, having been raised to the Sublime degree of Master Mason on the.....day of....., in.....Lodge No.....located at.....

In testimony whereof, we have issued this certificate under our hands and have caused our seals to be hereunto affixed. Presented by the Grand Master this.....day of....., A. D. 19....; A. L. 59....., in.....Lodge No.....Ancient, Free and Accepted Masons.

The Grand Lodge of Ancient, Free and
Accepted Masons of North Carolina

(SEAL OF GRAND LODGE HERE)

.....
Grand Master

(SEAL OF GRAND MASTER HERE)

.....
Master

Note: This form may be changed or arranged differently by the Grand Secretary.

(88-03)

OFFICIAL FORM 60

CERTIFICATE OF ADOPTION OF A BY-LAW
BY A SUBORDINATE LODGE

THIS IS TO CERTIFY that the.....(Note 2) is a true and complete copy of the.....the by-laws of.....(Note 3) Lodge No.....A. F. & A. M., which was presented and read for the first time at a stated communication held on the.....day of....., A. D. 19....; A. L. 59....., and which was read again and adopted by not less than two-thirds affirmative vote of the members present at a stated communication held on the.....day of....., A. D. 19....; A. L. 59.....

Given under my hand and the seal of the said lodge at....., N. C., this.....day of....., A. D. 19....; A. L. 59.....

(SEAL OF LODGE HERE)

.....
Secretary

Notes: 1. The printed part of this form shall not be changed.
2. Insert here *foregoing* or *attached*, as the case may be.
3. Insert here *amendment to* or *revision of*, as the case may be.

N. C. OFFICIAL FORM 61

REQUEST FOR WAIVER OF JURISDICTION

....., N. C.
....., 19....

To the Master, Wardens, and Members of
.....Lodge No.....
.....

Brethren:

We fraternally request that your lodge grant a waiver of jurisdiction in favor of our lodge, as provided in Regulation 47-07 of THE CODE, over:

....
(Note 3) (First Name) (Middle Name) (Last Name)
Present residence address: ....
(Note 4) (No.) (St., Apt., or R.F.D.) (City or Town) (State)
He was born on....., 19..., at..... ....
(City, Town, or nearest Post Office) (County) (State)
Father's name:..... ....
(Note 3) (First Name) (Middle Name) (Last Name)
Mother's MAIDEN name:..... ....
(Notes 3 and 8) (First Name) (Middle Name) (Last Name)
Wife's MAIDEN name:..... ....
(Notes 3 and 8) (First Name) (Middle Name) (Last Name)
His occupation is.....
(Note 5)

Fraternally yours,
.....Lodge No.....
By..... Secretary
(Address for Mail).....

(SEAL OF LODGE HERE)

WAIVER OF JURISDICTION
(Do not detach this part of the Form. Note 2)

....., N. C.
....., 19....

To the Master, Wardens, and Members of
.....Lodge No.....
.....

Brethren:

At a stated communication of this lodge held on the.....day of....., 19....., a waiver of jurisdiction was..... to your lodge over Mr....., (Note 6) as named in the foregoing request from your lodge dated....., 19.....

Fraternally yours,
.....Lodge No.....
By..... Secretary

(SEAL OF LODGE HERE)

Notes:
1. Send the original and one copy of this request to the lodge from which the waiver of jurisdiction is desired.
2. The Secretary of the lodge upon which the request is made will fill out and execute this part of the form, on the *copy* of the request and return it to the lodge from which it was received.
3. TYPE, or PRINT, the FULL name of the person over whom the waiver is requested. If he has no middle name, then put NMN.

If he has an initial only, then put the letter and circle it, thus (*B.*); examples, *John NMN Smith*, or *John* (*B.*) *Smith*.

4. The residence of the person is the place where he actually resides. Do not give a post office box number as residence. Give house number, street, city or town, and state. If he resides in an area where houses or streets are not identified by names or numbers, then give a clear statement of his residence, such as, *R. F. D.* 1 *on State Highway* 18 *about three miles north of Raleigh, N. C.*
5. In giving the occupation, do not use *clerk, salesman, manager, solicitor*, or any other indefinite term, but state also the particular kind of business or employment such as *office clerk* (*insurance, fire or life, retail shoes, etc.*); *salesman* (*retail or wholesale*), (*groceries, hardware, etc.*); *manager* (*local insurance agency, retail coal, etc.*); *solicitor* (*newspaper advertising, subscriptions, etc.*)
6. Insert here *granted* or *refused*, as the case may be.
7. READ Regulation 47-07. NOTE that a waiver of jurisdiction ". . . shall be without restriction or reservation and shall be granted only by a unanimous vote of the members present at a stated communication . . ."
8. Be sure to give the full and correct MAIDEN name.
9. This form may be changed by the Grand Secretary.

N. C. OFFICIAL FORM 62

REQUEST FOR A CERTIFICATE SHOWING THAT A DEMIT HAS BEEN ISSUED

....., N. C.

....., 19....

To the Master, Wardens, and Members of

.....Lodge No.....

....., N. C.

Brethren:

I was formerly a member of your lodge, and on or about....., 19....., I requested a demit which was granted. The certificate of demit has been lost and cannot be found after diligent search; therefore, I request that a certificate be issued to me setting forth the fact that such demit was granted, and giving the date thereof.

Fraternally yours,

.....

(Address for Mail).....

N. C. OFFICIAL FORM 63

CERTIFICATE OF SECRETARY THAT A DEMIT HAS BEEN ISSUED

....., N. C.

....., 19....

THIS IS TO CERTIFY that a demit was granted by.....Lodge No.....

located at....., N. C., on....., 19....., to Brother.....at
(Note 3)

his request.

This certificate is issued under the provisions of Regulation 84-13 of THE

CODE upon written request of the said Brother, who reports that the original certificate of demit has been lost.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF I have hereunto set my hand, and affixed the seal of the said lodge this the.....day of....., 19.....

.....
Secretary

.....Lodge No.....

(SEAL OF LODGE HERE)

Notes:
1. Do not issue this certificate unless the lodge has previously granted a demit to the brother making the request for it, nor unless there is filed with the Secretary a written request therefor, signed by THAT brother, in which it is positively stated that the original certificate of demit has been lost and cannot be found.
2. After it has been ascertained that a demit was granted by the lodge, the Secretary thereof may issue this certificate without any further action by the lodge authorizing the same.
3. Give FULL name of the brother if possible.
4. This form may be changed by the Grand Secretary.

CHAPTER 97

MASONIC OFFENSES

REG. 97-01. The Grand Lodge cannot by a general rule circumscribe within equitable bounds the conduct and practices of all members. Therefore, it must be left with the members of the Craft to determine whether or not, in the light of surrounding circumstances a brother is bringing reproach upon Masonry by his conduct, and thereby is, or is not, guilty of un-Masonic conduct. A Masonic offense is the violation of the moral law, or the civil law, or of Masonic obligations, or a violation of the laws, usages, and customs of Masonry and, in a general way, a Mason should be guided in his conduct by the following:

1. Wherein the statute law expressly permits certain conduct or is silent as to it, Masons are bound to obey the moral law and to observe the lessons and duties inculcated in the several degrees.
2. Wherein the statute law prohibits or commands certain conduct, Masons, in obedience to their duties as good citizens in support of civil government, should obey.
3. Wherein the statute law permits but does not command certain conduct, and the Masonic law prohibits that conduct, then the Mason must obey the Masonic law as to that course of conduct.
4. If in conducting any business or in pursuing any profession or vocation, a Mason conducts himself, his business, his profession, or his vocation in such a manner as to bring reproach upon himself or his lodge and shame upon the Order, he would for these reasons and notwithstanding the statute law be guilty of a Masonic offense.

5. A Mason's conduct in general and at all time should be such as not to bring discredit upon the Order or to degrade it in the estimation of good people.

REG. 97-02. The following are specific Masonic offenses and, in certain instances, penalties therefor; but these shall not be construed as excluding any other Masonic offenses or un-Masonic conduct or penalties not specifically described or enumerated in this chapter or in other chapters of THE CODE:

1. To fail to discharge the duties of a Mason. While this is general in its terms, it includes the following as well as offenses not specified herein, and the penalty shall be fixed according to the gravity of the offense unless it is set forth in THE CODE.
2. To be an atheist at the time of initiation or to become one after initiation. Penalty: expulsion. (74-08; Preamble I).
3. To be present at the conferring, taking or receiving, of any degree or degrees contrary to duty or in violation of the provisions of THE CODE. [2-06(11); 6-03; 6-04; 94-01].
   A. To be present or to assist in the work of a lodge knowing that its charter or dispensation has been arrested or revoked. (57-26).
   B. To hold Masonic communication or conversation with an illegal lodge, with a person who is a member thereof or who received the degrees therein, or with any person not acknowledged as a Mason by the Grand Lodge. [2-05; 2-06(11); 6-03; 6-04; 57-26; 94-01].
   C. Penalty for committing, *knowingly*, any of the offenses described in this Subdivision 3: expulsion. Penalty otherwise, according to the gravity of the offense.
4. To have illegal carnal intercourse with the wife, sister, mother, or daughter of a Master Mason, whether she be chaste or unchaste. Penalty: expulsion.
5. To have illegal carnal intercourse with one who is not the wife, sister, mother, or daughter of a Master Mason.
6. To make known, declare, intimate, or indicate in any way the kind of ballot cast by oneself or by a brother; or to declare or indicate the number of favorable (white balls) or unfavorable (black cubes) ballots cast in a secret ballot on a petition or application; or purposely seeking to learn the kind of ballot cast by another. (Under this regulation it is obvious that it would be a Masonic offense to permit any statement or evidence to be offered at a trial as to the kind of ballot cast by a brother or the number of black cubes or white balls cast. The offense is the publication of his ballot.) Penalty: expulsion. (76-07; 76-28).
7. To communicate to the profane, or to suspended, excluded, or expelled brethren or to mention in their hearing anything

transpiring in the lodge room; to converse with such persons on the subject of Masonry or on lodge business; or to disclose the fact that any person has been rejected for any degree or membership, or objected to for advancement; or to make known any remarks made within the lodge or elsewhere relative to the Masonic standing, qualifications, or character of a petitioner or a brother. (78-09).

8. To fail wilfully to obey a Masonic summons lawfully issued and served. [92-03; 92-05; 94-10(2)].
9. To write, print, typewrite, paint, mimeograph, multigraph, photograph, photostat, prepare, edit, compile, or in any other way or manner to make, record, publish, or exhibit, or to possess, sell, barter, exchange or give any paper, pamphlet, manuscript, monograph, book, photograph, picture, photostat, volume, cryptograph, cypher, writing, printing, typewriting, or sound recording not specifically authorized by this Grand Lodge, setting forth, or purporting to set forth the forms, rites, ceremonies, or degrees of Symbolic Freemasonry, or any part or portion thereof, or extracts or excerpts therefrom. Penalty: expulsion or revocation of charter. [30-07(3)].
10. To fail or refuse, upon written notice or request, or upon oral demand of the Grand Master, within three days from receipt thereof, to deliver to him or to any person designated by him any instrument referred to in Paragraph 9 of this regulation. Penalty: expulsion or revocation of charter.
11. To violate a Masonic obligation or an oath lawfully taken.
12. To arrest the legitimate work of a lodge, as by "blackballing," from captious, sinister, or unworthy motives provided such motives and conduct are voluntarily avowed by the brother, because they cannot be assigned to him by any one. Penalty: expulsion.
13. To make threats or declarations which, if put into effect, would unlawfully retard the work of a lodge or disturb its harmony.
14. To solicit votes by any means, direct or indirect, to promote the election of one's self to office in his lodge or in the Grand Lodge. [13-06; 62-08(2,3)].
15. To try to influence the vote of another, either favorably or unfavorably, for any person for any Masonic office. However, one may state if asked whether, in his opinion or judgment, a particular person is well qualified by good character, ability, or Masonic knowledge to discharge the duties of a particular office. [13-06; 62-08(2,3)].
16. To declare to non-Masons that he has withdrawn from his lodge and renounced Masonry while at the same time maintaining his lodge membership and stating to members of his lodge that he intends to remain a member.

17. To misrepresent, or conceal, or to practice fraud or deceit, wilfully about any fact in his petition for the degrees to a lodge in which he is later initiated, or to the Committee of Investigation appointed on his petition. Penalty: expulsion. (78-11).
18. To petition a lodge for the degrees, falsely answering that he has never petitioned another lodge for the Symbolic degrees when asked the question in his petition or by a Committee of Investigation. Penalty: expulsion. (78-11).
19. To fail wilfully to reveal that he has committed a heinous offense before being made a Mason. Penalty: expulsion. (78-11).
20. To fail to disclose any physical disability on his petition. (78-11).
21. To solicit a profane to petition for the three degrees of Symbolic Masonry. (73-01).
22. To recommend a petitioner for the degrees of Masonry, knowing that he has been rejected by another lodge, whether in this or any other jurisdiction, within one year preceeding the date of the petition. (78-10).
23. For a lodge to accept a petition of one who has been rejected within one year preceeding the date of petition and, in case of concurrent jurisdiction, to accept the petition of one who has been rejected by another lodge in the same concurrent jurisdiction within two years preceeding the date of the petition. (78-04).
24. To attempt to influence improperly the action of a Trial Commission or any member thereof by privately discussing the facts or evidence of a case pending before the commission with a member thereof.
25. To participate in forming a club for social or for non-Masonic purposes and to adopt the name *Masonic Club,* or any other name, derivation, phraseology, designation, symbol, or title peculiar to Masonry, or which would identify it with Masonry in the minds of the public or with other Masons, or to participate in forming any club within the membership of a lodge, contrary to the provisions of this CODE. [49-03(10); 97-02(45)].
26. To commit a felony under the laws of the state in which committed or under the laws of the United States of America. Penalty: expulsion.
27. To violate the moral law or to violate the criminal statutes involving moral turpitude.
28. Drunkenness is a serious Masonic offense.
29. To manufacture, transport, sell, or possess intoxicating liquor in violation of the laws of the State of North Carolina or of the United States of America. Penalty: expulsion.

30. To own or keep what is commonly known as a *liquor saloon,* or to attend bar in a liquor saloon. A *liquor saloon* is defined under this section as a place where the main business is the sale of intoxicating liquors to be consumed on the premises. Penalty: expulsion. [49-03(3)].
31. To conduct, promote, participate in, profit by, aid or assist in any lottery, game of chance, raffle, door prize, or other device or activity by any name, whether or not permitted by public authority, whereby any individual participating may be able through the element of chance or skill, or a combination of the two, to receive a greater intrinsic value than he pays, or to make a wager or *side bet.* This subdivision covers both individual brethren and Masonic bodies in this jurisdiction; and the so-called collateral bodies or other organizations in North Carolina whose membership is dependent upon or related to Masonic membership, or which are likely to be regarded as Masonic organizations in the public mind as well as individual Masons, within the jurisdiction of the Grand Lodge, are enjoined and required to respect the purpose of this regulation.
32. To be a professional gambler, or to keep a gambling establishment, or permit gambling in any form in any place under his control. Penalty: expulsion.
33. To play cards or dice, or otherwise, in any manner, gamble for money or for things of intrinsic value.
34. To use or allow the use of a lodge room for bazaars, card parties, dances, gambling, or other non-Masonic purposes. [49-03(16)].
35. To use profanity, or habitually take the name of God in vain, or to utter blasphemy, is a serious Masonic offense.
36. To abuse or injure his wife or a member of his family.
37. To abandon or desert his wife and/or family.
38. To fail to observe and preserve the sanctity of the marital relation.
39. To fail to provide for his wife and family when capable of doing so.
40. To refuse wilfully and persistently to meet pecuniary obligations which he is able to discharge. (This is an infraction of the moral law.) (49-03; 98-02).
41. To wear Masonic clothing when appearing in a public procession, or in any private or public assembly, except under the auspices of a lodge in its legitimate work.
42. For a lodge, as such, to take part in a procession, except to perform a ceremony recognized as Masonic by the Grand Lodge. [49-03(14); Chapters 90, 93].
43. To wear the square and compasses, or any other Masonic emblem, or the emblem of an organization composed ex-

clusively of Masons, when he stands excluded, suspended, or expelled, or when he is an Entered Apprentice or a Fellow Craft.

44. To use the Masonic name, emblems, or devices, or the faith and credit of Masonry for secular business or political purposes; or the name of an order generally known or considered as a Masonic body on business or political cards, signs, letterheads, stationery, advertisements, or in any other manner whereby the owner might be identified as having Masonic connections except for legitimate recognized Masonic purposes as defined in Subdivision 45 of this regulation. [97-02(48)].

45. To use, or be a party to using, the Masonic name or emblems, or the names or emblems of orders and organizations generally known or considered as Masonic bodies as a part of the style and title, or designation of any business firm, concern, company, corporation, association, enterprise, or calling organized or prosecuted for profit; or for a livelihood, or by way of advertisement unless such business shall be the printing or publishing of Masonic books, papers, or periodicals, or for the manufacture and sale of Masonic supplies or unless applied to a cemetery, temple association, hospital, employment bureau, relief organization, or charitable enterprise controlled and conducted wholly by Masons or by Masonry, and then only when authorized and approved by the Grand Lodge. [6-05; 49-04(1); 97-02(48)].

    This subdivision shall apply to the use of Masonic Symbols and phraseology peculiar to Masonry. However, this subdivision does not apply to the use of Masonic emblems on the tombstone or other marker of the grave of a deceased Mason who died a member of a lodge.

46. To try to induce any person to join, or become interested in, any insurance company or mutual benefit association called Masonic by making representations that the Grand Lodge has in any manner authorized it, or that it is responsible for its creation, or that it is legally or morally responsible for any agreement, contract, or other act thereof. (6-05).

47. To belong to baseball or other sports club or sports group composed of Masons which uses the name of a lodge or the word *Masonic* or any derivation thereof, as its club or group name. Such activities are not of a Masonic nature or purpose. [49-03(10); 97-02(25)].

48. To manufacture or sell a Masonic emblem (square and compasses) for use on any automobile, airplane, or on business premises or to use the same thereon.

49. For a member of this Grand Jurisdiction to hold active membership in more than one lodge at the same time. (This does not apply to membership in North Carolina Lodge of Research No. 666. (60-05; 83-01; 89-01).

50. To traduce, slander, libel, or falsely accuse a Mason.

REG. 97-03. An Entered Apprentice or a Fellow Craft is subject to the provisions of this chapter.

CONTENTS

TRIAL CODE

CHAPTER 98
PRELIMINARY PROVISIONS

Title of The Trial Code 98-01
Purpose of Masonic discipline 98-02
Regulation of Masonic disciplinary proceedings 98-03
Accused shall be deemed innocent until proved guilty 98-04
Grand Lodge shall have original exclusive jurisdiction to try and punish for Masonic offenses 98-05
Same—over all controversies between lodges 98-06
Same—over all members of its lodges in other jurisdictions 98-07
Reciprocity between jurisdictions 98-08
Who may not be tried by a lodge 98-09
Same—procedure 98-10
Nonaffiliates may be tried 98-11
Grand Master may be tried and procedure therefor 98-12
Enumeration of Masonic offenses by individual 98-13
Enumeration of Masonic offenses by lodge 98-14
Limitation of prosecution—general rule 98-15
Same—when charge is against Master or Past Master for official misconduct 98-16
When prosecution deemed commenced 98-17
Grand Secretary shall make a record of the complaint 98-18
Necessity of conviction by Masonic trial 98-19
Masonic trial defined 98-20
Date of service 98-21
Computing time 98-22
Service of papers upon attorney 98-23
Number—singular and plural 98-24
Petition to intervene 98-25
Same—procedure 98-26
Unwritten work of Masonry omitted from documents or records 98-27
Names of profane may be omitted from same 98-28
Summary Trial by Grand Master 98-29

CHAPTER 99
INSTITUTING A MASONIC TRIAL

Parties 99-01
Complaint defined 99-02
Charges defined 99-03
How Masonic trial is instituted 99-04

CONTENTS (Continued)

TRIAL CODE

Who may make complaint 99-05; 99-06
Contents of complaint 99-07
Action by Judge Advocate upon complaint 99-08
Procedure when complaint is dismissed by Judge Advocate 99-09
Dismissal of complaint by Judge Advocate as defense 99-10
Procedure when complaint is *entertained* by Judge Advocate 99-11
How Trial Commission is composed 99-12
Form of charges 99-13
Charges and notice must be served on accused 99-14
Manner of serving charges on accused 99-15
Who may make service 99-16
Proof of service 99-17; 99-18
Answer by accused and effect of default 99-19
Permissible forms of answer 99-20
Time within which accused must answer 99-21

CHAPTER 100

CHALLENGE TO TRIAL COMMISSIONERS

Challenge to trial commissioner, right to 100-01
Same—form of challenge 100-02
Same—duty of Judge Advocate upon receipt of challenge 100-03
Same—by whom and how determined 100-04
Same—duty of Judge Advocate when challenge sustained 100-04
Same—challenge to substitute trial commissioner 100-05
Notice of final appointment of trial commissioners 100-06

CHAPTER 101

COMMISSIONS TO TAKE TESTIMONY

Securing commission 101-01
When and to whom issued 101-02
Settlement of interrogatories 101-03
Mandatory question in interrogatories 101-04
Transmitting interrogatories 101-05
Examiner to fix time and place for taking testimony 101-06
Compelling attendance of witness before examiner 101-07
Testimony on interrogatories, how taken 101-08
Return of deposition 101-08(1)
Use and effect of deposition 101-09

CHAPTER 102

PROCEEDINGS BEFORE TRIAL COMMISSION

Who admitted to a trial 102-01
When accused fails to answer after personal service or receipt of charges by registered mail 102-02

CONTENTS (Continued)

TRIAL CODE

When accused not personally served fails to answer 102-03
When accused admits charges but pleads in mitigation 102-04
When accused denies charges or pleads exculpatory facts 102-05
Employment of stenographer 102-06
Counsel 102-07
Impeachment of witness 102-08
Witnesses testify, how 102-09
When witness refuses to be sworn 102-10
Right of accused to confront witnesses 102-11
Securing attendance of witnesses 102-12
Evidence—generally 102-13
Same—effect of conviction by state or federal court 102-14
Ex parte affidavits not admissible 102-15
Hearsay evidence admitted when 102-16
Accused may volunteer to testify 102-17
Continuance of trial, procedure 102-18
Same—time fixed by whom 102-19
Same—limitation upon 102-20
Acquittal in civil courts not a criterion 102-21
Certain books and documents are evidence 102-22
Evidence of defamation, what allowed 102-23
Accused testifies, how 102-24
Trial commissioner may interrogate witness 102-25
Entered Apprentice or Fellow Craft may be tried 102-26
Evidence shall be reduced to writing 102-27
Argument by counsel when 102-28
Disqualification of trial commissioner 102-29
Chairman of Trial Commission; duties 102-30
Deposition, procedure for 102-31
Mason summoned as witness must attend 102-32
Proceedings at a trial 102-33
Same—when continuance not allowed 102-34
Abatement of prosecution 102-35
Second trial for same offense when not permitted 102-36

CHAPTER 103

DETERMINATION AND DECISION OF TRIAL COMMISSION

Determination when accused denies charges or pleads exculpatory facts 103-01
Same—when accused not personally served fails to answer 103-02
Same—when accused personally served fails to answer 103-03
Same—when accused admits charges but pleads in mitigation 103-04
Who admitted to deliberation of Trial Commission 103-05

CONTENTS (Continued)

TRIAL CODE

Penalties imposable upon individual 103-06
One punishment inflicted 103-07
Penalties imposable upon a lodge 103-08
Arrest of lodge charter 103-09
Trial Commission to prepare written decision 103-10
Form of decision 103-11
Dissenting report 103-12
Filing decision—general rule 103-13
Decision reviewed by Judge Advocate 103-14
Notice of decision to accused 103-14
Same—recommending arrest of lodge charter 103-15
Filing minutes of trial and exhibits 103-16
Effect of decision 103-17

CHAPTER 104

OPENING DEFAULTS

Right to open default 104-01
Application, how made 104-02
Duty of Judge Advocate before decision is filed 104-03
Duty of Judge Advocate after decision is filed 104-04
Oral argument not permitted 104-05
Judge Advocate may file statement in opposition 104-06
Decision on application—by whom and how made 104-07
Procedure if petition is granted 104-08
Procedure if petition is denied 104-09
Denial of petition is appealable 104-09(2)

CHAPTER 105

COSTS

What are costs 105-01
When payable by lodge or Grand Treasurer 105-02; 105-03
No fees or compensation paid to Masons who are witnesses 105-04
Compensation and expense of trial commissioners 105-05

CHAPTER 106

APPEALS

Masonic appeal defined 106-01
Appellate authority 106-02
Same—Grand Lodge may affirm or reverse 106-03
Sessions of Committee on Appeals, when and where held 106-04
What is appealable 106-05
Who may appeal 106-06

CONTENTS (Continued)

TRIAL CODE

Designation of parties 106-07
Notice of appeal 106-08
Time within which notice is served 106-09
Filing notice 106-10
Extension of time not permitted 106-11
Stay of execution pending appeal 106-12
Transmitting papers to Chairman of Committee on Appeals 106-13
Notice of submission or argument 106-14
Briefs and written argument 106-15
Method of determining appeal 106-16
Decisions permissible 106-17
Effect of reversal 106-18
Record to be made of change in decision 106-19
Automatic appeal 106-20
Abandon appeal, how 106-21

CHAPTER 107

REHEARING

Rehearing granted when 107-01
Procedure for 107-01(1)

CHAPTER 108

PROCEDURE FOR CONTEMPT

Complaint and procedure 108-01
Same in Grand Lodge 108-02
Every member shall vote 108-03
Restoration, how effected 108-04
Procedure before a Trial Commission 108-05
Appeals allowed 108-06
Restoration in general 108-07

CHAPTER 109

RESTORATION

Restoration a privilege 109-01
Automatic restoration 109-02
Rank and lodge relationship when Entered Apprentice or Fellow Craft 109-03
Same—nonaffiliates 109-04

CONTENTS (Continued)

TRIAL CODE

Procedure for 109-05
Application for restoration 109-06
Same—procedure for 109-07
Favorable recommendation—when required 109-08
Same—when not required 109-09
Reference of application and action thereon 109-10
Termination of suspension 109-11
Notice to all parties 109-12
Notice to lodges in concurrent jurisdiction 109-13

CHAPTER 110

TRIAL FORMS

Definition	Form Number
Title of Case	1
Complaint	2
Same—Disobeying a Summons	3
Notice to Accused	4
Notice of Final Appointment of Trial Commission	5
Certificate of Service	6
The Answer	7
Order for Production of a Paper	8
Summons for Witness	9
Stipulation for Commission	10
Notice for Application for Commission	11
Commission for Examiner	12
Interrogatories	13
Cross Interrogatories	14
Deposition	15
Certificate of Interrogatories	16
Decision of Trial Commission	17
Dissent from Decision of Trial Commissioner	18
Decision of Trial Commissioners when Accused Fails to Appear	19
Notice of Appeal	20
Notice of Argument of Appeal	21
Petition for Leave to Intervene	22
Notice of Motion to Intervene	23
Order Allowing Intervention	24
Petition to Grand Lodge for Restoration	25
Application to Subordinate Lodge for Restoration	26

CHAPTER 98

TRIAL CODE

REG. 98-01. Chapters 98 through 110 of this CODE shall be known as, and may be cited as, the Trial Code.

REG. 98-02. The primary purpose of Masonic discipline is to preserve the good repute and integrity of the Masonic institution by the prosecution and punishment of a lodge whose acts or omissions tend to injure the Craft as a whole, or of a brother whose acts or omissions tend to injure the Craft as a whole, or which have inflicted injury upon a brother Mason or any other person. It is not intended for the determination and settlement of private disputes whether religious, political, or secular; or of differences growing out of business transactions, unless such differences result from wilful action or omission by the accused by means of, or amounting to, fraud or misrepresentation, or amounting to larceny, as defined by the law of the state in which the transactions took place. [2-09; 2-10; 97-02(40)].

REG. 98-03. The method by which Masonic discipline may be invoked and Masonic offenses prosecuted, tried, and punished shall be regulated by this Trial Code, but prosecutions pending at the time of its adoption shall be continued under the Masonic law as it theretofore existed. (2-08; 109-05; Chapter 108).

REG. 98-04. Every accused brother shall be deemed innocent of the charges against him until they are proved after due trial. His right of visitation is not affected until he has been found guilty and is suspended or expelled; but he shall be deprived of this right while his appeal is pending. [63-05; 67-02(6); 82-09(2); Chapter 58].

REG. 98-05. The Grand Lodge shall have original exclusive jurisdiction to try and punish for Masonic offenses all Entered Apprentices, Fellow Crafts, Master Masons, nonaffiliated and unaffiliated Masons residing or sojourning within its jurisdiction, without reference to the place where the offense was committed, or to the jurisdiction in which they held membership except such cases as are provided for in Chapter 108. [2-06(7); 98-09; 98-11].

REG. 98-06. The Grand Lodge shall have original exclusive jurisdiction over all controversies between lodges in its jurisdiction, or between a lodge in its jurisdiction and a member of another lodge.

REG. 98-07. The Grand Lodge shall have original exclusive jurisdiction to try and punish for Masonic offenses a member of any of its subordinate lodges residing or sojourning in another grand jurisdiction, provided no disciplinary action has been begun against the member for the same offense in the other jurisdiction.

REG. 98-08. If an Entered Apprentice, or a Fellow Craft, or a Master Mason, who is a member of a lodge under the jurisdiction of the Grand Lodge of North Carolina, shall make his residence or establish permanent business in another grand jurisdiction, the lodge nearest such residence or place of business may take penal jurisdiction over him by preferring charges against him before formal accusation for the same offense has been brought against him in this state, and may reprimand, suspend, or expel him, according to its findings and sentence, after due trial has been had in accordance with the laws of the Grand Lodge under which the trial lodge is holden, and shall give to the North Carolina lodge of which the accused was a member prompt notice of the action taken. This privilege shall apply to such grand jurisdictions as shall accord to North Carolina lodges the same rights and privileges over their members who may come to the jurisdiction of this Grand Lodge.

REG. 98-09. No subordinate lodge shall try any officer of the Grand Lodge, the Master of any lodge, or any District Deputy Grand Master while he continues to be an officer of the Grand Lodge, or the Master of a lodge, or a District Deputy Grand Master. While they are serving as such, only the Grand Lodge shall have jurisdiction to try and punish them. [2-06(7); 67-03; 108-01(18); Chapter 108].

REG. 98-10. Any Master of a lodge, any officer of the Grand Lodge (except the Grand Master), or any District Deputy Grand Master who has been removed or suspended from office or whose commission has been revoked or suspended by the Grand Master, shall be amenable to the provisions of the Trial Code in the same manner as any other brother. [16-03(10); 66-01; 67-03; 98-12; 98-16].

REG. 98-11. A Mason excluded, or under suspension, or nonaffiliated may be tried and expelled in the same manner as if he were in good standing. (98-05).

REG. 98-12. Charges may be preferred against the Grand Master for abuse of his powers, violation of THE CODE or other laws of the Grand Lodge, or for un-Masonic conduct, by any five Masters of subordinate lodges of this Grand Jurisdiction, and the charges shall be in writing over their signatures and shall conform to the requirement in Chapter 99 for a complaint.
The procedure shall be as provided for in this Trial Code except as follows:

1. The Trial Commission shall consist of seven members, three of whom shall be Past Grand Masters of this jurisdiction, and four shall be Masters or Past Masters, each of the seven having the same qualifications required for a trial commissioner.
2. The Grand Secretary shall serve as clerk or secretary to the

Trial Commission and shall record the proceedings and judgment, all of which shall be filed in his office and shall be presented at the next annual communication of the Grand Lodge.

3. The only penalty that may be imposed shall be removal from office; but when thus deprived, the adjudged may be amenable upon a charge of un-Masonic conduct.
4. The judgment of the Trial Commission shall be final.
5. All necessary expenses shall be paid by the Grand Lodge.

REG. 98-13. Masonic offenses which subject an individual Mason to trial and punishment are of five kinds which are generally stated as follows:

1. Acts or omissions tending to impair the purity of the Masonic institution, or to cause scandal, or to degrade it in the estimation of the public, or those which are in any way contrary to its principles, teachings, and obligations. (Chapter 97).
2. Any violation of the Constitution, Regulations, laws, rules, or edicts of the Grand Lodge, or failure to observe the same.
3. Disobedience to lawful Masonic authority.
4. Disobedience to process authorized by any law of Masonry, including this Trial Code.
5. Contemptuous, disrespectful, or provocative language or conduct toward any lawful Masonic authority at a time and place when such authority is acting as such.

REG. 98-14. Masonic offenses which subject an offending lodge to trial and punishment are of four kinds as follows:

1. Departure from the original plan of Masonry and its Ancient Landmarks.
2. Violation of the Constitutions, Regulations, laws, rules, or edicts of the Grand Lodge, or a failure to observe the same.
3. Contumacy to the authority of the Grand Master or other authorized brother, or to that of the Grand Lodge.
4. Disobedience to process authorized by any law of Masonry including this Trial Code.

REG. 98-15. Except as otherwise provided prosecution for a Masonic offense may be commenced at any time after the commission thereof.

REG. 98-16. A prosecution for official misconduct against a Master may be commenced only during his term of office or within two years after the expiration of the term in which the offense was committed; *provided,* that this limitation shall not apply if such misconduct shall involve moral turpitude. (98-10).

REG. 98-17. A prosecution shall be deemed to have been commenced and the Grand Lodge shall assume complete jurisdiction when the complaint is filed with the Grand Secretary.

REG. 98-18. Upon receipt of the complaint by the Grand Secretary he shall enter it in a book to be kept for the purpose giving the complaint a docket number, which series shall begin with No. 1 and continue consecutively. This record shall contain no other details than the following: (28-02).

1. The name and mailing address of the complainant, and the name, number, and location of his lodge.
2. The name and mailing address of the accused and the name, number, and location of his lodge.
3. Date of the complaint.
4. Date received in the office of the Grand Secretary.
5. Final disposition of the case and the date thereof.
6. Date restored to membership.
7. The said book record shall show neither the charges, or specifications, nor the nature of the offense. (28-02).
8. The final judgment in the case and such other details as pertain only to the receipt and transmission of documents in the case by the Grand Secretary.

(New, effective 4-19-50)

REG. 98-19. Except in those cases in which a lodge, the Master, or the Grand Master has the right under THE CODE to exercise disciplinary powers, no Mason shall be punished for a Masonic offense except upon conviction on a Masonic trial. [16-06(11); Chapter 108].

REG. 98-20. A Masonic trial shall be the proceeding by which a brother or a particular lodge charged with a Masonic offense is accused and prosecuted before a Trial Commission appointed pursuant to the provisions of this Trial Code, whether or not an issue of law or fact, or both, shall have arisen by reason of an answer interposed by the accused; or it may be a proceeding under Chapter 108 for contempt, or under Regulation 98-29.

(As amended, effective 4-18-51)

REG. 98-21. The date of service of any paper shall be deemed to be the date of the personal delivery thereof, or if it be served by mail, the date of mailing. (99-21).

REG. 98-22. In computing the time within which an act must be done, the first day shall be excluded and the last day included except where the last day falls on a Sunday or a legal holiday, in which case it shall also be excluded. When an act is required to be done in two days and a Sunday or a legal holiday intervenes, it must also be excluded. (99-21).

REG. 98-23. Except in the case of the complaint and notice required by Regulation 99-14, any paper or notice required by this Trial Code to be served on the accused or any other party to the cause, may be served by ordinary mail upon him or upon an attorney who has appeared for him or who has been appointed by him. (99-15; 102-07).

REG. 98-24. Words in the singular number include the plural, and in the plural number include the singular. This Trial Code provides

for trials of lodges as well as for individuals; therefore, in all cases in which one or more lodges are parties, the context of the law may require that the words, *he, him, or his,* include also the words *it and its,* and *they, them, or their.*

REG. 98-25. A lodge or a Mason interested in or affected by a Masonic controversy, the subject of a Masonic trial, but not a party thereto, may apply to the Judge Advocate at any time before or after judgment, on such notice to the parties to the controversy as the Judge Advocate shall prescribe, for permission to intervene therein and be made a party thereto. (106-06; 106-08).

REG. 98-26. In the event an application for intervention is granted, the Judge Advocate shall make and file with the Grand Secretary an order to that effect, and at the same time he shall serve by mail a copy of his order on all parties to the controversy, the chairman of the Trial Commission, or on the chairman of the Committee on Appeals, and thereupon and thereafter the intervener shall be deemed for all purposes a party to the proceedings. (Trial Forms 22, 23, 24).

REG. 98-27. All unwritten work of Freemasonry shall be omitted from any written document or record in a trial and it shall be given orally at all times whether on trial or on appeal.

REG. 98-28. In any case in which a profane is involved, his or her name may be given in written documents as *John Doe* or *Mary Doe,* as the case may be, and the true name communicated and reported orally to the accused or other party interested in due time.

REG. 98-29. A Summary trial by the Grand Master may be held as follows:

1. If the Grand Master, after investigation, believes that any Mason as hereinafter mentioned in subsection two has violated, or has been a party to the violation of, the law of this Grand Lodge, he shall have the power and authority in his discretion to summarily try, and to punish, any such Mason as provided in this Regulation.
2. This Regulation and its subsections shall apply:
   - A. To a brother who was, or is, an officer and/or a member of the governing board, of any organization whose membership in such organization is dependent upon affiliation with any Degree of Symbolic Masonry, and
   - B. To any brother who was, or is, a member of any such organization if he was a party to any such violation.
   - C. It shall also apply to any brother who has committed a felony (under the laws of the United States, or of the place where the act was committed), provided, no complaint, as described in the Trial Code, has been filed within sixty (60) days after the commission of the act.
   - D. This Regulation shall apply only in such cases as are described in subsections one and two.

3. The Grand Master shall have the power and authority to conduct such investigation as he may deem proper and to summon, over his signature and the seal of his office, any Mason to give testimony or to produce books, records, documents, or other physical evidence in his possession pertaining to the case, under the penalty provided in Regulations 92-05, 94-10(2), and 102-32 for failure or refusal to comply with such summons or to give testimony.
4. The Grand Master may conduct such investigation and/or such summary trial, personally, or he may appoint one or more representatives, not to exceed five representatives, to conduct the same and to make recommendations to him; however, he shall determine the verdict and name the penalty over his official signature and the seal of his office. Each of such representatives shall have attained the rank of Master or Past Master of a subordinate lodge, and they shall be members in good standing of different subordinate lodges in North Carolina other than the lodge of which the accused is or last was a member.
5. The accused shall be informed in writing of the charge against him, and he shall be given not less than five days in which to be heard; he may have counsel, who shall be a Master Mason, and he may present testimony.
   The complaint or accusation and the summons to appear may be served on the accused either by delivering the same personally or by forwarding them by registered U. S. mail to his last known address, and Regulations 99-16, 99-17, and 99-18 shall apply.
   Any other paper or notice required in such case to be served on the accused or any other Mason, may be served upon him, or upon an attorney who has appeared for him or who has been appointed by him and it may be forwarded by ordinary first class U. S. mail to his last known address, or it may be served personally.
6. At the same time that the complaint or accusation is served on the accused, two certified copies of the same shall be filed with the Grand Secretary; and he shall enter the same on his Docket as required in Regulation 98-18; and within five days, he shall send, by first class mail, one certified copy thereof to the lodge of which the accused is or last was a member, if in North Carolina; and the provisions of Regulation 99-14(3) shall be observed.
7. The procedure thereafter shall be had as the Grand Master shall direct, and in any such case it is not required that the Trial Code shall govern, except as specifically set forth in this Regulation, or as the Grand Master may order.
8. In the event the accused is found guilty of the charge, the penalty shall be suspension from all of the rights and privileges of Masonry, until the next annual communication of the Grand Lodge; however, if the gravity of the offense jus-

tifies it, in the opinion of the Grand Master, or if the Code prescribes it, the penalty shall be expulsion. The provisions of Chapter 105 may also be applied in the discretion of the Grand Master. (94-08).

9. A copy of the judgment in the case shall be filed with the Grand Secretary within ten days after it has been signed by the Grand Master, and the Grand Secretary shall within ten days serve certified copies thereof on the accused and on the lodge of which the accused is, or last was, a member and the provisions of Regulation 103-14(3) shall be observed by that lodge. If the lodge is located in another Grand Jurisdiction the said certified copy shall be forwarded to the Grand Secretary of that Grand Jurisdiction.
10. Not less than fifteen days before the next annual communication of the Grand Lodge the Grand Master shall make a full report of his proceedings in the matter, and shall return to the Grand Secretary all testimony taken and all instruments, reports, and other documents, upon which the discipline was founded, all of which shall be referred to the Committee on Appeals as provided for in Chapter 106, as far as that Chapter can be made to apply to this Regulation, for its consideration and report to the Grand Lodge in the same manner as if an appeal had been perfected under that Chapter. If the penalty is suspension it shall terminate at the close of that annual communication unless other action is taken in the case by the Grand Lodge. Regulation 106-19 shall also apply.
11. While the summary trial by the Grand Master as provided in this Regulation is pending, and has not been concluded, it shall be a bar to a trial of the accused for the same offense under the provisions of the Trial Code. Regulation 102-36 shall also apply. (99-05; 99-06).
12. Any conflict between this Regulation or any subsection thereof, and any other law of the Grand Lodge, except the Constitution, shall be decided in favor of this Regulation.

(New, effective 4-18-51)

CHAPTER 99

INSTITUTING A MASONIC TRIAL

REG. 99-01. A Masonic trial is prosecuted in the name of the Grand Lodge of Ancient, Free and Accepted Masons of North Carolina upon the complaint filed by the lodge or the brother preferring the charges, called *the complainant,* against the individual brother or particular lodge charged with an offense, called *the accused.*

REG. 99-02. The complaint is the allegation made to the effect that an individual or a particular lodge has been guilty of un-Masonic conduct.

REG. 99-03. The charges are the formal allegation that the accused by commission or omission, is guilty of some designated

Masonic offense and a statement of the facts and circumstances tending to support such allegation.

REG. 99-04. A proceeding seeking the punishment of an individual Mason or of a particular lodge through a Masonic trial shall be instituted by a complaint transmitted to the Grand Secretary or by charges prepared by direction of the Judge Advocate of his own motion and filed with the Grand Secretary. (81-04; 102-07).

REG. 99-05. Any brother in good standing may prefer a complaint against another brother, or against a particular lodge, but no profane may prefer such complaint. The term *brother* as used in this regulation includes Entered Apprentice, Fellow Craft, or Master Mason either resident or sojourner. No complaint shall be preferred against a brother who is insane or *non compos mentis.*

REG. 99-06. A lodge in North Carolina may prefer a complaint against another lodge in North Carolina or against a brother.

REG. 99-07. A complaint shall be in writing addressed to the Judge Advocate of the Grand Lodge of Ancient, Free and Accepted Masons of North Carolina and signed by the brother making it, or by the Master and the Secretary, under seal of the lodge making it, but no precise form is prescribed. It should state comprehensively, but briefly and without needless repetition, the time, place, and circumstances of the acts or omissions complained of so that the Judge Advocate may determine whether if proven, they would constitute a Masonic offense; and where the facts are not personally known to the signer, it must state the source of the signer's information and attest his belief in their truth. (98-12; Trial Forms 2,3; Original and five copies of the complaint filed with the Grand Secretary, 99-04).

1. The fact that there is a difference between the time alleged and proved will not defeat the action. The exact *time* or *place* is not material, except neither should be stated so as to mislead in the proof but should be *somewhere near* the time and place alleged.
2. No charge or specification shall be held defective or insufficient because indefinite in statement as to time or place, or other matters, if on its face it is sufficient to apprise the accused of the true nature of the offense and serve as a guide in the production of proofs and the imposition of penalties in case of conviction. (Trial Forms 2,3).

REG. 99-08. Within five days after a complaint is received by the Grand Secretary, he shall forward five certified copies thereof to the Judge Advocate. Upon receipt the Judge Advocate may direct an attempt to adjust the matter without a prosecution or he may in his discretion, determine whether or not the same shall be prosecuted or dismissed. According to his determination he shall make an order to the effect that the complaint is *entertained* or *dismissed* followed by his signature and seal of his office.

REG. 99-09. Within five days after the charges have been received by the Judge Advocate, he shall determine whether the same shall be *entertained, dismissed,* or *held open for adjustment.*

1. In the event the Judge Advocate determines to hold the matter open for adjustment he shall thereupon notify the complainant that he has taken the matter under advisement. If the matter is not adjusted within thirty days the Judge Advocate must determine whether the charges shall be *entertained* or *dismissed.*
2. In the event the Judge Advocate dismisses the complaint, he shall within five days after receiving the same, return the complaint together with his order of dismissal to the Grand Secretary, who shall keep the same on file for a period of five years; and the Grand Secretary, within five days after the receipt by him, shall forward a copy of the order to the complainant.
3. The complainant may appeal from the Judge Advocate's order of dismissal to the Committee on Appeals as hereinafter provided for appeals.

REG. 99-10. If the Judge Advocate dismisses a complaint as provided in Regulation 99-08, his determination shall not be any defense to any future charges based upon the particular acts or omissions alleged in the complaint dismissed.

REG. 99-11. When the Judge Advocate has entertained a complaint as provided for in Regulation 99-08, he shall appoint a Trial Commission as provided in Regulation 99-12, and after all challenges provided for in Chapter 100 have been disposed of, he shall notify the trial commissioners of their appointment.

REG. 99-12. A Trial Commission shall consist of three disinterested brethren who have attained the rank of Master of a subordinate lodge or who are Past Masters, and are members in good standing of three different subordinate lodges in North Carolina other than the lodge of which either the complainant or the accused is or last was a member. The Judge Advocate shall designate the chairman, and a majority of the trial commissioners shall constitute a quorum. Any brother selected to serve as a trial commissioner may be excused by the Judge Advocate only for imperative reasons. No trial commissioner shall be a witness for either party.

REG. 99-13. The complaint shall be entitled, *In the matter of charges preferred against A. B.* and shall be signed as provided in Regulation 99-07. If the complaint alleges acts or omissions on the part of the accused which constitute different offenses or different methods or means, times, or places of committing a single offense, these may be joined in one instrument which shall describe

the separate offenses as Charge I, Charge II, etc. and the different acts or omissions which constitute the same offense as Specification 1, Specification 2, and so on.

REG. 99-14. In the event the Judge Advocate determines that the complaint shall be entertained as provided in Regulations 99-08 and 99-09, he shall at once cause a certified copy of the complaint to be served on the accused in the manner hereinafter set forth, together with a notice to the accused which shall contain the name, address, and lodge membership of each of the trial commissioners appointed to hear and try the same. (99-21; Trial Forms 2, 3, 4).

1. The notice to the accused (herein mentioned) shall contain a statement that if the accused fails to answer to the complaint within the time specified therein (but not less than ten days), he shall be deemed to have admitted the truth of said complaint and each and every specification thereof. (Trial Form 4).
2. The notice shall also contain a statement that if the accused fails to challenge any of the trial commissioners named in the notice prior to the date therein specified (but not less than ten days), he shall be deemed to have consented to the appointment of the trial commissioners named in the notice. (Trial Form 4).
3. A copy of the complaint and notice shall be sent by mail to the lodge of which the accused, if an individual, is a member, and said lodge (if in North Carolina) shall cause the notice to be read at the first stated communication after it has been received, and only the following record shall be made in the minutes of that communication: "Notice was received at this stated communication that charges of un-Masonic conduct against Brother (give his name) are pending in the Grand Lodge." The lodge shall make no further record of the case until it has been closed, and will then comply with Regulation 103-14(3). The Secretary shall make a notation on the roster of the lodge opposite the accused brother's name, and no demit or certificate of good standing shall be granted to any accused brother until his case has been finally disposed of.
4. A copy of the notice shall be sent to the complainant. (Trial Form 4).

REG. 99-15. The complaint and notice prescribed in Regulation 99-14 may be served on the accused either by delivering the same personally or by forwarding it by registered U. S. mail to his last known address. If the accused is a lodge, the complaint and notice may be served on either the Master or the Secretary of the lodge in the same manner as herein provided.

REG. 99-16. Any person over the age of 21 years, other than the complainant, may make service upon the accused; but so far as possible service should be made by a Master Mason. (92-02).

REG. 99-17. Proof of service upon an accused shall be by the certificate of the person making the service, if he be a Mason, or by his affidavit if he be not; and in either case it shall detail the time, place, and manner of the service. (Trial Form 6).

REG. 99-18. The registry return receipt signed by the accused or by someone on his behalf shall be deemed a personal service.

REG. 99-19. The accused must answer the complaint in writing over his own signature and serve the original and five copies thereof upon the Judge Advocate within the time specified in the notice served in accordance with the provisions of Regulation 99-14; and if he fails to do so, he shall be deemed to have admitted the truth of each charge and specification, *provided* said notice was served upon him personally or by registered mail, and a registry return receipt signed by him or by someone in his behalf shall have been received by the Judge Advocate.

REG. 99-20. An answer to a complaint, charge, or any specification thereof may consist of either of the following:

1. A general denial. (Trial Form 7).
2. An admission of guilt with the addition of an exculpatory statement or explanation.
3. An admission without exculpatory statement or explanation and either with or without a plea in mitigation of punishment.

REG. 99-21. The times within which the accused must answer the complaint shall be as follows: (98-21; 98-22).

1. If the charges have been served by personal delivery:
   A. Within the State of North Carolina or an adjoining state, fifteen days from the date of service.
   B. Elsewhere in the United States, exclusive of Alaska, the Canal Zone, Hawaii, and Puerto Rico, thirty days from the date of service.
   C. In any other place, forty-five days from the date of service.
2. If the complaint has been served by mail:
   A. Within the State of North Carolina or an adjoining state, thirty days from date of mailing.
   B. Elsewhere in the United States, exclusive of Alaska, the Canal Zone, Hawaii, and Puerto Rico, forty-five days from date of mailing.
   C. In any other place, sixty days from date of mailing.

CHAPTER 100

CHALLENGE TO TRIAL COMMISSIONERS

REG. 100-01. In any case within the time specified in the notice, the accused shall make and serve an answer to the complaint; and he may at the same time challenge one or more of the trial commissioners named in the notice for bias, actual or implied, consanguinity, affinity, association in business, or otherwise. The complainant likewise and for the same reasons may challenge any trial commissioner within the time specified in said notice.

REG. 100-02. A challenge to a trial commissioner shall be in writing stating the reasons and facts upon which the allegation of bias or other cause is predicated, which reasons or facts shall be certified by the challenger to be pertinent and substantially true. Five copies of the challenge shall be filed with the Judge Advocate.

REG. 100-03. Within five days after the receipt of a challenge to a trial commissioner, the Judge Advocate shall furnish a copy thereof to the trial commissioner against whom the same is directed, who shall thereupon forward to the Judge Advocate his reply thereto.

REG. 100-04. The Judge Advocate in his discretion may sustain or overrule a challenge to a trial commissioner. If he overrules a challenge, the effect shall be the same as if no challenge had been made. If he sustains the challenge, he shall name a substitute trial commissioner and shall by ordinary first class mail notify the accused and the complainant of such appointment.

REG. 100-05. The accused or the complainant may challenge a substituted trial commissioner provided the challenge is received by the Judge Advocate within ten days after the mailing of the notice of the substitution provided for in Regulation 100-04; but no more than three trial commissioners may be challenged by either the complainant or the accused.

REG. 100-06. When all challenges to trial commissioners have been concluded, the Judge Advocate shall cause all parties to be served with notice of the final appointment of the trial commissioners.

CHAPTER 101

COMMISSIONS TO TAKE TESTIMONY

REG. 101-01. If either party desires the testimony of a witness who resides at a distance from the place of trial, the Judge Advocate and the accused (either in person or by his attorney) may stipulate that such testimony be taken by commission. If, however, it be

not so stipulated, the party desiring such commission, upon at least five days notice to the adverse party of his intention so to do, may apply to the chairman of the Trial Commission for a commission to take the testimony of such witness. (102-31; Trial Forms 10, 11, 12).

REG. 101-02. If it has been stipulated that the testimony of a witness be taken by commission, or if on application therefor as provided in Regulation 101-01, the Chairman of the Trial Commission shall determine that the application is made in good faith and that the testimony sought to be taken is material to the applicant, he shall issue a commission to the Master, or to a Master Mason who is a member in good standing of a lodge convenient to the residence of the witness, directing and empowering him to serve as examiner. If the testimony is to be taken in another grand jurisdiction, the said commission shall be forwarded through the office of the Grand Secretary of such grand jurisdiction with a request that, if consistent with the law of such grand jurisdiction, the commission be forwarded to the brother named therein, and that he be authorized to act under said commission to take the testimony of such witness. (Trial Form 12).

REG. 101-03. At the time of applying for a commission (whether on stipulation or on notice as provided in Regulation 101-01) or at such other time as shall be agreed upon or appointed by the Chairman of the Trial Commission or by the Judge Advocate as the case may be, the parties shall submit to him for settlement their respective interrogatories and cross-interrogatories, and he shall note his settlement thereof in writing upon both. (Trial Forms 13, 14).

REG. 101-04. Interrogatories and cross-interrogatories shall each conclude with the question: "Do you know of anything concerning the matters at issue in this proceeding that may tend to the advantage of the complainant (or the accused as the case may be)?" "If your answer is *Yes,* state the same as fully and at the same length as if you had been particularly interrogated concerning the same." (Trial Forms 13, 14).

REG. 101-05. When the interrogatories and cross-interrogatories have been settled they, with the commission, shall be delivered to the Chairman of the Trial Commission (or to the Judge Advocate, as the case may be) who shall transmit them to the examiner named in the commission, together with a copy of the complaint and answer.

REG. 101-06. Upon receipt of the commission the examiner shall fix the time and place for taking the testimony of the witnesses named therein.

REG. 101-07. The attendance of a Mason who is a witness at the time and place fixed by the examiner for taking his testimony shall be compelled, if necessary, by a summons issued and served as

prescribed in Regulation 102-12 except that such summons may be signed by either the chairman of the Trial Commission, the Judge Advocate, or the examiner. [92-03; 92-05; 94-10(2); 97-02; Trial Forms 8, 9].

REG. 101-08. The examiner shall read to the witness the several interrogatories and cross-interrogatories addressed to him and shall take down, or cause to be taken down, the answers thereto in the language of the witness and shall cause him to sign his name at the end of his deposition. (102-31; Trial Form 15).

1. The examiner shall attach his certificate thereto and return all papers and documents as he may be directed. (Trial Form 16).

REG. 101-09. A deposition taken as provided in this chapter may in the absence of the witness be read in evidence by either party and shall have the same effect, and no other, as the oral testimony of the witness would have. Any objection to the competency of the witness, or to a question and answer, may be made as if the witness were being then personally examined; but an objection as to the form of a question only shall be waived unless noted upon the deposition.

CHAPTER 102

PROCEEDINGS BEFORE TRIAL COMMISSION

REG. 102-01. No person shall be admitted to a trial except those who are directly required in the proceedings such as the parties and their attorneys, the witnesses, the trial commissioners, the stenographer, and the Judge Advocate; any witnesses who are not Master Masons in good standing shall be admitted to testify and shall immediately thereafter retire.

REG. 102-02. If the accused fails or refuses to answer after the complaint and notice required by Regulation 99-14 have been served upon him personally in any of the methods provided for in Chapter 99, he shall be deemed to have pleaded guilty to each charge and specification in the complaint; and the Judge Advocate shall send all papers in the case to the Chairman of the Trial Commission who thereupon shall fix a convenient time and place for the Trial Commission to meet for the purpose of fixing the penalty to be imposed, at which time and place the Judge Advocate shall be entitled to be heard, either in person or by his representative, duly appointed, in writing. (103-03).

REG. 102-03. If the complaint and notice required by Regulation 99-14 have *not* been served upon the accused personally in any of the methods provided for in Chapter 99, the Judge Advocate shall

send all papers in the case to the Chairman of the Trial Commission who shall thereupon fix a convenient time and place for the trial and shall designate some qualified brother to act as counsel for the accused, to whom the said chairman shall furnish a copy of the complaint together with notice of the time and place of trial, and the trial shall proceed as though a general denial had been made by the accused. [102-33(3); 103-02].

REG. 102-04. If the accused admits the charges or any of them and pleads facts in mitigation of punishment, the Judge Advocate shall ascertain if the complainant is willing to accept as true the facts alleged in mitigation. If he is willing and the Judge Advocate approves, the same shall be deemed true and shall be considered by the Trial Commission in reaching its judgment. If he is not willing or if the Judge Advocate does not approve, the matter shall be set down for hearing on this issue only in the manner provided in Regulation 102-05. (103-04).

REG. 102-05. In all cases in which the accused shall have answered denying the charges and specifications either in whole or in part or shall have pleaded exculpatory or extenuating facts which are not accepted as true by the complainant or the Judge Advocate, the Judge Advocate shall upon receipt of such answer deliver to each member of the Trial Commission a copy of the complaint and all documents in connection with the case. The Chairman of the Trial Commission shall thereupon fix a convenient time and place for the trial as hereinafter provided, notice of which he shall give to the accused and to all parties concerned by ordinary mail at least ten days before the date set if addressed to a locality in the State of North Carolina or in an adjoining state, and at least twenty days prior thereto if addressed to a locality elsewhere. The place for trial shall be within the Masonic district where the offense occurred or where the accused resides unless for reasons satisfactory to the Judge Advocate he may name any convenient place within the State. (103-01).

REG. 102-06. The Trial Commission may employ a Master Mason who is a stenographer who shall also act as clerk, and his reasonable charges shall be a lawful expense of the trial and may be directed to be paid as other expenses of the trial are paid as provided for in Chapter 105. If a stenographer is not employed, the testimony of each witness shall be reduced to writing by question and answer and signed by him. [102-33(2)].

REG. 102-07. The complainant, the accused, and the intervener may be represented in person, or they may at their own expense be represented by Master Masons in good standing acting as their attorneys, such attorneys being appointed in writing. The Judge Advocate may in person or by his duly appointed substitute prose-

cute any case at any time when he deems it to be for the best interest of Masonry. [98-23; 102-33(3)].

REG. 102-08. The credibility of any witness may be impeached.

REG. 102-09. A witness who is a Mason shall testify by virtue of his obligations and without being sworn; but one who is not a Mason shall first be sworn before some officer duly authorized to administer an oath, or if he shall refuse to be sworn, he shall affirm that the testimony he is about to give will be the truth. The form of oath for a profane shall be as follows: "Do you solemnly swear (or affirm) that the testimony which you shall give in the case pending against_____shall be the truth, the whole truth, and nothing but the truth so help you God?"

REG. 102-10. In case a witness refuses to be sworn, or to affirm, that fact shall be noted and his testimony taken notwithstanding, but the same shall be given such credence as the Trial Commission may accord to it.

REG. 102-11. It is the right of the accused to be confronted with the witnesses against him in the presence of the Trial Commission except:

1. Where the witnesses have been examined by commission as provided in Chapter 101.
2. Where the accused has previously been tried, either in a Masonic trial or in a civil court, upon charges embracing the same offense and it is shown to the satisfaction of the Trial Commission that a witness who testified at such former trial is dead, insane, or cannot with due diligence be found within the State of North Carolina; in which case his testimony may be read in evidence upon any subsequent trial of the same charges.

REG. 102-12. The attendance on behalf of either party of a witness who is a Mason, or the production of any books, records, documents, papers, correspondence, or printed matter in the possession of a Mason may be enforced by a summons on which no seal shall be required, signed by the Chairman of the Trial Commission or an examiner appointed under the provisions of Chapter 101; but no summons shall be signed by the Chairman or by the examiner until it bears the name of the witness whose attendance is desired and a brief description of the books, records, documents, papers, correspondence, written or printed matter to be produced. Such summons may be served by any of the methods provided for the service of a complaint in Chapter 99. The proof of service shall be returned to the Chairman of the Trial Commission or to the examiner as the case may be. (Chapters 92, 105; Trial Forms 6, 8, 9).

REG. 102-13. The rules of evidence established and recognized in courts of law of the State of North Carolina in the ordinary administration of justice, including those which relate to the admissibility of testimony and the competency of witnesses, may be observed so far as may be consistent with the primary purpose of Masonic discipline and when they are not in conflict with specific Masonic law of the Grand Lodge or the ancient customs and usages of the Craft; but it is not required that Masonic trial use such rules, and in a case in which the complainant has introduced in evidence the record of the judgment of conviction of a state or federal court, the accused may introduce in evidence a certified copy of the entire record of the trial in which such judgment was rendered. (2-09).

REG. 102-14. If the Masonic offense is one of which the accused has been convicted in a state or federal court, record of the judgment of such court properly certified or exemplified shall be presumptive evidence of the commission of such offense and sufficient to justify a conviction by a Trial Commission unless:

1. The presumption of identity of person arising from identity or substantial identity of names be overcome by affirmative proof.
2. The presumption arising therefrom be overcome by affirmative proof tending to establish the innocence of the accused of the offense described in such record of judgment.
3. It be proved that such judgment has been reversed or set aside. Pending an appeal from such judgment of conviction in a state or federal court, the Judge Advocate may in his discretion stay the Masonic trial without prejudice to the proceedings theretofore had therein.
4. A copy of the evidence taken before a civil examining court in a preliminary hearing shall not be used in a Masonic trial except by agreement of the parties thereto.

REG. 102-15. *Ex-parte* affidavits or other documents shall not be admissible as evidence.

REG. 102-16. Evidence that is merely hearsay shall not be used to sustain a charge of un-Masonic conduct, but it may be used only to prove general reputation.

REG. 102-17. It shall not be competent to call the accused as a witness; but the accused may if he so elects, be a witness in his own behalf; in which case it shall be competent for the prosecution to examine him as fully as to all the particulars of the case whether touched upon in his examination or otherwise, and the trial commissioners shall be the judges of his credibility and the weight to be given to his evidence. (102-24).

REG. 102-18. Applications to continue a trial may be granted by the Trial Commission in its discretion for failure to secure service within the time or as required by Masonic law; for absence of accused, of counsel, or of an important witness; on account of sickness; or for any other just and equitable reason; *provided,* that such continuance shall not be granted for a longer period than one month. Application to continue such trials for a longer time than one month or to await the action of the civil courts on charges against the accused, shall be decided by a majority vote of the Trial Commission and be approved by the Judge Advocate. [102-33(4)].

REG. 102-19. The Trial Commission in granting a continuance to an accused shall fix a specific time for the trial. No postponement for an indefinite period shall be granted. An erroneous indefinite postponement of a trial shall not be construed as a dismissal of the charges. [102-33(4)].

REG. 102-20. On the first application no postponement of a trial, the purpose of which shall be to await the action of the courts of the country, shall be granted for a longer period of time than three months. If the courts have not acted within that time, the Trial Commission shall proceed to a trial of the charges unless in its sound discretion, upon application therefor and with the approval of the Judge Advocate, further postponement should be granted. Before a second postponement of more than one month shall be granted, the testimony of all important witnesses of the prosecution shall be taken upon interrogatories before the Trial Commission or an examiner as provided for in Chapter 101, and reduced to writing and signed by each of said witnesses. Said testimony shall be carefully preserved and shall be admissible on the subsequent trial of the accused if any such witness is not present thereat. When the important testimony of any case has accordingly been reduced to writing and signed by the witness or witnesses, the Trial Commission with the approval of the Judge Advocate may grant additional continuances of the case for reasonable periods if there appears to be any just or valid reason therefor. Such postponements should not be granted in any case of gross immorality or of reprehensible conduct of an accused, a postponement of whose trial would appear to be a condonement of crime or tend to reflect upon the institution of Masonry. In taking the testimony of witnesses as provided herein, they may be cross-examined by the accused or his counsel. [102-33(4)].

REG. 102-21. The acquittal of a Mason by the civil courts of an alleged offense, of which he also stands charged in the Grand Lodge, shall not serve as a criterion for, or govern the action to be taken by the Trial Commission thereafter. The Trial Commission may proceed with the trial, notwithstanding, if the facts show that a

Masonic offense has been committed. Each such case shall be governed by its own facts and the demands of Masonic justice tempered by the exercise of such charity as the circumstances justify.

REG. 102-22. The official books and records of the lodge, the charter of the lodge, and the official records of the Grand Lodge, or certified copies thereof, as well as the laws of the Grand Lodge are admissible as evidence and are proof of any fact contained therein.

REG. 102-23. A Mason charged with defaming a brother or a profane may introduce evidence to establish the truth of the alleged defamation in mitigation of his fault.

REG. 102-24. Accused shall in all cases be allowed to testify in the same manner and under the same rules as other witnesses; *provided,* that if the accused be an Entered Apprentice or Fellow Craft, or an excluded, suspended, or expelled Mason, such testimony shall be taken in the same manner and under the same rules as provided for the taking of the testimony of persons who are not Masons. (102-17).

REG. 102-25. Members of the Trial Commission may propound questions to witnesses testifying at the trial.

REG. 102-26. Trial of an Entered Apprentice or Fellow Craft shall be conducted as nearly as possible with the same procedure employed in the trial of a Master Mason.

REG. 102-27. Testimony given before the Trial Commission and reduced to writing shall be admissible in evidence on a subsequent trial of the same case; said testimony, or a copy thereof, being certified to as correct by the Trial Commission before whom the same was given; *provided,* that both the prosecution and the accused, against whom said testimony is offered, had the opportunity for cross-examination of the witness while said testimony was being given; and *provided further,* that either party may reexamine the witness on such subsequent trial, if present, notwithstanding the former testimony of such witness may have been read under the provisions of this regulation.

REG. 102-28. At the close of the evidence the prosecutor may make his comments upon the business in hand, after which the defense shall be heard and the prosecutor shall have the right to close.

REG. 102-29. If, after the selection of the three trial commissioners, any of them should become disqualified by sickness, death, removal, or refusal to act, the trial shall nevertheless proceed; *provided,* there still remain as many as two qualified commissioners. In case less than two remain, the proceedings shall be suspended and a new Trial Commission selected.

REG. 102-30. The Chairman of the Trial Commission shall set the time and place for trial and shall pass on all motions to amend or dismiss any charge or specification; on the regularity or sufficiency of the service of citation and copies of the charges, and the return thereon; on the regularity and legality of the taking of depositions, and of motions to quash the whole, or any part thereof; and on all questions of the materiality and admissibility of testimony. He may allow or refuse amendments to the pleadings after announcement of ready for trial has been made by both the prosecution and the accused. He shall control the number of arguments to be made by each side and shall divide the time thereof equally; but the prosecution shall open and close the argument. No appeal shall be taken from his decision to the Trial Commission, but he shall be responsible to the Grand Lodge for any abuse of his powers. When a chairman is appointed, he shall be vested with all the prerogatives, powers, and functions usually exercised by the Master or by civil magistrates in the trial of causes, and he shall have power to summon a trial commissioner to attend, except he shall not have power to punish any brother who disobeys his lawful orders or who acts in a disorderly or disrespectful manner in the presence of the Trial Commission, but the Trial Commission may do so as provided in Regulation 108-05.

REG. 102-31. The testimony of any witness, who for satisfactory reasons cannot attend any trial before a Trial Commission, may be taken prior thereto on written interrogatories, which shall be filed with the Judge Adocate and by him filed with the Trial Commission hearing the case. (101-01; 101-08).

REG. 102-32. Any Mason who has been summoned to appear and give testimony for use in a Masonic trial or before a Trial Commission, who wilfully fails or refuses to attend at the time and place designated, or who, appearing, refuses to answer questions or to give testimony, shall upon conviction thereof, be guilty of a Masonic offense.

REG. 102-33. On the day designated for the trial the proceedings thereof shall be conducted as nearly as practicable in the following manner:

1. The Trial Commission shall assemble and sign a pledge upon their honor as Master Masons to render a fair and impartial decision according to Masonic law and upon the testimony presented at the trial which shall be filed among the documents of the case. The Judge Advocate shall prepare the form of pledge.
2. The chairman shall appoint a secretary (preferably a stenographer if one who is a Master Mason can be procured) who shall keep a correct record of the proceedings and of the testimony introduced. (102-06).

3. The chairman will see that the prosecution and the accused are represented in the manner and under the regulations provided in Regulations 102-03; 102-07.
4. If a motion for a continuance is presented by either side, it shall be heard and acted on by the Trial Commission; if granted, the chairman shall reset the date for the trial under the rules and regulations prescribed in Regulations 102-18; 102-19; 102-20.

REG. 102-34. If a motion for a continuance of a trial is overruled, the proceedings shall continue as nearly as practicable as follows:

1. All motions to quash depositions, or to dismiss charges or specifications, or to amend pleadings shall be heard and acted upon by the chairman.
2. The charges and specifications shall be read to the Trial Commission.
3. The answer of the accused shall be read; or if it consists of a verbal denial or a plea of guilty, same shall be entered upon the minutes by the secretary.
4. The prosecution shall present its direct testimony.
5. The accused shall present his testimony.
6. The prosecution may present testimony in rebuttal.
7. The accused may present testimony in rebuttal.
8. The Trial Commission may permit any additional testimony by either side necessary to present all material facts. The introduction of testimony shall be governed by the provisions of this Trial Code as far as applicable, but the chairman is not restricted by technical rules employed in civil trials, and may exercise a reasonable discretion in admitting testimony which tends to throw light upon and to develop the essential facts; and in taking the testimony of witnesses as provided herein, they may be cross-examined. (102-13; 102-14; 102-15; 102-17).
9. Upon the conclusion of the testimony the chairman shall hear and act upon any motion to dismiss any charge and specification offered on the ground that it is not supported by evidence.
10. Arguments of counsel shall be heard.
11. The Trial Commission shall determine the verdict and if the accused is found guilty, shall vote on the penalty as provided in Chapter 103.
12. All subsequent proceedings relating to application for a new trial, appeal, and restoration shall be governed by the provisions of the regulations of this Trial Code applicable thereto. (Chapters 104, 106, 107, 109).

REG. 102-35. A prosecution to punish for a Masonic offense shall abate upon the death of the accused but not upon the death of the complainant.

1. In the event a complainant shall die, or for any reason shall fail or refuse to prosecute, while the case is pending and be-

fore the final judgment is rendered, the prosecution shall not abate, nor shall the case, for that reason, be dismissed or tried anew; the Judge Advocate shall immediately designate, by a written order, a Master Mason in good standing to prosecute, or to continue the prosecution of the case, or do so himself. [102-02; 102-07; 102-33(3)].

(As amended, effective 4-19-50)

REG. 102-36. Where there has been a conviction or an acquittal upon a duly filed complaint charging an offense, and the case has been concluded by no appeal or by final action on appeal, it shall be a bar to another prosecution for the same offense. (106-06).

CHAPTER 103

DETERMINATION AND DECISION OF TRIAL COMMISSION

REG. 103-01. Upon conclusion of a trial pursuant to the provisions of Regulation 102-05, in a proceeding in which the accused has answered denying the charges either in whole or in part, or has pleaded exculpatory facts, the Trial Commission by a majority vote shall determine the guilt or innocence of the accused and fix the penalty to be imposed, if any, unless the penalty is fixed by the law of the Grand Lodge.

REG. 103-02. Upon conclusion of a trial pursuant to the provisions of Regulation 102-03, in a proceeding in which the charges and notice required by Regulation 99-14 have *not* been served upon the accused personally and a registry return receipt signed by him or by some other person in his behalf has not been received, and the accused has failed to answer, the Trial Commission, by a majority vote shall determine the guilt or innocence of the accused and fix the penalty to be imposed, if any, unless the penalty is fixed by the law of the Grand Lodge.

REG. 103-03. In a proceeding in which the accused fails to answer or in which the charges are admitted, after the charges and notice required by Regulation 99-14 have been served upon him personally, or have been served upon him by registered mail and a registry return receipt signed by him or by some other person in his behalf has been received, the Trial Commission, by a majority vote shall fix the penalty to be imposed, if any, unless the penalty is fixed by the law of the Grand Lodge. (102-02).

REG. 103-04. Upon the conclusion of a trial pursuant to the provisions of Regulation 102-04, in a proceeding in which the charges are admitted and the accused pleads facts in mitigation, the truth of which is in issue, the Trial Commission by a majority vote shall determine the truth of such issue and fix the penalty to be imposed, if any, unless the penalty is fixed by the law of the Grand Lodge.

REG. 103-05. The trial commissioners shall not admit any person to their deliberations while arriving at a decision in a case. [16-03(20); 102-01].

REG. 103-06. A Trial Commission may inflict upon an individual Mason any of the following penalties: [2-10; 49-03(19)].

1. Expulsion, which terminates every vestige of Masonic rights and privileges. (94-09).
2. Suspension, which shall be for a definite period.
3. Reprimand, which shall be imposed in all cases where the charges are proven or confessed and where no other penalty is imposed; it shall be given in open lodge if possible, and by the Master or by a brother designated to do so by the Judge Advocate. In special cases when the presence of the accused cannot be reasonably required, as when it would require a large expenditure of money, long distance of travel, or for other valid and satisfactory reasons, in the discretion of the Judge Advocate, the reprimand may be in writing, and a certified copy thereof served on the accused in any of the methods provided for the service of other documents in a trial. The reprimand, if in writing, shall be filed in the docket of the case in the office of the Grand Secretary.
   The Judge Advocate shall file a certified copy thereof with the lodge of which the accused is or last was a member and it shall be read at the next stated communication after its receipt and be entered upon the minutes.

(As amended, effective 4-18-51)

4. The expense or a part of the expense of the trial, which may be imposed along with and in addition to one of the foregoing penalties.

REG. 103-07. Except for the cost or a part of the cost of the trial, but one punishment or penalty may be imposed under one complaint; that is, where there is a conviction on two or more charges or on two or more specifications in the same complaint, the trial commissioners shall have in view one adequate penalty for all the offenses for which there is a conviction.

REG. 103-08. A Trial Commission may inflict upon a lodge any one or more of the following penalties: (2-10).

1. Fine.
2. Forfeiture of charter.
3. Payment of the expense or a part of the expense of the trial.
4. Reprimand, which shall be inflicted in open lodge by a brother designated by the Judge Advocate.

(As amended, effective 4-18-51)

REG. 103-09. In addition to the foregoing penalties a Trial Commission may recommend to the Grand Master that the lodge charter be arrested until any other penalty imposed on the lodge has been satisfied; or that it be arrested for a definite period of time, but not beyond the next annual communication of the Grand Lodge; but the charter of a lodge shall not be declared *revoked* except by action of the Grand Lodge at an annual communication at which the findings of the Trial Commission have first been submitted to the Committee on Appeals and a report made by said committee to the Grand Lodge

specifically recommending the revocation; *provided, however,* that if the Grand Master arrests the charter of a lodge without a trial on a complaint duly filed, such charter may be revoked in the Grand Lodge upon the report of any other board, commission, or committee of the Grand Lodge. (46-15; 46-17; 46-18; 46-19; 103-15).

REG. 103-10. After a Trial Commission has reached its determination in accordance with the provisions hereinbefore contained, it shall with all convenient speed and within fifteen days, cause a written decision to be prepared which shall contain its determination of the case.

REG. 103-11. The decision of a Trial Commission as required by Regulation 103-10 shall be signed by the trial commissioners concurring therein, shall state its conclusion with respect to the guilt or innocence of the accused with respect to each separate charge and specification contained in the complaint, and shall state the penalty imposed, if any; but it need not contain separate findings of fact or conclusions of law for each charge or specification. (103-15; Trial Forms 17, 19).

REG. 103-12. If the decision of the Trial Commission is not unanimous, a dissenting trial commissioner may express his dissent therefrom either at the end of the written decision of the majority or in a separate minority opinion either of which shall be signed by him. (Trial Form 18).

REG. 103-13. Except as provided in Regulation 103-14 the chairman of a Trial Commission shall, with all convenient speed cause the original and five copies of the decision to be filed in the office of the Judge Advocate. (103-15; 103-16).

REG. 103-14. Upon receipt of the decision of the Trial Commission as provided in Regulation 103-13, the Judge Advocate shall review the record of the trial for errors in procedure and form, only, of the decision. If he discovers any errors in either, he shall promptly return to the Chairman of the Trial Commission all papers in the case theretofore received from him with such suggestions as he may deem proper and necessary; the trial commissioners shall consider the same and take such further action and make such additional decision as they deem proper in the cause; if additional decision is made in the cause, copies thereof shall be served on the same parties as the original decision and in the same manner. If the Judge Advocate does not discover any error, as aforesaid, or when the final decision of the trial commissioners has been filed with him, then he shall cause a copy of the decision of the Trial Commission and the entire file of papers in the case to be filed with the Grand Secretary who will enter the decision on his docket of the case and carefully preserve all papers.

1. The file of papers shall not be subject to examination by any person except upon a written order signed by the Grand

Master or the Judge Advocate, and after five years from the filing of the final decision as provided in this section, the Grand Secretary shall destroy all of the papers in the file on the case.

2. Within five days of the filing with the Grand Secretary, as aforesaid, the Judge Advocate shall cause to be served on the accused, the complainant, the intervener if any, and on the lodge of which the accused is, or last was, a member a certified copy of the said decision, together with a notice giving the date of said filing with the Grand Secretary and also a notice of the time within which an appeal may be taken as provided in Chapter 106 of this Trial Code.
3. The Secretary of the lodge of which the accused is, or last was, a member shall read the decision of the Trial Commission at the first stated communication after he receives it and only the following record shall be made in the minutes of that communication; "Notice was received at this stated communication that Brother.....was found (*not guilty* or *guilty*) of the charges against him for un-Masonic conduct, and that he had been (penalty here) therefor." And the Secretary shall within five days notify all lodges having concurrent jurisdiction with his lodge, of the final judgment in the case. [67-16(18F); 73-14; 99-14; 106-19; Official Form 49].

REG. 103-15. If the decision of a Trial Commission contains a recommendation that the charter of a lodge be arrested, the Chairman of the Trial Commission shall cause a certified copy of its decision and report as provided in Regulation 103-11 to be filed with the Grand Master for his consideration and action. (103-09; 103-13).

REG. 103-16. At the time of filing its decision as hereinbefore provided, and along with said decision, the Chairman of the Trial Commission shall cause the minutes of all hearings and all exhibits which have been received in evidence to be filed with the Judge Advocate, from whose custody either party may withdraw his own exhibits if no appeal is taken within the prescribed time, and if he provides copies of the originals for the file. (103-13).

REG. 103-17. The decision of a Trial Commission, duly filed in the office of the Grand Secretary as provided in Regulation 103-14, shall be final unless reversed or modified pursuant to an appeal taken in the manner hereinafter provided and shall be effective when rendered. (106-12).

CHAPTER 104

OPENING DEFAULT

REG. 104-01. If the accused has failed to answer within the time hereinbefore specified for that purpose, or having answered, if he

fails to appear at the time and place fixed for trial, he may apply to be relieved from his default; *provided,* such application is filed within six months from the date he was required to answer the complaint.

REG. 104-02. The application to open a default shall be by written petition forwarded to the Judge Advocate and containing a statement of petitioner's reasons and excuses for his default and a statement of facts tending to indicate that he is not guilty of the charges.

REG. 104-03. If the application to open a default be received before the filing of the report of the Trial Commission as hereinbefore provided, the Judge Advocate shall forward the same to the Chairman of the Trial Commission.

REG. 104-04. If the application to open a default be received after the filing of the report of the Trial Commission as hereinbefore provided, the Judge Advocate shall forward the same to the Grand Master.

REG. 104-05. No oral argument shall be permitted on an application to open a default.

REG. 104-06. In transmitting an application to open a default to the person authorized to pass thereon, the Judge Advocate may submit a written statement in opposition thereto.

REG. 104-07. The granting or denial of an application to open a default shall be determined by a majority of the Trial Commission or by the Grand Master, as the case may fall within the provisions of Regulations 104-03 and 104-04, by endorsing the same with his determination and in case of a denial with his reason therefor. If granted by the Grand Master, the petition with his endorsement, shall be transmitted to the Judge Advocate, and he shall forward all documents in the case to the same Trial Commission that first heard and tried the cause if they be available; but if they are not available, then the Judge Advocate shall proceed to appoint another Trial Commission as hereinbefore provided and proceed *de novo* with the hearing and trial.

REG. 104-08. If the petition to open a default be granted, the Trial Commission shall fix the time and place for trial as if no default had occurred.

REG. 104-09. If the petition to open a default be denied by a Trial Commission, their determination shall be filed with the decision and report of such Trial Commission when it is filed as provided in Regulation 103-13.

1. If it be denied by the Grand Master, his determination shall be transmitted to the Judge Advocate who shall file the same

in the office of the Grand Secretary and notify the petitioner of the action taken upon his petition.

2. The denial of a petition to open a default shall be subject to review on appeal in the manner provided in Chapter 106.

CHAPTER 105
COSTS

REG. 105-01. Costs shall include only the actual expenses of a trial and they shall be paid by the Grand Lodge unless the Trial Commission hearing the case shall determine that for special reasons, such as dilatory and noncooperative conduct, the expenses of such trial should be paid in whole or in part by either party; in which event the Trial Commission shall include in its decision an order to that effect, setting forth the time in which it shall be paid which shall be a part of the judgment in the case until amended or revoked upon appeal as in this Trial Code provided.

REG. 105-02. If it be ordered in the decision of the Trial Commission that the Grand Lodge shall pay the expense or any part thereof, the Grand Treasurer shall honor any voucher or draft therefor when it has been approved by the Judge Advocate.

REG. 105-03. When a Trial Commission imposes upon either party to a trial the payment of any costs and the same has not been paid within thirty days, the Judge Advocate may order that the same, or any part thereof, be paid by the Grand Lodge; but such payment shall not relieve the party against whom it was awarded, and his continued refusal to reimburse the Grand Lodge shall be punished as a Masonic offense.

REG. 105-04. No fees or compensation shall be paid to witnesses who are Masons, to attend and give evidence in a trial. It is their duty so to do at the time and place fixed as provided in THE CODE. As to profane who may be witnesses, each party shall procure his evidence as best he can, the expense thereof he himself must bear.

REG. 105-05. The compensation of the trial commissioners shall not exceed five dollars per day plus their actual expense.

CHAPTER 106
APPEALS

REG. 106-01. A Masonic appeal is a proceeding to review the decision of the Grand Master, or the Judge Advocate, or the chairman of a Trial Commission, or a Trial Commission, or a Master of a lodge, or a lodge, in order to review errors of law or fact alleged to have been made by either. The Grand Lodge has exclusive jurisdiction over all appeals.

REG. 106-02. The primary appellate authority of the Grand Lodge shall be exercised by the Committee on Appeals chosen in a manner provided by the law of the Grand Lodge, which shall report to each annual communication of the Grand Lodge for its approval, modification, or disapproval in respect to all appeals determined by it during the preceding Masonic year and the decision of the Grand Lodge upon such report shall be conclusive upon all parties. (38-05).

REG. 106-03. Upon review or appeal the Grand Lodge may reverse or affirm the judgment or order or modify the same in any way including the decreasing or increasing of the penalty; or it may, if necessary and proper, order a new trial. [2-06(7); 106-17].

REG. 106-04. The Committee on Appeals shall appoint at least two meetings during each Masonic year when it will sit to hear appeals, notice of which meetings shall be filed with the Judge Advocate and by him promptly forwarded to all parties concerned in any appeals pending that could be heard and considered by the committee on the dates of its meetings.

REG. 106-05. An appeal may be taken from any decision of a Trial Commission as a whole or from any part thereof, except in a case in which it has recommended the arrest of the charter of a lodge; an appeal may be taken from any decision denying a petition to open a default or from any decision of the Grand Master, or the Judge Advocate, or any lodge or Master of a lodge unless such appeal is expressly denied by any law of the Grand Lodge. An appeal may be taken from a decision of *not guilty*.

REG. 106-06. An appeal may be taken by the Judge Advocate, or by the accused lodge or individual brother, or by the complainant, or by any Master Mason in good standing who declares himself aggrieved by the decision, or by an intervener in the cause.

REG. 106-07. The parties to a Masonic appeal are respectively the appellant, who seeks the review, and the respondent, against whom the review is sought.

REG. 106-08. An appeal from the decision of a Trial Commission may be taken by the Judge Advocate by serving upon the accused lodge or brother a written notice containing a detailed statement of the grounds of appeal, or by the accused, or the complainant by serving a like notice on the Judge Advocate, or by any Master Mason in good standing who declares himself aggrieved by the decision, or by any intervener who qualifies as provided in Regulation 98-25. (106-10).

REG. 106-09. The notice of appeal must be served on the opposite party and at the same time on the Judge Advocate, if he is not the appellant, within forty-five days of the date of service of notice of

the decision of the Trial Commission and the filing of the same as provided in Regulation 103-14.

1. Notice of an appeal from any other order or action must be served within thirty days after the date of such order or action unless otherwise specified in the law.

REG. 106-10. Five certified copies of the notice of appeal shall be filed with the Grand Secretary within five days after the service thereof as provided in Regulation 106-09; and such filing shall be deemed a jurisdictional requirement, failure to comply with which shall result in a dismissal of the appeal. (Trial Form 20).

REG. 106-11. There shall be no authority for any extension or variation of the time fixed in Regulations 106-09 and 106-10.

REG. 106-12. Upon application of the appellant after service of the notice of appeal, the Grand Master in his sole discretion may stay the execution of the sentence pending the final disposition of the appeal; otherwise an appeal shall not suspend the findings and judgment which shall remain in force until reversed or otherwise ordered by the Grand Lodge.

REG. 106-13. Upon the filing of a copy of the notice of appeal as provided for in Regulation 106-10, the Grand Secretary with all convenient speed shall transmit all papers pertaining to the case to the Chairman of the Committee on Appeals.

REG. 106-14. Notice of the submission or argument of an appeal must be served upon the opposing parties and upon the Judge Advocate in all cases at least ten days before the day in which it is to be brought on and may be given by either appellant or respondent. (Trial Form 21).

REG. 106-15. At least ten days before the date for the submission or argument of an appeal, the appellant shall serve his printed or typewritten brief or written argument upon the respondent, and at the same time file six copies thereof with the Grand Secretary; and within five days thereafter the respondent shall serve his brief or written argument, similarly prepared, upon the appellant and file six copies thereof with the Grand Secretary; but failure of either party to do so shall not prevent the Committee on Appeals from disposing of the appeal.

1. The Grand Secretary shall deliver five copies of the said briefs to the Chairman of the Committee on Appeals and one copy of said briefs to the Judge Advocate.

REG. 106-16. An appeal shall be determined on the record of the case as filed in the office of the Grand Secretary, the briefs and written arguments of the parties, if any shall have been filed, and on the oral argument of either party, if desired by him, who has

filed a brief or written argument as provided in Regulation 106-15. New testimony will not be considered on appeal.

REG. 106-17. The decision on an appeal shall be affirmance, modification of sentence, new trial, or reversal, as provided in Regulation 106-03; but no decision shall be reversed for technical irregularity or technical violation of the rules of evidence, unless injustice has been done by such violation. In case of reversal a new trial may be ordered in a proper case, or the Committee on Appeals may recommend such judgment as may seem just and proper to the end that complete justice may be done without requiring a new trial. [2-06(7); 106-03].

REG. 106-18. Reversal of a decision suspending or expelling the accused, when approved by the Grand Lodge as provided in Regulations 106-03 and 106-17, shall have the effect of restoring him to all rights and privileges of Masonry including membership in the lodge of which he was a member at the time the decision of the Trial Commission was rendered; and if he was not a member of a lodge at that time, he would be restored to the status he then had and to no other.

REG. 106-19. If upon appeal any former decision in the case is changed in any manner, a certified copy of the final decision shall be filed by the Grand Secretary with the lodge of which the accused is, or last was, a member, and the Secretary thereof shall make only the following record in the minutes of the first stated communication after he receives the amended decision: "Notice is received at this stated communication that the decision in the case against Brother _____, charged with un-Masonic conduct, was reviewed on appeal and he was (show here the decision as changed on appeal)." [103-14(3); 99-14(1)].

REG. 106-20. In any case where the punishment imposed after a trial is expulsion, or arrest of charter, or in a case where the complaint has been dismissed, all papers in the case shall be laid before the Committee on Appeals by the Judge Advocate, whether or not a formal appeal has been taken as provided in this chapter, and the said committee shall proceed as if an appeal had been perfected hereunder.
(As amended, effective 4-19-50)

REG. 106-21. An appellant may abandon his appeal by written notice to that effect filed with the Judge Advocate, who will give due notice thereof to all interested parties.

CHAPTER 107
REHEARING

REG. 107-01. Within two years after the final disposition of any trial a rehearing may be granted by the Committee on Appeals, in

its discretion, upon a written application to that committee therefor by any party thereto, if such showing be made that the Committee on Appeals believes the rehearing to be in the interest of justice; but no rehearing shall be granted except for newly discovered evidence tending to show the accused to be innocent.

1. The Committee on Appeals shall determine the procedure to be followed in rehearing each case; and from the decision rendered in such rehearing there is the right of appeal as in any other trial; or the committee may on its own motion rehear the case and render its decision and report to the Grand Lodge as provided for appeals in Chapter 106.

CHAPTER 108

PROCEDURE FOR CONTEMPT

REG. 108-01. Except as provided in Subdivision 18 of this regulation, in any case where a Masonic offense is committed in open lodge at any communication, no formal charges or service of notice shall be necessary to give the lodge jurisdiction; but it attaches at once, and the Master shall direct the secretary to enter on the minutes of the communication a brief statement of the facts constituting the offense, such as: "Brother *E. F.* appeared in open lodge in the state of intoxication", or "in open lodge did use profane language", or "refused to be in order when called to order by the Master." (98-05).

1. The Master shall thereupon direct the accused to show cause immediately why he should not be punished for his conduct.
2. If no showing is made, the lodge shall proceed forthwith to punish the accused as hereinafter provided.
3. If a showing is made, and for this purpose the accused may make his oral explanation, together with any showing he may have, whether to excuse or to mitigate his offense, the Master shall then require the accused, his attorney, and witnesses, if any, to retire from the lodge. A Master Mason's lodge being then open or labor being resumed therein, the Master shall then inquire: "Brethren, is Brother *E. F.* excused?"
4. The answer shall be by written ballot with the words *Yes* and *No*, and a majority affirmative vote shall be required to excuse the brother. (71-02).
5. If the brother be excused, no further proceedings shall be had in the lodge, but an appeal may be taken as hereinafter provided.
6. In case of a conviction, that is, if the accused brother be not excused and where no punishment is prescribed by law, the Master shall immediately inquire: "Brethren, shall Brother *E. F.* be expelled?"

7. The answer shall be by written ballot, with the words *Yes* and *No,* and a majority affirmative vote shall be required to expel the brother. (71-02).
8. If there be a majority for expulsion, the Master shall declare the accused expelled, which fact shall be entered on the minutes of the communication and stand as the judgment of the lodge.
9. If the punishment be prescribed by law, then no ballot shall be taken on that question, but the Master shall pronounce the punishment according to law and that shall be entered on the minutes as the judgment of the lodge.
10. If less than a majority vote for expulsion and the law does not prescribe the punishment, then the Master shall inquire: "Shall Brother *E. F.* be suspended?", and the answer to this question shall be given in the same manner provided above for a vote of expulsion.
11. If the majority vote for suspension, then the Master shall say: "I will now hear motions for the period of suspension."
12. This question shall be answered by a motion with not more than three amendments or substitutes, which shall be adopted by a majority of the vote by written ballot; each member of the lodge shall write his personal decision on his ballot regardless of the said motions; and the balloting shall continue until a decision shall be reached.
13. If there is a conviction and if there is not a majority vote for suspension, then without further action by the lodge the Master, or a brother designated by him, shall proceed to administer a reprimand, or the Secretary shall notify the brother to appear in open lodge for that purpose as early as practicable, the date to be fixed by the Master.
14. The Secretary shall notify the accused and the Grand Secretary immediately of the action taken by the lodge; and if the punishment is expulsion, he shall transmit six copies of the record to the Grand Secretary within ten days after the trial. If the accused is an Entered Apprentice or a Fellow Craft, the proceedings shall be held in a lodge of the highest degree he has received, up to the point of balloting on the guilt or innocence and on the punishment, which balloting shall be had in a Master Mason's lodge. (106-20; Official Form 27).
15. The word *Master* as used in this regulation shall also mean the brother presiding at the time.
16. The accused brother, or any member of the lodge in which such proceedings are had, who declares himself to be aggrieved at the decision of the lodge, may appeal to the Committee on Appeals of the Grand Lodge in the same manner as in other appeals and the procedure shall be as nearly as possible as provided in Chapter 106 on Appeals.

17. The summary procedure prescribed and authorized in this regulation shall be used only when the trial takes place at the same communication at which the offense in open lodge was committed.
18. It shall not be used against the Master of any lodge, nor any officer of the Grand Lodge during his term of office, or against any District Deputy Grand Master during his term of service. (98-09).
19. The neglect to proceed, as hereinbefore provided, shall not bar future charges for un-Masonic conduct in the manner provided in this Trial Code.

REG. 108-02. In matters of discipline of officers or members of the Grand Lodge, or of brethren in attendance, for un-Masonic conduct during a communication of the Grand Lodge whether during hours of labor or refreshment, it may try and punish, at its discretion, any such member or any brother in a summary manner or it may follow the procedure of the Trial Code so far as it may be made to apply to each case. [16-06(11)].

REG. 108-03. For the purpose of this chapter, every member of the lodge present must vote unless excused by the lodge. The Master has no authority to excuse a member from voting. Blank ballots shall not be counted. This regulation shall apply to similar proceedings in the Grand Lodge. [41-06(3)].

REG. 108-04. In a proceeding under this chapter in a subordinate lodge, a brother who is suspended shall automatically be restored to membership in the lodge at the expiration of the term of suspension without further action by the lodge. The Secretary shall notify the Grand Secretary of such restoration. (Official Form 28).

1. If he is expelled, restoration to membership shall be as provided in Chapter 109.

REG. 108-05. In any proceedings before a Trial Commission in the event of any contemptuous conduct by any Mason thereat, whether associated or connected with the procedings or otherwise, the Trial Commission may summarily punish such Mason, and the procedure prescribed in this chapter shall be observed so far as it may apply to such cases. (102-30).

REG. 108-06. The verdict or judgment of a Trial Commission under this chapter may be appealed to the Grand Lodge as provided for in other such cases, and the judgment rendered shall be certified by the Trial Commission in the same manner and to the same parties as in other judgments provided for in the Trial Code.

REG. 108-07. Restoration to membership shall be as provided in Chapter 109.

CHAPTER 109

RESTORATION AFTER SUSPENSION OR EXPULSION

REG. 109-01. After the expiration of one year from the commencement of a sentence of expulsion a repentant brother may be restored to Masonic rights and privileges; but restoration after expulsion is a voluntary act on the part of the Grand Lodge and shall not be claimed as a matter of right. [82-09(4,5)].

REG. 109-02. Expiration of a term of suspension for a definite period shall operate as a restoration to membership at the termination of the period without any action by the Grand Lodge or the lodge except to note that fact in its minutes. [82-09(3)].

REG. 109-03. In the case of an Entered Apprentice or a Fellow Craft the restoration shall be to the rank and lodge relationship he held before expulsion or suspension.

REG. 109-04. In the case of one unaffiliated or nonaffiliated he shall be restored to the status he had at the time of his conviction and to no other.

REG. 109-05. The procedure set forth in this chapter shall govern all cases of restoration of brethren suspended or expelled by their lodges prior to the adoption of this Trial Code. [57-13; 82-09(5); 98-03].

REG. 109-06. An application for restoration shall be in writing to the Grand Lodge which shall be filed with the Grand Secretary at least thirty days before the annual communication, and shall contain a statement of the complaint or charge upon which the applicant was tried and a statement of the grounds upon which he seeks restoration. (Trial Form 25).

REG. 109-07. When an application for restoration after expulsion is received by a lodge, it shall take the same course prescribed for an application for affiliation except it need not be recommended nor sent to the Grand Secretary. (83-11; 83-15; 83-16; 83-17; Trial Form 26).

REG. 109-08. Except as provided in Regulation 109-09 no action can or shall be taken on an application for restoration after expulsion unless it is accompanied by the favorable recommendation of the lodge of which the applicant was a member, or had last been a member, at the time of his expulsion, adopted at a stated communication of such lodge and by unanimous secret ballot by balls and cubes if such lodge is in existence. (Trial Form 26).

REG. 109-09. The filing of a favorable recommendation of the applicant's former lodge shall not be necessary if proof be furnished

that notice of the intended application for restoration in writing and of not less than thirty, nor more than ninety days, has been served on such lodge, or that the lodge no longer exists.

REG. 109-10. An application for restoration, if accompanied by the recommendation specified in Regulations 109-08 or 109-09, shall be referred to the Committee on Appeals of the Grand Lodge; and the adoption by the Grand Lodge by a majority vote of a favorable report of that committee restores the applicant to all the rights and privileges of a nonaffiliated Mason without further action, but it does not restore him to membership in any lodge. A Grand Lodge demit shall be issued to him without cost. [38-05(2); 82-09(4,5)].

REG. 109-11. The penalty of suspension inflicted by a Trial Commission may be terminated at any time before the expiration of the term by the Grand Lodge, and such termination shall immediately restore the brother to his former status or to all his former relations with his lodge and the Craft. [82-09(4,5); Trial Form 25].

REG. 109-12. The Grand Secretary shall promptly advise all interested parties of the action taken under the provisions of Regulations 109-10 and 109-11.

REG. 109-13. The Secretary of the lodge shall notify each lodge having concurrent jurisdiction with his lodge of the day action was taken on an application for restoration within ten days thereof. [67-16(18H); 73-14].

(57-13; Chapter 82).

CHAPTER 110

TRIAL FORMS

REG. 110-01. The forms set forth in this chapter are given primarily as suggestions and guides; any of them may be varied to meet the needs of the case in hand. [20-09(2)].

TRIAL FORM 1

THE TITLE

In The Grand Lodge of A. F. & A. M. of North Carolina

Docket No.....

In the matter of charges preferred against *A. B.*

Note: The foregoing title shall be used on all documents in a case. The docket number shall be given by the Grand Secretary.

TRIAL FORM 2

THE COMPLAINT

Title—See Trial Form 1 Docket No.....

To the Judge Advocate
Of The Grand Lodge of A. F. & A. M. of North Carolina:

I hereby accuse Brother *A. B.* of un-Masonic conduct as specified below. He is a Master Mason (or an Entered Apprentice, or a Fellow Craft, or a non-affiliate, or a brother whose lodge membership is unknown to the complainant) and is (or was) a member of.....Lodge No.....*,* located at.....*.*

Specification 1: That the said *A. B.*, on or about the.....day of.....*,* 19.....*,* in the public streets at.....in the County of.....*,* N. C., (he then being a member of said lodge) was in a state of intoxication from immoderate and improper use of intoxicating liquor in violation of his duty as a Mason and to the scandal and disgrace of the Masonic Fraternity.

(OR)

Specification 2: That the said *A. B.*, on or about the.....day of.....*,* 19.....*,* at..... aforesaid, and at various other times and places in the year 19..... was intoxicated with strong and spirituous liquors, although admonished therefor by the Master of said lodge (or by any other brethren whose names may be entered here) in violation of his duty as a Mason and to the scandal and disgrace of the Masonic Fraternity.

(OR)

Specification 3: That the said *A. B.*, on or about the.....day of.....*,* 19.....*,* at..... in the County of.....*,* N. C., (then being a member of said lodge) in the presence and hearing of *C. D.* and others, spoke and declared of *E. F.*, a Master Mason (or a Fellow Craft or an Entered Apprentice, as the case may be) a member of..... Lodge No..... , A. F. & A. M., located at.....*,* N. C., these words in substance: That the said *E. F.* was a dishonest man, a cheat, a knave, and a liar, to the great injury of the said *E. F.* and to the common scandal and disgrace of the Masonic Fraternity.

(OR)

Specification 4: That the said *A. B.*, on or about the.....day of.....*,* 19.....*,* at.....in the County of.....*,* N. C., (he then being a member of said lodge) in the presence and hearing of *G. H.* and others, pub-

licly spoke and in substance declared that the said *E. F.*, who was not present, was a dishonest man, a knave, a cheat, and a liar, in violation of the duties of the said *A. B.* as a Master Mason, and to the great injury of the said *E. F.*, and to the scandal and disgrace of the said ..... Lodge No. ..... and of the Masonic Fraternity.

(OR)

Specification 5: That the said *A. B.*, on or about the ..... day of ....., 19....., at ..... in the County of ....., N. C., did without just cause wrongfully strike *G. H.*, a Master Mason and a member at the time of ..... Lodge No. ..... located at ....., N. C., in violation of his duties as a Master Mason and to the scandal and disgrace of the Masonic Fraternity.

(OR)

Specification 6: That the said *A. B.* did purposely state, in substance, that he had cast (a white, or favorable ballot) (or a black, or unfavorable ballot) on the petition of Mr. *John Doe* for the degrees in Masonry, who had been rejected at a stated communication of said ..... Lodge No. ....., holden on the ..... day of ....., 19....., and he did state the same, in substance, in the lodge room of said lodge on the ..... day of ....., 19....., and also in his place of business on the ..... day of ....., 19.....

(OR)

Specification 7: That the said *A. B.*, on or about the ..... day of ....., 19....., at ..... in the County of ....., N. C., did have illegal carnal and sexual relations with one *Jane Doe*, the daughter of a Master Mason (or other description), whose true name will be disclosed to the said *A. B.* at the time this complaint is served upon him, and at the trial of this cause, in violation of his duties as a Master Mason, and to the great scandal and disgrace of the Masonic Fraternity.

(OR)

Specification 8: That the said *A. B.*, on or about the ..... day of ....., 19....., at ..... in the County of ....., N. C., did gamble (or other offense) at dice (or other device) in the presence of *G. H.*, *I. J.*, *K. L.* (or others) to the disgrace and scandal of the Masonic Fraternity.

(Note: To charge a brother with having pleaded guilty to an indictment for bigamy is not to charge him with a Masonic offense because the Masonic offense was the act of bigamy which should be the specification. The plea to the indictment is only evidence of the fact. It is not proper to charge or specify that a member SAID he committed an offense, except in the matter of atheism or in casting a secret ballot. The specification should be that he DID commit the offense).

And it is therefore demanded that the said *A. B.* be put upon trial therefor.
I do certify that I am on this date a Master Mason in good standing in ..... Lodge No. ....., A. F. & A. M., located at ....., N. C.
Dated at ....., N. C., this ..... day of ....., 19.....

.....
(Signature of Complainant)

.....
(Title if Any)

.....
(Address for mail)

TRIAL FORM 3

COMPLAINT FOR DISOBEYING SUMMONS

Title Docket No.....

To the Judge Advocate
Of The Grand Lodge of A. F. & A. M. of North Carolina

Brother *A. B.* is hereby charged with un-Masonic conduct as specified below. He is a Master Mason (Entered Apprentice or a Fellow Craft) and a member of.....Lodge No....., A. F. & A. M., located at....., N. C., and his present address is....., N. C. (Give residence address by street and number.)

Specification 1: On the.....day of....., 19....., the said *A. B.* was served with a summons to attend as a witness before the Trial Commission appointed for the trial of *C. D.* on certain charges of un-Masonic conduct; a true copy of said summons is attached hereto and marked exhibit *A*, said trial to be held on the.....day of....., 19....., at.....M. in the lodge room of.....Lodge No....., A. F. & A. M., located at..... Street in....., N. C., and there to testify to the truth according to his knowledge on behalf of....., which summons was issued by *E. F.*, chairman of the said Trial Commission (or other person and his title); that the said *A. B.*, wholly disregarding said summons, did not attend at the time and place specified in said summons, but wholly neglected and refused so to do, to the great injury of said.....and to the evil example of the whole Masonic Fraternity.

WHEREFORE, it is demanded that the said *A. B.* be brought to trial therefor.

I certify that I am on this date (give title) and a member of.....Lodge No..... located at....., N. C.

Dated at....., this.....day of....., 19.....

.....
(Signature of Complainant)

.....
(Title if any)

.....
(Address for mail)

(Note: This form may be adapted to cases other than summons for witnesses, but the purpose for which the summons is issued must be clearly and fully stated.)

TRIAL FORM 4

NOTICE TO ACCUSED

Title Docket No.....

Brother *A. B.*
(Address in detail).....

You are hereby notified that on the.....day of....., 19....., charges of un-Masonic conduct were preferred against you. A certified copy of the complaint is attached. You are required to answer said complaint within.....days after service of this notice upon you (or..... days after the mailing of this notice to you), and you are required to serve your answer in five copies, upon me, within that time; and if you fail to do so within that time, you may be deemed to have acknowledged the truth of said complaint and each charge and specification thereof. The following brethren have been appointed to serve as trial commissioners to hear and try this case, to wit:

NAME	LODGE NAME	NO.	LOCATION
1.			
2.			
3.			

If you desire to challenge any of said trial commissioners, you are required to do so in writing and at the same time you file your answer to said complaint, or you will be deemed to have accepted the trial commissioners as appointed. You are further notified that The Grand Lodge of A. F. & A. M. of North Carolina has taken full and complete jurisdiction over all matters pertaining to this cause; and that you may appoint in writing any Master Mason in good standing as your attorney; and that you will be notified further of the time and place for the trial of the cause.

Given under my hand and the seal of my office, at....., N. C., this .....day of....., 19.....

.....
Judge Advocate

(SEAL OF JUDGE ADVOCATE HERE)

Note: Copies of this notice shall be sent to the complainant and to the lodge of which the accused is, or last was, a member.

TRIAL FORM 5

NOTICE OF FINAL APPOINTMENT OF TRIAL COMMISSIONERS

Title Docket No.....

To: Brother *A. B.* (give detailed address)

Take notice that the following named brethren have been appointed to hear and try the charges heretofore preferred against you on the.....day of....., 19....., in the above entitled cause, known as Docket No....., and that you will pay due obedience to all notices and summons sent by the chairman of said Trial Commission and received by you:

NAME	LODGE NAME	NO.	LOCATION
1. ....., Chairman	.....	.....	.....
2. .....,	.....	.....	.....
3. .....,	.....	.....	.....

Given under my hand and the seal of my office, this.....day of....., 19.....

.....
Judge Advocate

(SEAL OF JUDGE ADVOCATE HERE)

Note: A copy of this notice shall be sent to the Grand Secretary, a copy to each of the trial commissioners, and a copy served on each, the accused and the complainant.

TRIAL FORM 6

CERTIFICATE OF SERVICE OF COMPLAINT

Title Docket No.....

I hereby certify that on the.....day of....., 19....., I personally delivered to Brother *A. B.* at....., N. C., and left with him true copies of the attached complaint, notice, and names of trial commissioners. I further certify that I personally know the said *A. B.* to be the same person named and described in said complaint as the accused therein.

I further certify that I am a Master Mason and on this date a member in good standing in.....Lodge No..... located at....., N. C. Dated this.....day of....., 19....., at....., N. C.

.....
(Name of Brother Serving Documents)

(OR)

Title Docket No._____

I hereby certify that on the_____day of_____, 19_____, at_____, N. C., I served the attached (here identify the documents) upon Brother *A. B.*, the accused described therein, by depositing true copies of the same in the United States Post Office at_____, N. C., securely enclosed in a fully prepaid wrapper and by registered mail with return registry receipt requested, addressed to the said *A. B.* at_____, N. C., being his last known address.

Dated this_____day of_____, 19_____, at_____, N. C.

_____

Judge Advocate

(OR)

Title Docket No._____

I hereby acknowledge due service of the attached notices and the receipt of a copy of the complaint therein referred to, this_____day of_____, 19_____.

Witness:

_____

_____

(Signature of Accused)

Note: The foregoing certificates may be adapted to the service of documents, other than complaints, by changing the description thereof. (Official Forms 30, 31, 32).

TRIAL FORM 7

THE ANSWER

Title Docket No._____

To the Judge Advocate

Of The Grand Lodge of A. F. & A. M. of North Carolina

Now comes *A. B.*, the accused in the above entitled cause, in person (or by his attorney), and denies the complaint made against him, and every matter and thing contained in the charges and specifications of the same as therein stated and set forth, and demands trial thereon. This_____day of_____, 19_____, at_____, N. C.

_____

(Signature of Accused)

[99-20(01)].

TRIAL FORM 8

ORDER FOR PRODUCTION OF A PAPER

Title Docket No._____

To Brother_____

(Address in detail)_____

Charges having been preferred against Brother *A. B.* of_____Lodge No._____, located at_____, N. C., and it appearing to my satisfaction that upon the trial of said *A. B.* on said charges, it is necessary that he should produce and prove a certain letter (or other document, book, etc., which should be described sufficiently to identify it) written by Brother_____to Brother_____, bearing date about the_____day of_____, 19_____, it is hereby ordered that the said Brother_____produce said letter (or other item) or an authenticated copy thereof to be used on said trial, and for no other purpose whatever. Given under my hand (and seal), this_____ day of_____, 19_____.

_____

(Chairman of Trial Commission, Judge Advocate, Grand Master, or Examiner)

Note: If the order is signed by the Grand Master or the Judge Advocate, their respective seals must be affixed. This form may be adapted to summon the production of other items when properly described.

TRIAL FORM 9

SUMMONS FOR WITNESS

Title Docket No.....

To Brother.....

(Address in detail).....

You are hereby summoned and required to attend as a witness before the trial commissioners (or the examiner) appointed for the trial of Brother *A. B.* on certain charges of un-Masonic conduct preferred against him. You will appear at.....M., the.....day of....., 19....., at (here give the address of place where trial is to be held) and there testify the truth according to your knowledge on behalf of (here give name of party summoning him or for whom he is to be a witness).

Dated at....., N. C., this.....day of....., 19.....

.....

(Chairman of the Trial Commission, Examiner, Judge Advocate, or Grand Master)

Note: If the summons is issued by the Grand Master or the Judge Advocate, their respective seals must be affixed. This form may be adapted for use by an examiner under Regulation 101-07 of the Trial Code.

TRIAL FORM 10

STIPULATION FOR A COMMISSION

Title Docket No.....

To the Judge Advocate

Of The Grand Lodge of A. F. & A. M. of North Carolina

We do hereby stipulate and agree to the issuing of the annexed Commission, and to the examination of *E. F.*, the witness therein named, by virtue thereof, in answer to the interrogatories and cross-interrogatories annexed, agreed to by us. This.....day of....., 19.....

.....

(Accused)

.....

(Complainant)

.....

(Intervener)

TRIAL FORM 11

NOTICE FOR APPLICATION FOR COMMISSION

Title Docket No.....

To.....

(.....)

To (Party Opposite to the One Who Signs the Notice)

Take notice that I shall apply to the Chairman of the Trial Commission appointed for the trial of the charges against Brother.....

(Name of Accused)

at.....(give address), on the.....day of....., 19....., at.....M. for a Commission to Brother.....of.....Lodge No....., A. F. & A. M., at ....., N. C., to examine *X. Y.* of....., as a witness on behalf of Brother.....

(Name of Accused)

Dated at....., N. C., this.....day of....., 19.....

.....

(Signature of Applicant)

TRIAL FORM 12

COMMISSION FOR EXAMINER

Title Docket No.....

To.....

(Name and Address of Examiner)

You are hereby appointed examiner to take the testimony of Brother..... of (give full residence address) in your county, as a witness in the matter of the charges preferred against Brother *A. B.*, of.....Lodge No....., A. F. & A. M., at....., N. C., at such early time and convenient place as you may appoint, upon the interrogatories and cross-interrogatories hereto annexed, and reduce his answers thereto to writing, to be subscribed by him, and by you certified to us, and returned forthwith by mail to (name and full mail address of the officer to whom the return is to be made) acting in the premises with all convenient speed.

Dated at....., N. C., this the.....day of....., 19.....

.....

(Chairman of Trial Commission or Judge Advocate)

Note: If the Judge Advocate issues the Commission, his seal must be affixed.

TRIAL FORM 13

INTERROGATORIES

Title Docket No.....

Interrogatories to be proposed to *E. F.*, a witness to be examined on commission annexed:

First Question: "What is your age, occupation, and residence?"

Second Question: "Are you acquainted with *A. B.*, named in the annexed commission? If so, for how long a time?"

Third Question: "Were you at.....on the.....day of....., 19....., and if so, did you see said *A. B.* there?"

(And so on, numbering each separate question.)

Lastly: "Do you know of anything concerning the matters at issue in this proceeding that may tend to the advantage of the (complainant or the accused, as the case may be)? If your answer is *Yes*, explain fully and at length as if you had been particularly interrogated concerning the same."

Note 1. The question *Lastly* must always be inserted in the interrogatories and in the cross-interrogatories and must always be answered. If the witness has anything additional to state, it should be added; if he has not, it should be so stated.

Note 2: The Chairman of the Trial Commission or the Judge Advocate should attach to both the interrogatories and the cross-interrogatories, his certificate of settlement thereof.

TRIAL FORM 14

CROSS-INTERROGATORIES

Cross-interrogatories to be proposed to *E. F.*, a witness to be examined on commission annexed:

First Cross-question: "Do you know what caused the ill health of *A. B.*? If so, state fully the fact and the cause."

(Then proceed with the other cross-questions numbering them consecutively; conclude with *Lastly*, observing the same rules as in the case of interrogatories. The Chairman of the Trial Commission or the Judge Advocate, should attach to both the interrogatories and the cross-interrogatories his certificate of settlement thereof.)

TRIAL FORM 15

DEPOSITION

Title Docket No.....

Examination of *E. F.*, a witness produced before me in the matter of the annexed charges against Brother *A. B.*, taken at....., N. C., on the..... day of....., 19....., at.....M., who testified as a Master Mason (or, if not as a Master Mason, he must be sworn by an officer authorized to administer oaths and so reported here) as follows:

To the first question the said *E. F.* says: "My age is 35. I am a farmer and reside in ....., N. C."

To the second question he says: "I know *A. B.*, etc."

Lastly he says: "I do not."

To the first cross-question he says: "I do not."

(And proceed as on the questions, adding the reply to *Lastly* on the cross-questions.)

.....

(Signature of Witness)

TRIAL FORM 16

CERTIFICATE OF INTERROGATORIES

Title Docket No.....

I certify that the foregoing is a full copy of all exhibits and of all of the testimony of *E. F.*, a witness, examined before me by virtue of the annexed commission, at the time and place therein specified.

Dated at....., this.....day of....., 19.....

.....

Examiner

TRIAL FORM 17

DECISION OF THE TRIAL COMMISSION

Title Docket No.....

To the Judge Advocate
Of The Grand Lodge of A. F. & A. M. of North Carolina

The commissioners appointed for the trial of Brother *A. B.* on charges of un-Masonic conduct heretofore presented, a copy of which is hereto attached and marked *A*, respectfully report:

1. That they met at.....in....., N. C., on the.....day of ....., 19....., at.....M. and said Brother *A. B.* having answered the complaint against him by a general denial (or by other plea), and the commissioners having duly organized, they proceeded to hear and try the matters referred to them in this cause.
2. That they proceeded to take testimony, and Brothers *C. D.*, *E. F.*, and Mr. *G. H.* were examined as witnesses; and that the testimony of Brother *E. F.*, taken by commission, was produced and read. In the course of taking the testimony they decided not to admit a sworn affidavit of *K. L.* unless the deponent was present to be cross-examined.
3. That they held three meetings, the last of which was for the purpose of agreeing upon and preparing this report.

That from the testimony before us we find the following:

1. As to the First Charge and the specifications thereunder:
   - A. Specification 1: That Brother *A. B.* is guilty as charged.
   - B. Specification 2: That Brother *A. B.* is not guilty as charged.
   - C. Specification 3: That Brother *A. B.* is guilty (or not guilty) as charged.
2. As to the Second Charge and the specifications thereunder:

A. Specification 1: That Brother *A. B.* is not guilty as charged.
(And so on in like manner giving each charge and specification, with the conclusion reached by the Trial Commission on each one separately. It is not required that separate findings of fact or conclusions of law on each item of the complaint be made in this report.)
We therefore impose the following penalty on Brother *A. B.*:
That he be expelled (or that he be suspended from all the rights and privileges of Masonry for three months—it must be a definite time—or that he be assessed with the cost, or a part of the cost, of the trial which shall be paid within..... days of this date, or that he be reprimanded).
All of which is respectfully submitted.
Dated at....., N. C., this the.....day of....., 19.....

.....Chairman
(Trial Commissioner)

.....
(Trial Commissioner)

.....
(Trial Commissioner)

TRIAL FORM 18

DISSENT FROM DECISION OF TRIAL COMMISSIONERS

Title Docket No.....
I dissent from the decision of other commissioners in the case of Brother *A. B.* in these particulars:
(Here state the dissent.)

(OR)

I dissent from so much of this decision as finds Brother *A. B.* guilty of (here state the charge or specification number, and the dissent), or from so much of this report as fixes the term of suspension at three months (or such other penalty as may be imposed in the report).
Dated this.....day of....., 19.....

.....
(Trial Commissioner)

TRIAL FORM 19

FORM OF DECISION OF TRIAL COMMISSIONERS WHEN ACCUSED FAILS TO APPEAR

Title Docket No.....
To the Judge Advocate
Of The Grand Lodge of A. F. & A. M. of North Carolina
The commissioners appointed for the trial of the above entitled cause on charges heretofore preferred, a copy of which is attached hereto, respectfully report:

1. That they met at....., N. C., on the.....day of....., 19....., at.....M., and that all of their number were present.
2. That Brother *A. B.* did not appear.
3. That Brother.....was examined orally, and he testified as a Master Mason that he served a copy of the said charges on Brother *A. B.* personally on the.....day of....., 19....., and that he served a copy of the notice of the meeting for the trial thereof on Brother *A. B.* on the.....day of....., 19.....
4. That due notice and summons of the metting for the trial of the issues in this cause had been served on Brother *A. B.*, as will appear from the proof of service attached and marked B.

5. That Brother *A. B.* not appearing, after a lapse of more than one hour, the commission, fearing that there might be an oversight or mistake on the part of the accused, adjourned for one week, to meet at_____ on the_____day of_____, 19_____, at _____M., and ordered the Chairman of the Trial Commission to notify Brother *A. B.* of the adjournment.
6. That they met at said_____ on the _____day of_____, 19_____, at_____M., the day and hour theretofore agreed upon.
7. That Brother *A. B.*, the accused, did not appear. That proof of service of the adjournment was filed, as is hereto attached marked *C.*
8. That after waiting more than one hour with the accused failing to appear, they proceeded to hear proofs; and Brother_____, having been appointed to appear for Brother *A. B.*, the accused, accordingly appeared and heard the testimony and cross-examined the witnesses.
9. That Brothers_____and_____and Mr._____were examined as witnesses and their testimony was taken in full, and appears in the minutes attached, marked *D.* That having closed the testimony, they heard the arguments of both sides.
10. That without adjournment they proceeded to consider the matter, and after consultation made a conclusion thereon.
11. That from the testimony before them they find the following:
(Here use the same outline as in Trial Form 17.)
12. That there were no costs or expenses attending the trial, and they make none for their attendance.

All of which is respectfully submitted.

Dated at_____, N. C., this_____day of_____, 19_____.

_____Chairman
(Trial Commissioner)

_____
(Trial Commissioner)

_____
(Trial Commissioner)

TRIAL FORM 20

NOTICE OF APPEAL

Title Docket No._____

To_____
(All Parties Interested by Name)

Take notice that the undersigned appeals to The Grand Lodge of Ancient, Free and Accepted Masons of North Carolina from the judgment and decision of the Trial Commission (or other authority) declaring him guilty on complaint in the above entitled cause and (expelling) him from his lodge and from all the right and privileges of Masonry, (and adjudging him to pay the cost and expenses of the trial), and he specifies the following as the grounds for his appeal:

1. That the Judge Advocate (or trial commissioners erred in deciding that *O. P.* should not be allowed to assist him in his defense as his attorney.
2. That the first paragraph of the specification under the first charge is vague and uncertain.

(Then proceed with each separate ground for appeal numbering them consecutively.)

All of which appears by the papers, proceedings, and vote in the case.

Dated at_____, N. C., this_____day of_____, 19_____.

_____
(Appellant)

Note: Copies of this notice must be served on the Judge Advocate and on each party interested in the case, and a copy mailed to the Grand Secretary.

TRIAL FORM 21

NOTICE OF ARGUMENT OF APPEAL

Title Docket No.....

To the Judge Advocate
Of The Grand Lodge of A. F. & A. M. of North Carolina
(And to all parties interested in the case)
Take notice that the appeal in the above entitled cause from the judgment and decision of (name the authority from which the appeal is taken) to the Grand Lodge will be moved for argument before the Committee on Appeals of the Grand Lodge at....., N. C., on the.....day of....., 19....., at.....M.

Dated at....., N. C., this.....day of....., 19.....

.....
Appellant

(106-14).

TRIAL FORM 22

PETITION FOR LEAVE TO INTERVENE

Title Docket No.....

To the Judge Advocate
Of The Grand Lodge of A. F. & A. M. of North Carolina
The petition of *A. B.* respectfully shows:

1. That he is a Master Mason and a member in good standing of..... Lodge No....., A. F. & A. M., located at....., N. C.
2. That heretofore charges were preferred against....., a brother of.....Lodge No....., located at....., N. C., for un-Masonic conduct, which were thereafter referred to a Trial Commission and (here state the condition of the proceeding, as to whether the trial has been commenced, concluded, or judgment entered).
3. That the petitioner is interested in said proceeding and in the outcome thereof and desires to intervene therein pursuant to the provisions of Regulation 98-25 of the Trial Code.

Wherefore, the petitioner prays that an order be made herein permitting him to intervene in said proceeding and to be made a party thereto.

Dated at....., N. C., this.....day of....., 19.....

.....
Intervener

(98-25).

TRIAL FORM 23

NOTICE OF MOTION TO INTERVENE

Title Docket No.....

To.....
(Accused and Complainant)
Take notice that upon the attached petition dated the.....day of....., 19....., and upon all the proceedings herein, I will apply to the Judge Advocate of The Grand Lodge of A. F. & A. M. of North Carolina at....., N. C., on the.....day of....., 19....., at.....M. for permission to intervene in the above entitled proceeding and to be made a party thereto, pursuant to the provisions of Regulation 98-25 of the Trial Code.

Dated at.....this.....day of....., 19.....

.....
Intervener

TRIAL FORM 24

ORDER ALLOWING INTERVENTION

Title Docket No.....
On reading the petition of.....dated the.....day of.....,
19....., the notice of motion thereto attached dated the.....day of.....,
19....., and proof of due service thereof upon the parties hereto and upon all the proceedings therein, and after hearing.....for the applicant and .....opposed, I do order that said petition be, and the same is hereby granted (or refused or dismissed).
Dated at....., N. C., this..... day of....., 19.....

.....
Judge Advocate

(SEAL OF JUDGE ADVOCATE HERE)
(Refer to Regulation 98-26 of the Trial Code for instructions as to who must be served with copies of this order.)

TRIAL FORM 25

PETITION TO GRAND LODGE FOR RESTORATION

To the Most Worshipful Grand Lodge of A. F. & A. M. of North Carolina:
A. B., late a member of.....Lodge No....., located at.....,
N. C., respectfully represents:
That on or about the.....day of....., 19....., he was tried by commissioners duly appointed, upon a complaint, a copy of which is attached; having been found guilty, was expelled (or other penalty) from his lodge and from all the rights and privileges of Masonry, and that (more than one year) has elapsed; said judgment of expulsion (or other penalty) still remains in force; that he has forsaken his intemperate habits (or other habits) and has become reformed therefrom; and having a strong attachment to Masonry, he earnestly desires to be restored to his former good standing. He therefore respectfully prays that he may be accordingly restored to all the rights and privileges of Masonry. He promises if restored to comply strictly with the laws and regulations of the Fraternity.
Attached hereto is the recommendation of the aforesaid lodge (or proof of service upon said lodge of notice of this application, more than thirty days and less than ninety days prior to the date of this notice).
Dated at....., N. C., this.....day of....., 19.....

.....
(Signature of Applicant)

TRIAL FORM 26

APPLICATION TO SUBORDINATE LODGE FOR RESTORATION AND CERTIFICATE OF THE LODGE

To the Master, Wardens, and Members of.....Lodge No....., A. F. & A. M.
A. B., late a member of.....Lodge No..... located at.....,
N. C., respectfully represents:
That on or about the.....day of....., 19....., he was tried by commissioners duly appointed, upon a complaint, a copy of which is attached; and having been found guilty, was expelled (or other penalty) from his lodge and from all the rights and privileges of Masonry, and that (more than one year) has elapsed; said judgment of expulsion (or other penalty) still remains in force; that he has forsaken his intemperate habits (or other habits) and has become reformed therefrom; and having a strong attachment to Masonry, he earnestly desires to be restored to his former good standing. He therefore

respectfully prays that he may be accordingly restored to all the rights and privileges of Masonry. He promises if restored to comply strictly with the laws and regulations of the Fraternity.

He respectfully applies for a favorable recommendation by your lodge as provided in the law of The Grand Lodge of Ancient, Free and Accepted Masons of North Carolina.

Dated at....., N. C., this.....day of....., 19.....

.....
(Signature of Applicant)

CERTIFICATE OF LODGE

At a stated communication of.....Lodge No.....A. F. & A. M., located at....., N. C., held on the.....day of....., 19....., the foregoing (or attached) application for restoration by Brother *A. B.* was favorably recommended and approved (or was disapproved). Dated this..... day of....., 19.....

.....
Master

.....
Secretary

(SEAL OF LODGE HERE)

CHAPTER 111

AMENDMENTS TO THE REGULATIONS

REG. 111-01. Except when a general revision of THE CODE is ordered by the Grand Lodge as provided in Section 11-02, these Regulations can be amended, revised, or altered in the following manner:

1. Each proposed amendment of the Regulations shall be presented to the Grand Lodge in writing not later than noon of the second day of the annual communication.
2. It shall specify each article, section, or subdivision thereof which it is proposed to amend and shall contain the entire article, section, or subdivision rewritten to express the law as intended. It shall then be offered as a substitute for the article, section, or subdivision which it is intended to affect.
3. Such proposed amendment may be numbered as an additional section or subdivision.
4. It shall be referred to the Committee on Masonic Jurisprudence which shall report thereon before the close of the annual communication.
5. No final action shall be taken on any proposed amendment before the day following that on which it is referred to the committee.

6. If, upon the report of the Committee on Masonic Jurisprudence, such proposal shall receive two thirds of the vote cast, the amendment or addition shall be adopted, and from and after the close of that annual communication, it shall become a part of THE CODE; however, unless otherwise provided by the Grand Lodge at the time of its adoption, it shall not take effect until low twelve Eastern Standard Time on July thirty-first following its adoption. (24-02).
7. When an amendment to these Regulations is under consideration, it may be amended if the proposed amendment is germane to the subject.
8. The repeal of existing laws shall not affect any act done, right accrued, offense committed, or proceeding commenced prior to the time when such repeal takes effect.
9. When this CODE becomes effective, all previous Constitutions, Regulations, laws and enactments which are inconsistent with the provisions of THE CODE are hereby repealed; but those on which it is silent, or those referring to matters not provided for by it, remain in force as provided in Section 7-05(1). (11-03; 11-04; 49-21).

REG. 111-02. THE CODE shall take effect upon its adoption by the Grand Lodge. (Chapter 11).

REG. 111-03. Any Regulation in THE CODE which conflicts with the Constitution of the Grand Lodge is void to the extent of such conflict.

END.

INDEX TO THE CONSTITUTION AND REGULATIONS

ABANDON, ABANDONMENT
Of appeal, how 106-21
By-laws, cannot 49-12
Family, Masonic offense 97-02(37)

ABATEMENT, Of prosecution when accused dies 102-35

ABSENCE, ABSENT
Of certificate in writing, proxy not recognized in Grand Lodge 3-05; 22-06
All officers and Past Masters, who can open a lodge 51-13; 51-17; 51-18; 65-16
How communication is called 51-13; 51-17; 51-18
Any officer, Master appoints, *pro tempore* 65-02
Grand officer, who presides 15-04; 17-01; 17-02
Who acts CHAPTER 15
Master, who presides 51-13; 51-17; 51-18; 65-16
Proxy cannot act unless principal is 22-06

ACCOUNTANT
Of Grand Lodge
Appointed by Grand Master 26-04
Compensation 26-04(2)
Duties 26-04; 26-05
Not a member or officer of 26-04(1)
Qualifications 26-04

ACCOUNT, ACCOUNTS, ACCOUNTING
Corporations, audited by 26-05
District Deputy Grand Masters for mileage, how and when approved 32-06
Finance Committee, to examine 38-03(1)
Grand Lodge, when against, how presented 41-06(24E)
Grand Officers etc., submitted to annual communication, shall cover what 23-01
Grand Secretary, audited when by accountant 26-05
By Committee on Finance 38-03
Grand Treasurer
Audited when, by accountant 26-05
By Committee on Finance 38-03
Required to keep what 18-01(4)
Lodge Service Commission may require production of 36-04(4)
Members of lodge, kept by Secretary 70-01(8)
Shall be made for each fund 39-02(1,2)

ACCUSATION (See 99-02; TRIAL, Complaint)

ACCUSED (See TRIAL, Accused)
Answer complaint, must 99-19
Cannot be tried again for same offense except 102-36
Charges and notice must be served on 99-14
Default of, failure to answer, effect 99-19
Innocent until proven guilty 98-04
Service of papers on, how 98-23
Status of 82-09(1,2,4)
Visit, may until suspended or expelled 98-04
Voluntary statement, may make 102-17

ACCUSED (Continued)
Witness
Cannot be called as 102-17
If he volunteers as a, may be fully examined 102-17
May be, in own behalf, voluntarily 102-17

ACCUSER, Charges, must sign 99-07

ACQUITTED
Accused in courts, no criterion for Masonic trial 102-21
Cannot be tried for same offense, except 102-36
Status of Mason 82-09(1,2,4)

ACTING MASTER 51-13; 51-17; 51-18; 65-13; 65-16; 67-13

ADDRESS
Member shall keep Secretary advised of correct mailing 85-27
Of Grand Master to Grand Lodge 7-02; 7-03; 16-03(5,8); 16-06(2)

ADJOURN, ADJOURNMENT
Grand Lodge does not 21-09
Subordinate Lodge does not 51-30
Trial Commission allowed to 102-19

ADMINISTRATOR
Grand Lodge shall not serve as 2-06(13)
Subordinate Lodge shall not serve as 2-06(13); 49-03(18)

ADMISSIBILITY OF EVIDENCE (See TRIAL, Evidence)

ADMISSION TO MEMBERSHIP (See AFFILIATION)

ADOPTED CHILD, Entitled to benefits 82-12(5)

ADVANCE, Dues are payable in 85-05

ADVANCEMENT
Applicant for, name of, shall not be published 49-03(6); 76-22
Application for, when required 81-07
Ballot
Favorable for, procedure 81-02(2)
Member requesting, how protected 81-02(3)
Request for, entry on minutes 81-02(4)
Taken for, before initiation, how and when 81-02
Unfavorable, fee returned when 81-02(1)
Candidate
Default, when not in 81-10
Fails to seek in 6 months 81-07
In armed service, fails to seek 81-08
May seek if not under legal disability 81-05
Must seek within 6 months 81-06
Charges to prevent, filed when, and procedure 81-04
Courtesy Work
Candidate may be stopped, how 81-16
Charge for, should not be made 81-15
Fees, if any collected belong to what lodge 79-13
Should not be performed when 81-16
Default, candidate for, is in default when 81-09
Candidate for, when not in default 81-10
Defunct lodge, unfinished material of, how advanced 44-23; 81-13; 82-08
Entered Apprentice or Fellow Craft, suspended or expelled, procedure 81-14

ADVANCEMENT (Continued)
Examined and found proficient must appear for, within one year 81-11
Examination before, cannot be waived 16-06(9); 80-06
Initiation after, procedure to stop 81-03
Irregular, what effect on candidate 82-01; 82-02
Jurisdiction, perpetual, acquired when 47-14
Legal disability, candidate not under, procedure 81-05
Name of applicant for, shall not be published 49-03(6); 76-22
Trial of charges determine, when 81-04(1,2)

ADVERTISING
Time and place of communications in newspaper when 51-15
Use of Masonry for, Masonic offense 97-02(44,45)

A. F. & A. M.
Proper initials for Grand Lodge 1-04(1)
For Subordinate Lodges 45-08

AFFIDAVIT, Cannot be used as evidence in trial 102-15

AFFILIATION
Applicant for
Demit returned if rejected 84-15
Must be vouched for before election 59-11; 59-12; 59-13; 83-04
Name furnished to all lodges in concurrent jurisdiction 83-16
Shall not be published 49-03(6); 76-22
Qualifications 83-02
Reballot, how taken 78-01
Rejected, may apply to any lodge 83-28
Application for
Action not taken on when 83-11
Ballot taken
After rejection when 83-28
After reports of whom 83-15; 83-17
Not until 83-15
When original lost 83-27
By nonaffiliate must be accompanied by what 83-05; 83-06
Contains what 83-09; 96-01(18)
Demit from jurisdiction not recognized, not accepted 83-23
Demitted Mason must make, even to lodge issuing demit 84-16
Elected, evidence, when cancelled and filed 83-24
Entered Apprentice, how accomplished 83-29
Fellow Craft, how accomplished 83-29
Filed, when sent to the Grand Secretary 83-14
Form for 96-01(18)
Investigation, Committee of, required 75-01; 83-11
Jurisdiction not controlled by lodge issuing demit 83-13
May be made to any lodge 83-02; 83-28
New application required after each rejection 83-17; 83-28
Received, when may be, by any lodge 83-12
Only at a stated communication 83-04
Recommenders required 83-10
Rejected
Balloted on again 83-17
Notice to other lodges when given 78-02
Procedure when 83-24; 83-28
Reported to other lodges 83-16
Shall show any previous application 83-26

AFFILIATION (Continued)
Application For (Continued)
Withdrawn, when cannot be 83-21
Procedure for 83-24
When permitted 83-18
Ballot, unanimous and secret, required to elect 76-04(8); 83-17
Continuous membership plan, procedure 83-03(3); 83-20; 83-22
Demit cancelled when 83-07
Returned if rejected 84-15
Dual membership forbidden except 83-01
Entered Apprentice or Fellow Craft, how accomplished 83-29
Fee for, may be charged 83-19
Fees for
Grand Lodge may charge 24-01(4)
May fix minimum 2-06(10)
Subordinate Lodge may charge how 83-19
How regained in lodge issuing demit 83-25
Jurisdiction of lodge for, definition 47-11; 83-02; 83-12; 83-13
Mason may apply for, anywhere 83-02
Methods 83-03
Minimum fee for, Grand Lodge may establish 2-06(10)
Nonaffiliate of another state must be restored therein when 83-08
Rejection for does not affect Masonic status 84-15
When may reapply 83-28

AFFIRM, Candidate cannot 79-31

AGE
At time petition is signed 74-01(6)
Dotage, lodge passes upon 94-03
Old age no bar when 74-09; 94-03
Petitioner must be 21 years of age 74-01(6); 74-06
Stated in petition 73-06(1)
Under, degrees conferred on one, penalty for 74-06

AGGRIEVED, Member may take an appeal when 106-06

AID
Appeals for, how handled 95-09
Limited to what 95-08
Member of another lodge, obligation for 69-02(4); 95-13
Obligation of every Mason to give 95-12

ALIEN, Unnaturalized, eligible for degrees if otherwise qualified 47-19; 74-09

AMENABLE, Masons are, to law 60-04(1,2)

AMENDMENTS TO
By-laws 49-18
Constitution of the Grand Lodge, how made CHAPTERS 11, 111
Regulations of the Grand Lodge 111-01
Amendments to, if germane 111-01(7)
Must be presented to Grand Lodge 111-01(1)

AMPLE FORM (See APPENDIX, Glossary)
Grand Lodge, when opened and closed in 94-07
Subordinate lodge, when opened and closed in 94-07

ANCIENT AND ACCEPTED SCOTTISH RITE, Recognized 6-02(4,5)

ANCIENT DOCUMENT, Charter of a lodge 50 years old is an 46-12

ANNUAL COMMUNICATION OF THE GRAND LODGE
How may be changed 16-03(24); 21-01(1); 41-06(24 B)
Subordinate lodge not represented in for two consecutive years 49-02(12)
When and where held 21-01

ANNUAL DUES CARD (See DUES, Card, official receipt, annual, CHAPTER 85)

ANNUAL ELECTION IN A LODGE 62-01

ANNUAL PROCEEDINGS CHAPTER 28
Conclusive evidence of matters contained therein except 95-04
Contains what 19-01(23,24); 28-01; 46-11
Distributed how 28-03
Lodge shall keep copies of 95-04
Printed and distributed under direction of Grand Secretary 19-01(22)
Read in lodge, when 67-10(13)
Shall not contain what 28-02

ANNUAL REPORTS
Boards of directors shall file with Grand Lodge 26-01
Charity Committee 38-10(2)
Committee on Appeals 38-05
Committee on Finance 38-03(2)
District Deputy Grand Masters 32-07
Foreign Correspondence 38-08
Grand Master's 16-03(5A)
Referred to Board of General Purposes 34-03(1)
Grand Secretary's 19-01(14)
Grand Treasurer's 18-01(6)
Lodges' 53-02; 53-06; 53-07
North Carolina Masonic Foundation, Inc. 39-02(3)

ANNUAL RETURNS OF LODGES (See RETURN OF LODGES)

ANNUL
Charter of lodge, Grand Lodge may 2-06(1)
Dispensation of lodge, Grand Lodge may 2-06(1)

ANSWER TO CHARGES, Shall be in writing 99-19; 99-20; 99-21

ANTEROOM
Charter may be in 51-08
Member in, not entitled to vote 76-19

APPEAL, APPEALS (See TRIAL, Appeal)
Automatic, when 106-20
Committee on, of Grand Lodge 38-04
Duties of 38-05(1,2,3)
Decision of Master, cannot be taken to lodge 67-06; 67-08
New testimony not considered 106-16
Secret ballot, no person shall appeal from 76-33
To Grand Lodge, disposed of, how 19-01(13)
Who may take from decision of Master 67-06; 67-10(9); 91-01(20)

APPEARANCE (See SUMMONS; TRIAL, Accused, Witness)

APPEARANCE IN PUBLIC (See PROCESSIONS)

APPELLATE JURISDICTION, Grand Lodge has exclusive 106-01

APPLICANT (See AFFILIATION, Applicant for)
Name of, shall not be published 49-03(6); 76-22

APPLICATION (See AFFILIATION, Application for)
Form
Advancement 96-01(22)
Affiliation 96-01(18)
Demit, Grand Lodge 96-01(56)
Subordinate lodge 96-01(35)
Restoration after exclusion 96-01(26)
After expulsion 110-01(26)
Service award 96-01(55)
Veteran's emblem 96-01(55)
Original lost, procedure 76-24
To Grand Lodge, disposed of, how 19-01(13)

APPROPRIATION
By Grand Lodge, made how 33-09; 41-06(24D)
By subordinate lodge, made how 49-02(16); 49-20; 68-11
Lodge shall not require more than majority vote of members present for 71-16
Permanent Fund of the Grand Lodge, how made from 40-01(1)

APRON
Candidate's, description 95-28
District Deputy Grand Master's 95-32
Funerals, proper for 95-06
In Grand Lodge
Members wear plain white 95-02; 95-29
Officers wear 12-10; 95-02; 95-31; 95-36
Past Grand Master's 95-31; 95-37
Master's 95-30
Officers in Grand Lodge wear 12-10
May be worn beneath coat 95-05
Proper Masonic, is 95-27
Subordinate lodge members wear plain white 95-27; 95-29
Officers wear 95-30

ARGUMENT OF COUNSEL, Shall be heard 102-30; 102-34(10)

ARMED SERVICES
Dues of members in 85-20; 85-21
Entered Apprentices or Fellow Craft in, may be advanced when 81-08
Jurisdiction of petitioner for degrees 47-06(5) CHAPTERS 47, 48
Office, vacancy not created when in 65-10

ARREARS
Dues of members in, may be remitted 85-07(1)
Lodge in
Not entitled to representation in Grand Lodge 53-11
Officers may be dealt with for 53-08; 53-11
Payments by, credited to oldest account 19-01(16)
Reported by 19-01(15)
Return of lodge to Grand Lodge, when it is in 53-07; 53-08

ARREST OF CHARTER (See CHARTER)

ASSESSMENT, ASSESSMENTS
Arrears on lodge, do not prevent granting demit 84-28
Grand Lodge
Assess, how it may 2-06(5); 5-01(1,7)
Assessment shall be equal and uniform 2-06(5); 5-01(1)
Shall not levy when 24-03
Honorary member not liable for 89-01; 89-10
Not permitted by lodge 49-03(17); 85-13
Pledge by a member is not 85-14

ASSETS, Lodges
Consolidating, disposition 56-11
Defunct, disposition 57-15; 57-16; 57-18

ASSISTANT TO THE GRAND SECRETARY (See GRAND LODGE, Officers)
Appointment 13-04; 19-01(38)
Compensation 19-01(38)
Duties 19-01(38)
Officer of the Grand Lodge, he is not 19-01(38)
Qualifications 19-01(38)

ASSISTANT TO THE GRAND TREASURER (See GRAND LODGE, Officers)
Appointed how 13-04; 18-01(11)
Compensation 18-01(11)
Duties 18-01(11)
Officer, is not, of Grand Lodge 18-01(11)
Qualifications 12-06; 12-08; 18-01(11)

ASSOCIATIONS
Insurance, disapproved 6-05
Masonic, when disapproved 2-06(11); 6-03

ATHEIST PREAMBLE I
Investigating Committee reports when petitioner is 75-07
Masonic offense to be 97-02(2)
Member shall not be 60-04(3); 74-08
Petitioner for degrees shall not be 74-08

ATTENDANCE
Representatives to Grand Lodge, required 21-08(1,2)
Witnesses', how may be enforced 92-03; 94-10(2); 101-07

ATTORNEY (See COUNSEL, Service of papers on 98-23)

AUDIT, AUDITED
Books of, to be audited by accountant
Masonic and Eastern Star Home, Inc. 26-05
Masonic Temple Construction Co. 26-05
North Carolina Masonic Foundation, Inc. 26-05
Oxford Orphanage 26-05

AUTHORITY
Of District Deputy Grand Master CHAPTER 32
Of Grand Lodge CHAPTER 2
Of Grand Master CHAPTER 16
Of Judge Advocate 20-09(2); CHAPTER 99
Of Master CHAPTERS 67, 108
Of Lodge CHAPTER 49

AUTHORIZED RITUALISTIC WORK
Affirm, candidate cannot 79-31
Bahnson's Manual is part of 30-01
Board of Custodians, sole custodians of 29-03; 35-06(2)
Cannot be
Abridged 79-32
Omitted 79-32
Shortened 79-32
Established by Grand Lodge 2-06(9); 29-01
Grand Lecturer supervises 20-05(3)
Innovation not permitted 29-01
Lodge shall pay for service, when 20-05(5); 35-08(3A,B)
No other ritual shall be used 29-02; 67-10(10)
Pictures limited to 29-05

AUTHORIZED RITUALISTIC WORK (Continued)
Power to change is in Grand Lodge only 29-02
Proposal to change shall be referred to Board of Custodians 29-06
Refusal to conform to, candidate cannot proceed 79-31
Used in this jurisdiction, what is 2-06(9); 29-02
What is 29-01

AUTOMATIC RESTORATION
After exclusion for nonpayment of dues 86-01
After suspension for un-Masonic conduct 82-09(3,4); 109-02; 109-04

AVOUCHING, VOUCHED FOR
Affiliation, applicant for, must be, before elected 59-11; 59-12; 59-13
Cannot be made by mail, telephone, or telegraph 59-01(4,5)
Documentary evidence alone not sufficient 59-01(4); 59-05
Entered Apprentice or Fellow Craft, procedure for 58-03; 59-01(6)
Includes assurance of good standing 59-03
Lawful Masonic information defined 59-15
Limitation on 59-04; 59-10
Lodge, regularity of, to be determined before examination 59-07
Master determines if brother competent to 59-14
Member of lodge, when must be 59-09
Methods of 59-01; 59-14
Pass word, taking up, does not dispense with 51-25; 59-02
Penalty for failure to observe CHAPTER 59 59-16

AWARDS CHAPTER 88
Grand Lodge Service Award for 25 years continuous membership 88-03
Application for 96-01(55)
Duplicate not permitted 88-04(4)
Form of 96-01(59)
Joseph Montfort Medal for distinguished Masonic achievement 88-01
Design and material 95-33; 95-38
Not more than three in any one year 88-01
North Carolina Veteran's Emblem for 50 years continuous membership 88-02
Application for 96-01(55)
Design and material 95-33; 95-38
Procedure for 88-04

BAHSON'S MANUAL, A part of Authorized Work 30-01

BALLOT, BALLOTING (See VOTE, VOTING)
Advancement for
Candidate rejected for, has no right to demand trial 76-32
How taken 76-04; 81-02; 81-07
Member requesting, protected how 81-02(3)
Request for, how entered on minutes 81-02(4)
When taken 76-01; 81-07
Affiliation for
Effect of rejection 83-28
One black cube rejects when 76-04(8)
Rejected for, not taken within 6 months after 83-17; 83-28
Taken only at stated communication 76-04
When taken 76-01; 76-03; 83-27
After, discovery that lodge has no jurisdiction, procedure 76-14
Anteroom, shall not be passed in 76-19
Applications, etc. need not go to, in order received 76-25
Begun, when 76-20

BALLOT, BALLOTING (Continued)
Blank piece of paper is not a 71-07
Consolidation of lodges, determined by 56-02
Debate before, prohibited 76-09
Definition 71-08
Degrees for
Cannot be inquired into 76-07; 76-28
Committee shall have reported 76-03
Disagree, if Wardens should, procedure 76-04(7)
Members must vote 76-04(9)
One black cube, effect of 76-04(6,8)
Reballot, when Grand Master may authorize 76-16
Secret and unanimous, must be 76-27
Who entitled to 76-04(9)
Disclose, no officer or member shall, number of black cubes 76-05
Masonic offense to 97-02(6)
Duplicate application or petition, when may be used 76-24
Elect, shall be unanimously favorable to 76-04(8)
Form of petition or application, when not essential 76-10
Grand Officers, election of, when by 13-02; 22-01(1A)
How conducted 22-01(1A); 22-02
Illegal, reballot, how may be taken 76-11; 76-12
When it is 71-09; 76-11; 76-12
Interrupted, when shall not be 76-20
Jurisdiction, petitioner moved from, lodge may, on 76-23
Masonic standing affected when 51-27
Master may postpone 76-02
Master's statement before a secret 76-03
Methods of
In Grand Lodge 22-01[(1A,B,C,D),2,3].
In subordinate lodge 71-01
Multiple ballot boxes forbiddden 76-26
Names for, lodge shall not give notice of, except 49-03(6); 76-22
Notice of action of lodge sent by Secretary 76-06
One ballot for the three degrees 81-01
If clear, entitles petitioner to the three degrees 76-17
Except when
Candidate is in default 76-17
Entered Apprentice or Fellow Craft of defunct lodge transfers membership 76-17
Objection is made to advancement 76-17
Result of how announced 76-04(5,6,7)
On petitioner for degrees
Is for him to become a member of lodge electing him 81-01
To become a Master Mason 76-17; 81-01
Unanimous secret, required to elect 73-03
Personal right, it is a 76-30
Qualifications of petitioner, lodge sole judge 76-29
Reballot, when Grand Master may authorize 76-16
Reconsidered, when shall not be 76-15
Remarks after, un-Masonic 76-08
Before, limited 76-08
Report of Committee of Investigation unfavorable, shall be taken 75-17
Secret ballot 76-04
Anteroom, member in, not entitled to vote 76-19
Black cubes, number of, not to be disclosed 76-05
Committee shall have reported, before 76-03
Disagree, if Wardens should, procedure 76-04(7)
Effect of one black cube 76-04(6,8)

BALLOT, BALLOTING (Continued)
Secret Ballot (Continued)
Excused from, no member shall be 76-04(9)
Interrupted, shall not be 76-20
Members must vote 76-04(9)
No person has right to appeal from or contest result of 76-33
Petitioner for degrees, elected by unanimous 73-03
Postponed how 76-02
Reballot, Grand Master may authorize when 76-16
Stated communication, held only at a 76-04; 76-12; 78-01
Unanimous, must be, to elect 76-27
Voting is a particular method of 94-14
Who entitled to 76-04(9)
Stayed, when shall not be 76-21
Suspended, shall not be 76-20
Test, none can be taken 76-31
Trial Commission, on guilt or innocence, and penalty 103-01; 103-02; 103-03; 103-04
On degree of punishment 103-01; 103-02; 103-03; 103-04
Majority vote necessary to decide 103-01; 103-02; 103-03; 103-04
Void when lodge has no jurisdiction 76-13
Illegal when petitioner under 21 years of age 74-06

BALLOT BOX
Anteroom, shall not be passed in 76-19
Balls and cubes, shall be equipped with 76-18
Constructed how 76-18
Examined by whom before balloting 76-04(1)
May be passed to disabled brother to vote 76-04(4)
Multiple, prohibited 76-26
Requirements 76-18

BALLS AND CUBES, Required 76-18

BAZAARS, Shall not be held in lodge rooms 49-03(16); 97-02(34)

BEGGING LETTERS, Are forbidden except 95-10; 95-11

BEHAVIOR OF MASONS 97-01

BELIEF, In existence of God prerequisite 6-01(4A); 74-07; 74-08; PREAMBLE I

BIBLE, Required in the lodge 43-01

BLACK CUBES
Number of, in ballot shall not be disclosed 76-05
Secret ballot, used only in 76-04

BLANKS
Annual return of lodges, when furnished by Grand Secretary 53-02
Ballots, shall not be counted 22-09; 71-07

BLASPHEMY, Masonic offense 97-02(35)

BOARD OF CUSTODIANS (See GRAND LODGE, Boards)
Business cannot be conducted by correspondence 33-16; 35-03

BOARD OF DIRECTORS, Of any corporation, members elected by Grand Lodge, amenable to it 95-16

BOARD OF GENERAL PURPOSES (See GRAND LODGE, Boards)
Business cannot be conducted by correspondence 33-16; 34-08
In General CHAPTER 34

BODIES

Recognition of, only by affirmative act 2-06(11)
Recognized by Grand Lodge 6-02
Requirement for recognition of grand lodges 6-01

BOND

Grand Secretary shall give 19-01(41)
Grand Treasurer shall give 18-01(9)
Secretary of lodge shall give 63-08; 67-16(21)
Treasurer of lodge shall give 63-08; 67-15(7)
Trustee of lodge shall give 63-08; 68-01(2F)

BOOKS

Grand Lodge, procured for, by whom 19-01(29)
Improper and unauthorized, are prohibited 30-07(3); 35-15
Lodge Service Commission may require production of 36-04(4)
Lodge shall maintain, what 70-01
Preserved, shall be carefully 70-01(2)

BORDER LODGES, Jurisdiction 48-02(6)

BROTHER (See MASON; MEMBER, MEMBERSHIP; LODGE, SUBORDINATE)

BUDGET

For Grand Lodge, to be prepared by Committee on Finance 38-03
Coterminous with fiscal and calendar years 23-01
Part of the year to be provided for when 38-03(2A)
Unexpended items of, lapse, when 38-03(2B)
For subordinate lodge, prepared by Committee on Finance and Budget 69-03(2)

BUILDING

Debt for, a lodge may not create unless 49-05(1)
Dedicate, may be when 93-02
Improper use of, forbidden 49-03(16); 97-02(34)
Joint ownership not approved 49-02(13)
Joint occupation not approved 49-02(13)
Location of meeting place, how changed 43-05; 48-09; 55-01
Lodge room on first floor when 49-04
Rent or lease, a lodge may, how 49-04(1); 49-03
Territorial jurisdiction measured from, when 48-04; 48-06

BURIAL (See PROCESSION)

Apron, when deceased may be clothed with 90-16
Members wear white 90-15; 95-06
Ascertain if desired, duty of Master to 90-01
Cannot be performed when 90-21
Ceremonies only those approved by Grand Lodge shall be used 95-19
Clothing, what is Masonic 90-15; 95-06
Cremated, may hold when body is 90-18
Dispensation for, not required 16-04(8C); 90-03
Dues, cannot be remitted or paid after death for the purpose of 85-36
Entered Apprentice or Fellow Craft
Not admitted in procession or ceremonies 90-12
Shall not have 82-05
Escort, lodge shall not act as 90-08
Excluded brother, cannot have Masonic except 82-11; 86-06; 90-05
Expense of, member of another lodge, when paid 95-13

BURIAL (Continued)
Lodge
Cannot join in, unless Masonic ceremony 16-06(7); 90-08; 90-09; 90-10
May conduct outside of jurisdiction 43-07; 90-14
May be opened near place of interment, when 90-22
Must be opened 90-03; 90-06
Military salute may be given 90-19
Nonaffiliated not entitled to 82-11; 86-06; 90-05
Pallbearers
Active, shall be Masons 90-13
Honorary, may be profane 90-13
Performed
By Grand Lodge or subordinate lodge 90-03
When 90-04
Precedence, Masons shall have at 90-20
Requested by whom 90-04
Suicide, may hold Masonic, for 90-18
Sunday, may be held on 90-17
Territorial jurisdiction of another lodge, procedure 90-14
When performed 90-04
By the Grand Lodge 90-03
Who
Admitted 90-07; 90-11
Entitled to Masonic 85-36; 90-02
Shall not have 82-09(2); 82-11; 85-36; 86-06; 90-05

BUSINESS, COMMERCIAL, Lodge cannot engage in 49-04(1)

BUSINESS OF THE GRAND LODGE CHAPTERS 41, 42
Annual communication, when held 21-01
Committees etc. report on 33-08
Correspondence
Cannot be conducted by, when 33-16
Board of Custodians 35-03
Board of General Purposes 34-08
Committees, various 33-16; CHAPTER 38
May be conducted by, when 33-16
Code Commission 37-01(2)
Committee on By-laws 38-14(3)
Lodge Service Commission 36-02
Emergent communication, when transacted 21-02

BUSINESS OF SUBORDINATE LODGE 49-20; 68-11; 71-16; 91-01(18); CHAPTERS 49, 50
All done in Master Mason's Lodge 51-10
By-laws are unfinished business, when 50-03
Degree must be formally opened 51-31; 51-32
Lodge must be opened 51-26
Majority vote only required for 68-11; 71-16; 91-01(18)

BUTTON, Award for fifty years continuous membership 88-02; 88-04; 95-33; 95-38; 96-01(55)

BY-LAWS
Grand Lodge
Committee on, duties 38-14
Seal of 27-03; 38-14(3)
May prescribe by-laws for lodges 10-01; 10-02
Uniform Code of, recommended to lodges 50-01
Subordinate lodge
Amended how 49-18; 50-01(Art. 24)
Appeal, may from decision of Grand Lodge Committee on 49-19
Cannot conflict with Grand Lodge laws 49-17

BY-LAWS (Continued)
Subordinate Lodge (Continued)
Consolidated lodge, shall be 56-09
Grand Lodge Committee on, cannot require change unless 49-19
Lodge cannot suspend 49-12
Lodge U. D., must have 44-02(1); 44-18
May contain what 49-15
Member is not required to sign 49-11
Repealed when 50-01(Art. 25)
Shall contain what 49-14
Shall not contain what 49-16
Should adopt Uniform Code 50-01
Sign, member not required to 49-11
Stated communication, change of, reported how 49-13
Uniform Code CHAPTER 50
Amended how 50-02
Unfinished business, when 50-03
Void when 49-17
Uniform Code, for lodges CHAPTER 50
CALENDAR YEAR, Same as fiscal year 5-03; 23-01; 53-01
CALL FOR VOTE BY LODGES, Roll-call vote in Grand Lodge, procedure 22-02
CALL OFF
Grand Lodge cannot 21-09
Lodge cannot 51-30
CALLED MEETING (See COMMUNICATION, Emergent)
CANCELLATION
Demit, request for, when not permitted 84-05
When permitted 83-24
CANDIDATE, CANDIDATES (See ADVANCEMENT; PETITIONER, various subdivisions)
Advancement rejected, jurisdiction is perpetual 47-14
Default, when in 81-09
When not in 81-10
Degree, one only in a day 79-30
Entered Apprentice, cannot receive same day of election 79-30(1)
Denied instruction in work when 81-07; 82-06
Dies, becomes insane or **non compos mentis** before initiated, procedure 79-05
Discovery of physical disqualification, procedure 79-06
Entered Apprentice and Fellow Craft reported on two consecutive annual returns 81-12
Examination for proficiency cannot be waived 16-06(9); 80-06
Examined
Before advancement, when and how 79-08
Only in the lodge 80-07
On work, when and how 80-01; 80-02; 80-03
Five may receive degrees at one time 79-28
Good standing, when not in 81-07; 82-06
Illness interrupts degree, procedure 79-24
Insane or **non compos mentis**, after initiation, procedure 79-31
Irregular work, penalty for, applied to whom 82-04
Irregularly advanced, is Mason in good standing, when 82-01; 82-02; 82-03
Joking with, prohibited 79-09
Name of, published when 49-03(6); 76-22
Proficiency
Advanced, may be when he makes 79-27
Consists of what 80-05
Determined by Master only 80-04
Must make before advanced 80-01

CANDIDATE, CANDIDATES (Continued)
Refuses to proceed, what to do 79-25
Two or more may be examined same time, when and how 80-02; 80-03
Visit lodge, cannot when 81-07; 82-06
Visit, no right to when 58-03; 59-01(6)

CARD PLAYING, Forbidden in lodge halls 49-03(16); 97-02(34)

CASTING VOTE
Grand Master has 22-05
Master may have 50-01(Art. 22B); 67-10(5); 71-19

CEMETERY ASSOCIATIONS, Must be specifically approved by Grand Lodge 97-02(45)

CEREMONIALS, CEREMONY (See CONSTITUTING NEW LODGES; CORNER STONE; DEDICATE; INSTITUTING A NEW LODGE)
Candidate must conform to 79-31
Installation, form required 95-19
No ritual used except as approved by Grand Lodge 95-19
Shall be first approved by Grand Lodge 16-06(6)
What are 21-03

CERTIFICATE
Grand Lodge officer furnished 19-01(28)
Member may have membership, cost and form 95-03; 96-01(34)
Fee for, may be charged 5-01(6); 19-01(27); 95-03
Of examiner of a witness 101-08(1)
Of good standing
Substitute for demit 84-09
Void after date of expiration 84-09; 84-25
Of proficiency in the ritual, issued by whom 35-11
Of standing of a lodge, fee 19-01(27)
Of widow or orphan 95-18; 96-01(33)

CERTIFIED LECTURER
Certificate lost how 35-07
Compensated for lecturing lodges when and how 20-05(5); 35-08(3B); 35-12
Definition 35-07(1)
Examined when 35-06(3)
Past Certified Lecturer, there is no such title 35-12
Qualifications 35-07(1)
Roster, published 28-01(6)

CHALLENGE, Right to, in selecting trial commissioners, who has 100-05

CHAPLAIN
Grand Chaplain 12-01(3); 20-06
Subordinate lodge may have, but not required to have 61-01(1)

CHAPTER, ROYAL ARCH MASONS
Past Master's Degree of, is not an actual Past Master of lodge 61-02(6)
Recognized by Grand Lodge 6-02(1)

CHARACTER, Reports prejudicial to, when should be investigated 95-07

CHARGE
Clear of, what is APPENDIX, Glossary
For a Masonic offense must be signed 99-07
Of a degree may be delivered to any number of candidates 79-28
Must be delivered 79-35

CHARGES AND SPECIFICATIONS 99-03; (See TRIAL, Charges)

CHARGES OF A FREEMASON
Concerning Civil Magistrates PREAMBLE II
God and Religion PREAMBLE I

CHARITY (See AID; RELIEF)

CHARITY FUND
Grand Lodge Committee on
Appointed how 38-10
Duties and powers 38-10(1,2)
What is 5-05; 54-01(2)

CHARTER
Ancient, Free and Accepted Masons, proper designation 45-08
Ancient, how preserved 46-12
Annual proceedings, printed in 45-03(1)
Arrest of
After trial 103-09
By Grand Master 46-15
By Grand Lodge 2-06(1)
For what reasons, may be 35-15; 46-18; 46-21; 59-16; 84-18
Procedure 46-15
Report 16-03(8)
What constitutes 46-14(1)
Causes
Annual return, failure to file in time 46-18(8)
Authority of Grand Master, failure to recognize 46-18(2)
Condition of lodge, deleterious to Masonry 46-18(9)
Depressed financially 46-18(10)
Degrees conferred out of proper order 79-02
Disobedience of any law of Grand Lodge 46-18(1); 59-16
Dues, failure to pay in full in time 46-18(8)
Meet for six months, failure to 46-18(6); 57-02; 51-24
Original plan of Masonry, any departure from 46-18(5)
Petitioners who are unworthy, receiving 46-18(4)
Represented in Grand Lodge, failure to be 46-18(7)
Un-Masonic conduct, penalty 57-21
Violation or neglect of the usages of Masonry 46-18(3)
Committee on Charters and Dispensations shall examine and report 38-07(2); 45-01(1)
Communications, must be present 51-08
Constituted, lodge must be 45-06; 45-07
Definition 43-02
Delivered to Master when 45-09; 45-10
Duplicate
Fee 46-10
How issued 46-04; 46-05
Notations to be made on 46-08
Facsimile to be printed in Annual Proceedings 46-11
Fee for 5-01(2,3); 24-01(2); 45-04
Form and signatures required 45-03
Grand Lodge may refuse 45-01(2)
Location of lodge, how changed 46-06; 46-07
Lodge must have 4-01
Lost or destroyed, powers continued how 46-02; 46-09
Lost, procedure if found 46-05
Members are 60-02; 60-03

CHARTER (Continued)
Name of lodge
For living person, forbidden 44-03(3); 45-02
Grand Lodge may adopt 45-01(3)
How changed 46-06; 46-07
Number of lodge
How determined 38-06(1); 45-02; 46-03
Shall not be reissued when 46-03; 57-27
Officers of new lodge, how named 45-01(3); 45-05
Officers may be named by petitioners for 45-01(3)
Or Warrant necessary 43-02; 43-03
Petition for, procedure 45-01
Photographed by Grand Secretary 28-01(11); 45-03(1)
Photographic copy may be used when 43-03
Powers granted in, how lost 46-01
Precedence by date of 4-05
Preservation of ancient, how 46-12
Refuse, Grand Lodge may 45-01(2)
Restored, when by Grand Lodge 46-17
Restored who become members when 46-22
Revoked
Definition 46-14(2); 57-04
Disposition of property when 46-13(9); 46-16
For what reasons 2-06(1); 46-18; 46-21
Shall be, when 46-19
Shall not be, unless 46-20
When may be 103-09
Shall be in lodge room except 43-03; 45-10; 46-09; 46-12; 51-08; 93-03(1)
Shall not be granted unless
Debt, lodge is clear 44-11(4)
Degrees, lodge has conferred all 44-11(3)
Fee for, is paid 44-11(6)
Hall is secure and furnished 44-02(4B); 44-11(7)
Petition for, is signed by whom, and filed 44-11(5)
Petition approved by Committee on Charters and Dispensations 44-11(1)
Worked as U. D. lodge at least ninety days 44-11(2)
Substitute 43-03; 46-09; 46-12
Permitted at communications 43-03; 46-09; 46-12; 51-08
Surrendered
Shall not be when 46-13(8)
Voluntarily, when may be 46-13
When conclusive 57-04
When not granted 43-08

CHILD, CHILDREN
Certificate issued to Mason's when 95-18; 96-01(33)
Masonic status 82-12(2,3,4,5,6)

CIPHER WORK, Unauthorized, Masonic offense to have or use 97-02(9,10)

CIRCULARS, BEGGING 95-09; 95-10

CIRCULARIZING LODGES, Masonic offense when 95-09; 95-10

CITATION
Grand Master issues to lodge when 46-15; 46-20(2)
Form 96-01(48)

CIVIL AUTHORITIES, Duties of Masons to PREAMBLE II

CLANDESTINE MASONRY, MASONS
Communication with, is a Masonic offense 97-02(3B)
Definition 94-01
Grand Lodge may declare what bodies are 2-05; 2-06(11)
Irregular lodge may not be 94-02
Negro Masonry is 94-01
Petition received, how 74-11
Visit, cannot 58-04; 59-07

CLEAR OF CHARGES, Defined 84-26, APPENDIX, Glossary

CLEAR ON THE BOOKS, Defined 84-27; 84-28

CLOSE, CLOSED
Grand Lodge opened and 94-07 GLOSSARY; Appendix
Subordinate lodge
Opened and 94-07; APPENDIX, Glossary
Shall be when 51-32; 51-33; 67-02(5)

CLOSING OF
Grand Lodge 21-09
Subordinate lodge 51-28

CLUBS
Cannot confer degrees 79-21
Forbidden 49-03(10); 97-02(25,47)

CODE
Amendment to, must be presented when 41-06(24A)
Effective when 111-02
Grand Master cannot authorize what is forbidden by the 10-06(13)
Repeals all previous Constitutions, Regulations, etc. conflicting therewith 111-01(9)
Revision of, how made 11-02
What constitutes THE CODE 7-01

CODE COMMISSION (See GRAND LODGE COMMISSIONS, CHAPTER 37)

COLLECTIVE BALLOTING, Is prohibited 76-26

COMMERCIAL ENTERPRISE, Lodge shall not engage in 49-04(1)

COMMISSIONS IN GRAND LODGE (See GRAND LODGE COMMISSIONS)

COMMITTEE OF THE WHOLE, Forbidden 41-04

COMMITTEES IN GRAND LODGE (See GRAND LODGE, Committees)
Business conducted by correspondence when 33-16

COMMITTEES IN SUBORDINATE LODGE (See LODGE, SUBORDINATE, Committees)

COMMON LAW, Construction of penal statute not applicable 2-09

COMMUNICATION (MEETING)
A meeting of lodge or Grand Lodge 21-01; 21-02; 51-01; 94-13
Grand Lodge
Annual, when and where held 21-01
Corporate business conducted when 1-03

COMMUNICATION (Continued)
Grand Lodge (Continued)
Corporation president, Grand Master is 1-02(1)
Emergent
Business transacted at 21-03
Call shall give object for 21-03
Shall be called when 21-02
Who may call 21-02
Subordinate Lodge 51-01; 51-01(1)
Annual, when held 51-04; 62-01
Business cannot be transacted on Sunday 51-12
Charter or substitute must be present 46-09; 46-12; 51-08
Communications and place fixed in by-law 49-14(1,2)
Cornerstone cannot be laid on Sunday 51-12
Corporate business conducted when 46-23
Emergent communications of lodge
Business shall not be transacted at, what 51-16
May be merged into stated, how 51-20
Merged into stated, records shall show, what 51-20
More than one can be held same day, how 51-11
Notice of, to be given members 51-13
Notice, how sent 51-14; 51-15
When held 51-03
Who may call 51-13; 67-02(4)
Masonic standing affected by ballot at what 51-27
Master may change place of meeting when 55-02
May not be held in two places at same time 51-22
Member may preside while Master is present 51-19
North Carolina Lodge of Research No. 666 may hold meeting out of jurisdiction 55-04
Notice may be published in newspaper 51-14; 51-15
Opened and closed how 51-10(2)
Place may be changed how 55-02; 55-03
Presides, who 51-13
Quorum 51-07; 51-21
Refreshment, may be called to, as often as desired same day 51-30
Special designation, prohibited except 51-23
Stated communications of lodge
Business transacted at 51-10(1)
Lodge should not hold more than two each month 51-02(1)
Must be fixed in by-laws 51-02
Must be held at hour fixed therein 51-09
One only on same day 51-05
Opened and closed on degree of Master Mason 51-10
When held 51-01(1)
When omitted 51-02
Vouching: taking pass word does not dispense with 51-25
When lodge cannot be opened 51-18
Where must be held 51-06
Who presides 51-17

COMPENSATION
Board of General Purposes, when to report on 25-03
Budget, may be provided 38-03(2)
Certified Lecturer 20-05(5); 35-08(3B); 35-12
Committee on Finance to report 38-02(1); 38-03(2)
Grand Lodge Officers, Boards, Commissions, and Committees (See under each)
Grand Lodge shall fix annually 23-02; 46-06(24F)

COMPENSATION (Continued)
Of Grand Secretary 19-01(42)
Of Grand Treasurer 18-02
Of trial commissioner 105-05
Of witness 105-04

COMPLAINT (See TRIAL, Complaint)

COMPROMISE
Dues of members, lodge may 85-07; 85-07(2); 85-20
Grand Master cannot, dues or assessments to Grand Lodge or lodge 85-38

CONCEDES, Grand Lodge, rights and powers to other regular grand lodges 2-03

CONCURRENT JURISDICTION (See JURISDICTION, Concurrent)

CONDUCT OF TRIAL (See TRIAL, Procedure for CHAPTER 102)

CONFERRING DEGREES (See DEGREES, Conferred)

CONFESSION, By accused, how made 102-04

CONFLICT
Of by-laws of lodge with laws of Grand Lodge 49-17
Of Regulations, etc. of Grand Lodge with Constitution 10-03; 111-03

CONSECRATING LODGES, Ceremonies, only those approved by Grand Lodge shall be used 95-19

CONSECRATION OF BUILDINGS (See DEDICATE, CHAPTER 93)

CONSOLIDATION OF LODGES, CONSOLIDATED LODGE
By-laws 56-09
Name and number 56-07
Officers 56-08
Procedure for CHAPTER 56
Property, disposition 56-11
Territorial jurisdiction 56-10
Unfinished material 56-11; 56-12
When completed, Grand Secretary to be notified 56-13

CONSTITUTED
Newly chartered lodge must be 49-10

CONTINUOUS MEMBERSHIP, How effected 83-20(1,2,3,4)

CONSTITUTING NEW LODGES, Ceremonies, only those approved by Grand Lodge shall be used 95-19

CONSTITUTION OF GRAND LODGE
Consists of CHAPTERS 1 through 11
Amendments, how made CHAPTERS 11 and 111
Effective when 11-05
Embraces what 11-03
Revision, how made 11-02
Supreme law of this jurisdiction 10-03

CONSTRUCTION OF LAWS CHAPTERS 7, 8, and 9

CONTEMPT, TRIAL FOR (See TRIAL Contempt CHAPTER 108)

CONTEST, No person shall, secret ballot 76-33

CONTINUANCE OF TRIAL (See TRIAL)

CONVICTION
Cannot be on hearsay evidence 102-16
Civil court, effect 102-14
Second time, same offense 102-36

CORNER STONE (See PROCESSIONS, CEREMONIALS)
Cannot be laid on Sunday 51-12
Ceremonies only those approved by Grand Lodge 95-19
Expense borne by lodge requesting 93-03
Grand Master should be requested to lay 93-01(2)
Laid, cannot be when 93-01
Lodge, when opened and closed 93-03(1)
Marble slab, no ceremony for setting 93-01(1)
Not permitted on Sunday 93-03(2)
Shall show what 93-01(3)
Slab of marble or stone is not a 93-01(3)

CORPORATE NAME OF THE GRAND LODGE 1-01

CORPORATION, CORPORATIONS (See DIRECTORS)
Directors
Elected as provided in civil charters 33-04
Governed by 95-16
Obligate Grand Lodge, shall not unless 95-16
Lodges (See INCORPORATED LODGES)
Provides representatives in stockholders meetings 95-34
Masonic and Eastern Star Home, Inc. 95-16
Masonic Temple Construction Co. 95-16
North Carolina Masonic Foundation, Inc. 95-16
Oxford Orphanage 95-16
Representative in, Master is when 95-34
Subordinate lodges
Cannot become until 4-06
Relation to Grand Lodge not affected by 4-06
The Grand Lodge is 1-01; 1-02; 1-03

CORRESPONDENCE
Between grand jurisdictions how handled 95-14
Grand Secretary, conducted by, when 19-01(12)

COSTS, TRIAL (See CHAPTER 105)

COUNCILS OF ROYAL AND SELECT MASTERS, Recognized 6-02(2)

COUNSEL (See TRIAL, Attorney)
Accused and accuser entitled to 102-07
Argument how controlled 102-30
Master Mason, must be 102-07
Service of papers on, how 98-23

COURTESY DEGREES
Candidate
How excluded 58-09
How may be stopped 81-16
Property of what lodge 79-15
Charge should not make 79-13; 81-15
Fee collected, property of what lodge 79-13
Fee, how arrived at 81-15
Lodge may perform, when 47-08; 47-09; 79-10

COURTESY DEGREES (Continued)
Request another jurisdiction through Grand Secretary's office 79-11
Should not perform when 79-12; 81-16
Subject to what law and ritual 79-14
What ritual used 79-14

COURTS
Accused acquitted in 102-01
Records of, when as evidence 102-14
Records of examining court, cannot be admitted 102-14(4)

CREDENTIALS
Examined by 38-11(1)
Form 96-01(43)
Grand Lodge Committee on, duties 38-11
Proxies must have and file 21-08(1)
Representatives of lodges must have and file 21-08(1)

CUBES AND BALLS, Required 76-18

CUSTODIANS (See GRAND LODGE, Boards, Board of Custodians, CHAPTER 35)

DANCING, Forbidden in lodge halls 49-03(16); 97-02(34)

DAUGHTER
Emblems of Masonry, when may wear 82-12(5)
Masonic status 82-12(2)

DAY, DAYS, DATES
Degrees may be conferred only once same day 51-11; 79-29
Entered Apprentice Degree not conferred same day candidate is elected 79-30(1)
Of trial, how set 102-05
Particular, need not be proved in trial 99-07(1)
St. John's Days celebration, no dispensation required 49-03(14)

DEACON (See LODGE, SUBORDINATE, Officers)

DEATH
Of applicant for affiliation, when no action taken upon 83-11
Reported to all lodges in concurrent jurisdiction 73-14

DEBATE
In Grand Lodge 41-03
In subordinate lodge 41-03
On petition, when not allowed at ballot 76-09

DEBT
Assessments by lodge cannot be made for building 85-13
Buildings of lodges must be approved first 49-05
Grand Lodge must approve when 25-02
Grand Secretary send notice of 19-01(31)
Lodge not collector of 49-03(4)
Of lodge; Grand Lodge not responsible for 4-09; 49-09; 57-20
Past officer owing to lodge, when cannot demit 84-29

DECISIONS
Committee on Masonic Jurisprudence shall report on all 9-01(3); 38-01(2)
Grand Master
Cannot give secret 16-06(2)
Shall report all 9-02
Shall be referred to Committee on Masonic Jurisprudence 9-02
Govern particular case until over-ruled 9-01(3)
What are 9-01

DECISIONS OF MASTER
Appeal from cannot be taken to lodge 67-06; 67-07; 67-08
Appeal may be taken to Grand Master 67-06

DECLARATION CONCERNING
Civil magistrates PREAMBLE II
God and religion PREAMBLE I
Religion PREAMBLE I
Officers of the Grand Lodge to make, at installation 14-03
Officers of subordinate lodge to make, at installation 63-14
Principles PREAMBLE III

DEDICATE, DEDICATION (See PROCESSIONS)
Ceremonies of, only those approved by Grand Lodge to be used 95-19
Expense borne by lodge requesting 93-03
Grand Master should be requested to 93-02
Lodge opened and closed 93-03(1)
Not permitted on Sunday 93-03(2)
When permitted 93-02(1)

DEED
Executed by 16-03(11); 57-18
Should be made to and by trustees of unincorporated lodge 68-01(2A,B,C)

DEFACEMENT OF RECORDS, Forbidden 70-01(1A)

DEFAMATION, Truth of words spoken, evidence of, admissible 102-23

DEFAULT
Candidate
Examined and found proficient, when is in 81-11
Is not in, when 79-07; 81-10
Neglects to present himself, when is in 81-09
Trial, opening CHAPTER 104

DEFECTS
Physical
Of applicant for affiliation 83-26
Of petitioner for degrees, Grand Master may waive 74-03
What are 74-04

DEFINITIONS CHAPTER 94 (See APPENDIX, Glossary)
African Masonry 94-01
Ample Form 94-07
Certified Lecturer 35-07(1)
Charges 99-03
Charter 43-02
Clandestine 94-01
Clear of charges 84-26; 94-04
Clear on books 84-27; 94-04
Communication 94-13
Concurrent jurisdiction 48-03; 48-10
Constituted lodge 94-02
Decision of the Grand Master 9-01
Disability (See DISABILITY)
Dispensation 43-02
Dotage 74-09; 94-03
Due Form 94-07
Exclusion 85-41; 94-08
Expulsion 94-09

DEFINITIONS (Continued)
Form 94-07
Good standing 94-04
Healing 94-02; 94-05
Instituted lodge 44-18; 95-19
Irregular Mason 94-02
Lodge 43-01; 94-11
Nonaffiliate 82-10
Notice 94-10
Opinion of the Grand Master 9-01
Past Master 61-02(6,8); 64-04
Proficiency 80-05
Quorum in the Grand Lodge 21-04
Quorum in lodge 51-07; 51-21
Residence 47-04; 47-05; 47-06; 48-04
Secret ballot 71-06; 94-14
Service of Notice 99-15; 99-16; 99-17; 99-18
Sojourner 47-18; 98-05
Summons 94-10; 101-07; CHAPTER 92
Suspension 94-08
Trial 98-20
Title Of
Grand Master 94-12
Master 94-12
Past Grand Master 94-12
Past Master 94-12
Unaffiliate 82-10
Warrant 42-02; 43-02

DEFUNCT (See DEFUNCT LODGE)

DEFUNCT LODGE
Assets applied to debts 57-19
Assist, to work is Masonic offense 97-02(3A)
Business and unfinished material, how disposed of 57-23
Charter, if arrested because of un-Masonic conduct, penalty 57-21
Definition 46-14; 57-01
Demit
Not dated, procedure 84-35
May be issued to members, when and by whom 57-07; 57-08
Member
Excluded pays indebtedness to obtain 57-12
Must have for affiliation 57-14
Suspended or expelled must be restored before issued 57-13
Not issued to members when 57-07
Not withheld when 84-21
Who issues to members of 84-13
Dues charged to members when 57-11
Entered Apprentice or Fellow Craft
How may apply for advancement 57-24
Status of 57-09
Grand Lodge not liable for debts of 57-20
Masons shall not assist in the work 57-26
Members of
Are nonaffiliated 57-05
With proper demits may organize new lodge 57-29
New lodge organized does not restore membership 57-28
Number of charter shall not be reissued 45-02; 46-03; 57-27
Property of, how disposed of 24-01(6); 32-05(12); 57-15; 57-16; 57-17; 57-18

DEFUNCT LODGE (Continued)
Rejected material may petition what lodge 57-25
Restoration after exclusion, former member, procedure 86-05
Status of, etc., members 82-09(6)
Status of unfinished material and business 44-23; 57-24; 81-13; 82-08
Territory will lapse 57-06
Unfinished material, how advanced 44-23; 81-13; 82-08

DEGREES (See ADVANCEMENT; AFFIRM; BALLOT; PETITIONS FOR THE DEGREES; PETITIONER FOR THE DEGREES; PETITIONER, ELECTED)
Ballot is for petitioner to receive the three degrees 81-01
Candidates
Admitted separately on first degree 79-28
Advance, must be proficient before he may 79-08
Age, when conferred on one under 21 years old, penalty for 74-06
Grand Master cannot dispense with:
Moral qualifications when 16-06(4)
Physical qualifications when 16-06(4)
Illness of 79-24
Levity or joking with, prohibited 79-09
Proficient, may be advanced when 79-27
Proficient, must be before advancing 79-08
Questions, shall answer 79-04
Raised separately 79-28
Refuses to proceed, procedure when 79-25
Charge must be delivered 79-22; 79-35
Club cannot confer 79-21
Complete, when it is Master's prerogative to 79-25
Completed when 79-22; 79-23; 79-35
Conferred
At emergent or stated communications 79-08
By any Master Mason when 67-02(12)
Visitor from another state 79-20
Whom 51-19; 71-19
Definition 29-04
Only once on any day 51-11
Order in which 4-03; 79-01
Out of time or out of order, penalty 79-02
Courtesy work (See COURTESY DEGREES)
English language shall be used 79-33
Examination for proficiency must be passed before advancement 79-08
Exemplify, definition 29-04
Fees for
Candidate not proficient, not entitled to return 72-14
Concurrent jurisdiction, lodges charge same amount 72-06
Courtesy work, property of what lodge 72-08
Discrimination shall not be made 72-05
Forfeited, how 72-12
Increase or reduction, not applicable to pending petition 72-11
Invasion of jurisdiction, when lodge shall pay 48-16; 72-10
Lodge may refund when 72-02; 72-03
Minimum
Grand Lodge may fix 2-06(10)
Lodge may charge more than 72-02
What is 5-01(4); 5-02(1); 72-01
Petition shall be accompanied by 72-07
Petitioner rejected, shall be returned 72-09; 78-03

DEGREES (Continued)
Fees For (Continued)
Removal of candidate from jurisdiction, to be returned when 72-13
Returned, no part shall be after first degree is conferred 72-05
When petitioner is not qualified 72-04
Shall not be
Dispensed with nor waived 72-05
Used by lodge until 72-09
Five candidates only at same communication 79-28
Grand Lodge does not confer 4-03; 79-01
Illness of candidate interrupts conferring 79-24
Illustration, limited 79-34
Interrupted, status of candidate 82-07
Jurisdiction
Discovery that lodge does not have 76-14
Lodge cannot confer out of its 16-04(8G); 51-06; 79-18
Master Mason, when petitioner is raised to, he becomes member of lodge 79-03
Once on same day the same, may be conferred 79-29
One only on same day on same candidate 79-30
Order in which conferred 4-03; 79-01
Part conferred in afternoon 51-20; 79-23
Penalty if conferred on one under 21 years of age 74-06
Petitions shall be for all 73-03
Physically disqualified
After initiating or passing 79-07
Before initiation 79-05
Discovered during initiation 79-06
Pictures in conferring, limited to 29-05; 79-34
Preside, who may 67-02(12); 79-19; 79-20
Public, no part may be exemplified in 79-36
Regalia and robes, when approved in conferring 79-32
Shortened, no part shall be 79-32
Stereopticon pictures limited 79-34
Subordinate lodge
Confers, only Entered Apprentice, Fellow Craft and Master Mason 79-02
Only, confers degrees 79-01
Sunday, cannot be conferred on 79-26
Two cannot be conferred at same time by same lodge 51-22; 79-16
Two lodges cannot hold simultaneous communications to confer 79-17
Unlawfully conferred, being present is Masonic offense 97-02(3)

DELINQUENT DUES (See DUES, Delinquent)
Official notice of 85-33

DELINQUENT LODGES
Grand Secretary shall report 26-02
When is lodge delinquent 53-08

DEMIT, DEMITTED
Action of lodge constitutes 84-33
Application for affiliation, when must accompany 83-05; 83-06(1)
Application, form 96-01(35)
Assessment by lodge, arrears on, does not prevent 84-28
Cancelled 83-07; 83-24
Cannot be granted, when 84-29
Cannot be reconsidered after lodge is closed 84-05

DEMIT (Continued)
Certificates
Date, is what 84-22
Is evidence of action of lodge 84-33
Issued by Secretary 84-05
When demit may take place of certificate of good standing 84-09
Charges may be made afterward for offenses previous to 84-07
Charges, must not be under, when demit is granted 84-04(4)
Clear on books
Defined 84-04(2); 84-27; 94-04
Must be 84-04(2)
Conditional, not allowed except 83-22; 84-08
Definition 84-01
Defunct lodge, Grand Secretary issues statement 84-13
Defunct lodge, when demit is not dated 84-35
Dues paid in advance
Procedure 84-30; 85-12; 85-15
Pro rata part, when not acceptable 84-31
Duplicate may not be issued 84-13
Effective when 84-05; 84-19
Entered Apprentice or Fellow Craft
From another grand jurisdiction, procedure 83-29
Not entitled to 84-03
Entitled to, who is 84-02; 84-04(1,2,3,4)
Fee for withdrawal not permitted 84-28
Filed with application for affiliation even when returning to same lodge 84-16
Form 96-01(36)
Grand Lodge may issue when 57-07; 57-08; 57-13
Grand Lodge may not issue until 57-03; 57-07; 84-20
Granted only at stated communication 84-05
Granted, cannot be, when 84-29
Granted, when, must be entered on minutes of lodge 84-05
Insane brother may not have 83-02; 83-04; 84-32
Invalid, does not become by lapse of time 84-25
Jurisdiction issuing, not recognized, demit may not be accepted 83-23
Lodge U. D. has no authority to issue 84-11
Mason with demit has no privileges or rights in Masonry 84-17
Members of lodge cannot grant to themselves 57-10; 84-24
Membership ceases when granted 84-05; 84-19
Membership in same lodge, how regained 83-25
Not granted to one known to be unworthy 84-18
Not withheld when lodge defunct and records not available 84-21
Officer resigns before applying for 84-04(3)
Past officer while in debt to lodge, cannot 84-29
Perfected to member instituting new lodge when 84-10
Reconsidered, grant of, may be before lodge closed 84-05
Reconsidered cannot be after lodge closed 84-05
Record, when the brother's Masonic, shall appear on 84-34
Refuse to grant, when lodge cannot 84-12
Remit dues, lodge has right to, restore member, and grant 84-23; 85-07; 85-07(2); 86-01
Reported by Secretary to other lodges when 73-14; 84-05
Request for, how made 84-04; 84-04(1)
Restored to applicant who is rejected 84-15
Severs relationship between lodge and member 84-16
Trial, may be tried for Masonic offense 98-05; 98-11
Un-Masonic conduct, when applicant is charged with, procedure 84-06
Without, lodge receiving affiliate, subject to punishment 84-14
Withdraw application for, may 84-05

DEMITTED MASON (See NONAFFILIATE)

DEPOSITIONS (See TRIAL, Interrogatories)

DEPOSITORY
Grand Lodge may name 25-04
Grand Secretary may select 19-01(9)
Grand Treasurer may select 18-01(2)

DEPRIVED, Of rights and privileges, how 60-08

DEPUTY GRAND MASTER (See GRAND LODGE, Officers, Specific)

DESIGNATION, Grand Lodge officers 12-01

DIPLOMA (See CERTIFICATE)

DIRECTORS (See CORPORATION)
Masonic and Eastern Star Home, Inc.
Compensated, shall not be, except 33-13
Duties 33-04
Expenses 25-05; 33-13
Grand Lodge members 3-01(4)
Qualifications 3-02; 33-07
Reports 26-01
Selected how 33-04
Tenure of service 33-04
Masonic Temple Construction Company
Compensated, shall not be except 33-13
Duties 33-04
Expenses 25-05; 33-13
Grand Lodge members 3-01(4)
Qualifications 3-02; 33-07
Reports 26-01
Selected how 33-04
Tenure of service 33-04
North Carolina Masonic Foundation, Inc.
Compensated, shall not be except 33-13
Duties 33-04; 39-02
Expenses 25-05; 33-13
Grand Lodge members 3-01(4)
Qualifications 3-02; 33-07; 39-01
Reports 26-01; 39-02(3)
Selected how 33-04; 39-01(1)
Tenure of service 33-04; 39-01
Oxford Orphanage
Compensated, shall not be except 33-13
Duties 33-04
Expenses, how paid 25-05; 33-13
Grand Lodge members 3-01(4)
Qualifications 3-02; 33-07
Reports 26-01
Selected how 33-04
Tenure of service 33-04

DISABILITY
Candidates for degrees when under Chapter 81; 82-06
Member of lodge when under 67-02(6); 82-09; 82-10; 98-04
Officers
Grand Lodge when under 15-10
Subordinate Lodge when under 63-05

DISCIPLINE (See TRIAL)
Insane Masons not subject to 99-05

DISBURSEMENT OF FUNDS OF GRAND LODGE CHAPTER 25

DISMISSAL, Of complaint, how 99-09

DISPENSATIONS (See GRAND LODGE, Officers, Grand Master; LODGE U. D.)
Delegate powers to grant, Grand Master cannot 16-06(1)
Fee for, may be charged 5-01(5)
Grand Lodge may revoke, for lodges 2-06(1)
Grand Master may grant
To elect officers 16-04(8A)
To form in public procession 16-04(8C)
To hold communications other than in regular hall 16-04(8D)
To install as Master one who has not served as Warden 16-04(8B)
To permit lodge to
Ask for relief 16-04(8E)
Meet temporarily at another place 16-04(8G)
To waive physical defects of petitioner 16-04(8F)
Grand Master cannot grant when 16-06; 16-06(4)

DISSEMINATION OF THE WORK, Grand Lodge alone approves when 2-04; 2-05; 29-01; 29-02

DISTANCE, Affecting jurisdiction of lodges 48-02

DISTRICT DEPUTY GRAND LECTURER
Board of Custodians may appoint and prescribe duties 35-08(2)
Compensation, not to receive 35-08(2)
Expenses to be paid 35-08(2)
Tenure of service, definition 35-08(2)

DISTRICT DEPUTY GRAND MASTER
Appointed, how 16-03(18); 32-02
Candidates, joking with, shall report 79-09
Commission, form 96-01(53)
Compensated, shall not be 32-08(1)
Duties 32-05
Examine officers Lodge U. D. 44-02(4)
Expenses paid, how 32-06
Grand Master, personal representative 12-05
Lodges, list of, to be furnished 19-01(21)
Member of Grand Lodge, is 3-01(5)
Mileage, when entitled to 32-06
Official Standard of the Work, shall examine 30-07(2); 32-05(14)
Past, no such title unless 12-05
Qualifications 32-03
Report to Grand Master when 32-07
Responsible only to Grand Master or Grand Lodge 32-04
Shall not
Be officer of Grand Lodge 12-02; 12-05
Be compensated 32-08(1)
Be installed 32-04
Succeed himself when 32-08
Term of service 32-02; 32-08
Tried, how 98-10
Vocabulary, shall examine 30-07(2); 32-05(14)

DISTRICT SCHOOL OF INSTRUCTION 35-08(4)

DISTRICTS, Grand Master may divide state into 32-01; 32-01(1)

DIVINE WORSHIP, Dispensation not required for 16-04(8C)

DOCKET, Grand Secretary to keep, of trials 98-19

DOCUMENT
Ancient, charter 50 years old is 46-12
Emanating from Grand Lodge to bear seal except 19-01(25)
Subordinate lodge must seal 52-02

DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE
Alone, not sufficient for avouchment 59-01(4); 59-08
Certificate of life membership is not unless 87-05
Dispensed with when 59-06
Failure to observe Chapter 59
Failure, penalty for 59-16
Required when 59-05

DOMICILE (See JURISDICTION, Territorial; CHAPTER 48)

DORMANT LODGE
Definition 46-14; 57-02; 57-22
Demit of Grand Lodge not issued to member 57-03
Grand Master, when may authorize invasion of territory of 57-22
Jurisdiction, when does not lose 57-03
Members, when suspended from rights and privileges 57-03
Petitioner rejected by 47-15
Unfinished material cannot be advanced 57-03

DOTAGE, No particular age constitutes 74-09; 94-03

DRUNKENNESS, Masonic offense 97-02(28)

DUAL MEMBERSHIP
Masonic offense except 97-02(49)
Prohibited except 60-05; 83-01

DUE FORM (See APPENDIX, Glossary)
Grand Lodge opened and closed in when 94-07
Subordinate lodge opened and closed in, when 51-10(2); 94-07

DUES CHAPTER 85
Accrue during membership only 85-15
Address for mail, member shall keep Secretary advised 85-27
Advance, paid in, lodge increase or decrease, procedure 85-12
Advance member demits, procedure 84-30; 85-12
Annual
Members shall pay 85-01
Members shall pay in full when 85-11
Lodges shall pay to Grand Lodge 5-01(3); 24-01(3); 54-01(1)
Receipt card for, shall be issued to life members 59-05; 85-18; 87-05
Appropriation automatically to special purposes forbidden 49-20
Arrears paid for restoration not returned if applicant rejected 86-03(1)
Assessments not permitted 85-13
By-laws, shall be fixed in lodge 49-14(4); 85-01
Card, official receipt, annual,
How and when issued 85-08
Issued only when full year's dues paid 85-09
Must be issued to life members 59-05; 85-18; 87-05
Not issued for life upon payment of any sum 85-19

DUES (Continued)
Card, official receipt, annual (Continued)
Uniform, lodge to use no other 85-08(1)
Valid only when 85-10
Visitors, may be demanded of, when 59-05
Certificate of good standing issued when dues are paid 85-11
Change, how made 85-02
Class, shall not be remitted as, except 85-21
Continue, how long 85-35
Decrease or increase, how affect member paid in advance 85-12
Defunct lodge, when charged to members 57-11
Delinquent, if paid, cannot be returned 86-03(1)
Delinquent when 85-29
Entered Apprentice or Fellow Craft not subject to 85-06
Excluded
Admitted to open lodge, cannot be 85-41
Insane brother cannot be 85-24
Lodge can remit dues and restore to membership one, how 85-39
Master cannot be when 67-11; 85-25
Member should not be when 85-24
Nonpayment of, may be 85-34(2)
Stated communication only 85-34(8)
Exclusion
Member, when not subject to 85-16
Nonpayment of dues, procedure 85-30; 85-31; 85-32; 85-33; 85-34
Notice, when to other lodges 85-43
Notice to Grand Secretary 67-16(18F)
Exempt from, lodge may, but only by law 85-07; 85-17; 85-34(1); 86-02(1)
Expelled brother, not subject 85-16
Expelled, member shall not be for nonpayment 85-40
Extension of time in which to pay delinquent 85-34(3,4)
When not permitted 85-34(6)
Honorary member not liable for 89-01
Inability to pay, what may be, and who judges 85-22
Insane brother not required to pay 85-23; 85-26; 85-28
Life receipt for, when shall not be issued 85-19
Master, duty of, to enforce law as to collection of 85-44
Master Masons only, liable for 85-06
Minimum annual 85-01
Grand Lodge may establish 2-06(10); 5-02(2)
Nonaffiliate not subject to 82-10(3)
Not charged member affiliating after January first when 85-04
Notice, official, how given 85-33
Overpayment, how adjusted 85-12; 85-15
Paid in advance, member demits, procedure 84-30; 85-12
Partial payment, annual dues, when not permitted 85-11
Payable when 85-05
Payment of, a special obligation of each member 85-06
Pledge, is not dues 85-14
Preference shall not be shown in remission of except 85-20; 85-21
Pro rata part annual dues
Charged when 85-03; 85-04
Not accepted for demission 84-31
Remission, no preference shall be shown except 85-20; 85-21
Remit
Grand Master has no power to 85-38
When lodge cannot 85-36
When lodge may, and grant demit, when and how 84-23; 85-07; 86-01
When lodge does, dues to Grand Lodge are not remitted 85-07; 85-37

DUES (Continued)
Remitted for class not permitted except 85-21
Remitted procedure 85-07; 85-07(2); 85-34(1)
Restoration, automatic, how 86-01
Special purpose, automatic appropriation, forbidden 49-20
Statement, should be given members 85-42
Suspended brother not subject to 82-09(3); 85-16
Uniform, shall be for each member 85-28

DUES TO GRAND LODGE
Subordinate Lodge
Penalty for delay in paying 53-08(2)
What are 2-06(5); 4-04; 5-01; 24-01
When due 53-07; 53-10

DUPLICATE CHARTER
Fee 46-10
Grand Lodge may issue 46-04; 46-05
If charter 50 years old, duplicate may be used 46-12

DUTIES (See GRAND LODGE, Officers; LODGE, SUBORDINATE, Powers and Duties)
Failure to discharge Masonic, Masonic offense 97-02(1)

EASTERN STAR (See MASONIC AND EASTERN STAR HOME, INC.)

EDICTS
Conflict with laws etc., what governs 7-04; 10-03
Decisions of Grand Master have force of, if approved 7-04
Grand Lodge may adopt 10-01

EDUCATION, Masonic, directed by Board of Custodians 35-06(5)

ELECTED OFFICER (See GRAND LODGE, Officers; LODGE, SUBORDINATE, Officers)
Charges pending, member cannot be elected 82-09(2)
Grand Lodge; (See GRAND LODGE, Election)
Subordinate lodge (See LODGE, SUBORDINATE, Officers)
Installation declines, procedure 65-15; 65-22

ELECTED FOR THE DEGREES, Names of, reported to all lodges of concurrent jurisdiction 73-14

ELECTION OF OFFICERS
In Grand Lodge
Acclamation forbidden 13-02
Ballot, shall be by 13-01; CHAPTER 22
How 13-02
When 13-01; 13-05
In lodge
Acclamation forbidden 62-01
Ballot, shall be by 62-08; CHAPTER 71
How 62-08; CHAPTER 62
Illegal and void when 62-05
Set aside when 67-02(14)
Warden not eligible for Master when 65-11
When elected 62-01; 62-03; 62-04

ELECTIONEERING, Prohibited as un-Masonic 13-06; 62-08(2,3); 97-02(14,15)

ELECTIVE OFFICERS IN
Grand Lodge 12-01(1)
Lodge 62-01

ELIGIBLE, ELIGIBILITY (See QUALIFICATIONS)

EMBLEM, EMBLEMS
Entered Apprentice or Fellow Craft wearing, is un-Masonic 97-02(43)
Grand Lodge, Officers are 95-36
Master Mason is, and worn how 95-26; 95-40
Of Officers of lodge 95-35
Use in business, Masonic offense 97-02(45)
Use on political stationery, Masonic offense 97-02(44)
Who may wear: wife, widow, mother, sister, daughter when 82-12(5)

ENACTMENTS OF THE GRAND LODGE 2-06(2); CHAPTER 7

ENGLISH LANGUAGE SHALL BE USED IN
Business, transaction of 79-33
Ceremonies, Masonic 79-33
Degrees, conferring 79-33
Minutes, written in 79-33

ENTERED APPRENTICE (See ENTERED APPRENTICE AND FELLOW CRAFT)
Affiliation, how accomplished 83-29
Annual returns, reported on two consecutive 81-12
Degree cannot be conferred same day of election 79-30(1)
Dues, not subject to 82-05
Lesser Lights' representatives displayed in lodge 51-10(3)
Trial, may be tried for Masonic offense 98-05; 98-09
Visit, cannot be examined for avouchment 58-03
Visit, has no right 58-02

ENTERED APPRENTICE AND FELLOW CRAFT (See ENTERED APPRENTICE, FELLOW CRAFT)
Advancement CHAPTER 81
Applicant receiving maims after initiation, effect 79-07
Application
Any member may black ball 81-07
How made after rejection 81-07
Lies over when 81-07
Postponed when 81-04
Annual return must show, how 81-12
Are Masons of degree 82-05
Burial, not entitled to Masonic 90-12
Business transacted in lodges of 51-10(1)
Cannot demit 84-03
Cannote vote 71-04
Certificate of standing, when may have 57-24
Jurisdiction, perpetual acquired 47-13
Masonic offenses, liable for 97-03; 98-05
Not members of the lodge 82-05
Proficiency prerequisite to examination and advancement 80-01
Status
After restoration 109-03
Expelled or suspended 81-14
From another state, how advanced 83-29
Lodge consolidates with another 56-12
Lodge defunct 57-09; 57-24; 81-13; 81-14
Trial, procedure 98-05; 98-09; 102-26

ENTERTAINMENTS, Ritualistic work shall not be used at 49-03(13)

ESCORT, Lodge cannot act as 49-03(12); 90-08

ESOTERIC WORK
Grand Lodge alone has power to establish and disseminate 2-06(9); 29-02
Omitted from the record 70-01(1); 98-27

EVIDENCE (See TRIAL, Evidence, Interrogatories, Testimony, Witness; CHAPTERS 101, 102, 107, 108)

EXAMINATION, EXAMINED
Accused cannot be as a witness 102-17; 102-24
Of witness (See TRIAL, Witness)
Proficiency
Cannot be waived 16-06(9); 80-06
Conducted when and how 80-01; 80-02; 80-03
Consists of what 80-05
Held only in lodge 80-07
Satisfactory, determined solely by Master 80-04
Two or more candidates may take at same time 80-02; 80-03

EXAMINING COURT, Evidence taken in, not admissible in trial except 102-14(4)

EXCLUDED, EXCLUSION
Good standing, Mason is until, or 82-09(1)
Insane member cannot be 85-24
Mason cannot be admitted to open lodge 85-41; 94-08
Mason is deprived of all Masonic rights 94-08
Name, reported to all lodges in concurrent jurisdiction 73-14
Nonpayment of dues 85-34(2,8)
Notice to all lodges in concurrent jurisdiction 85-43
One year, it is presumed member has knowledge thereof 86-06
Procedure 85-30; 85-31; 85-32; 85-33; 85-34
Trial, may be tried for Masonic offense 98-05; 98-11
Visitor, brother insane or mentally incompetent 58-05
Visitor must be on objection of a member 58-06; 58-07

EXCLUSION FOR NONPAYMENT OF DUES (See DUES, Nonpayment; CHAPTER 85)

EXCLUSIVE JURISDICTION OF
Grand Lodge 1-06; 2-06(2); 48-01
Lodge 47-12; 47-13; 47-14; 48-02(1)

EXCUSED FROM VOTING IN
Grand Lodge 22-03(5); 41-06(28)
Lodge 71-04; 91-01(17)

EXECUTIVE POWERS OF
Grand Lodge 2-01
Grand Master 16-03(14)
Lodge 49-01(1)
Master 67-02(1)

EXECUTOR
Grand Lodge shall not serve as 2-06(13)
Subordinate lodge shall not serve as 2-06(13); 49-03(18)

EXEMPLIFYING THE WORK
Board of Custodians shall direct 20-05(4); 35-08
Definition 29-04

EXEMPT FROM DUES
Lodge may not, because of continuous membership 85-17
Lodge member may be when 85-04; 85-18; 85-20; 85-28
Nonaffiliates are, when 85-16

EX PARTE AFFIDAVITS, Not admissible as evidence in trial 102-15

EXPEL, EXPELLED, EXPULSION
Appeal automatic 106-20
Avouchment, failure to comply with Chapter 59 59-16
Books, use, unauthorized 35-15
Burial, when not entitled to 90-05
Documentary evidence, failure to require 59-16
Entered Apprentice or Fellow Craft advanced when, procedure 81-14
Good standing, Mason is until 82-09(1)
Grand Lodge may 2-06(7); 98-05; 98-09; 106-03; 106-17
Grand Master cannot 16-06(11)
Highest Masonic penalty, effect of 94-09
Incorporated lodge, member refuses to obey order of Grand Master 46-23
Lodge shall keep record 70-01(6)
Names of, reported to all lodges concurrent jurisdiction 73-14
Restoration, effect 82-09(5); Procedure Chapter 109
Secret ballot for disclosing 76-07
Subordinate lodge may CHAPTER 108
Summons to one, may not be issued 92-03
Vacates office in lodge if judgment against officer is not reversed 65-23

EXPENDITURES
Grand Master may forbid unlawful, by lodge 16-04(9)

EXPENSE (See also Specific Officer, Board, Commission, or Committees)
Disbursements in general Chapter 25; 25-05; 33-13
District Deputy Grand Lecturer 35-08(2)
District Deputy Grand Master, for official visits 32-06
Grand Lodge officers, boards, commissions, committees 25-05; 33-13
Grand Master 16-07
Grand Secretary 19-02
Grand Treasurer to pay, when 18-01(7); 25-05; 33-13
Trial 103-06(4); CHAPTER 105
Trial commissioner 105-05
Witness 105-04

EXPOUND THE LAW, Who does 7-07

EXPULSION (See EXPEL)

EXTINCT LODGE (See DEFUNCT LODGE)

FAILURE
Candidate to take degrees in twelve months after election 77-02
Lodge to
Hold election of officers, procedure 62-03
Make annual return, penalty 53-08; 53-08(2)
Meet in six months, penalty 51-24; 57-02
Secure permission for creation of debt or lien 49-05

FAIRS, Are prohibited 49-03(11)

FALSE REPRESENTATION (A MASONIC OFFENSE, WHEN)
Business transaction, fraud is 98-02
Petitioner for degrees, guilty, when 78-11

FALSE SWEARING, Is Masonic offense 97-02(11)

FAMILY OF MASTER MASON
Abandonment of, Masonic offense 97-02(37)
Demitted Mason of, no claims on Masonry 84-17

FEES (See DEGREES, FEES)
Affiliation, may be charged 83-19
Charter, duplicate 46-10
Demit, may not be charged 84-28
Officers of Grand Lodge, for service 24-01(5)
For the degrees
Advancement, rejected for, returned 81-02(1)
Automatic appropriation, to special purposes forbidden 49-20
By-laws shall be fixed in lodge 49-14(3)
Candidate failing to make proficiency, not returned to 72-14
Concurrent jurisdiction, lodges in, charge the same amount 72-06
Courtesy work, fee is property of what lodge 72-08; 79-13
Discrimination shall not be made 72-05
Forfeited, how may be 72-12
Grand Lodge may charge 24-01(4)
Grand Lodge may establish 2-06(10)
Increase or reduction, not applicable to pending cases 72-11
Invasion of jurisdiction, when lodge shall pay 48-16; 72-10
Lodge may charge more than the minimum, how 72-02
Lodge may refund when 72-03
Minimum 5-01(4); 5-02(1); 72-01
Rejected, petition is returned 72-09; 78-03
Removal of candidate from jurisdiction, not entitled to return 72-13
Returned
No part shall be after First Degree 72-03
Qualified, when petitioner is not 72-04
To elected petitioner, when may be 77-02
To rejected petitioner when 78-03
Shall accompany petition 72-07
Special purpose, automatic appropriation, forbidden 49-20
Used by lodge, no part shall be until 72-09
Waived, dispensed with, or compromised, shall not be 72-05
Withdrawal fee not permitted 84-28

FEES AND DUES (See FEES and DUES)

FELLOW CRAFT (See ENTERED APPRENTICE AND FELLOW CRAFT)
Affiliation, how accomplished 83-29
Annual returns reported on two consecutive 81-12
Dues, not subject to 82-05
Tried, may be 98-05; 98-08
Visit, cannot be examined for avouchment 58-02
Visit, has no right to 58-02

FELONY, To Commit, is Masonic offense 97-02(26)

FIDUCIARY
Grand Lodge shall not serve in any, capacity 2-06(13)
Subordinate lodge shall not serve in any, capacity 2-06(13); 49-03(18)

FIFTY YEAR BUTTON 88-02; 88-04

FILED, Charges are, when 99-07

FINANCE (See REVENUE)

FINANCIAL REPORTS (See GRAND LODGE, FINANCIAL REPORTS)
Penalty for failure to file 26-03

FINE
Lodge may be fined 103-08(1)
Shall not inflict on member 49-03(19)

FINANCIAL STATEMENTS, Examined by Committee on Finance 38-02(2)

FIRE
Charter lost by, how duplicate obtained 46-04; 46-09
Property of lodge shall be covered by insurance against 49-02(14)

FISCAL YEAR
Compensation based on 23-02
Same as calendar year for Grand Lodge and for lodges 5-03; 23-01; 53-01

FOREIGN CORRESPONDENCE
Committee on, duties 38-08
Report of, filed when 38-08(2)
Report of printed when 28-01(10)

FORFEITURE OF CHARTER (See CHARTER, Arrest of)

FORFEITURE OF ELECTION
For degrees 77-02
Of fee paid 72-12; 77-02

FORM
Grand Lodge open and closed in 94-07 APPENDIX, Glossary
Subordinate Lodge open and close in 51-10(2); 94-07; APPENDIX, Glossary

FORMER CONVICTION 102-36

FORMS
Official forms
Annual audit for lodges 96-01(39)
Application
Advancement after 6 months 96-01(22)
Affiliation 96-01(18)
Demit from the Grand Lodge 96-01(56)
Demit from subordinate lodge 96-01(35)
Restoration after exclusion 96-01(26)
Service Award and Veteran's Emblem 96-01(55)
Certificate
By-law, adoption by lodge 96-01(60)
Certified Lecturer in formation of new lodge 96-01(4)
Consent to organization of new lodge 96-01(3)
District Deputy Grand Master in formation of new lodge 96-01(5)
Election and installation of Grand Officer 96-01(57)
Election and request for demit 96-01(12)
Good standing, for transfer of membership 96-01(9)
Grand Lodge, for Entered Apprentice or Fellow Craft 96-01(52)
Grand Representative, appointment 96-01(58)
Grand Secretary in transfer of membership 96-01(11)
Honorary Membership 96-01(51)
Installation of Grand Officer in lodge 96-01(47)
Lecture service performed 96-01(38)
Life membership 96-01(46)
Membership 96-01(34)
Past Master 96-01(44)
Service Award for 25 years continuous membership 96-01(59)
Service by mail 96-01(31)
Service in person 96-01(30)
Transfer of membership, continuous plan, election 96-01(10)
Widow and orphan 95-18; 96-01(33)

FORMS (Continued)
Official forms (Continued)
Charter 96-01(8)
Citation by Grand Master 96-01(48)
Commission for District Deputy Grand Master 96-01(53)
Committee of Investigation, report 96-01(19)
Consolidation of lodges, resolution relative to 96-01(14)
Consolidation, adoption of resolution, certificate 96-01(16)
Credentials and proxies 96-01(43)
Definitions relating to forms 96-01
Degrees conferred by another lodge, request to have 96-01(37)
Delinquent members, report of secretary etc. 96-01(24)
Demit 96-01(36)
Dispensation to
Form new lodge 96-01(6)
Lodge to continue work if charter lost 96-01(42)
Lodge to hold an election of officers 96-01(41)
Doings at stated communication 96-01(49)
Grand Lodge may adopt 10-01
Honorary membership, proposal for 96-01(50)
Life membership, proposal for 96-01(45)
Notice of
Consolidation of lodges 96-01(15)
Delinquency of member 96-01(23)
Election for degrees 96-01(20)
Exclusion for nonpayment of dues 96-01(25)
Rejection of petitioner 96-01(21)
Restoration 96-01(28)
Suspension or expulsion after trial 96-01(27)
Visitation 96-01(54)
Petition
Charter 96-01(7)
Consent to organize new lodge 96-01(2)
Degrees 96-01(17)
Dispensation for new lodge 96-01(1)
Proxy, form 19-01(32); 96-01(43)
Renunciation of membership in clandestine Masonry 96-01(40)
Service, acknowledgment 96-01(32)
Summons, general 96-01(29)
Transfer under continuous membership 96-01(13)
Trial forms
Answer to complaint 110-01(7)
Application to subordinate lodge for restoration 110-01(26)
Certificate of interrogatories 110-01(16)
Commission for examiner to take testimony 110-01(12)
Complaint for disobeying a summons 110-01(3)
In general 110-01(2)
Service of complaint 110-01(6)
Decision of Trial Commission
Accused fails to appear 110-01(19)
Dissent from 110-01(18)
In general 110-01(17)
Deposition 110-01(15)
Interrogatories 110-01(13)
Cross interrogatories 110-01(14)
Notice of
Appeal 110-01(20)

FORMS (Continued)
Trial Forms (Continued)
Notice of (Continued)
Application for commission to take testimony 110-01(11,
Argument on appeal 110-01(21)
Motion to intervene 110-01(23)
Trial Commissioners, final appointment 110-01(5)
To accused, complaint filed 110-01(4)
Order allowing intervention 110-01(24)
Order for production of paper or book 110-01(8)
Petition for leave to intervene 110-01(22)
Petition for restoration made to Grand Lodge 110-01(25)
Stipulation for commission to take testimony 110-01(10)
Summons for witness 110-01(9)
Title of action 110-01(1)
Waiver of Jurisdiction 96-01(61)

FRAUD
Business transaction, Masonic offense, when 98-02
In obtaining degrees cause for expulsion 97-02(17,18,19)

FREEBORN, Petitioner must be 74-01(1)

FREEMASON (See MASON and MASTER MASON)

FREEWILL, Petitioner must come of his own 73-01; 79-04(1); 97-02(21)

FUND, FUNDS
Charity, definition 5-05
Custodian of Grand Lodge 39-02
Depositories, how selected 18-01(2); 19-01(9); 25-04
General, definition 5-04
Grand Lodge may create 5-06
Grand Lodge, paid out by whom 18-01(5,8); 19-01(8,10); 25-04(1)
Grand Lodge, when disbursed 25-01
Invested, how 68-08
Loans shall not be made to Masonic body 39-03
Lodge
Loan cannot be made to member 68-07
Loaned by trustees when directed by lodge 68-07; 68-19
Masonic purposes, used only for 68-08
May create and administer special, how 49-20

FUNERAL (See BURIAL)
Grand Master cannot authorize lodge to join in unless 16-06(8); 95-19

FURNITURE
Lodge must have all necessary Masonic, before dispensation issued 44-02(4B); 44-11(7)
Tyler to have charge of lodge 67-20(2)

GAMBLING
Lodge rooms shall not be used for 97-02(34)
Masonic offense 97-02(31,32,33)

GAMES, Forbidden when 49-03(16); 97-02(34)

GENERAL GRAND CHAPTER of Royal Arch Masons recognized 6-02(1)

GIFT ENTERPRISES, Are prohibited 49-03(11); 97-02(31,34)

GIFTS, Terms of, in will or deed shall be observed 39-04

GOD, Belief in, prerequisite PREAMBLE I 6-01(4A); 74-07; 74-08

GOOD STANDING, What constitutes 94-04

GRAND CHAPLAIN (See GRAND LODGE, Officers, Specific)

GRAND ROYAL ARCH CHAPTER OF NORTH CAROLINA, Recognized 6-02(1)

GRAND COMMANDERY OF KNIGHTS TEMPLAR OF NORTH CAROLINA, Recognized 6-02(3)

GRAND COUNCIL ROYAL AND SELECT MASTERS OF NORTH CAROLINA, Recognized 6-02(2)

GRAND DEACONS (See GRAND LODGE, Officers, Specific)

GRAND ENCAMPMENT OF KNIGHTS TEMPLAR OF THE UNITED STATES, Recognized 6-02(3)

GRAND HISTORIAN (See GRAND LODGE, Officers, Specific)

GRAND LECTURER (See GRAND LODGE, Officers, Specific)

GRAND LODGE

Administrator, shall not serve as 2-06(13)
Ample Form, when opened in 94-07
Annual communication, when and where held 21-01; 21-01(1)
Aprons (See APRON, In the Grand Lodge; CHAPTER 95)

Authority

Dues annual, to fix minimum for lodges 2-06(10)
Fees for affiliation to fix minimum 2-06(10)
Degrees, to fix minimum 2-06(10)
Financial affairs, to supervise its 2-06(10)
Judicial powers, to exercise fully 2-07
Laws to adopt, general or special 2-06(4)
Lodge jurisdiction, territorial, to define 2-06(3)
Lodges, to assess or tax 2-06(5)
Mason, to reprimand, suspend, expel, or restore 2-06(7)
Masonic bodies, other, to recognize or interdict 2-06(11)
Members of its own body, to discipline 2-06(7)
Recognize other grand lodges 2-05
Reports of its officers, etc. to review 2-06(8)
Ritualistic work, to establish uniform 2-06(9); CHAPTER 29
Sovereign, declared 2-02; 2-06
Supreme Masonic, in the state 2-01; 2-06
To settle any Masonic controversy 2-06(3)
Unimpeachable 2-04

Boards in general

Assemble when 33-10; 33-15
Business conducted how 33-16
Compensated when 33-13
Discharged when 33-12
Expense 25-05; 33-12
Grand Master, when presides 16-03(20); 33-17
Majority, when act through 33-16
Qualifications 3-02; 33-07
Reports 33-11
Vacancies, how filled 15-09

Boards, Specific

Board of Custodians 33-01(1B); CHAPTER 35

Business cannot be conducted by correspondence 35-03
Certificates of proficiency to issue 35-12
Compensated, shall not be 33-13; 35-03
Districts, when may divide state into 35-08(1)
Duties 35-06; 35-07; 35-08
Expense 25-05; 33-13; 35-03
Grand Lodge, members 3-01(4)
Instruction, schools of, may hold 35-08(4)
Lodge, may excuse from instruction for cause 35-09

GRAND LODGE (Continued)
Boards Specific (Continued)
Board of Custodians (Continued)
Meetings 35-02; 35-04
Physical Standard of the Work, control distribution 30-08
Qualifications 3-02; 33-07; 35-01
Reports 33-11
Rules and regulations for Lecture Service, to make 35-08(3)
Selected, how 35-01
Tenure of service 35-01
Vacancy, how filled 35-05
Vocabulary, controls distribution of 30-08
Work, shall consider and report on changes 29-06
Work, sole custodian 29-03

Board of General Purposes 33-01(1A); CHAPTER 34
Activities represented in 34-04
Assembles when 34-12; 34-13; 34-15
Business cannot be conducted by correspondence 34-08
Compensated, shall not be 33-13; 34-15
Duties 34-03; 34-03(1,2,3,4A,B); 34-05; 34-06
Expense 25-05; 33-13; 34-15
Grand Lodge, members 3-01(4)
Limitation on powers 34-07
Majority required for action 34-08
Meetings, notice 34-14
Members, who are 34-02; 34-02(1)
Presides, who 34-10
Proxies not permitted 34-11
Qualifications 3-02; 33-07; 34-01
Quorum 34-09
Reports 34-03(1); 33-11
Secretary 19-01(4); 34-02
Selected, how 34-02
Tenure of service 34-02
Vacancies, how filled 34-02(3)
By-laws (SEE BY-LAWS)
Charters for lodges granted by 2-06(1)

Commissions in general
Assemble when 33-10; 33-15
Compensated when 33-13
Discharged when 33-12
Expense 25-05; 33-13
Grand Lodge, members 3-01(4)
Grand Master, when presides 16-03(20); 33-17
Majority act through except 33-16
Qualifications 3-02; 33-07
Reports 33-11
Vacancies, how filled 15-09

Commissions, Specific
Code Commission 33-01(2B); CHAPTER 37
Appointed, how 37-01
Business may be conducted by correspondence 37-01(2)
Compensated, shall not be 37-02
Duties 37-01(1,2)
Expenses 25-05; 37-02
Grand Lodge, members of 3-01(4)
Qualifications 3-02; 33-07; 37-01
Reports 33-11
Tenure of service 37-01

GRAND LODGE (Continued)
Commission, Specific (Continued)

Lodge Service Commission 33-01(2A); CHAPTER 36
Appointed, how 36-01
Assemble when 36-02
Business may be conducted by correspondence 36-02
Compensated, shall not be 33-13; 36-05
Duties 36-04
Expenses 25-05; 33-13; 36-05
Grand Lodge, members 3-01(4)
Qualifications 3-02; 33-07; 36-01(1)
Quorum 36-03
Report 33-11
Tenure of service 36-01(2)
Vacancy, how filled 36-01(3)

Committees in general
Assemble 33-10; 33-15
Business shall be referred to appropriate 33-08
Chairman, how named 33-01
Compensated, shall not be except 33-13
Consider subjects when 33-14
Discharged when 33-12
Expense 25-05; 33-13
Grand Lodge, members 3-01(4)
Grand Master presides when 16-03(20); 33-17
Majority, act through 33-16
Money, Grand Lodge shall not appropriate until 33-09
Qualifications 3-02; 33-07
Reports 33-11
Special, appointed when and by whom 33-02; 33-03
Vacancies, how filled 15-09
When appointed 33-06

Committees, Specific
Appeals 33-01(3C)
Appointed, how 38-04
Duties 38-05
Grand Lodge, members 3-01(4)
Qualifications 3-02; 33-07; 38-04
Reports 33-11
Tenure of service 38-04(1)
Vacancy, how filled 38-04(2)

By-laws 33-01(3I)
Appointed, how 38-14
Duties 38-14
Grand Lodge, members 3-01(4)
Qualifications 3-02; 33-07; 38-14
Reports 33-11; 38-14(2)
Seal 27-03; 38-14(3)
Tenure of service 38-14

Charity 33-01(3F)
Appointed, how 38-10
Duties 38-10(1,2)
Grand Lodge, members 3-01(4)
Qualifications 3-02; 33-07
Reports 33-11; 38-10(2)
Tenure of service 38-10

GRAND LODGE (Continued)
Committees Specific (Continued)
Charters and Dispensations 33-01(3D)
Appointed, how 38-06
Duties 38-06(1,2,3); 38-07
Grand Lodge, members 3-01(4)
Qualifications 3-02; 33-07
Reports 33-11; 38-07(2)
Tenure of service 38-06
Credentials 33-01(3G)
Appointed, how 38-11
Compensated, how 38-12
Duties 38-11
Grand Lodge, members 3-01,(4)
Qualifications 3-02; 33-07
Reports 33-11; 38-11(4,5,7)
Tenure of service 38-11
Finance 33-01(3B)
Appointed, how 38-02
Duties 38-02; 38-03; 40-01(1)
Grand Lodge, members 3-01(4)
Qualifications 3-02; 33-07
Reports 33-11; 38-03
Tenure of service 38-02
Foreign Correspondence 33-01(3E)
Appointed, how 38-08
Compensation 38-09
Duties 38-08(1,2,3)
Grand Lodge, members 3-01(4)
Qualifications 3-02; 33-07
Reports 33-11; 38-08(2)
Tenure of service 38-08
Masonic and Eastern Star Home 33-01(3K)
Appointed, how 38-16
Duties 38-16
Grand Lodge, members 3-01(4)
Qualifications 3-02; 33-07
Reports 33-11; 38-16
Tenure of service 38-16
Masonic Educational Loan Fund 33-01(3M)
Appointed, how 38-18
Duties 38-18(1,2)
Grand Lodge, members 3-01(4)
Qualifications 3-02; 33-07
Reports 33-11
Tenure of service 38-18
Masonic Jurisprudence 33-01(3A)
Appointed, how 38-01
Duties 38-01(1,2,3)
Grand Lodge, members 3-01(4)
Qualifications 3-02; 33-07; 38-01
Reports 33-11
Tenure of service 38-01
Necrology 33-01(3H)
Appointed, how 38-13
Duties 38-13
Grand Lodge, members 3-01(4)
Qualifications 3-02; 33-07
Reports 33-11; 38-13
Tenure of service 38-13

GRAND LODGE (Continued)
Committees Specific (Continued)

Oxford Orphanage 33-01(3L)
Appointed, how 38-17
Duties 38-17
Grand Lodge, members 3-01(4)
Qualifications 3-02; 33-07
Reports 33-11; 38-17
Tenure of service 38-17

Unfinished Business 33-01(3J)
Appointed, how 38-15
Duties 38-15(1,2)
Grand Lodge, members 3-01(4)
Qualifications 3-02; 33-07
Reports 33-11; 38-15
Tenure of service 38-15

Communication, When and where held 21-01 (See COMMUNICATION)

Corporation
Grand Lodge is 1-01
Business, conducted when 1-03
Directors, none 1-03
Name 1-01
Officers 1-02
President of, is Grand Master 1-02(1)
Secretary of, is Grand Secretary 1-02(2)
Treasurer of, is Grand Treasurer 1-02(3)
Debt must be approved by, when 25-02
Defunct lodge, not liable for debts of 57-20
Degrees, sole owner of creed and symbolism 2-04
Demits issued to members of defunct lodge 57-07; 57-08; 57-13
Demits, when not issued 84-20

Disbursements CHAPTER 25
Approved by Grand Lodge, must be 25-06
Compensation first considered by Board of General Purposes 25-03
Depositories for funds, Grand Lodge may name 25-04
Expense of grand officers 25-05
Grand Lodge must authorize 25-01
Warrant shall be properly made 25-06

Dispensation for new lodge, may
Arrest 2-06(1)
Annul 2-06(1)
Grant 2-06(1)
Revoke 2-06(1)
Suspend 2-06(1)
Due Form, when opened in 94-07
Dues, Grand Master has no power to remit 85-39
Lodges to pay assessments and 5-01(3); 24-01(1); 54-01
Edicts, may adopt 10-01
Electioneering 13-06; 97-02(14,15); (See ELECTIONEERING)
Executor, shall not serve as 2-06(13)
Expense of, officers, etc. 25-05; 33-13

Financial reports
Committee on Finance may require 26-01(1)
Grand Secretary shall make 26-01(2)
Grand Treasurer shall make 18-01(6); 26-01(2)

GRAND LODGE (Continued)
Financial reports (Continued)
Masonic and Eastern Star Home, Inc. shall make 26-01
Masonic Temple Construction Co. shall make 26-01
North Carolina Masonic Foundation, Inc. shall make 26-01
Oxford Orphanage shall make 26-01
Who shall make 26-01
Fiscal year 5-03
Form, opened in when 94-07
Forms, may adopt 10-01
Funds 5-04; 5-05; 5-06; 39-03; 68-08 (See FUNDS)
Gift, terms of, in will or deed shall be observed 39-04
Guardian, shall not serve as 2-06(13)
Honorary officers or members, shall not create 3-07; 89-11
Honorary title of Grand Lodge is 1-05
In Form, when opened 94-07
Initials, proper 1-04(1)
Installation of officers (See INSTALLATION OF OFFICERS, Grand Lodge; CHAPTER 14)
Investments, Permanent Fund
Appropriation from, how made 40-01(1)
Definition of Permanent Fund 40-01
Jurisdiction, Complete over
Administrative 2-06(2); 9-01(3,4); 9-02
All Masonic matters 2-06(2)
Appellate 2-06(2); CHAPTER 106
Interpretative 2-06(2); 8-01; 9-01(3,4)
Judicial 2-06(2)
Legislative 2-06(2); 8-01
Over all members and officers 2-06(2)
Practice 2-06(2); 9-01(3,4)
Territorial, definition 1-06; 48-01
Laws, what are 7-01; 7-05
Lodges (See LODGES, SUBORDINATE)
Charters, may
Arrest 2-06(1)
Annul 2-06(1)
Grant 2-06(1)
Refuse 45-01(2)
Restore 46-17
Revoke 2-06(1); 46-18; 46-21; 103-09
Suspend 2-06(1)
Members when represented by proxy 3-03
Qualifications 3-02
Membership 3-01(1,2,3,4,5)
Office, brother shall not hold more than one 12-03
Officers in general
Absent when 15-10
Acting Grand Master
Deputy Grand Master acts as, when 15-04
Junior Grand Warden acts as, when 15-06
Senior Grand Warden acts as, when 15-05
Past Grand Master acts as, when 15-07
Past Master acts as, when 21-05
Appointed by Grand Master 13-03
Appointive, who are 12-01(2)
Aprons and jewels 12-10; 95-02; 95-36
Declaration of, at installation 14-03

GRAND LODGE (Continued)
Officers in General (Continued)
Election
Begins when 13-05
Method 22-01(1A)
Nominations forbidden 13-01
Shall not be by acclamation 13-02
Written ballots required 13-01
Electioneering forbidden 13-06; 97-02(14,15)
Elective, who are 13-01
Expenses 25-05
Jewel, each officer shall wear apron and, of his office 12-10
Qualification 12-06; 12-08
Represent a lodge, no officer shall 3-04
Resign, how officer may 15-03
Succession in general 15-07
Term 15-01; 15-02
Tried, how may be 98-09
Two offices at same time, cannot hold 12-03
Vacancies filled *pro tempore* by Grand Master 16-03(6)
Vote, who entitled to 22-03(2,3)
Who are the 12-01
Officers, Specific
Chaplain, Grand
Appointed, how 13-03
Duties 20-06
Installed, need not be 12-01(3); 14-01
Qualifications 3-02; 12-06; 12-08
Resign, how may 15-03
Term of office 15-02
Vacancy, how filled 15-03
Deacons, Grand
Appointed, how 13-03
Declaration 13-03
Duties 20-01
Installation 14-01
Junior Grand Deacon's place shall always be filled 20-01(2)
Place in Grand Lodge, where 20-01(1)
Qualifications 3-02; 12-06; 12-08
Resign, how may 15-03
Term of office 15-01
Vacancy, how filled 15-03
Deputy Grand Master
Acts as Grand Master if Grand Master
Absent from the jurisdiction 15-05
Dies 15-05
Disabled 15-05
Refuses to serve 15-05
Declaration 14-03
Elected, how 13-02
Installation 14-01
Powers and duties 17-01
Qualifications 3-02; 12-06; 12-07; 12-08
Resign, how may 15-03
Station in Grand East, where 17-01(1)
Succeeds Grand Master when 15-04
Term of office 15-01
Vacancy, how filled 15-03
Who succeeds him when 15-05

GRAND LODGE (Continued)
Officers, Specific (Continued)
Historian, Grand
Appointed, how 13-03
Duties 20-08
Installed, need not be 12-01(3); 14-01
Qualifications 3-02; 12-06; 12-08
Resign, how may 15-03
Term of office 15-02
Vacancy, how filled 15-03
Judge Advocate (See TRIAL)
Appointed, how 13-03
Compensated, shall not be 20-09(3)
Duties 20-09(2); 46-21; TRIAL CODE
Expenses, paid how 20-09(3)
Installed, need not be 12-01(3); 14-01
Prosecute, may 98-04; 102-03; 102-07; 102-35
Qualifications 3-02; 12-06; 12-08; 20-09(1)
Resign, how may 15-03
Term of office 15-02; 20-09(1)
Vacancy, how filled 15-03
Lecturer, Grand
Appointed, how 13-03; 20-05(2); 35-06(1)
Certified Lecturers, to call upon 20-05(5)
Compensated, may be 20-05(7)
Duties, exemplification of the Work 20-05(4,6)
Duties visit lodges, inspect Work 20-05(3)
Expense 20-05(7)
Installed, need not be 12-01(3); 14-01
Qualifications 3-02; 12-06; 12-08; 20-05(1)
Resign, how may 15-03
Term of office 20-05(2)
Vacancy, how filled 15-03
Marshal, Grand
Appointed, how 13-03
Declaration 14-03
Duties 20-02
Installation 14-01
Place in Grand Lodge, where 20-02(1)
Qualifications 3-02; 12-06; 12-08
Resign, how 15-03
Term of office 15-02
Vacancy, how filled 15-03
Master, Grand
Absence from jurisdiction, who acts 15-04
Address, may recommend change in law 7-03; 16-03(5)
Address, recommendations in, are not law until 7-02
Apron, Grand Lodge shall present to 95-01(1)
Covered, shall be 21-06
Death, succession 15-04
Decisions binding until 16-03(2)
Decisions sent to whom, when 16-03(2)
Declaration 14-03
Deeds, to execute when 16-03(11); 57-18
Disability, procedure 15-04
Duties 16-03(13); CHAPTER 16
Edict effective immediately 7-04
Election, cannot be by acclamation 13-02
Election, two-thirds of votes, must receive 13-02
Expense paid by Grand Lodge 16-07

GRAND LODGE (Continued)
Officers, Specific (Continued)
Master, Grand (Continued)
Installation 14-01
Jewel of office, shall wear 21-06
Nominates members of boards etc. when 33-05
Office is never vacant 15-08
Opinions, what are 9-01(4)
Reported, shall be 9-02; 16-03(2)
Past Master, must be 12-07
Powers of Grand Master
Ancient Landmarks and laws, cause to be observed 16-03(13)
Annual communication, time and place to change 16-03(24)
Appoint committees etc. 16-03(7,18)
Appoint officers and fill vacancies 16-03(6)
Command grand officers, boards, etc. 16-03(12)
Convene Grand Lodge when 16-03(4)
Cornerstones to lay 16-04(7)
Correspondence, official to deliver to Grand Secretary 16-03(9)
Debate to terminate 16-03(3)
Decide all questions of law 16-03(2)
Deeds etc. to execute 16-03(11)
Dispensations (See DISPENSATIONS)
Amend or revoke 16-04(4)
Continuing lodge functions until 16-04(1)
Grant, to 16-03(17); 16-04(8)
New lodge to form 16-03(16)
District Deputy Grand Master, to appoint 16-03(18)
Districts, to divide state into 16-03(18)
Dormant lodge, may authorize invasion of territory 57-22
Executive functions, to exercise 16-03(14)
General powers 16-01
Grand Representatives, to appoint and receive 16-03(19)
Halls, Masonic, to dedicate 16-04(7)
Law Masonic, to decide etc. 7-07; 16-04(2)
Lodge
Duties and powers pertaining to 16-04
Expenditures, forbid unlawful 16-04(9)
To arrest charter 16-04(4)
To command any member to act as officer 16-04(6)
To convene any, and preside therein 16-04(3)
To institute and constitute 16-04(7)
To suspend any officer 16-04(5)
Portrait and sketch of life to file 16-03(23)
Preside over
All meetings of the Craft 16-03(20); 33-17
Boards, commissions, committees, etc. 16-03(20)
Except
Committee on Finance 33-17
Committee on Masonic Jurisprudence 33-17
Committee on Appeals 33-17
Trial Commission 16-03(20)
The Grand Lodge 16-03(1)
Report
Decisions and opinions 9-02; 16-03(2)
New lodges and arrest of charters 16-03(8)
Recommendations, what may be 16-03(5)
To deliver to Board of General Purposes 16-03(5A)
To deliver to committees on Finance and Masonic Jurisprudence 16-03(5A)
To present to Grand Lodge 16-03(5)

GRAND LODGE (Continued)
Officers, Specific (Continued)
Master, Grand (Continued)
Presides in Grand Lodge 21-05
Qualifications 3-02; 12-06; 12-07; 12-08
Refusal to serve 15-04
Representatives, he is responsible for 16-02
May act through 16-02
Resign, he may 15-03
Restrictions on the powers and authority of the Grand Master
CODE, he cannot authorize anything forbidden by THE 16-06(13)
Decisions or opinions, cannot give and keep secret 16-06(2)
Dispensations, shall not delegate power to grant 16-06(1)
Dispensations physical defects to waive, when cannot grant 16-06(4)
Dues of members he cannot remit 85-38
Examination of candidates, cannot waive 16-06(9)
Funeral processions, cannot authorize lodge to join except 16-06(8); 90-10
General 16-06
Grand lodge, to recognize another, except 16-06(7)
Initiation, objection to, cannot set aside 16-06(10)
Interfere with a trial 16-06(5)
Laws of Grand Lodge, cannot set aside 16-06(12)
Limited by THE CODE 16-01
Masons at sight, cannot make 16-06(3)
Rite or ceremony, cannot introduce 16-06(6)
Salary (See COMPENSATION; SALARY; GRAND LODGE; LODGE, SUBORDINATE, Officer, Salary)
Seal of the Grand Master, to have and use 16-03(2)
Station in the Grand East 16-01(1)
Stockholders meeting to vote in 16-03(22)
Succession 15-04
Summary trial by 16-03; 98-29
Supervision over the Craft to exercise 16-03(15)
Suspend officer of Grand Lodge, may 16-03(10)
Suspend officer of lodge, may 16-04(5)
Term of office 15-01
Title, how used 94-12
Trial, procedure 98-10; 98-12; 98-29
Vacancies filled 15-09
Vacancy in his office, how filled 15-03
Orator, Grand
Appointed, how 13-03
Duties 20-07
Installed, need not be 12-01(3); 14-01
Qualifications 3-02; 12-06; 12-08
Resign, how 15-03
Term of office 15-02
Vacancy, how filled 15-03
Secretary, Grand
Assistant to
Appointed how 13-04; 19-01(38)
Compensation 19-01(38)
Duties 19-01(38)
Officer, is not, of Grand Lodge 19-01(38)
Qualifications 12-06; 12-08; 19-01(38)
Compensation 19-01(42)
Declaration 14-03

GRAND LODGE (Continued)
Officers, Specific (Continued)
Secretary, Grand (Continued)
Duties
Accounts, books, etc. to maintain 19-01(11)
Annul
Proceedings, to supervise printing and distribution 19-01(22)
Report 19-01(14)
Return of lodges to audit 19-01(19)
Return forms, to supply 19-01(30)
Applications, appeals, etc., to refer properly 19-01(13)
Apron for Grand Master, to obtain 19-01(34); 95-02; 95-31; 95-36
Assistant, to appoint 19-01(38)
Assistant responsible for 19-01(38)
Board of General Purposes, is secretary 19-01(4)
Bond, to give 19-01(41)
Bond, amount required 19-01(41)
Books and stationery, to procure 19-01(29)
Business, unfinished, to report 19-01(17)
Certificate of membership, to furnish 19-01(27)
Certificates, and documents, to sign and seal 19-01(26)
Charters of lodges, to photograph 19-01(24)
Charters, to sign and seal 19-01(26)
Commissions, to sign and seal 19-01(26)
Communications, emergent, to issue notice 19-01(2)
Communications, of the Grand Lodge, to attend 19-01(1)
Correspondence, to conduct 19-01(12)
Deeds, to sign and seal 19-01(26)
Delinquent lodges, to report 26-02
Depositories for funds, may select 19-01(9); 25-04
Diplomas, to sign and seal 19-01(26)
Dispensations of lodges, to photograph, etc. 19-01(24)
Dispensations, to sign and seal 19-01(26)
District Deputy Grand Masters, to furnish list of lodges 19-01(21)
Documents, original, to preserve 19-01(7)
Grand Librarian, is 19-01(36)
Grand officer, when to furnish certificate 19-01(28)
Grand Officer, name and address, to report 19-01(20)
In general 19-01(39)
Indebtedness of lodge, to send notice 19-01(31)
Insure property of Grand Lodge 19-01(35)
Library of Grand Lodge, to insure 19-01(36)
Lodges in arrears, to report 19-01(15)
Lodges to notify of appointment of District Deputy Grand Master 19-01(21)
Money
For the payment of, to issue warrant for 19-01(10)
Of the Grand Lodge, to pay to Grand Treasurer 19-01(8)
To receive 19-01(8)
Office to maintain, where 19-01(37)
Office to keep open for business when 19-01(37)
Past Grand Master's jewel, to obtain 19-01(34)
Payment by lodge, to apply to oldest account 19-01(16)
Portrait of Grand Master to obtain etc. 19-01(23)
Proceedings of other grand lodges, to deliver to whom 19-01(33)
Produce his books and papers 19-01(1)
Property of Grand Lodge, to deliver up when 19-01(40)

GRAND LODGE (Continued)
Officers, Specific (Continued)
Secretary, Grand (Continued)
Duties (Continued)
Proxy, form, to prepare 19-01(32)
Receipt, when to take 19-01(40)
Records to be kept, what 19-01(18); CHAPTER 19
Report of Grand Master, to print and distribute 19-01(6)
Seal of Grand Lodge, to preserve and use 19-01(25)
Transactions of meetings, to provide stenographic report 19-01(5)
Transactions, to record 19-01(3)
Elected, how 13-02
Expenses paid 19-02
Installed, when and how 14-01
Powers and duties in general 19-01
Qualifications 3-02; 12-06; 12-08
Resign, how 15-03
Station in Grand Lodge 19-01(42A)
Term of office 15-01
Vacancy, how filled 15-03
Stewards, Grand
Appointed, how 13-03
Declaration 14-03
Duties 20-03
Installation 14-01
Place in Grand Lodge 20-03(1)
Qualifications 3-03; 12-06; 12-08
Resign, how may 15-03
Term of office 15-01; 15-02
Vacancy, how filled 15-03
Treasurer, Grand
Assistant to
Appointed how 13-04; 18-01(11)
Compensation 18-01(11)
Duties 18-01(11)
Officer, is not, of Grand Lodge 18-01(11)
Qualifications 12-06; 12-08; 18-01(11)
Compensation 18-02
Declaration 14-03
Depositories for funds, may select, when 18-01(2); 25-04
Duties CHAPTER 18
Accounts to keep, what 18-01(4)
Annual report to make and file 18-01(6)
Assistant, to appoint 18-01(11)
Assistant, responsible for 18-01(11)
Bond to give, when and in what amount 18-01(9)
Duties in general 18-01(10)
Money of Grand Lodge, to receive and account for 18-01(2)
Payroll to prepare and keep 18-01(7)
Present, to be at Grand Lodge 18-01(1)
Property of Grand Lodge to have in charge 18-01(3)
Property when to deliver up 18-01(8)
Receipt, when taken 18-01(8)
Warrants drawn on him, when to pay 18-01(5)
Elected, how 13-02
Installation 14-01
Powers and duties 18-01
Qualifications 3-02; 12-06; 12-08
Resign, how 15-03
Station in Grand Lodge 18-01(10A)
Term of office 15-01
Vacancy, how filled 15-03

GRAND LODGE (Continued)
Officers, Specific (Continued)
Tyler, Grand
Appointed, how 13-03
Compensated, how 20-04(5)
Declaration 14-03
Duties
Hall, to prepare 20-04(2)
In general 20-04(1)
Jewels and furniture, to keep 20-04(3)
Summons, to serve 20-04(4)
Installation 14-01
Place of, in Grand Lodge 20-04(1)
Qualifications 3-02; 12-06; 12-08
Resign, how 15-03
Term of office 15-02
Vacancy, how filled 15-03
Wardens, Grand
Declaration 14-03
Duties 17-02
Elected, how 13-02
Installation 14-01
Past Master, must be 12-07
Powers and duties 17-02
Qualifications 3-02; 12-06; 12-07; 12-08
Resign, how 15-03
Station in Grand Lodge 17-02(1)
Succession in office 15-06
Term of office 15-01
Order of business CHAPTER 42
Parliamentary usage CHAPTER 41
Past Grand elective officers
May hold office in lodge when 12-09
Retain title when 12-04
Permanent Fund
Appropriation from, how made 40-01(1)
Definition 40-01
Powers of (See GRAND LODGE, Authority)
Powers in general as to (PREAMBLE, CHAPTER 2)
Laws CHAPTER 7
Laws, interpretation CHAPTER 8
Recognition of organizations CHAPTER 6
Regulations CHAPTER 10
Revenue CHAPTER 5
Proceedings (See ANNUAL PROCEEDINGS)
Quorum lacking, Grand Lodge may adjourn 21-07
Quorum, what constitutes 21-04
Recognition of other grand lodges 6-01
Refreshment, may be called from labor to, between sessions 21-09
Registration 21-08(1,2)
Regulations, may adopt 10-01
Resolutions, may adopt 10-01
Revenue (See REVENUE)
Roster of recognized grand lodges and their subordinate lodges furnished to our lodges annually 59-07
Style 1-04
Territorial jurisdiction 1-06; 48-01
Trial (See TRIAL. Trial Code begins with CHAPTER 98)
Trustee, shall not serve as 2-06(13)
Vacancies, Grand Master fills 15-09
Voting (See VOTE; CHAPTER 22)
Who presides 21-05

GRAND LODGES, OTHER
Concession of rights and powers to 2-03
Have no authority in North Carolina 2-02
Recognized, how 6-01; 38-08(3)
Representative of, may be received 16-03(19)
Territory adjoining, where may petition for degrees be filed 48-02(6)

GRAND MARSHAL (See GRAND LODGE, Officers, Specific)

GRAND MASTER (See GRAND LODGE, Officers)

GRAND MASTER'S POWERS (See GRAND LODGE, Officers, Grand Master, Powers of the Grand Master)

GRAND OFFICERS' REPORTS (See Officers, Specific)

GRAND ORATOR (See GRAND LODGE, Officers, Specific)

GRAND REPRESENTATIVES
Certificate of appointment 96-01(58)
Grand Master may appoint and receive 16-03(19)

GRAND ROYAL ARCH CHAPTER, Recognized 6-02(1)

GRAND SECRETARY (See GRAND LODGE, Officers, Specific)
Assistant to (See GRAND LODGE, Officers, Specific)

GRAND STEWARDS (See GRAND LODGE, Officers, Specific)

GRAND TREASURER (See GRAND LODGE, Officers, Specific)

GRAND TYLER (See GRAND LODGE, Officers, Specific)

GRAND WARDENS (See GRAND LODGE, Officers, Specific)

GUARDIAN
Grand Lodge shall not serve as 2-06(13)
Subordinate lodge shall not serve as 2-06(13); 49-03(18)

GUILT, GUILTY (See TRIAL, CHAPTER 103)

HALL, LODGE
First or ground floor of building, shall not be on 49-04
Shall not be used for non-Masonic purposes 49-03(16); 97-02(34)

HEALING, Definition, procedure 94-02; 94-05

HEARSAY EVIDENCE, Cannot be used when 102-16

HOLD OVER
Officers of Grand Lodge 15-01; 15-02
Officers of subordinate lodge 64-01

HOLIDAY
Annual communication held when 62-04

HONORARY MEMBERS, MEMBERSHIP
Active membership in another lodge, depends upon continuous 89-01
Conferred how 89-04
Confers no powers etc. 89-01
Grand Lodge shall not create 3-07; 89-11
Imposes no duties, dues, etc. 89-01
Lost when and how 89-06
Per capita tax, not subject to 89-10

HONORARY MEMBERS, MEMBERSHIP (Continued)
Proposal for, form of, procedure 89-04; 96-01(50)
Reports to Grand Secretary required 89-09
Terminated, how 89-07
Three only permitted in year 89-05
Unlimited number permitted to each lodge 89-05(1)

HONORARY OFFICER, Grand Lodge shall not create 3-07; 89-11

HONORARY TITLE 94-12

HONORS, PUBLIC (See BURIAL; 95-19)

HOUR, Of convening of
Grand Lodge 21-01
Subordinate lodge 51-09

IDENTITY
Candidate whose petition is rejected, when not disclosed 78-09
Courtesy work, candidate must establish positive 79-10; 79-11
Visitor must establish 59-15

ILLEGITIMATE BIRTH, One of, otherwise qualified is eligible to petition 74-09

INCORPORATED LODGES
Civil charter lost, effect 46-23
Grand Lodge, relation to, not affected by 4-06
Masonic charter lost, effect 46-23
Officers 46-23
Powers lost, how 46-23
Subordinate lodges cannot now become 4-06
Trustees, not required to have 68-01(1)

INCORPORATION (See CORPORATIONS)

INDEBTEDNESS (See DEBTS)

INITIATION (See DEGREES, PETITIONER FOR DEGREES)
Advancement stopped after, how 81-03
Candidates limited to five when 79-28
Maim or defect after, does not debar advancement 79-07
Objection
Cannot be set aside 16-06(10)
Grand Master cannot interfere with 16-06(10)

INNOCENT, INNOCENCE, Accused presumed to be until found guilty 98-04

INNOVATIONS IN THE WORK, Forbidden 29-01

INSANE, INSANE MASON
Advancement, not eligible 79-07
Affiliate, cannot 83-02; 83-04
Burial, can have Masonic 90-18
Demit, cannot 84-32
Discipline, not liable 99-05
Dues, not liable 85-23; 85-28
Exclusion not liable 85-26
Petitioner for degrees becomes, procedure 76-04(10)
Visit, cannot 58-05

INSCRIPTIONS
What allowed on corner stones 93-01(3)
What on tomb stones etc. 97-02(45)

INSTALLATION OF OFFICERS, INSTALLED
Grand Lodge
By whom 14-02
Declaration shall be made 14-03
Essential 14-01
Proxy, shall not be by 14-04
When 14-02
Subordinate Lodge
Accusation against officer prevents 63-05; 82-09(2)
Bond, refusal to give, prevents 63-08
Ceremonies to be used, what are 95-19
Charges pending, officer cannot be 63-05; 82-09(2)
Declaration, to be made 63-14
Elective officer, cannot be, by proxy 63-04
Lodges U. D. cannot be installed 63-11
Master
Has right to install
His officers 63-09
Successor 63-09
Or a Past Master only, authorized 63-13
Master-elect declines, procedure 65-15
Necessary 4-01; 63-01
Proficiency in third degree required before 80-02
Removal of officer from jurisdiction, what 63-07
Returned to office, must be reinstalled 63-06
Wardens installed, when 65-15
When installed 63-02

INSTITUTING A NEW LODGE, Ceremonies, only those approved by the Grand Lodge 44-18; 95-19

INSTRUCTION IN THE WORK, Who can give for compensation 35-08(3B)

INSUBORDINATION
In Grand Lodge, how disciplined 108-02
In Subordinate Lodge, how disciplined 108-01

INSURANCE
Duty of lodge trustee, when to provide 68-01(2D)
Duty of Grand Secretary, when to provide 19-01(35)
Insurance Associations
Grand Lodge not responsible for 6-05
Un-Masonic to join when 6-05(1)
Mutuals, Masonic, to induce others to join, a Masonic offense 97-02(46)

INTERCOURSE, MASONIC
Grand Lodge may interdict when 2-06(11); 6-03; 6-04

INTEMPERANCE, Masonic offense 97-02(28)

INTERDICT
Grand Lodge may, when 2-06(11); 6-03; 6-04

INTERPRETATION OF LAW, CHAPTERS 8, 9

INTERROGATORIES (See TRIAL, Interrogatories) CHAPTER 101
To Candidates 79-04

INTERRUPTION OF SPEAKER IN LODGE, Forbidden 50-01 (Art. 22:1G); 91-01(14)

INTOXICATING LIQUORS, Illegal dealing with, Masonic offense 97-02(29)

INVASION (See JURISDICTION) 48-15; 48-16

INVASON OF GRAND JURSDICTION
No other Grand Lodge shall exercise rights in this state 2-02

INVASION OF LODGE JURISDICTION
Charter may be arrested for 48-16
Penalty 48-16; 72-10
Permissible for Masonic burials, how 90-14

INVESTIGATING COMMITTEE (See LODGE, SUBORDINATE, Committee, Investigation, 75-18; CHAPTER 75)
On application for affiliation 75-01
On application for restoration 75-01
On petition for degrees 75-01

INVESTMENT
Gift, terms of, in will or deed, shall be observed 39-04
Permanent Fund, appropriation from, how made 40-01(1)
Permanent Fund, definition 40-01

IRREGULARITIES IN CONFERRING DEGREES, Penalty, upon whom 82-04

IRRELIGIOUS LIBERTINE, Cannot be Mason PREAMBLE I

JEWEL, JEWELS
Grand officers to appear clothed with proper 12-10
Lodge officers must wear in lodge 61-02(11); 95-20; 95-34
Past Grand Master to be provided with 95-01(2); 95-23; 95-37
Presiding brother wears Master's 51-17
What is the, of
District Deputy Grand Master 95-22; 95-41
Grand Lecturer 95-24; 95-36
Grand Marshal 95-24; 95-36
Grand Master 95-24; 95-36
Grand Secretary 95-24; 95-36
Grand Stewards 95-24; 95-36
Grand Treasurer 95-24; 95-36
Grand Tyler 95-24; 95-36
Junior Grand Deacon 95-24; 95-36
Past Master 95-21; 95-39
Senior Grand Deacon 95-24; 95-36
Worn, may be, how 95-25

JOINT ENTERPRISES, Not approved 31-01; 31-02; 49-02(13)

JOINT MEETINGS, Are forbidden 79-17

JOINT OCCUPATION, With other Bodies not approved 49-02(13)

JOINT OWNERSHIP, Of lodge hall, not approved 31-01; 31-02; 49-02(13)

JOKING WITH CANDIDATES (See LEVITY)

JOSEPH MONTFORT MEDAL (See AWARDS)
Design and material of 95-33; 95-38
Not more than three to be given in any one year 88-01

JUDGE ADVOCATE (See GRAND LODGE; Officers, Specific; TRIAL CODE)

JUDGMENT (AND VERDICT)
Acquittal, not affected by appeal 106-12
Effective when rendered 103-17
Final, when reported to all lodges 103-14(3)
Notice of, how given to parties 103-14(2)
Suspension, effective when rendered 103-17
Trial commissioner, of when suspended by Grand Master 106-12

JUNIOR DEACON (See LODGE, SUBORDINATE, Officers, Specific)

JUNIOR WARDEN (See LODGE, SUBORDINATE, Officers, Specific)

JURISDICTION
Concurrent
Fees for degrees, how determined 72-06
Rejected petitioner may petition what lodge again 78-04
Reports to other lodges in, of all
Applications for affiliation 73-14; 83-16
Deaths 73-14
Demissions 73-14; 84-05
Exclusions 85-43
Expulsions 73-14; 103-14(3)
Judgments, final, in trials 103-14(3)
Petitioners for degrees 73-14; 83-16
Rejections 73-14; 83-16
Restorations 73-14; 86-04; 109-13
Disciplinary, Grand Lodge has exclusive 98-05
Lodge acquires, holds until another lodge acquires 74-05
Personal
Affiliation, applicant for 47-11
Attaches when petition received and referred 47-01
Candidate initiated, lodge acquires 47-13
Definition 47-04; 47-05; 47-06
Degrees may be conferred as courtesy 47-08; 47-09
Exclusive and perpetual, retained when 47-14
Lost when
Demit is issued 84-16
Petitioner moves before election, is not 47-01; 76-23
Members of defunct lodge, what lodge has 83-02
Moving before degrees conferred, status of candidate 47-12
Naturalization not required for petitioner 47-19
Perpetual, over rejected profane, not recognized 47-10
Waived, may be 47-03
Petitioner for degrees
Elected, lodge acquires 47-12
Of dormant lodge 47-15
Lodge acquires over, when 47-01
Rejected
By lodge with concurrent 47-17; 78-04
Expires when 78-04
Lodge under dispensation 47-16
Moves out of jurisdiction of lodge 47-17; 78-04
Not to extend over two years 47-17; 78-04
Residence, required period of CHAPTER 47
Right of lodge to confer degrees upon 47-02
Sojourner is not resident 47-18
Profane leaves the state what lodge has 74-05
Residence, description 47-04; 47-05; 47-06

JURISDICTION (Continued)
Territorial
Border lodges, rule for adjoining grand jurisdictions 48-02(6)
City or town,
Center used as point of measurement when 48-06
Change in boundary does not affect CHAPTER 48; 48-02(5)
Having no lodge,
One lodge, no other lodge has jurisdiction 48-02(1)
Other lodges have concurrent, when 48-02(3)
Two or more lodges, each has concurrent 48-02(2)
Concurrent, definition 48-03; 48-10
Consolidated lodge 56-10
Contiguous grand jurisdiction 48-02(6)
Dormant lodge, Grand Master may authorize invasion of 57-22
Grand Lodge
Cannot act outside of its 48-12
Definition 1-06
May relieve hardship cases 48-08
Only, may change or establish, of lodge 48-09
Recognizes the rights of other grand lodges 48-17
Invasion, penalty for 48-16
Shall be reported promptly to Grand Master 48-15; 48-16
Lodge building
Each lodge shall be deemed in same, when 48-06
May move meeting place in 55-08
Nearest, acts when 48-07
Lodges cannot by agreement among themselves set up 48-11
Measured in air line from residence to nearest lodge hall 48-02; 48-04; 48-06
Military reservation considered as city or town 48-02(4)
Moving from, of lodge does not affect membership 48-14
Of a lodge
All lodges collectively include State of North Carolina 48-01
Limited to 48-02
Measured in an air line from nearest lodge in each direction 48-02
Other grand lodges have no rights in this state except 48-02(6); 48-12
Petition for change, procedure 48-13
Petitioner
If qualified may petition any lodge with concurrent 48-03
Residing in this state Grand Lodge may determine fitness of 48-17
When lodge has exclusive jurisdiction over 47-02; 48-05
Profane leaves the state what lodge has 74-05
Residence must be in good faith 48-04
Sojourner is not resident 47-18
Waived, may be 47-03
U. D. Lodge has 44-19; 44-20
Waiver, may be granted 47-07

JUDICIAL
Acts, what are 8-01
Authority of
Grand Lodge 2-01; 2-07
How invoked 8-02
Subordinate lodge, in Master 7-07; 67-02(2); 67-06

JUDICIAL (Continued)
Acts (Continued)
Powers of Grand Lodge
Appellate, are 2-07
Invoked, how 8-02
May be delegated 2-07
Original, are 2-07
What are 2-01; 2-06(2); 8-01

JURISPRUDENCE MASONIC, Foundation of, where found 7-05(3)

KNIGHTS TEMPLAR
Escort at burials by lodge, may be 90-08
Recognized by the Grand Lodge 6-02(3)

LAMBSKIN APRON, Plain white, proper for members 95-06

LAW
By-laws cannot be suspended 49-12
Cannot be suspended 7-06; 16-06(12)
Changes in, recommended by, when 7-03
Civil, Mason's duty to obey 60-04(7)
Decisions, what are 9-01
Decree, edict or order of the Grand Master has force of, when 7-04
Expounded by whom 7-07
Interpreted by whom 8-01; 8-02
Lodge shall keep a copy for use of members 95-04
Penalty for violation 2-10
Recommendations, when are not 7-02
Unwritten, where found 7-05(2,3)
Written, where found 7-05(1)

LAWFUL AGE, Is 21 74-01(6); 74-06

LAYING CORNER STONES (See CORNER STONES)

LECTURE SERVICE
Books, improper and unauthorized, prohibited 30-07; 35-15; 97-02(9)
Brother not certified as proficient cannot instruct for pay 35-13
Definition 35-10
Lodge shall have every two years 35-09
Lodge shall pay for, when 20-05(5); 35-08(3)

LECTURER
Certified Lecturer (See CERTIFIED LECTURER)
Lodge shall not hear unauthorized 35-14

LECTURES AND CHARGES, Shall be given 79-22; 79-23; 79-35

LEGISLATION, Decisions are not 8-01; 9-01; 9-02

LEGISLATIVE POWERS OF
Grand Lodge 2-01; 2-06(2)
Lodge 49-01(2)

LEGITIMACY
Grand Lodge shall determine, of bodies etc. 2-06(11); CHAPTER 6

LESSER LIGHTS, representatives, displayed when 51-10(3)

LEVITY
Jesting or joking with candidate as to degree work, Masonic offense 79-09

LIABILITY, For lodge debts not assumed by Grand Lodge 4-09; 57-20

LIBRARIAN, GRAND 19-01(36); (See GRAND LODGE, Officers, Specific, Secretary, Grand)
LIENS (See DEBTS)

LIFE MEMBERS, LIFE MEMBERSHIP CHAPTER 87
Annual dues receipt card shall be issued 85-18
Certificate, form for 87-05; 96-01(46)
Certificate not valid documentary evidence for visitation unless 87-05
Election to, is by secret unanimous ballot 87-03
Heretofore created, remain in *statu quo* 87-06
Lodge not exempt from Grand Lodge dues etc. 87-01
Missing seven years, member presumed dead, procedure 87-04
Permitted when 87-01
Procedure 87-02
Prohibited when 87-01
Proposed, how 87-02
Sold, cannot be 85-19

LIGHTS, representatives of Lesser, displayed when 51-10(3)

LIMITATION
Candidates for degrees 79-28; 79-29; 79-30
Grand Master, of powers 16-06; 85-38
Honorary members, in any one year 89-05
Joseph Montfort Medal, in any one year 88-01
Master, of powers 67-09
Powers of subordinate lodge 4-02
Successive terms of service
District Deputy Grand Lecturer 35-08(2)
District Deputy Grand Master 32-08
Grand Lecturer 20-05(2)

LIVELIHOOD, Petitioner for degrees must be able to earn 74-01(5): 74-01(11)
LIVING PERSON, No lodge shall be named for any 44-03(3)

LOAN OF FUNDS 39-03; 68-07; 68-19

LOCATION
Lodge, changed only by Grand Lodge 43-05; 43-06; 46-06
Procedure for change 46-07

LODGE DEBTS, Grand Lodge not responsible 4-09; 57-20

LODGE HALL
Improper use of, Masonic offense 49-03(16); 97-02(34)
Joint ownership not approved 31-02
Joint occupation with other bodies not approved 31-02
Location, how changed 43-05; 48-09; 55-01

LODGE REPRESENTATIVES AT GRAND LODGE 3-03; 3-05; 22-03(1A,B,C,D); 38-11(3)
LODGE SERVICE COMMISSION
Accounts etc. of lodge, may require production of 36-04(4)
Applications for building programs, to approve 49-05; 49-06; 49-07; CHAPTER 36
Witness, may require attendance 36-04(4)

LODGE, SUBORDINATE
Aid to brother, when not liable 69-02(4)
Ample Form, when opened in 94-07
Appropriation of money, how made 49-02(16)
Apron (See APRON)
Arrears reported by 19-01(15)

LODGE SUBORDINATE (Continued)
Books and records required for 70-01
Business transacted in what degree 51-10; CHAPTERS 49, 50
By-laws (See BY-LAWS)
Call off, cannot 51-30
Charges and notice, when copy must be served 99-14(3)
Charter (See CHARTER)
Closed, how APPENDIX, Glossary
Shall be 51-33
When 51-28; 51-29
Committee of the whole, not permitted 41-04
Committees consist of three members except 69-08
Committees, Specific
Charity
Consists of 69-02
Duties 69-02(1)
Powers to draw funds of lodge when 69-02(2)
Finance and Budget
Consists of 69-03
Duties 69-03(1,2)
Report 69-03(2)
Selected, how 69-03
Investigation, of (See 75-18; CHAPTER 75)
Affiliation, applicant for, to vouch for 59-13
Appointed, how and by whom 75-01
Ballot taken on the petitioner, not on report of 75-12
Ballot shall not be taken until report is filed 75-09
Consists of three members of lodge 75-01
Duties 75-05
Each member of, shall personally investigate 75-05
Member moved from jurisdiction, may report 75-13
Minutes, when and how entry to be made on 75-16
Names shall not be recorded 70-02(4)
Paid investigators not permitted 75-06
Reasons for report, no one can demand 75-15
Recommenders shall not be on 75-01
Report
Ballot is not taken on 75-12
Contents 75-02
Delayed, Master may discharge committee 75-09
Destroyed when 75-03
Filed with Secretary 75-03
Form required 96-01(19)
How made 75-02
How recorded in minutes of lodge 75-04
Minority, when and how made 75-11
Minutes, how entered upon 75-16
Shall make before a ballot can be taken 76-01; 76-03
Special written, required 75-16
Required time to be filed in 75-09
Unfavorable, ballot shall be taken 75-17
What shall not be incorporated 75-14
When members not agreed 75-10
When petitioner is atheist 75-07
Time, Master may grant more 75-08
Vacancy, when and how filled 75-09
Vacancy, who fills 75-09

LODGE SUBORDINATE (Continued)
Committees, specific (Continued)
Masonic and Eastern Star Home, Inc.
Duties 69-06
How appointed 69-06
Report 69-06
Masonic Education
Duties 69-07
How appointed 69-07
Oxford Orphanage
Duties 69-05
How appointed 69-05
Report 69-05
Reference
Appointed 69-04
Duties 69-04
Qualifications 69-04
Report 69-04
Special, may provide for, when and how 69-09
Standing, what are 69-01
Vacancies filled by Master 69-10
Communication (See COMMUNICATION)
Consists of what 43-01
Consolidation CHAPTER 56
Constituted, must be before working 4-01
Controversy with a brother, Grand Lodge has jurisdiction 98-06
Controversy between lodges 98-06
Corporation, cannot become except 4-06
Debate, sole object 41-03
Debts, Grand Lodge not responsible 4-09
Declaration required of officers when installed 63-14
Definition 43-01; 94-11
Degrees, authorized to confer 4-03
Degrees, lodge must be opened on each, to confer 51-31; 51-32
Dispensation, shall work under, at least 90 days 43-08
Due Form, when lodge opened in 94-07
Dues may not be automatically appropriated to special funds 49-20
(See DUES)
Duties 49-02
Escort, shall not act as, at any time 90-08
Fees (See FEES)
May not be automatically appropriated to special purposes 49-20
Withdrawal, may not charge 84-28
Fiscal year 5-03; 53-01
Form, opened in 94-07
Funds (See FUNDS)
Lend, may not to member 68-07
Masonic purposes, used only for 68-08
Special, may create and administer 49-20
Funeral, may conduct outside of territory when 43-07
Grand Lodge dues and assessments, what are 54-01
Hall or meeting place 51-06; CHAPTER 55
Incorporation of, does not affect relation with Grand Lodge 4-06; 4-07
Indebtedness, notice of, by Grand Secretary 19-01(31)
In Form, when opened in 94-07
Installation (See INSTALLATION OF OFFICERS)
Intoxicating liquor forbidden 49-03(3)
Irregular, what is 94-02
Jewel, each officer shall wear 61-02(11)

LODGE SUBORDINATE (Continued)

Joint occupation or ownership, when not approved 31-01; 31-02; 49-02(13)
Jurisdiction (See JURISDICTION)
Laws, miscellaneous 50-01(Art.22)
Lectured, shall be every two years 35-09
Lecturer, shall not hear unauthorized 35-14

Limitation

Business or commercial enterprises, cannot engage in 49-04(1)
In general CHAPTER 49
Of powers 49-03
Location 43-04
Changed by Grand Lodge only 43-05; 48-09
Masons, mode of making 60-06
Meeting place 51-06; CHAPTER 55
Member (See MEMBERS, MEMBERSHIP)
Money, pays to Grand Lodge as it may require 4-04
Name, shall not have that of living person 44-03(3)
Newly chartered, must be constituted 49-10

Office, Officer, Officers

Absent habitually, penalty 67-12
Acting Master, authority ceases when 51-17; 65-13
Appeal from decision of Master 67-06; 67-07; 67-08
Appeal, suspended officer may 66-03
Appointed, how and when 62-02
Decision of Master, when no appeal from 67-06; 67-07; 67-08
Demit, may after resignation 84-04(3)
Duties, in general 67-01; CHAPTER 67
Elect, failure to 62-03

Election

Dispensation for, when issued 62-03
Illegal when 62-05
Legal holiday, procedure 62-04
Majority vote for officers except Master 62-08
Master, is taken for, first 62-07
Nomination for, not permitted 62-08(2)
Rules 62-09
Time 62-01; 62-06
Two-thirds majority for Master 62-08
When held 62-01
Written ballot required 62-08
Electioneering for office prohibited 62-08(3)
Electioneering Masonic offense 62-08(3)
Exchange of, not permitted 65-12
Installation (See INSTALLATION)
Installed officer present must fill office 65-20

List of, reported to

District Deputy Grand Master 67-16(17)
Grand Secretary 63-10
Qualifications 61-02; 61-02(5)
Judged by the members 61-02(9)
Resign, may how 64-02
Responsible to Grand Master when 64-06
Responsible to Master when 64-06
Salary, how provided 49-03(20)
Succession in office 65-16; 65-17; 65-18; 65-19

LODGE SUBORDINATE (Continued)
Office, Officer, Officers (Continued)
Suspended
Automatically when 65-23
By Grand Master, may be 16-03(10); 16-04(5); 98-10
By Master 66-02
Effect 66-04
If judgment of expulsion or suspension in trial 65-23
Restored, how 66-05
Term 64-01
Two officers at same time prohibited 61-02(5)
Vacancy
Created how 65-01; 65-02
Expulsion or suspension, judgment of, not reversed 65-23
Permanent removal from state 65-01(7)
Removal of, when 65-06
Resignation, how 65-08; 65-09
When officer is disqualified 65-07
Filled *pro tempore* 65-02; 65-21
At special election, officer not Past Master 65-05
How, in general 65-02; 65-03
Master, election held how 65-19
Must be installed 65-04
Who are 61-01
Officers, specific
Chaplain
Not regular officer 61-01(1)
Master may appoint for each communication 61-01(1)
Shall not be installed 61-01(1)
Junior Deacon
Duties 67-01; 67-18
Messenger of Senior Warden 67-18(1)
Purge the lodge 67-18(3)
Secure, see that lodge is 67-18(2)
Such as may be required 67-18(4)
Qualifications 61-02(1)
Junior Warden
Declines to serve, procedure 65-22
Duties 67-01; 67-14
Grand Lodge, is a member of 3-01(3)
Grand Lodge officer cannot be 3-04
Master, when not eligible 65-11
Proxy, may appoint to Grand Lodge 3-01(3); 3-03; 3-05
Qualifications 61-02(1,10)
Master
Accountable to Grand Master at all times 67-05; 67-08
Acting, who is 51-17; 65-16
Appeal from decision of, when and how 67-06; 67-07; 67-08
Deciding vote, when may cast 71-19
Duties 67-01
Ancient usage, when may perform 67-02(17)
Annual returns, see promptly filed 67-10(19)
Appeal from his decision to the lodge is not permitted 67-10(9)
Appoint officers and committees 67-02(15)
Authorized Work, to conform to 67-10(10)
Ballot, when may delay 67-02(9)

LODGE SUBORDINATE (Continued)
Officers, specific (Continued)
Master (Continued)
Duties (Continued)

Ballot box, to inspect etc. 67-10(25)
Burials, to preside at Masonic 67-10(23)
Business of lodge, may declare 67-02(8)
Business unfinished, may complete 67-02(13)
Charter of lodge to preserve etc. 45-09; 45-10; 67-10(1)
Close lodge at his pleasure except 67-02(5)
Committees, when may discharge 67-02(16)
Committees, to appoint all except 67-10(2)
Communications, stated, when to convene 67-10(20)
Convene lodge in emergent communication when 67-02(4)
Degree, may confer or postpone except 67-02(11)
Dues, to see that laws for collection of, are obeyed 67-10(17); 85-44
East, to see that station is always filled when 67-10(30)
Election of officers, when may set aside 67-02(14)
Executive functions of lodge, to discharge 49-01(1); 67-02(1)
Expound and decide the law, subject to review 67-02(2)
Grand Lodge, to represent his lodge in 3-01(3); 3-05; 67-10(24)
In general 67-02; 67-10
Install his successor 67-10(26)
Instruction, to give Masonic 67-10(6)
Junior Deacon's place, to see always filled 67-10(29)
Material unfinished, may complete 67-02(13)
Members, to require to obey laws etc. 67-10(12)
Money, to see the proper officers collect and account for 67-10(16)
Money, to see that Secretary pays promptly to Treasurer 67-10(18)
Motion, may refuse to entertain 67-02(7); 91-01(20)
Observe and obey the laws etc. 67-10(7)
Officers, to command 67-10(15)
Official Standard of the Work to preserve etc. 67-10(10)
Orders on Treasurer to sign 67-10(14)

Petition for degrees, to
Declare received 67-10(27)
Order returned 67-10(28)

Preside
Arrange for brother to do so when 67-10(3)
May place brother in East when 67-02(12)
Over lodge when present 67-10(3)

Proceedings of Grand Lodge, to read and expound 67-10(13)
Represent lodge in stockholders' meetings of corporation 95-34
Summons, cause to be issued 67-02(3)
THE CODE, when to have copy in lodge 67-10(11)
Un-Masonic conduct, to see dealt with 67-10(22)
Visit, official, of Grand Master, etc. duty when 67-10(3,21)
Visitor, decide who may be admitted as 67-02(6)
Visitor, to welcome 67-10(4)

Vote
May order taken, how 67-02(10)
Require every member present to, except 67-10(8)
To cast deciding when 67-10(5)

Elect, declines installation, procedure 65-15

LODGE SUBORDINATE (Continued)
Officers, specific (Continued)
Master (Continued)
Excluded, cannot be 67-11
Grand Lodge, is member of 3-01(3)
Grand Lodge officer, cannot be 3-04
Held to strict observance of CHAPTER 74 74-12
Orders, may issue when within jurisdiction of lodge 67-04
Penalty for neglect or violation of duty 67-03
Pro tempore officers vacate when 65-21
Proxy, may appoint to Grand Lodge 3-01(3); 3-03; 3-05
Qualifications 61-02(1,2,4,10)
Restrictions on powers 67-09
Has No Authority to
Assess members 67-09(2)
Examination of candidate, waive 67-09(1)
Order another secret ballot except 67-09(6)
Objection to initiation, objection
Demand reason 67-09(5)
Refuse to accept 67-09(3)
Report of Committee of Investigation, demand reason 67-09(4)
Visitor, demand reason for 67-09(5)
Title, how used 94-12
Title, what is 64-03; 64-05
Tried, how 98-10; 98-15
Who should not be elected 61-02(10)
Secretary
Duties 67-01; 67-16
Accounts, prepare balance sheets annually 67-16(14)
Accounts keep, with each member 67-16(13)
Annual returns, file promptly 67-16(16)
Bond, give a surety 67-16(21)
Books and records, keep and maintain 67-16(6,10)
Books, submit when 67-16(20)
By-laws, preserve 67-16(8)
By-laws, transmit amendments 67-16(19)
Documents etc., safely to file and keep 67-16(22)
Dues
Not collect part of annual when 85-11
Official receipt for, give 67-16(4)
Promptly collect 67-16(13)
Excluded, expelled, etc., to notify members when 67-16(9)
Minutes of each communication, keep in book 70-01(1C,D,E)
Minutes read for approval 67-16(2)
Money, collect and give receipt for 67-16(4)
Money, pay over to Treasurer within 15 days 67-16(4)
Notice of communications, issue 67-16(11)
Notify
Lodges in concurrent jurisdiction, names and dates of
Affiliations 73-14; 83-16
Applications 73-14; 83-16
Deaths 73-14
Demissions 73-14; 84-05
Elections 73-14
Exclusions 73-14; 85-43
Expulsions 73-14; 103-14(3)
Judgments final in trial 103-14(3)

LODGE SUBORDINATE (Continued)
Officers, specific (Continued)
Secretary (Continued)
Duties (Continued)
Notify (Continued)
Lodges in (Continued)
Petitioners 73-14; 83-16
Rejections 73-14; 83-16
Restorations 73-14; 86-04; 109-13
Suspensions 74-14; 103-14(3)
Members when excluded, expelled, etc. 67-16(9)
Petitioner of election for degrees 77-01
Petitioner of rejection for degrees 78-03
Officers, report names and addresses 67-16(17)
Official communications,
Answer promptly 67-16(23)
Read to lodge 67-16(23)
Other duties, perform as required 67-16(25)
Proceedings of lodge, record 67-16(1)
Receipt, give for money received 67-16(4)
Record, prepare and file as may be required 67-16(3)
Report
Doings of each stated communication, to Grand Secretary 67-16(18)
File as may be required 67-16(5,16,18)
To lodge, all financial and business acts 50-01(Art. 6); 67-16(5)
Seal, file impression with Grand Secretary 52-04; 52-05
Seal, keep and afix when 67-16(7)
Successor, deliver over property to 67-16(5,6)
Summons to issue 67-16(12)
Vocabulary, preserve 67-16(8)
Warrants, pay 67-16(24)
Qualifications 61-02(1)
Senior Deacon
Duties 67-01; 67-17; 67-17(4)
Candidates, receive and conduct 67-17(3)
Messenger for Master 67-17(1)
Visitors, give fraternal attention to 67-17(2)
Qualifications 61-02(1)
Senior Warden
Duties 67-01; 67-13
Grand Lodge, is member of 3-01(3)
Grand Lodge officer cannot be 3-04
Master, when not eligible for 65-11
Preside, not entitled to, when 65-14
Proxy, may appoint to Grand Lodge 3-01(3); 3-03; 3-05
Qualifications 61-02(1,10)
Stewards,
Duties 67-01; 67-19
Qualifications 61-02(1)
Treasurer
Duties 67-01; 67-15
Books and records, keep 67-15(4); 70-01(5)
Give bond when 67-15(7)
Grand Lodge officer cannot be 3-04
Money
Demand of Secretary 67-15(6)
Keep separate account of, penalty for failure 67-15(2)
Not deposited in his personal account 67-15(2)
Pay out, how and when 67-15(3)

LODGE SUBORDINATE (Continued)
Treasurer (Continued)
Duties (Continued)
Money (Continued)
Receive and safely keep 67-15(1)
Report to lodge all financial transactions 67-15(5)
Other duties, perform as required 67-15(9)
Property, deliver to successor 67-15(8)
Qualifications 61-02(1)
Report all financial and business acts 50-01(Art. 5)
Tyler
Duties 67-01; 67-20
Announce names of each brother when 67-20(1)
Clean lodge hall for communications 67-20(3)
Clothed, see that each brother is properly 67-20(1)
Furniture etc., have in charge 67-20(2)
Guard entrance of lodge 67-20(1)
Summons and notices, serve 67-20(4)
Visitors, require each to register 67-20(1)
Member of another lodge, when may be 61-02(3,10)
Qualifications 61-02(1,3)
Wardens (See JUNIOR WARDEN, SENIOR WARDEN)
Opened
Cannot be at two places at same time 43-07
How APPENDIX, Glossary
Outside of territory, cannot be 43-07
Petition (See PETITION FOR THE DEGREES)
Petitioner (See PETITIONER FOR THE DEGREES; PETITIONER, QUALIFICATIONS)
Powers and duties
Appeal from the decision of Lodge Service Commission 49-08
Building programs, when must be approved 49-05
Charity to provide for 69-02(3)
Communications, stated, to change and report 49-13
Constituted, must be 45-07; 49-10
Debts, Grand Lodge not responsible for 49-09
Executive, what are 49-01(1)
In general, what are CHAPTER 49
Joint enterprises, when not permitted 31-01; 31-02; 49-02(13)
Legislative 49-01(2)
Limitations on 4-02; CHAPTER 49
Lodge room shall not be on first or ground floor 49-04
Officers must be installed 45-07; 49-10
Only such as conferred by law 4-02; 49-01(3)
Pledge its credit or make debts for building, cannot until 49-05(1)
Precedence according to dates of charter 4-05
Previous question not permitted 41-04
Property (See PROPERTY OF LODGE)
Removal of, procedure for CHAPTER 55
Represented in Grand Lodge, how 3-03; 3-05
Return (See RETURN OF LODGE)
Revenue (See REVENUE)
Seal (See SEAL, SEALS)
Seal, impression of new, filed with Grand Secretary 52-03; 52-04; 52-05
Sell and convey its property, may 49-02(15)
Subject to law of Grand Lodge 4-04
Succession in office
When Master absent 65-16
When Master and Senior Warden absent 65-18
Title is *Master Mason's Lodge* 51-34

LODGE SUBORDINATE (Continued)

Trustees (See TRUSTEE, TRUSTEES)
Visit (See VISIT, VISITORS)
Visit right of Mason to, except 58-01; 58-07
Voting (See VOTING, Subordinate Lodge)
Vouching, failure to observe CHAPTER 59, Masonic offense 59-16
Withdrawal fee, not permitted 84-28
Worshipful Master (See Officers, Specific)

LODGE UNDER DISPENSATION

Annual Proceedings, petition and dispensation printed in 44-21
Authority and rights 44-19
By-laws adopted when 44-18
Charter, when not granted 43-08; 44-11
Consent of affected lodges, how obtained, indispensable 44-05
Degrees, authorized to confer what 4-03
Delegates to Grand Lodge, who are 3-06; 44-19
Demit, member cannot 44-19
Demit of petitioner for, when effective 44-17

Dispensation for

Continued, when may be 45-01(2)
Definition 43-02
Discontinued, procedure 44-23
Fee 5-01(5); 24-01(1); 44-02(5)
Form 96-01(6)
Grand Lodge may revoke 2-06(1)
Granted by Grand Master 44-07
Must have 4-01
Petition, form 96-01(1)
Photographed by Grand Secretary 28-01(11); 44-21
Refused, procedure 44-22
Requirements 44-01
Restrictions 44-03
Returned to Grand Secretary 44-10

Grand Master may examine officers 44-07
Instituted by whom and how 44-18; 95-19
Law applicable 44-16
Meeting place, how changed 43-06
Members, rights 44-19
Members, who become 44-12
Notice of issuing dispensation sent to affected lodges 44-09

Officers

Examined by Certified Lecturer 44-02(3)
Examined by District Deputy Grand Master 44-02(4A)
Not installed 63-11
Same as in chartered lodge 44-14
Selected by petitioners, may be 44-08
Who names 44-13; 45-05

Petition and dispensation 44-21

Accompanied by certain documents 44-02
Filed with Grand Secretary 44-06
Photographed 44-21

Petitioner

Cannot withdraw his name 44-12
For degrees, eligibility 44-15
Officer of another lodge must resign etc. 84-04(3)
Rejected by Lodge U.D. 47-16

Powers are only such as conferred by law 4-02; 49-01(3)

LODGE UNDER DISPENSATION (Continued)
Territorial jurisdiction 44-19
When acquired 44-20
Vote in Grand Lodge, has none 3-06
Warden of, not eligible for Master 61-02(4)
Work ceases in, when 44-04

LOTTERIES, Masonic offense to engage in 97-02(31)

MAGISTRATE, Civil, duty of Masons toward PREAMBLE II

MAIL
Complaint and notice, when served by 99-15; 99-18
Notice of
Ballot on petition or application cannot be given by 76-22
Reballot on petition or application, when given by 76-16; 76-22
Summons, when served by 92-10; 98-23

MAIMS AND DEFECTS
Candidates must not have 74-01(10,11)
Received after initiation, procedure 79-07
Grand Master's approval, when required 74-03

MAJORITY
Vote to elect officers or to transact business except
In Grand Lodge 22-07
In lodge 71-16

MAJORITY VOTE (See MAJORITY)
Boards, Commissions, etc., act by 33-16

MANNER OF CONDUCTING TRIAL (See TRIAL)
Trial Code begins with CHAPTER 98

MARSHAL, GRAND (See GRAND LODGE, Officers, Specific)

MASON, MASONS
Can be made only in regular lodge 79-01
Can be tried for un-Masonic conduct 98-05
Cannot be made at sight 16-06(3); 60-06
Clandestine 94-01

Entered Apprentices and Fellow Crafts
Are, of a degree 82-05
Not members of lodge 82-05
Lodge U.D. may make 44-19

Master Mason
Affiliation, right to apply for 83-02
Ballot on applications, shall 76-04
Ballot on petitions, shall 76-04
Child, adopted, rights 82-12(5)
Defunct or dormant lodge, nonaffiliate of, jurisdiction 57-13
Dual membership not permitted except 60-05

Duties CHAPTER 60
Attend lodge 60-04(5)
Dues, to pay his, promptly 60-04(5)
Member of lodge, to be 60-04(5)
Obey moral law 60-04(1); PREAMBLE I
Obey law of Grand Lodge 60-04(2)
Peaceable citizen, to be PREAMBLE II
Serve his lodge 60-04

MASON, MASONS (Continued)
Master Masons (Continued)
Fifty years continuous membership, award 88-02; 95-33; 95-38
Tried, may be for Masonic offense, how 98-05
Twenty-five years continuous membership, award 88-03
Visit, has the right to, except 53-01
Vote in lodge, must unless excused 71-04
Widow and orphan of, entitled to certificate 95-18

MASONIC, Abuse of name, is Masonic offense 97-02(43,44,45)

MASONIC AND EASTERN STAR HOME, INC. (See CORPORATIONS; DIRECTORS; GRAND LODGE, Boards, Committees)

MASONIC ASSOCIATIONS (See CLUBS)

MASONIC BURIAL (See BURIAL)

MASONIC BUTTON, For fifty years continuous membership 88-02; 95-33; 95-38 (See AWARDS)

MASONIC DISTRICTS, Grand Master may divide state into 32-01; 32-01(1)

MASONIC EDUCATION (See GRAND LODGE, Boards, Board of Custodians)

MASONIC JURISPRUDENCE (See LAW)
Where the foundation of, is learned 7-05(3)

MASONIC OFFENSES, In general 97-01; 97-02; 98-13; 98-14
Entered Apprentices and Fellow Crafts may be tried for 98-05
Grand Lodge has jurisdiction over 98-05
Specific offenses CHAPTER 97
Abuse, battery, injury or desertion of wife and family 97-02(36,37)
Affiliation with unrecognized bodies 6-03
Arresting work of lodge 97-02(12,13)
Assisting lodge to work when defunct 97-02(3A)
Atheist 97-02(2)
Attempting to influence a trial commissioner 97-02(24)
Ballot, disclosure of 76-07; 76-28; 97-02(6)
Business purposes, to use
Faith and credit of Masonry for 97-02(44)
Word *Masonic,* for 97-02(44)
Carnal intercourse, when illegal 97-02(4); 97-02(5)
Cipher work, unauthorized, forbidden 97-02(9,10)
Circularizing lodges, when 95-10; 95-11
Clandestine Masonry, to communicate with 97-02(3B)
Club, to organize or promote 97-02(25); 97-02(47)
Communication with nonaffiliated brethren 97-02(7)
Debts, wilful refusal to pay when able 97-02(40)
Degrees
Conferring out of order 79-02
Present at conferring contrary to law and custom 97-02(3)
Unrecognized, membership in or promoting 6-03; 6-04
Disability, failure to disclose physical 97-02(20)
Discussing lodge business in hearing of profane etc. 78-09; 97-02(7)
Disobedience to Masonic law etc. 97-01
Drunkenness 97-02(28)
Dual membership is, except 97-02(49)
Duties of Mason, failure to discharge, in general 97-02(1)
Electioneering for Masonic office 13-06; 62-08(3); 97-02(14,15)

MASONIC OFFENSES (Continued)
Specific Offenses (Continued)

Failure of

Incorporated lodge, member of, to obey order of Grand Master 46-23
Petitioner to disclose physical disability 97-02(20)
Petitioner, reveal commission of heinous offense 97-02(19)
Trial commissioner to appear 102-30
Witness to answer questions at trial 102-32
Witness to appear when summoned 97-02(8)

False

Declaration as to lodge membership 97-02(16)
Statement in petition for degrees 97-02(17,18,19,20)
Testimony after being sworn 97-02(11)

Felony, to commit 97-02(26)
Fraud practiced in obtaining degrees 97-02(17,18,19,20)
Gambling 97-08(31,32,33)
Illegal petition, for lodge to accept 97-02(23)
Informing candidate of his rejection 97-02(7)
Inquire into or investigate secret ballot 76-07; 76-28; 97-02(6)
Insurance company called Masonic, to promote 6-05; 97-02(46)
Irregular work 82-04
Joking with candidate as to degree work 79-09
Junior Deacon fails to purge lodge properly 67-18(3)
Liquor, illegal dealing with intoxicating 97-02(29)
Lodge room, to permit use for un-Masonic purposes 97-02(34)
Lotteries, for lodges to raise money by 97-02(31)
Marital relation, failure to observe 97-02(38)

Masonic emblems

Business, to use in 97-02(45)
Entered Apprentice or Fellow Craft cannot wear 97-02(43)
Manufacture and sell, when 97-02(48)
Nonaffiliated brother, to wear 97-02(43)
Stationery, to use on business or political 97-02(44)

Money of lodge, if Treasurer mingles with own 67-15(2)
Moral law, to violate 97-02(27)
Oath lawfully taken, to violate 97-02(11)
Obligation, violation of Masonic 97-02(11)
Petitions for degrees, soliciting 73-01; 97-02(21)
Petitioner's rejection, communicated to profane 78-09; 97-02(7)
Physical disability, failure of petitioner to disclose 97-02(20)
Physical Standard of the Work, penalties related to 30-06; 30-07(1,4)
Profanity 97-02(35)
Public processions to appear in when 49-03(14); 97-02(41,42)
Purge lodge, if Junior Deacon fails properly to 67-18(3)
Recommending petitioner, when 78-10; 97-02(22)
Rejection of petitioner communicated to profane 78-09; 97-02(7)
Roughness etc., in conferring degree 79-09
Saloon, owning or keeping 97-02(30)
Slander, libel or false accusation 97-02(50)
Soliciting members for unrecognized bodies 6-04; 97-02(3)
Summons, failure to obey 97-02(8)
Treasurer of lodge fails to segregate its money 67-15(2)
Trial Commissioner, to influence improperly 97-02(24)

Violation of

Constitution and laws of Grand Lodge 97-01
Civil laws when involving moral turpitude 97-02(27)
Masonic obligations 97-01
Usage, laws, and customs of Masonry 97-01

MASONIC OFFENSES (Continued)
Specific Offenses (Continued)
Vocabulary, penalties pertaining to 30-06; 30-07(1,4)
Votes, soliciting for Masonic office 97-02(14,15)
Vouching, failure to observe CHAPTER 59 59-16
Wife and family, failure to provide for 97-02(39)
Wilful abandonment of family 97-02(39)

MASONIC LAW (See LAW)

MASONIC ORGANIZATIONS
Degrees of, shall not solicit for 6-04
Not recognized by Grand Lodge when 6-02
Not recognized, un-Masonic to affiliate with 6-03
Recognized by Grand Lodge when 6-02

MASONIC PROCESSIONS (See PROCESSIONS)

MASONIC RITUAL (See AUTHORIZED RITUALISTIC WORK CHAPTER 29)

MASONIC SCHOOLS OF INSTRUCTION, May be held by Board of Custodians 35-08(4)

MASONIC STATUS
Adopted child, legally, is entitled as natural child 82-12(5)
Burial, Masonic, of nonaffiliate is not permitted 82-11
Candidate irregularly advanced is Mason in good standing 82-01; 82-02; 82-03
Candidate, when not entitled to rights of degree 82-07
Charges pending, Mason in good standing until 82-09(2)
Daughter 82-12(2)
Entered Apprentice or Fellow Craft cannot have Masonic burial 82-05
Expelled Mason, when restored 82-09(5); 109-01; 109-11
Good standing, Mason is in until 82-09(1)
Irregular advancement may not affect member when 82-01; 82-02; 82-03
Irregular work, penalty for applied to whom 82-04
Mother 82-12(2)
Nonaffiliated Mason, what is 82-10
Sister 82-12(2)
Suspended Mason is restored automatically when 82-09(3)
Widow marries profane, loses her 82-12(1)
Wife of Master Mason, divorced, has no 82-12

MASONIC TEMPLE CONSTRUCTION COMPANY (See CORPORATIONS; DIRECTORS)

MASONIC TEMPLE, Lodge may provide when 36-04(3); 49-05

MASONRY
Evils affecting shall be reported by whom 32-05(11)
Improper use
Bazaars 97-02(34)
Business 97-02(44,45)
Clubs 97-02(25,47)
Dancing 97-02(34)
Gambling 97-02(34)
Lotteries 97-02(31)
Politics 97-02(44)

MASTER, ACTING 51-17; 65-16

MASTER OF LODGE (See LODGE, SUBORDINATE, Officers, Specific)
When may preside over Grand Lodge 21-05

MASTER MASON

Certificate of membership, may have 95-03
Emblem and how worn 95-26
Jewel 95-40
Master Mason's Lodge is correct title 51-34
May confer degrees 67-02(12)
May fill offices when directed by Master 67-02(12)
Member of what lodge 79-03
Member of a lodge recognized by this Grand Lodge, is regular 58-10

MEETINGS OF GRAND LODGE (See COMMUNICATION, Grand Lodge)

MEETINGS OF LODGE (See COMMUNICATION, Subordinate Lodge)

MEETING PLACE

Grand Lodge 21-01
How changed 21-01(1)
Subordinate lodge 51-06
How changed CHAPTER 55

MEMBER, MEMBERSHIP

Grand Lodge

Proxy of, not permitted 3-03
Qualifications 3-02
Who are 3-01; 3-01(1,2,3,4,5)

Subordinate lodge

Aid, obligation to give 95-12
Character, prejudicial reports should be investigated 95-07
Continues under certificate of good standing 84-09
Continuous, procedure for affiliation by 83-03; 83-20; 83-22
Deprived of rights, when and how 60-08
Duties 60-04; 60-11
Expelled, lodge shall keep record 70-01(6)
False declaration, Masonic offense 97-02(16)
Good standing 94-04
Grand Lodge officers shall hold 3-02
Jurisdiction, moving from does not affect 48-14
Name changed by civil law, procedure 60-10
Prohibited acts 60-07
Property of lodge, has no individual interest in 4-08; 60-09
Regained in same, how 83-25
Roster to be kept by lodge 70-01(4)
Suspended, lodge shall keep record 70-01(6)
Who are 60-01; 60-02; 60-03

MEMORIAL SERVICES (No provision for)

MEMORIALS (No provision for)

MILEAGE, District Deputy Grand Master entitled to 32-06

MILITARY SERVICE (See ARMED SERVICES)

MINIMUM DUES OF MEMBERS (See DUES)

MINIMUM FEES FOR DEGREES (See FEES)

MINISTERS OF THE GOSPEL, Fees for degrees cannot be compromised or remitted 72-05

MINUTES CHAPTER 70
Approved at every communication 70-01(1A)
Erased or altered, cannot be 70-01(1A)
Grand Lodge, shall not be altered 28-01(12)
Inspection of, open for members but not for profane 70-02(5)
Loose leaf binder may be used 70-01(1E)
Master need not sign 70-01(1E)
Not to be recorded in
Anything improper to be written 70-01(1)
Character of charges preferred against brother 70-02(4); 99-14(3); 103-14(3)
Names of Committees of Investigation 70-02(4)
Only used for Masonic purposes 70-02(5)
Private and not to be used to influence any tribunal except 70-02(5)
Secretary of lodge shall keep 70-01(1)
Secretary of lodge shall sign 70-01(1E)
Shall be recorded in
Advancements 70-02(1)
Affiliations 70-02(1)
Applications 70-02(1)
Character only of report of Committee of Investigation 70-02(1)
Courtesy candidates 70-02(1)
Deaths 70-02(1)
Demissions 70-02(1)
Elections for degrees, membership, advancement 70-02(1)
Exclusions 70-02(1)
Expulsions 70-02(1)
Initiations 70-02(1)
Officers, members, and visitors present 70-02(2)
Passings 70-02(1)
Petitions 70-02(1)
Raisings 70-02(1)
Rejections 70-02(1)
Report of committee when candidate is found disqualified 70-02(3)
Insane or deceased 70-02(3)
Restorations 70-02(1)
Suspensions 70-02(1)
Signed by whom 70-01(1E)
MISREPRESENTATION
Business transaction, Masonic offense, when 98-02
Obtaining degrees by, is Masonic offense 97-02(17,18,19)
MODIFY, MODIFIED, Constitution, how 10-03
MONEY
Appropriation
By Grand Lodge reported on by Committee on Finance 33-09
By subordinate lodge, how made 49-02(16)
Depositories for Grand Lodge
Grand Lodge may select 25-04
Grand Secretary may select 19-01(9)
Grand Treasurer may select 18-01(2)
Fees are payable in nothing but 72-07
Of the Grand Lodge
Kept by whom 18-01(3); 19-01(8)
Paid out by whom 18-01(5,8); 19-01(8,10); 25-04(1)
Resolution to appropriate, when filed 41-06(24D)
Of a Subordinate Lodge
Kept by whom 67-15(1,2)
Masonic purposes only, used for 68-08
Paid out by whom 67-15(3)
Received by whom 67-16(4)

MONITOR, Bahnson's Manual 30-01

MONTH, Means a lunar month, sometimes referred to as 27 or 28 days 94-06

MORAL CHARACTER
Candidate must be of good 74-01(4)
Grand Master cannot dispense with 16-06(4)

MORAL LAW
Masons duty to obey 60-04(1)
Violation of, is Masonic offense 97-02(27)

MORAL TURPITUDE, Violation of law involving, is Masonic offense 74-01(13); 97-02(27)

MORTGAGE, Lodge shall not give except 49-05(1)

MOTHER
Masonic status 82-12(2)
May wear Masonic emblems 82-12(2)

MOTION (See PARLIAMENTARY USAGE, IN GRAND LODGE, CHAPTER 41; RESOLUTIONS; RULES OF ORDER, FOR LODGES; CHAPTER 91)
Master may refuse to entertain 67-02(7)

MOVED, Petitioner from jurisdiction before ballot 47-01; 76-23

NAME, NAMES
Applicants
Shall be in application form 83-09
Sent to lodges in concurrent jurisdiction 83-16
Shall not be published 49-03(6); 76-22
Lodge
Fees 46-10
May change, how 46-06; 46-07
Shall not have name of any living person 44-03(3)
Member changing his, shall
Be reported to Grand Secretary 60-10
Report to Secretary of his lodge 60-10
Petitioner's
Shall be in petition 73-05(3)
Shall be sent to lodges in concurrent jurisdiction 73-14
Shall not be published 49-03(6); 76-22

NAME AND STYLE OF GRAND LODGE 1-04
Initials of, proper 1-04(1)

NATURALIZATION, Not required for petitioner 47-19; 74-09

NEAREST LODGE
Acts when 48-07
Has jurisdiction of all petitioners 48-02
Must approve petition for new lodge 44-02(2)

NECROLOGY, Committee on, and report 38-13

NEGLECT OF DUTY, Masonic offense 97-02(1)

NEGLECT OF LODGE
Annual return to make and file, penalty 53-08
Meet within six months, penalty 51-24

NEGRO, Masons and Masonry, clandestine 74-01(8); 94-01

NEW BALLOT, Authorized only by Grand Master 76-16

NEW LODGE (See LODGE UNDER DISPENSATION, Charter)

NEW TESTIMONY
Appeal will not be considered on 106-16
Rehearing will be held only upon 107-01

NEW TRIAL (See TRIAL)
May be ordered by Grand Lodge 106-17

NEWSPAPERS
Advertisement of time and place of lodge communication 51-15
Transactions of Grand Lodge or lodge not to be published in, when 49-03(8)

NOMINATIONS
Not permitted for officers in
Grand Lodge 13-01
Subordinate lodge 62-01

NONAFFILIATED MASONS 95-17
Burial, not entitled to 90-05
Communication with, is Masonic offense 97-02(7)
Demitted Mason is 84-16; 84-17; 95-17
Dues, not subject to 82-10(3)
Entered Apprentice and Fellow Craft, when lodge defunct 44-23; 82-08
Excluded Mason 82-10; 94-08; 95-17
Expelled, one is when 94-09; 95-17
Restoration of one, status 82-09(5); 109-01; 109-11
Family has no claims on Masonry 84-17
Masonic status 82-10
Obligations, are subject to what 82-10(4)
Rights or privileges in Masonry, shall have none 82-10; 84-17; 95-17
Suspended, one is when 82-10; 94-08; 95-17
Tried, may be 98-05; 98-11 (See TRIAL)
Unaffiliated, no distinction 95-17

NONAPPEARANCE (See ACCUSED; SUMMONS; TRIAL; WITNESS)

NON COMPOS MENTIS BRETHREN (See INSANE MASON)

NONPAYMENT OF DUES (CHAPTER 85)

NORTH CAROLINA LODGE OF RESEARCH NO. 666
Degrees, shall not confer at any time 60-05
Dual membership permitted in, when 60-05; 83-01
May meet out of its jurisdiction when 55-04

NORTH CAROLINA MASONIC FOUNDATION, INC. (See CORPORATION, DIRECTORS; GRAND LODGE, Boards, Committees)
Accounting shall be made for each fund 39-02(1)
Directors
Orders of Grand Lodge, shall obey 39-02(1)
Qualifications 39-01(2)
Selected how 33-04; 39-01
Term of service 39-01(1)
Vacancy in, Grand Lodge may declare 39-01(4)
Vacancy, how filled 39-01(3)
Funds of Grand Lodge, to administer 39-02
Investments, to make special, when and how 39-04
Reports required 39-02(3)

NORTH CAROLINA VETERAN'S EMBLEM 88-02; 88-04; 95-33; 95-38

NOT GUILTY, Appeal may be taken from verdict of 106-05

NOTICE
Difference between, and summons 94-10(1)
Served on accused 99-14; 99-15; 99-16; 99-17; 99-18

NUMBER, NUMBERED
Lodge number never duplicated 44-03(3); 45-02; 46-03; 57-27
Masonic Districts shall be 32-01; 32-01(1)

OATH, Witness at Masonic trial shall take 102-09; 102-10

OBEDIENCE TO
Masonic law, duty of Mason 60-04(2)
Moral law, duty of Mason 60-04(1)

OBJECT, OBJECTION
Advancement of candidate entered in minutes CHAPTER 81
None can be made to official visit of
District Deputy Grand Master 58-08
Grand officer 58-08
To visitor, how made 58-07
Visitor cannot demand name of one making 58-12
Voting by members in arrears, none can make 71-04; 94-04

OBLIGATION, Violation of Masonic, is Masonic offense 97-02(11)

OFFENSE, OFFENSES (See MASONIC OFFENSES)
In open lodge CHAPTER 108

OFFENSES BY LODGES
Contumacy 98-14(3)
Departure from original plan of Masonry 98-14(1)
Disobedience to process authorized by law 98-14(4)
Violation of law of Grand Lodge 98-14(2)

OFFENSES, MASONIC (See MASONIC OFFENSES)

OFFICE, OFFICER (See GRAND LODGE, Officers; LODGES, SUBORDINATE, Officers)
Appointed or elected with charges pending, cannot be installed 82-09(2)
Exchange of, habitually, forbidden 65-12
Grand Lodge located in Raleigh 19-01(37)
Two offices at same time, cannot hold 12-03; 61-02(5)

OFFICERS OF GRAND LODGE (See GRAND LODGE, Officers)
Cannot hold two offices at same time 12-03
Lodge officer may not be, when 3-04
Past elective, retain title of office 12-04

OFFICERS OF SUBORDINATE LODGE (See LODGE, SUBORDINATE, Officers)
Cannot hold two offices at same time 61-02(5)
Grand Lodge officer cannot be, when 3-04

OFFICIAL MISCONDUCT (See CHAPTER 66)
Grand Officer may be tried 98-10
Master cannot be tried by his lodge 98-10; 98-16
Master may be removed from office by Grand Master 66-01; 98-10

OFFICIAL STANDARD OF THE WORK
Approved by Grand Lodge 30-01
Definition 30-01
Distribution and withdrawal controlled by whom 30-08
Improper books forbidden 30-07(3)
Lodge entitled to use of 7 copies 30-03
Masonic offenses connected with 30-07
Owned exclusively by Grand Lodge 30-02
Penalty for failure to deliver up 30-05
Replaced, how and when 30-05
Who entitled to use 30-06

OPEN LODGE
Business transacted 51-10; 51-26
Degrees conferred in 51-31; 51-32
Examination for proficiency 80-01

OPENING LODGE (See LODGE, SUBORDINATE, Business; APPENDIX, Glossary)

OPINION
Committee on Foreign Correspondence not official 38-08(1)
Freedom of, conceded 38-01(1)
Of Grand Master
Defined 9-01
Effect 9-02
Reported, shall be, official and unofficial 16-03(2)
Shall be referred to Committee on Masonic Jurisprudence 9-02
Who may request 9-01; 9-01(2A,B)

ORATOR (See GRAND LODGE, Officers, Specific)

ORDER OF BUSINESS
In Grand Lodge CHAPTER 42
In Subordinate Lodge 50-01(Art. 21); 51-36; CHAPTER 91

ORDER OF THE EASTERN STAR (See MASONIC AND EASTERN STAR HOME, INC.)

ORDER, RULES OF
In Grand Lodge CHAPTER 41
In lodge CHAPTER 91

ORPHANS OF MASONS
Legally adopted child entitled to benefits 82-12(5)
May be furnished certificate 95-18

OXFORD ORPHANAGE (See CORPORATIONS, DIRECTORS; GRAND LODGE, Boards, Committees)

PALLBEARERS
Active at Masonic funerals shall be Master Masons 90-13
Honorary need not be Masons 90-13

PAPER (NEWSPAPER), Advertisement of lodge communications may be given in 51-15

PAPER BALLOT (See BALLOT; VOTE, VOTING)

PARLIAMENTARY USAGE, In Grand Lodge CHAPTER 41

PARAPHERNALIA, Removed after lodge closed, when 49-02(B)

PARTICULAR DAY, Need not be shown in charges 99-07

PASSED, Application to be, when required 81-07; APPENDIX, Glossary

PAST GRAND ELECTIVE OFFICER
Expenses paid 25-05
Has one vote in Grand Lodge 22-03(3)
May be representative or proxy of his lodge 22-03(3)
May hold office in lodge 12-09
Member of Grand Lodge 3-01(1)
Title of office retained 12-04

PAST MASTER
Brother filling vacancy does not become 65-05
Lodge in another state, is eligible to office 61-02(7)
Master does not become, when 53-08(1)
Master who resigns is not 64-02
Preside over Grand Lodge when may 21-05
Preside over lodge, when he may 51-17; 61-02(7)
Trial Commissioner, may be 99-12
What constitutes a 56-06; 61-02(6,7,8); 64-02; 64-04
Who is not 64-02; 65-05

PAST MASTER'S DEGREE, Of Royal Arch Chapter does not make an actual Past Master 61-02(6)
PAY, COMPENSATION, SALARY (See COMPENSATION)

PECUNIARY TRANSACTIONS, Between members, lodge takes notice of when 98-02
PENAL LAW, How construed 2-09

PENALTY (See TRIAL, Penalty, Punishment)
Failure of lodge to
Enforce and maintain Masonic discipline 49-02(3); 46-18
Make and file annual return and pay dues 53-08; 53-08(2); 53-10; 53-11
Meet within six months 51-24
Irregular work, 82-04
Master neglects or violates duty, what is 67-03
Trial
Lodge, penalty inflicted after 2-10; 103-08
None inflicted without 98-19
Mason, penalty inflicted after 2-10; 103-06
Work irregular, for 82-04

PER CAPITA
Assessments shall always be on, basis 5-01(1); 54-01(1)
Dues shall always be on, basis 5-01(1); 54-01(1)
Grand Lodge annual 24-01(3)
Tax due to Grand Lodge 53-07; 53-10
When increase effective 24-02

PERMANENT FUND (See INVESTMENTS)
Appropriations from, how made 40-01(1)

PERPETUAL JURISDICTION, not recognized 47-10

PERSONAL APPEARANCE (See ACCUSED; TRIAL; SUMMONS; WITNESS)
PERSONAL JURISDICTION (See JURISDICTION, PERSONAL)

PETITIONER FOR DEGREES (See CANDIDATE)
Clandestine Mason may properly become, how 74-11
Deception or false representation by, is un-Masonic conduct 78-11
Dies, procedure 76-04(10)
Disqualified
Master shall order petition returned 74-02; 73-11; 75-16
Record to be made 74-02; 75-02; 75-16
False statement in petition, Masonic offense 78-11; 97-02(17,18,19,20)
Fitness, Grand Lodge may determine 48-17
Jurisdiction, may be waived 47-03
Moving from jurisdiction before ballot, status 47-01; 76-23
Name of shall not be published 49-03(6); 76-22
Not qualified and petition returned, repetition when 78-08
Roman Catholic is not debarred 74-10
Soliciting is Masonic offense 97-02(21)
Unanimous secret ballot to elect 73-03; 74-13; 76-04(8); 76-17

PETITIONER, ELECTED (See CANDIDATE)
Failure to appear for degrees, disposition of fee 77-02
Notified, he shall be by Secretary 77-01

PETITIONER, QUALIFICATIONS (See CANDIDATE)
Ability to earn livelihood 74-01(5); 74-01(11)
Age, must be 21 years of, at time he signs petition 74-01(6); 74-06
Business or profession, must not be un-Masonic 74-01(14)
Degree conferred on one under 21 years of age 74-06
Free born, must be 74-01(1)

PETITIONER, QUALIFICATIONS (Continued)
God, must believe in 74-01(3); 74-07; 74-08
God, denial of, penalty 74-08
Immortality, must believe in 74-01(3)
Lodge is sole judge 76-29
Maim or deformity, must not have 74-01(10)
Mental worth etc. must be of 74-01(4)
Negro descent, shall not be 74-01(8)
Old age is no bar, except 74-09; 94-03
Physical disability
Must have no 74-01(11)
Waived by Grand Master when 74-03
Which cannot be waived 74-04
Rejected, shall not have been within one year 74-01(12)
Residence, what is 47-04; 47-05; 47-06
Resident of state one year, jurisdiction of lodge 6 months 47-03; 74-01(9)
Senses of a man, must have 74-01(2)
Sentence or judgment involving moral turpitude, must not be under 74-01(13)
Speak and understand language of ritual, must 74-01(7)
Sojourner is not qualified 47-18

PETITIONER, REJECTED
Concealing fact of, Masonic offense 78-10
Dormant lodge 47-15
Fee returned when 78-03
Grand jurisdiction, in another, procedure 78-07
Illegally, renew petition when 78-06
Information thereof, communicated to whom 78-09
Lodge U.D. 47-16
New petition required when 78-05
Notice to other lodges in concurrent jurisdiction when 78-02
Reballot, when and how taken 76-16; 78-01
When may petition again 78-04

PETITIONS, To Grand Lodge, disposed of, how 19-01(13)

PETITIONS FOR DEGREES
Ballot not taken until report
Of Committee of Investigation is filed 73-13
Of Grand Secretary is received 73-13
Contents 73-06
Entered Apprentice, Fellow Craft, and Master Mason, shall be for 73-03
Fee in full shall accompany 73-07
Form 96-01(17)
How made 73-05
Investigation, Committee of
Appointment 75-01
Report
Failure to, Master may appoint new 75-09
Shall not immediately 75-09
When candidate is disqualified, what 75-16
Standing, none permitted 75-06
Jurisdiction, lodge not having, shall return 73-11
Addressed to lodge having both territorial and personal, except 73-05(2)
Lodge not having, shall return 73-11
Lodge may not receive, from nonresident unless 73-02
Lodges, notice to, in concurrent jurisdiction 73-14

PETITIONS FOR DEGREES (Continued)
Original
Forwarded to Grand Secretary 73-12
Lost, procedure 76-24
Received by lodge
How and when 73-02; 73-10
Only at stated communication 73-04
Recommended
By two members of the lodge 73-08
When Masonic offense to recommend 97-02(22)
Refusal to entertain, procedure 73-10
Rejected petitioner, new petition required when 78-05
Secret ballot required to elect 73-03
Solicit, Masonic offense 73-01
Waiver of jurisdiction permitted 47-03; 47-07; 73-02
Withdrawn, how 73-09

PHOTOGRAPH, PHOTOGRAPHED
Charter of lodge and petition therefor shall be 45-03(1)
Charter fifty years old may be 46-12
U.D. Lodge petition and dispensation, shall be 44-21

PHYSICAL DEFECT
Applicant for affiliation, effect 83-04; 83-36
Grand Master
Cannot waive when 74-04
May waive when 74-03
Petitioner for degrees must not have 74-01(11)
What is 74-04

PHYSICAL QUALIFICATIONS CHAPTER 74 (See PETITIONER, Qualifications)
Grand Master cannot dispense with, when 16-06(4)

PLEA (See TRIAL)
Accused
Entered on record when 102-34(3)
Refuses to make 102-02
Guilty of,
Cannot be entered by attorney 99-19
Not necessary to vote on guilt 103-03

PLEDGE, Is not dues 85-14

PLOTS, Mason should not be engaged in PREAMBLE II

PORTRAIT
Of Grand Master procured by Grand Secretary 19-01(23)
Printed in Annual Proceedings 19-01(23)

POSTPONED, POSTPONEMENT
Ballot, the secret, when may be 76-02
Lecture of degree cannot be 79-35
Trial may be, how 102-18; 102-19; 102-20

POWERS
Grand Lodge CHAPTER 2
Grand Master CHAPTER 16 (See GRAND LODGE, Officers, Specific)
Lodge (See LODGE, SUBORDINATE, Powers and Duties)
Master (See LODGE, SUBORDINATE, Officers, Specific)

PRECEDENCE, Charter of lodge, date of, determines 4-05

PRESENT AT TRIAL, Who may be 102-01

PRESIDE, PRESIDING OFFICER, PRESIDES
Absence of Master, who shall 51-17; 65-16
Covered, shall be 21-06
District Deputy Grand Master shall, when 32-05(3); 51-18
Grand Master
Must, when present 16-03(1)
Right to, has in any lodge 16-03(20); 33-17
Who in his absence shall, in the Grand Lodge 15-05; 21-05
Past Master 51-17; 61-02(7)
As trial commissioner, when appointed 99-12
If from another lodge, cannot, unless invited 51-17; 61-02(7)
Powers when presiding 51-17
When degrees are conferred a Master Mason shall 51-19
Who, as trial commissioner 99-12

PRESUMPTIVE EVIDENCE, Record of court may be when 102-14

PREVIOUS QUESTION, Forbidden 41-04

PRIMA FACIE CASE, When record of court may be 102-14

PRINCIPLES, DECLARATION OF (See PREAMBLE III)

PRINTING ANNUAL PROCEEDINGS, Of Grand Lodge, directed by whom 19-01(22)

PRIVILEGES (See RIGHTS AND PRIVILEGES)

PROCEDURE AT TRIALS CHAPTER 102 (See Trial Code, Table of Contents)
General outline 102-33

PROCEEDINGS OF THE GRAND LODGE (See ANNUAL PROCEEDINGS)
Lodge shall carefully preserve 70-01(3)

PROCESSIONS (See BURIAL; CORNERSTONES; DEDICATE)
Lodge cannot join in public 97-02(42)
May appear in, when 49-03(14)
Mason wearing Masonic clothing cannot appear in, when 97-02(41)
Nonaffiliated Mason cannot join 82-11
Religious services, may assemble for 49-03(14)
St. John's Days celebration, no dispensation required 49-03(14)

PROFANE
Cannot prefer charges 99-05
Leaves the state what lodge has jurisdiction 74-05
May be paid as witness 105-04
One who is not, and never has been, a Mason APPENDIX, Glossary
Soliciting, for degrees forbidden 73-01; 97-02(21)
To testify under oath 102-09

PROFANITY, PROFANE SWEARING, Masonic offense 97-02(35)

PROFICIENCY, PROFICIENT
Candidates
Shall be, before advancing 79-27; 80-01
Two or more may be examined at the same time 80-02; 80-03

PROFICIENCY, PROFICIENT (Continued)
Certificate of Certified Lecturer,
How obtained 35-07; 35-11; 35-12; 35-13
How lost 35-07(4,5)
Examination
Cannot be waived 80-06
Conducted, when and how 80-01; 80-02; 80-03
Consists of what 80-05
Held only in lodge 80-01; 80-07
Officer of lodge cannot be installed until proficient in third degree catechism 80-08
Satisfactory, determined only by Master 80-04

PROPERTY OF THE GRAND LODGE
Insured by 19-01(35)
Who has charge of
North Carolina Masonic Foundation, Inc. 39-02
Grand Secretary 19-01(7,8,11,18,25,36,40)
Grand Treasurer 18-01(3)
Grand Tyler 20-04(3)

PROPERTY OF LODGE
Control, shall be under its direct 68-11
Defunct lodge, disposition of 24-01(6); 57-15; 57-16; 57-17; 57-18
Disposition of, when charter revoked or surrendered 46-13(9); 46-16; CHAPTER 57
Insured
Penalty when not 68-06
When 68-01(2D)
Member has no individual right in 4-08; 60-09
Used for sole purpose of promoting Masonry 60-09

PROSECUTOR 102-07

PRO TEMPORE
Grand Lodge offices filled, by 16-03(6)
Subordinate lodge offices filled, by 65-21

PROTESTS (See OBJECT, OBJECTION)

PROVED, Particular day alleged in charges need not be 99-07(1)

PROXY
Cannot
Act if principal is present 22-06
Have more than three votes 22-06
Transfer, without written authority 22-06
Cast as many votes as he holds proxies, but not more than three 22-03(4); 22-06
Form prepared by Grand Secretary 19-01(32); 96-01(43)
Grand officer shall not be 3-04
Installation by, when 63-04
Junior Warden should appoint, when 3-03; 3-05; 67-14(3)
Master should appoint when 3-03; 3-05; 67-10(24)
Member of same lodge as principal, must be 3-05(1)
Senior Warden should appoint, when 3-03; 3-05; 67-13(2)
Subordinate lodge, not permitted in 71-11
Who may give and how 3-03; 67-10(24)

PUBLIC ENTERTAINMENTS
Lodge room not used for 97-02(34)
No part of ritual can be used for 79-36

PUBLIC PROCESSIONS AND DISPLAYS (See PROCESSIONS)

PUBLISH, PUBLISHED
Balloted on, candidates' names shall not be 49-03
Candidates' names, how lodge may 49-03
Lodge meetings
Time of 51-15
Transactions at cannot be, except 49-03(8)
Name to be balloted on shall not be 49-03(6); 76-22

PUNISHMENT (See TRIAL, Penalty, Punishment)

PURPOSES AND POLICIES (See GRAND LODGE, Boards, Board of General Purposes)

QUALIFICATIONS (See QUALIFICATIONS under specific officers)
Candidates for advancement 81-10
Directors of boards, commissions, and committees 33-07
North Carolina Masonic Foundation, Inc. 33-07; 39-01(2)
District Deputy Grand Master 32-03
Members of boards, commissions, and committees 33-07
Officers
Grand Lodge 12-06; 12-07; 12-08; CHAPTER 12
Lodge 61-02
Petitioner for the degrees 47-04; 47-05; 47-06; 74-01; 76-29
Trial commissioner 99-12

QUESTIONS, To be answered by
Applicant for affiliation 83-09; 96-01(18)
Candidate for the degrees 79-04
Committee of investigation 96-01(19)
Petitioner for the degrees 73-06; 96-01(17)
Trial commissioner may propound, to witness 102-25

QUORUM IN
Grand Lodge
Definition 21-04
If none, the Grand Lodge may adjourn 21-07
Lodge, definition 51-07; 51-21

RAISED, Application to be, when required 81-07; APPENDIX, Glossary

RANK, Grand Lodge Officers 12-01

READ AND WRITE, Petitioner for the degrees must be able to 73-05(3)

REBALLOT, May be authorized by the Grand Master 76-16

REAL ESTATE
Defunct lodge, disposition 57-15; 57-16; 57-17; 57-18
Lodge holds, through trustees when 68-10
Lodge, lease or mortgage, must approve 49-05

REBELLION, Mason not to countenance PREAMBLE II

RECEIPT (See DUES CARD; GRAND LODGE, Officers, Secretary, Treasurer)
Lodge secretary shall
Give 67-16(4)
Take, when 67-16(4)

RECOMMENDATION, RECOMMENDATIONS, Are not law 7-02

RECOGNITION OF MASONIC BODIES CHAPTERS 2, 6

RECOGNITION OF ORGANIZATIONS, Shall not be presumed 2-06(11); 2-06(12); 6-03; 6-04; CHAPTERS 2, 6

RECOGNIZE MASONIC BODIES
Bodies which are recognized 6-02
Grand Lodge may, or interdict when 2-06(11,12)
Grand Master cannot, until 16-06(7)

RECONCILIATION (See LODGE, SUBORDINATE, Committees, Reference; 69-04)

RECONSIDERATION, RECONSIDER
Ballot for degrees, prohibited 76-04(6)
Business in
Grand Lodge, how 41-06(18)
Lodge at subsequent communication, how 70-01(1A)
Demit, cannot, after lodge is closed 84-05

RECORDS (See MINUTES)
Courts, competent evidence when 102-14
Examining court not admissible when 102-14(4)
Lodge Service Commission may require production 36-04(4)
Lodge U.D., sent to Grand Secretary when 44-10
Preserved, shall be carefully, by lodge 70-01(2,3)
To be kept by
Grand Secretary CHAPTER 19
Grand Treasurer CHAPTER 18
Secretary of lodge 67-16(6); CHAPTER 70
Treasurer of lodge 67-15(4); CHAPTER 70

REFRESHMENT
Grand Lodge may call from labor to, between sessions 21-09
Lodge may be called to, as many times in a day as desired 51-30
Lodge may not be called to, when 51-32

REFUNDED
Should be 77-02
When fees for degrees shall be 78-03

REFUSAL
Accused to answer, effect 102-02
Candidate to conform to ceremonies, effect 79-31

REGALIA, When approved for the degrees 79-32

REGISTER
Grand Lodge shall have for members etc. 21-08(1); 38-11(2)
Subordinate lodge shall have for visitors 70-01(7)

REGULATIONS
Embrace what 11-04
Shall not modify or conflict with Constitution 10-03
What are 7-01; 10-01

REHEARING (See TRIAL, Rehearing, CHAPTER 107)

REINSTATE (See RESTORATION)

REJECTED, REJECTION (See AFFILIATION, Application for; PETITIONER, QUALIFICATIONS; PETITIONER, REJECTED)
Appeal, no person has right to contest result of secret ballot 76-33
Applicant for affiliation may renew application when 83-28
Concealing fact of, is un-Masonic conduct 78-10
Fee returned when 78-03
From another grand jurisdiction, procedure 78-07
Illegally, may renew petition when 78-06
Information thereof communicated to whom 78-09
New application required 83-28
New petition required 78-05
Notice of, sent to other lodges 78-02
Perpetual jurisdiction over, profane 47-10
Petitioner, by dormant lodge 47-15
Petitioner, by Lodge U. D. 47-16
Reballot how and when taken 78-01
When may apply again 83-28
When petition again 78-04

RELIEF
Charity Fund of Grand Lodge, how expended for 38-10
Lodge may remit dues for 85-24

RELIGION, A Mason is obliged PREAMBLE I

REMIT DUES, Lodge may, how and when 85-07; 85-07(1,2)

REMOVAL OF LODGE (See CHAPTER 55)
From one hall to another in same city, procedure 55-01
Grand Lodge alone has authority to authorize, when 43-05; 48-09
Jurisdiction changed when 48-02

REMOVAL FROM OFFICE
Grand Master, when and how 98-12(3)
Master, when and how 16-04(5)
Officers of Grand Lodge, how 16-03(10)
Officers of subordinate lodge, how 16-04(5)

RENT
Lodge may, office or commercial space in its building 49-04(1)

REPASSING THE BALLOT, Prohibited when 76-04(6)

REPEAL, REPEALED, All previous Constitutions, Regulations, etc.
When 11-01(6); 111-01(9)
Shall not affect what 11-01(7)
Constitutions and Regulations, when not 10-03; 11-01(6)
Grand Lodge, how may, former acts CHAPTERS 11, 111
Lodge, how may, former acts 70-01(1A)

RE-PETITION, For degrees 78-05

REPORT, REPORTS
Boards, committees, commissions, and officers, title of 1-05
Grand Lodge reviews, of officers, etc. 2-06(8)
Grand Master's, printed when and by whom 19-01(6)
Grand Treasurer's, annual, to file 18-01(6)
Of officers etc. submitted to annual communication shall cover what 23-01

REPRESENTATIVE (See PROXY)

REPRIMAND
A Masonic penalty, must be inflicted when 103-06(3)
Grand Lodge may 2-06(7); 98-05; 98-09; 106-03; 106-17
Subordinate lodge may 103-08(4); CHAPTER 108

REQUEST, Courtesy work
Handled through the office of Grand Secretary 79-11
How made 79-10

RESCIND
Grand Lodge may, former act when 41-06(18)
Lodge may, former act when 70-01(1A)

RESIDENCE, Every man has a place of Masonic 47-06(7); CHAPTERS 47, 48

RESIGN
Grand Lodge officer may 15-03
Lodge officer may 65-08; 65-09

RESOLUTIONS
Grand Lodge may adopt 10-01
Shall not modify or conflict with THE CODE 10-03

RESTORATION, RESTORED
Automatic, how and when 86-01
Charter of a lodge 46-17; 46-19
Entered Apprentice or Fellow Craft, to what status 109-03
Exclusion, after CHAPTER 86
Application for rejected, procedure 86-03
Apply as often as desires 86-03
Automatic, how and when 86-01
Death of member, cannot be, after 86-06
Defunct lodge, procedure for former member 86-05
Dues paid for arrears shall not be returned 86-03(1)
Procedure 86-01; 86-02
Rejected applicant may reapply when 86-03
Secretary notify whom 86-04
Expulsion, after, procedure for 82-09(4,5); 108-04(1); 109-01; 109-06; 109-07
Grand Lodge, when by 2-06(7); CHAPTER 109
Nonaffiliated must be, before affiliation 83-08
Nonaffiliated, to what status 109-04
Notice given to all interested parties 67-16(9); 109-12
Privilege and not a right 109-01
Report 67-16(18H)
Subordinate lodge, when, by 108-04; CHAPTER 86
Suspension
After, procedure 41-06(24C); 82-09(3,4); 108-04; 109-02; 109-04
Automatic after, when 109-02
How terminated 109-11
Trial after expulsion
Application
For recommendation of lodge 109-08; 110-01(26)
To Grand Lodge 41-06(24C); 109-06; 110-01(25)
To lodge, how made 109-07; 110-01(26)
When
Not required 109-09
Referred to Committee on Appeals 109-10
Reported to other lodges 109-13
What law governs 109-05

RESTRICTIONS ON POWERS AND AUTHORITY OF GRAND MASTER
(See GRAND LODGE, Officers, Specific, Master, Grand, Powers of Grand Master)

RETRIAL 106-17

RETURN OF LODGE
Amount due Grand Lodge to be paid with 53-10; 54-02
Audited by Grand Secretary 19-01(19)
Entered Apprentices and Fellow Crafts reported on two consecutive 81-12
Examined and corrected by the Grand Secretary 53-09
Form for, furnished by Grand Secretary 19-01(30); 53-02
Improperly filled out, when may be refused 53-09
Information to be entered on 53-04
Original filed with Grand Secretary 53-06; 53-07
Penalty for failure to
File 53-08; 53-11; 54-02
Pay with 53-10(1); 53-11; 54-02
Prepared by whom 53-03
Prepared on typewriter 53-05
Signed by whom 53-06; 53-07

REVENUE
Of Grand Lodge
Assessment and taxes on lodges 5-01; 5-01(1); 24-02; 54-01; 54-02
Certificate of membership authenticated 95-03
May provide for its 5-01; 95-03; CHAPTERS 24, 54
May provide for revenue of its lodges 5-02; 83-19; 95-03; CHAPTERS 72, 85
Sources of 24-01
Special assessments, how made 24-03
Of Subordinate lodge
Dues, annual, of members 5-02; 85-01
Fees
Affiliation 5-02; 83-19
Certificate of membership 95-03
Degrees 5-02; 72-01

REVERSAL, Of case by Grand Lodge, effect 106-18

REVISED CODE, Supercedes previous Constitution etc. 11-01(6); 111-01(9)

REVOKE
Grand Lodge may
Charter of lodge 2-06(1); 46-18; 46-19; 46-21
Dispensation for lodge 2-06(1); 44-23
Former act 41-06(18)
Lodge may, former act 70-01(1A)

REVOKING CHARTERS (CHAPTER 46)
Grand Lodge alone has authority 46-01; 46-14(2)

REWARDS (See AWARDS)

RIGHTS AND PRIVILEGES
Member deprived of, how 60-08
Property of lodge, member has none in 60-09
Visitor deprived of, how CHAPTER 58

RITE, Shall be first approved by Grand Lodge 16-06(6)

RITUAL (See AUTHORIZED RITUALISTIC WORK)
No part shall be used for public entertainment 49-03(13)

ROBERT'S RULES OF ORDER, Govern when 41-06(27)

ROLL-CALL VOTE 22-02

ROMAN CATHOLIC, Not debarred from petitioning, when otherwise qualified 74-10

ROOMS (See HALL, LODGE)

ROSTER OF
Certified Lecturers etc. to be published 28-01(6)
Grand Lodges
Lodge members shall not be used, when 49-03(7)
The Grand Lodge shall furnish to lodges 59-07
Regular Lodges
The Grand Lodge shall furnish to lodges 59-07
To be published 28-01(9)

ROYAL ARCH MASONS
Past Masters Degree of, effect 61-02(6)
Recognized by Grand Lodge 6-02(1)

ROYAL AND SELECT MASTERS, Recognized 6-02(2)

RULES OF ORDER
For Grand Lodge CHAPTER 41
For lodges CHAPTER 91

SABBATH (See SUNDAY)

SAILOR (See ARMED SERVICE)

ST. JOHN'S DAYS
Celebration of, dispensation not required 49-03(14)
Lodge may assemble to celebrate 49-03(14)

SALARY
Board of General Purposes reports on, when and how 25-03
Grand Lodge, how named 23-02; 25-03; 38-03(2)
Subordinate lodge, how named 49-03(20)

SALE OF PROPERTY OF
Defunct lodge 57-15; 57-16; 57-17
Subordinate lodge 49-02(15)

SCHOOL OF INSTRUCTION, Board of Custodians may hold 35-08(4)

SCOTTISH RITE MASONRY, Recognized by Grand Lodge 6-02(4,5)

SEAL, SEALS
By-laws, Committee on, design 27-03
Grand Lodge
Design 27-01
Grand Secretary to have custody of and affix 19-01(25,26)
Grand Master, design 27-02
Judge Advocate, design 27-04
Lodge
Affix to all documents 52-02

SEAL, SEALS (Continued)
Lodge (Continued)
Impression
Filed with Grand Secretary 52-03
New, filed with Grand Secretary 52-04; 52-05
Lost, Grand Secretary to be notified 52-04
May change design 52-06
Shall provide 52-01

SECRET BALLOT CHAPTER 76 (See BALLOT, Secret)

SECRET DECISIONS, OPINIONS
Grand Master cannot give 16-06(2)

SECRET WORK, Not to appear on records 70-01(1); 98-27

SECRETARY (See LODGE, SUBORDINATE, Officers, Specific)
Board of General Purposes, who is 34-02
Trial proceedings, how appointed and duties 102-06

SECTARIAN SUBJECTS, Discussion of prohibited 49-03

SEDUCTION, Masonic offense 97-02(27)

SENIOR DEACON (See LODGE, SUBORDINATE, Officers, Specific)

SENIOR WARDEN (See LODGE, SUBORDINATE, Officers, Specific)

SERVICE (See TRIAL, Service)

SERVICE AWARDS (See AWARDS)

SIDE DEGREES, Are no part of Symbolic Masonry and are forbidden, when 6-03; 6-04

SIGHT, Masons cannot be made at 16-06(3); 60-06

SIGNING TESTIMONY 101-08; 102-06

SISTER OF MASON
Masonic Emblems, may wear 82-12(6)
Masonic status 82-12(2)

SLANDER, Is Masonic offense 97-02(50)

SMOKING, In lodge during degree, prohibited 50-01(Art. 22-1Q); 51-35

SOJOURNER
If a Mason, he is amenable to the laws of this Grand Lodge 98-05
If a profane, not eligible to petition for degrees 47-18

SOLDIERS (See ARMED SERVICE)

SOLICIT (See ELECTIONEERING)
Petitioners for degrees, prohibited 49-03(5); 73-01; 97-02(21)
Roster of lodge members not used to solicit 49-03(7)
Votes for election to Masonic office prohibited 13-06; 62-08(3)

SOUL, Belief in immortality required 74-01(3)

SOUND MIND
Applicant for affiliation must have 83-04
Petitioner for degrees must have 74-01(4); 83-02; 83-04

SOVEREIGN POWER OF GRAND LODGE, CHAPTER 2

SPECIAL COMMUNICATION [See COMMUNICATION (MEETING), Emergent]

SPECIAL MEETING [See COMMUNICATION (MEETING), Emergent]

SPECIFICATIONS (See TRIALS, Charges, CHAPTER 99)

SPONSOR, A lodge shall not act as, for Bazaar, fair, etc. 49-03(11)

STANDARD FOR RECOGNITION OF A GRAND LODGE CHAPTER 6

STANDING (STATUS OF A MASON) 82-09; 82-10; CHAPTER 82
- **Accused, when**
  - Grand Lodge acts on appeal 106-02
  - Granted new trial 82-09(2); 98-04; 106-12
- Entered Apprentice or Fellow Craft of dormant lodge 44-23; 82-08
- **Insane member**
  - Affiliate, cannot 83-02; 83-04
  - Buried with Masonic ceremonies 90-18
  - Demit, cannot 84-32
  - Disciplined, cannot be 99-05
  - Dues, not liable 85-28
  - Exclusion, not liable 85-26
  - Visit, cannot 58-05
- **Mason Acquitted on charges** 82-09(1,2,4)
  - Expelled 94-09; 98-04; 103-06
  - Expelled or suspended in another grand jurisdiction 94-09
- **Mason under charges**
  - Burial, Masonic 82-09(2)
  - Demit, cannot 82-09(2)
  - Installed in office, cannot be 82-09(2)
  - Or punishment when THE CODE becomes effective, procedure 111-01(8)
  - Visit, may when 98-04
  - When affected 51-27
- Members of defunct lodge 57-05; 82-09(6); 82-10
  - Dormant lodge 44-23; 82-08

STATED COMMUNICATION [See COMMUNICATION (MEETING) Stated]

STATED MEETING [See COMMUNICATION (MEETING) Stated]

STENOGRAPHER
- For Grand Lodge proceedings 19-01(5)
- For trial proceedings, qualification and appointment 102-06

STEREOPTICON, Pictures in degrees limited 79-34

STOCKHOLDERS MEETINGS, How Lodge is represented 95-34

STYLE OF THE GRAND LODGE 1-04
- Initials of, proper 1-04(1)

SUBORDINATE LODGE (See LODGE, SUBORDINATE)

SUICIDE, May have Masonic burial 90-18

SUMMARY TRIAL BY GRAND MASTER 98-29

SUMMONS, SUMMONED 102-12; CHAPTER 92
- Address of member, last known, for mail is used 92-01
- Appearance satisfies 92-04
- Attorney, may appear by, when 92-04
- Complaint, service of 99-18
- Definition 92-01; 94-10(2)
- Difference between summons and notice 94-10(2)

SUMMONS, SUMMONED (Continued)
Entered Apprentice or Fellow Craft may be 92-03
Excuse, who may 92-06
Expelled, one who has been, may not be summoned 92-03
Failure to obey, Masonic offense 97-02(8)
Issued by whom 67-02(3); 92-01; 102-12
Member must obey 92-03; 94-10(2)
Nonaffiliate must obey, except one expelled 92-03
Penalty for not answering 92-03; 92-05; 94-10(2)
Purpose 92-04
Service of, by whom 92-02; 99-16
How made 92-01; 99-15; 102-12

SUNDAY
Communications may not be held, except 49-03(15); 51-12
Degrees cannot be conferred 79-26
Laying cornerstones, dedicating buildings forbidden CHAPTER 93

SUPREME MASONIC POWERS OF GRAND LODGE CHAPTER 2

SURRENDER (See CHARTER)

SUSPEND, SUSPENDED
Charter of lodge, Grand Lodge may 2-06(1)
Dispensation of lodge, Grand Lodge may 2-06(1)
Dues, not subject to, while 82-09(3); 85-16
Entered Apprentice or Fellow Craft advanced when 81-14
Good standing, Mason is in until 82-09(1)
Grand Lodge may 2-06(7); 98-05; 98-09; 106-03; 106-17
Grand Master cannot, by fiat 10-06(11)
Law cannot be 7-06
Lodge shall keep record of 70-01(6)
Names of, reported to lodges having concurrent jurisdiction 73-14
Nonaffiliated 95-17
Restored automatically when 82-09(3)
Rules of Order of
Grand Lodge may be 41-06(30)
Subordinate lodge may be 50-01(Art. 21)
Subordinate lodge may CHAPTER 108
Tried, brother may be 98-05; 98-11
Vacates office in lodge when 65-23

SUSPENDED LODGE (See DORMANT LODGE, DEFUNCT LODGE, CHAPTER 57)

SUSPENDED MASON (See NONAFFILIATED)
Has no Masonic rights 82-10; 84-17; 85-41; 94-08; 95-17

SUSPENDED FROM OFFICE CHAPTER 66
Officer of
Grand Lodge 66-01; 98-10
Lodge 66-01; 98-10

SUSPENSION AFTER TRIAL, 103-06(2)

SUSPENSION, AUTOMATIC FOR NONPAYMENT OF DUES (See EXCLUDED, CHAPTER 85)

SUSPENSION FOR NONPAYMENT OF DUES (See EXCLUDED, CHAPTER 85)

SWORN (See TRIAL)
Form of oath administered 102-09
Witness giving deposition 102-09
Witness testifying 102-09

SYMBOLIC MASONRY, Grand Lodge jurisdiction over CHAPTER 2

TAXES, Levied by Grand Lodge on lodges shall be uniform 2-06(5); 5-01(1)

TELLERS FOR VOTING IN GRAND LODGE 22-02

TEMPLE, MASONIC, Building, debt for repairing, or purchasing must be approved 49-05

TERM OF OFFICE
Grand Lodge officers 15-01; 15-02
Subordinate lodge officers 64-01

TERMINATION OF MEMBERSHIP, Of petitioner when new lodge is organized 84-09

TERRITORIAL JURISDICTION
Grand Lodge 1-06
Subordinate lodge CHAPTER 48

TESTIMONY (See TRIAL, Evidence, Interrogatories, Testimony, Witness)

TIE VOTE IN
Grand Lodge 22-05
Lodge 71-19

TIME OF TRIAL, Set by Chairman of Trial Commission 102-05; 102-30

TITLE
Grand Lodge officers 12-01
Honorary, of Grand Lodge and when used 1-05
How used by
Grand Master 94-12
Master 64-05; 94-12
Master Mason's Lodge is correct 51-34
Trial, of complaint for Masonic offense 99-13

TOMBSTONES, Inscription allowed on 97-02(45)

TRANSACTIONS
Grand Lodge, shall not be published in any newspaper except 49-03(8)
Subordinate lodge, shall not be published in any newspaper except 49-03(8)

TRANSFER OF MEMBERSHIP, Procedure 83-20; 83-22

TREASURER (See LODGE, SUBORDINATE, Officers, Specific)

TRIAL
Abatement of prosecution if accused dies 102-35
Accused
Admits charges, effect 102-04
Charges and notice served 99-14
Default, has the right to open 104-01
Denial by 102-05
Fails to answer after personal service 102-02
Innocent, presumed to be until found guilty 82-09(2); 98-04
Not personally served, fails to answer 102-03
Notice of decision served 103-14
Witness may be 102-17; 102-24
Witness, right to confront 102-11
Acquittal in civil court, effect of 102-21
Adjournment of, when allowed 102-10
Admission
By accused, effect 102-04
Who allowed 102-01

TRIAL (Continued)
Advancement of Entered Apprentice or Fellow Craft delayed by 81-04(1,2)
Affidavits, not admissible as evidence 102-15
Answer
By accused 99-19
Permissible, forms 99-20
Time in which must be made 99-21
Appeal
Abandonment 106-21
Accused may 106-06
Arrest of charter after trial, automatic 106-20
Automatic, when 106-20
Briefs etc. when filed 106-15
Committee on Appeals
Meets to consider 38-05(1,2,3)
Meets when 106-04
Complainant may 106-06
Decisions permitted 106-17
Defined 106-01
Dismissed, if complaint is, automatic 106-20
Documents connected with, filed 106-13
Execution stayed, pending 106-12
Expulsion, if the penalty is, procedure 106-20
Grand Lodge has exclusive jurisdiction over 106-01
Intervener may 106-06
Judge Advocate may 106-06
Master Mason, any may 106-06
Method of determining 106-16
Notice of
Extension of time for filing not permitted 106-11
Filed with Grand Secretary, procedure 106-10
Final action given to all parties 106-19
Procedure 106-08
Submission or argument, when filed 106-14
Time in which served 106-09
Parties to, who are 106-07
Reversal, effect 106-18
Review on, may change judgment how 106-03; 106-17
Taken how 2-08 CHAPTER 106
Appealable, what is 106-05
Appellate authority definition 106-02
Arrest of charter procedure 103-09
Recommended by Trial Commission, procedure 103-15
Attorney
Accused and accuser entitled to 102-07
Arguments of how controlled 102-30
Master Mason, must be 102-07
Bar to another prosecution for same offense, what is 102-36
Brother may be tried in another grand jurisdiction 98-08
Chairman of Trial Commission, duties 102-05; 102-30; 102-33
Charges
Defined 99-03
Form 99-13
Pending when Mason is in good standing 63-05; 82-09(2); 98-02; 98-04
Preferred, how 2-08; 99-01
Served on lodge, must be 99-14(3)
Should be preferred when 84-18
Charter, arrest of 103-09

TRIAL (Continued)
Civil court, acquittal in, effect 102-21
Code, title 98-01
Commenced when 98-15; 98-17
Commission (See TRIAL COMMISSION)
Commissioner (See TRIAL COMMISSION)
Compensation of
Trial commissioner 105-05
Witnesses who are Masons, forbidden 105-04
Complaint
Action of Judge Advocate 99-08
Contents 99-07
Defined 99-02
Dismissed 99-09
Not a defense to future charges 99-10
Entertained 99-11
Record of, by Grand Secretary 98-18
Served on accused, how 99-15; 99-16
Who may make 99-05; 99-06
Complainant, copy of decision served on 103-14
Dies, Judge Advocate prosecutes 102-35(2)
Conduct of trial 102-33; 102-34
Contempt proceedings
Grand Lodge applicable in 108-02
Procedure 108-01
Restoration to membership after 108-07
Suspended brother, when restored 108-04
Trial Commission,
Appeal from verdict of 108-06
Applicable before 108-05
Vote, every member must unless 108-03
When applicable 108-01
Continuance
When allowed 102-18; 102-20
When not allowed 102-19; 102-20
Conviction in civil court, effect 102-14
Costs
How imposed 103-07
What are, and who pays 105-01; 105-02
When paid by Grand Treasurer 105-03
Counsel, who may have 102-07
Day of, how set 102-05
Day, proof of exact, when not necessary 99-07(1)
Death
Of accused abates charges 102-35
Of Complainant, Judge Advocate prosecutes 102-35(2)
Of trial commissioner 102-29
Decision, copy served on lodge 103-14
Defamation, evidence 102-23
Default
Accused, effect of 99-19
Application to open
Decision made on, by whom 104-07
Denial of, is appealable 104-09
Granted, procedure if 104-08
How made 104-02
Judge Advocate may oppose 104-06
Oral argument not permitted 104-05
Referred to Grand Master 104-04

TRIAL (Continued)
Application to Open (Continued)
Referred to Trial Commission 104-03
Refused 104-09
Right to 104-01
Definition of Masonic 98-20
Deliberation of Trial Commission, none admitted to except 103-05
Denial by accused 102-05
Deposition, return of 101-08(1)
Deposition, use and effect of 101-09
Determination when accused
Admits charges 103-04
Denies charges 103-01
Not personally served, fails to answer 103-02
Personally served, fails to answer 102-02; 103-03
Discipline, how invoked 98-03
Discipline, purpose of Masonic 98-02
Disqualification of trial commissioner 102-29
District Deputy Grand Master, how tried 98-10
Effective, decision is when 103-17
Entered Apprentice or Fellow Craft may be tried 81-03; 81-04; 102-26
Evidence
Books etc. of lodge 102-22
Defamation, evidence, when admitted 102-23
Effect of conviction in civil court 102-14
Examining court record not allowed 102-14(4)
Ex parte affidavits not admissible 102-15
Hearsay, when admitted 102-16
In general 102-13
Testimony before Trial Commission is 102-27
Examiner returns interrogatories 101-08(1)
Ex parte affidavits not admissible as evidence 102-15
Expense 103-06(4); 103-07; CHAPTER 105
Expulsion, automatic appeal 106-20
Filing all papers in trial 103-16
Fixed time and place for taking testimony 101-06
Form of decision of Trial Commission 103-11; 110-01(17,19)
Grand Lodge has jurisdiction of controversies
Lodge and a brother, between 98-06
Lodges, between 98-06
Original and exclusive, of all offenses when 98-05
Over member residing in another grand jurisdiction 98-07
Grand Master, procedure 98-12
Grand Master cannot interfere with 16-06(5)
Grand Master may summarily try 16-03; 98-29
Grand officer, how tried 98-10
Guilt determined by Trial Commission CHAPTER 103
Impeachment of witness 102-08
Insane Mason or one non compos mentis cannot be tried 99-05
Instituted, how 99-04
Intervention, procedure 98-25; 98-26
Interrogatories
Mandatory questions 101-04; 102-31
Settlement 101-03
Testimony on, how taken 101-08; 102-31
Transmission 101-05
Use and effect 101-09
Judge Advocate [See GRAND LODGE, Officers, Specific 20-09(2)]
Lodge, copy of the decision to be served on 103-14
Mason required to attend when summoned 102-32
Master of lodge, how tried 98-09; 98-10
Necessity for, when (98-19)

TRIAL (Continued)
New trial may be ordered by Grand Lodge 106-17
Nonaffiliate may be tried 98-05; 98-11
Not guilty, appeal may be taken from verdict 106-05
Notice
And charges must be served on accused 99-14
Any copy of charges must be served on complainant, when 99-14(4)
Contains what 99-14(1,2)
Number, singular or plural 98-24
Original exclusive jurisdiction, Grand Lodge has 98-05
Parties to 99-01
Penal law, how construed 2-09
Penalty
Cannot be inflicted without trial 98-19
Imposable on lodge 103-08
Imposable on member 103-06
Personal Service not made, procedure 102-03
On accused effect and procedure 102-02
Place and time 102-05
Postponement of, when permitted 102-18; 102-19; 102-20
Procedure for CHAPTER 102
Profane involved, name may be given orally 98-28
Prosecute, Judge Advocate may 98-04; 102-03; 102-07; 102-35
Prosecutor argues when 102-28
Punishment cost of trial may be included in 103-07
Purpose of Masonic discipline 98-02
Record kept by Grand Secretary 98-18; 103-14(1)
Rehearing, when allowed 107-01
Rehearing, who determines 107-01
Service
Accused, manner of 99-15
Date 98-21; 99-17
How made 98-23; 99-15; 99-16
Of Complaint 99-14(3); 99-15; 99-17; 99-18
Of Summons 92-01; 92-02; 99-15
Proof 99-17; 99-18
Who may make 92-02; 99-16
Stenographer, employment of 102-06
Summary trial by Grand Master 16-03; 98-29
Summons (See SUMMONS)
Testimony
Before Trial Commission is evidence when 102-27
Commission to take, procedure 101-01
Commission, when and to whom issued 101-02
Interrogatories, how taken 101-01; 101-08; 102-31
New, not considered on appeal 106-16
Stenographer may take 102-06
Time and place for taking, how fixed 101-06
Witness must sign, when 101-08; 102-06
Writing, must be reduced to 101-08
Time
For doing an act, how computed 98-22; 99-21
In which accused must answer 99-21
Set by Trial Commission 102-05; 102-30; 102-33
Unwritten work omitted from documents 98-27
Venue 102-05
Who cannot be tried 98-09
Who may be tried for Masonic offense 98-05; 98-11; CHAPTER 98
Witness
Accused may be, when 102-17; 102-24
Attendance secured, how 102-12
Compelled to attend before examiner when 102-12

TRIAL (Continued)
Witness (Continued)
Examined by trial commissioner 102-25
Impeached 102-08
Sworn, refused to be, procedure 102-10
Testify, how 102-09
Trial commissioner, cannot be 99-12

TRIAL CODE CHAPTERS 98 through 110

TRIAL COMMISSION
Accused notified of appointment 99-14
Appointed by Judge Advocate 99-11
Challenge
Accused may make 100-01
Complainant may make 100-01; 100-05
Concluded, notice of, procedure 100-06
Determined, how and by whom 100-04
Duty of Judge Advocate 100-03
Form and content 100-02
Overruled by Judge Advocate, may be 100-04
Reply shall be made thereto by commissioner challenged 100-03
Substitute, when allowed 100-05
Three by accused or accuser 100-05
What causes 100-01
Writing, shall be in 100-02
Chairman named by Judge Advocate 99-12
Decision
Copy shall be served all parties 103-14
Copy served on Grand Master when arrest of charter recommended 103-15
Dissent from procedure and form 103-12; 110-01(18)
Effect 103-17
Examined by Judge Advocate 103-14
Filing, general rule 103-13
Form 103-11
Writing, shall be in 103-10
Disqualified, procedure 102-29
Examine witness 102-25
Excused only for imperative reasons 99-12
How constituted 99-12
Influence improperly, attempt to, is Masonic offense 97-02(24)
Notice to all parties when finally appointed 100-06
Qualifications 99-12
Substitute, when allowed 100-05
Testimony, may appoint a commission to take 101-02
Testimony, when and to whom issued 101-01

TRIAL OF OFFICERS
Grand Lodge 16-03(10); 98-10
Subordinate lodge 66-01; 98-09

TRIAL IN GRAND LODGE (See TRIAL)

TRUSTEE, TRUSTEES 68-01; CHAPTER 68
Act only by specific order of lodge
Bills to pay for repairs to building 68-14
Bonds, to purchase 68-13
Contract of any kind, to make 68-16
Lease of property, to make 68-17
Property, to dispose of 68-12

TRUSTEE, TRUSTEES (Continued)
Duties in general CHAPTER 68
Each lodge shall have 68-01(2)
Failure to comply with orders of lodge, penalty 68-21
Funds of lodge
Appropriation by lodge, no authority to prevent 68-15
Invested by, when 68-07
Invested how 68-08
Loaned, how and when 68-19
Grand Lodge shall not serve as 2-06(13); 49-03(18)
Incorporated lodges do not have, except 68-01(1)
Inventory and report, when filed 68-18
Lodge
May elect
Five, how 50-01(Art. 16); 68-05(1B)
Three, how 50-01(Art. 16); 68-05(1A)
Shall not serve as 2-06(13); 49-03(18)
Master and Wardens are, when 68-05
Office may hold in lodge 68-09
Property of lodge not insured, penalty 68-06
Qualifications 68-02
Quorum 68-01(2G)
Recommendations when made to lodge 68-20
Remove, the lodge may 68-04
Statutory office only 68-09
Subordinate lodge shall not serve as 2-06(13); 49-03(18)
Unincorporated lodge holds real estate through 68-10
Vacancies among, how filled 68-03

TRUTH, Of words spoken in defamation, admissible evidence 102-23

TWO OFFICES AT SAME TIME
Grand Lodge, forbidden 12-03
Subordinate lodge, forbidden 61-02(5)

TYLER (See LODGE, SUBORDINATE, Officers, Specific)

UNAFFILIATE, No distinction between, and nonaffiliate 82-10; 95-17

UNANIMOUS BALLOT (See BALLOT, Secret ballot) 76-27

UNDER DISPENSATION (See LODGE UNDER DISPENSATION)

UNFINISHED BUSINESS, Grand Secretary to report 19-01(17)

UNIFORM BY-LAWS FOR LODGES, Form CHAPTER 50

UNIFORM RECEIPT FOR DUES
Form 85-08
Grand Secretary to prepare 85-08
None other to be used 85-08(1); 85-09

UNITED STATES, Colors displayed in lodge room, no salute or pledge required 95-15

UN-MASONIC CONDUCT (See MASONIC OFFENSES)
Demit not to be issued if charges pending 84-06

UNNATURALIZED ALIEN, Eligible to petition for the degrees when 47-19

UNWRITTEN LAW 7-05(2)

VACANCIES
Boards of Directors how filled
North Carolina Masonic Foundation, Inc. 15-09; 33-04; 39-01(3,4)
Masonic and Eastern Star Home, Inc. 15-09; 33-04
Masonic Temple Construction Co. 15-09; 33-04
Oxford Orphanage 15-09; 33-04
Board of General Purposes, how filled 34-02(3)
Grand Lodge offices, boards, etc., how filled 15-09
Subordinate lodge offices, committees, etc., how filled CHAPTER 65

VENUE OF TRIAL, Fixed by whom 102-05

VERDICT, Determined by Trial Commission CHAPTER 103

VETERAN'S EMBLEM (See AWARDS)

VIOLATION OF
Grand Lodge laws, is Masonic offense 2-10
Moral law is Masonic offense 97-02(27)

VISIT, VISITORS
Accused may, until suspended or expelled 98-04
Avouchment necessary 59-02
Clandestine Mason cannot 58-04
Courtesy candidate is not 58-09
Entered Apprentice or Fellow Craft
Has no right to 58-02
When cannot be examined for 58-03
Grand Officer or District Deputy Grand Master, no objection can be made 58-08
Insane or mentally incompetent brother cannot 58-05
Master cannot require member to give reason for objection 58-13
Master determines who shall 58-06; 58-11; 67-02(6)
Master Mason in good standing only can 58-10
Member has right to object to brother when 58-06; 58-07
Notice 96-01(54)
Right 98-04; CHAPTER 58
Visitor cannot demand name of objector 58-12
Vote, cannot 71-17

VISITATION BY GRAND MASTER, Grand Master has right to visit and inspect lodges 16-04(3)

VISITATION BY GRAND MASTER'S REPRESENTATIVE
District Deputy Grand Master, duties CHAPTER 32
Grand Master has authority to name representatives 16-02

VOCABULARY
Approved by Grand Lodge 30-01
Distribution etc. controlled by Board of Custodians 30-08
Improper books forbidden 30-07(3)
Lodge entitled to use of one copy 30-04
Masonic offenses connected with 30-07
Owned by Grand Lodge 30-02
Penalty for failure to deliver up 30-05
Replaced when 30-05

VOLUNTARY STATEMENT, Accused may make 102-17

VOTE, VOTING
Grand Lodge
Acclamation, election by, forbidden 13-02
Electioneering for Masonic office forbidden 13-06

VOTE, VOTING (Continued)
Grand Lodge (Continued)
Excused, how 22-03(5); 41-06(28)
Grand officer shall not, as representative of lodge 22-04
Grand officer has one vote 22-03(2)
Influencing others to, for Masonic office is forbidden 97-02(15)
Lodge, each has three votes in 22-03(1)
Majority shall govern except 13-02; 22-07
Member
Each has one vote 22-03(4)
Has as many, as he holds proxies 3-04; 22-03(4)
If present, must vote 22-03(5); 67-10(8)
Methods 22-01; 22-01(A,B,C,D); 22-01(2,3); 41-06(22,23)
Past elective grand officers
Have one vote each as such 22-03(3)
May vote as proxies 22-03(3)
Proxy shall cast one vote for each proxy held 22-06
Proxy cannot transfer authority 22-06
Reconsideration 22-08; 41-06(18,19)
Registration required 21-08(1,2)
Representation, lodge entitled to full, when voting is by hands or standing 22-03(1D)
Roll-call, procedure 22-02; 38-11(6)
Soliciting, for Masonic office is forbidden 97-02(14)
Subordinate lodge representatives
One only present, he casts three votes 22-03(1A)
Three present, procedure 22-03(1C)
Two present, procedure 22-03(1B)
Tie, how broken 22-05
Subordinate lodge CHAPTER 71
Ballot closed, how member may vote 71-10
Blank pieces of paper not considered 71-07
Election of officers, when, void 71-08
Electioneering for Masonic office forbidden 13-06
Excuse from voting, only Master may 71-04; 91-01(17)
Hands, voting by show of, is proper 71-03
Illegal when more votes are cast than members present 71-09
Majority vote governs except 71-16
Master, when may cast deciding vote 67-10(5); 71-19
Member
Officers, may vote for 61-02(5)
Present, must vote 22-03(5); 41-06(29); 71-04; 71-18
Shall not if interested in question 41-06(28); 71-18
When may change vote 71-15
Others, influencing to vote for Masonic office 97-02(15)
Proxy, member shall not vote by 71-11
Reconsideration 22-08; 41-06(18); 71-18
Retiring member, when may vote upon return 71-12
Secret ballot
Cannot be reconsidered 71-06(2)
How and when taken 71-06; CHAPTER 76
Must be completed how and when 71-13
Soliciting for Masonic office forbidden 62-08(3); 97-02(14)
Three methods 71-01
Tyler, when may be excused 71-14
Visiting brother shall not 71-17
Written ballot
Is not secret ballot 71-06(3)
Paper ballot, procedure 71-02
Yea and *Nay* not permitted 71-03

VOUCH (See AVOUCHING, VOUCHED FOR)

WAIVER OF
Age, not permitted 74-06(1)
Application for 96-01(61)
Jurisdiction, permitted 47-03; 47-07; 73-02
Physical qualifications 74-03; 74-04

WARDENS (See LODGE, SUBORDINATE, Officers, Specific)

WARRANT
Lodge, for existence of 43-02
Money, for payment of
Grand Lodge
Form 25-06
Issued by 19-01(10)
Paid by 18-01(5)
Signatures 25-06
Subordinate lodge
Authorized how 67-15(3); 67-16(24)
Paid by 67-15(3)
Signatures 67-10(14); 67-15(3); 67-16(24)

WIDOW
Certificate, lodge may grant 95-18; 96-01(33)
Emblem etc. when may wear 82-12(6)
Marries profane, loses Masonic status 82-12(1)
Of nonaffiliated Mason, no Masonic status 82-12(4)

WIFE
Emblems etc. may wear 82-12(6)
Divorced from a Master Mason, no Masonic claim 82-12

WITHDRAWAL FEE, Lodge cannot charge 84-28

WITHDRAWN
Application for Affiliation
Cannot be, when 83-18; 83-21
May be, when 83-11; 83-18
Application for demit, when may be 84-05
Petition for the degrees
Cannot be when 73-09
May be, how 73-09

WITNESS (See TRIAL, Witness)
Accused cannot be compelled to be 102-17
Accused may volunteer to be 102-17
Lodge Service Commission may require attendance 36-04(4)
Member of Trial Commission, cannot be 99-12
Sign testimony, when 101-08; 102-06

WOMEN, Cannot be made Masons 6-01(3); 74-01(1)

WORD
Masonic, when not to be used 97-02(44,45)
Taking up, does not dispense with vouching 51-25; 59-02

WORK (See AUTHORIZED RITUALISTIC WORK)
Certified Lecturer may teach for compensation 35-08(3B); 35-12
Definition 2-06(9); 29-01; 30-01
Grand Lodge only has authority to establish or change 29-02
Irregular, penalty for 82-04
Unauthorized cipher of, forbidden 29-01; 29-02

WORSHIPFUL, Who entitled to title 94-12

WORSHIPFUL MASTER (See LODGE, SUBORDINATE, Officers, Specific)

WRITE
Applicant for affiliation must be able to, unless 83-09(3)
Petitioner for the degrees shall be able to 73-05(3); 74-01(7)

WRITING
Application
For advancement, must be in 81-07
For affiliation, must be in 83-09
For demit, must be in 84-04(1); 84-05
Complaint for un-Masonic conduct, must be in 99-07
Petition
For a Charter, must be in 44-11(5)
For the degrees, must be in 73-05(1)
For a Lodge, U. D., must be in 44-01
Summons, must be in 92-01; 102-12
Testimony, must be reduced to 101-08

WRITTEN LAW 7-05(1)

YEAR, Fiscal is the same as the calendar year
Grand Lodge 5-03; 23-01
Subordinate lodge 5-03; 23-01; 53-01

FINIS

APPENDIX

Matters contained in this Appendix are not a part of THE CODE. They are presented as information to the Craft.

INDEX

SUBJECT	PAGE
Charter of Masonic and Eastern Star Home, Incorporated	449
Amendment to the charter of Masonic and Eastern Star Home, Inc.	454
Charter of Masonic Temple Construction Company	444
Charter of The North Carolina Masonic Foundation, Inc.	441
Charter of Oxford Orphanage	447
Civil charter of The Grand Lodge of North Carolina	441
Glossary	438
Old Charges and Regulations	469
Pronunciation of 100 Special Words	464
Rules for Governing the Official Standard of the Work and the Vocabulary	495
Rules for Government of the Lecture Service	497
Table of Votes in the Grand Lodge	460
Table of Votes in Lodges	462

GLOSSARY

A. D., ANNO DOMINI. In the year of our Lord.

AFFILIATED. Being a member of a lodge.

AFFILIATION. Initiation indicates the first reception of a person into a Masonic lodge; affiliation denotes the reception of one already a Master Mason into some other lodge than the one which elected him to receive the degrees.

A. L., ANNO LUCIS. In the Year of Light.

ANCIENT CRAFT MASONRY. The degrees of Entered Apprentice, Fellow Craft, and Master Mason.

ANNIVERSARIES. St. John The Baptist, June 24, and St. John The Evangelist, December 27.

ARREST OF CHARTER. The suspension of the functions of a lodge.

ATHEIST. One who denies the existence of God, the supreme intelligent being.

BALLOT, SECRET. Voting by balls and cubes, balls representing *affirmative* votes, and cubes representing *negative* votes.

CEREMONIALS. Masonic ceremonies of constituting, instituting, or consecrating lodges; dedicating lodge halls; conducting funerals; and laying corner stones.

CLEAR ON THE BOOKS. When a member is not indebted to his lodge.

CLEAR OF CHARGES. When no charges are pending against a brother.

CODE, THE. The Constitution and Regulations of the Grand Lodge.

CRAFT. A term applied to all Masons collectively. It is sometimes applied collectively to those Masons present.

CRAFT MASONRY. The degrees of Entered Apprentice, Fellow Craft, and Master Mason.

DEFUNCT. A lodge whose charter has been surrendered, revoked and cancelled, or whose membership has been reduced to less than twenty members.

DORMANT. A lodge that has not held a communication for six consecutive months, or whose charter has been arrested but not revoked.

DUAL MEMBERSHIP. Regular membership in only two lodges. This is not permitted in North Carolina except as to North Carolina Lodge of Research No. 666.

ESOTERIC. That which is secret, revealed only to the initiated. In the secret societies of the ancients the doctrines were divided into the esoteric and the exoteric. The esoteric, for the initiated who were permitted to look upon the most sacred mysteries; the exoteric, for the un-initiated who remained ignorant of the most sacred mysteries.

EXCLUSION. A penalty imposed upon a member of a lodge for nonpayment of dues.

EXPULSION. Highest Masonic penalty that can be inflicted on a brother for un-Masonic conduct.

FORM. When the Grand Lodge is opened and presided over by any other member than the Grand Master or the Deputy Grand Master; also a lodge is always opened and closed in Form on the degrees of Entered Apprentice and Fellow Craft.

FORM, AMPLE. When the Grand Lodge or a lodge is opened and presided over by the Grand Master.

FORM, DUE. When the Grand Lodge is opened and presided over by the Deputy Grand Master; also a lodge is always opened and closed in Due Form on the degree of Master Mason, whoever presides, except when the Grand Master opens and presides.

HIGH TWELVE. Noon.

INITIATED. Having received the degree of Entered Apprentice.

LOW TWELVE. Midnight.

MATERIAL. A person qualified to petition for the degrees or one who has regularly received only the First or Second degrees.

MASTER'S CARPET. A painting or diagram representing the emblems of Symbolic Masonry.

NATAL DAY. The day on which a lodge is constituted and receives its charter.

PASSED. Having received the degree of Fellow Craft.

PAST MASTER, ACTUAL. One who has been duly installed and has served to the close of his term as Master of a chartered Symbolic lodge.

PAST MASTER, VIRTUAL. One who has received a degree of Past Master, but who has not been duly installed and has not served as Master of a chartered Symbolic lodge.

PLURAL MEMBERSHIP. Regular membership in two or more lodges at the same time. This is not permitted in North Carolina.

PROFANE. One who is not at present and has never been a Mason.

RAISED. Having received the degree of Master Mason.

REINSTATED. This term is applied to a Mason (including an Entered Apprentice or a Fellow Craft) who has been excluded, expelled, or suspended from a lodge of which he was a member and is thereafter restored to membership.

RESTORATION. (See REINSTATED).

REVOCATION OF CHARTER. The declaration by the Grand Lodge that a charter is forfeited and is cancelled.

SUSPENSION. Deprivation for a definite period of all the rights and privileges of Masonry, upon trial and conviction.

SYMBOLIC MASONRY. The degrees of Entered Apprentice, Fellow Craft, and Master Mason.

WORK, THE. The authorized ritualistic work of the three Symbolic degrees as approved by the Grand Lodge.

CIVIL CHARTER OF THE GRAND LODGE
(Chapter 10 of the laws of 1797)

"Be it enacted by the General Assembly of the State of North Carolina, and it is hereby enacted by authority of the same, That the Most Worshipful Grand Master, the Right Worshipful Deputy Grand Master, Wardens and members, who are at present, or in the future may be, of the Grand Lodge of North Carolina, be, and they are hereby, constituted and declared to be a body corporate under the name and title of the "Grand Lodge of North Carolina," and by such name they shall have perpetual succession and a common seal, and they may sue and be sued, plead and be impleaded, acquire and transfer property, and pass all such by-laws and regulations as shall not be inconsistent with the Constitution and laws of this State or of the United States, anything to the contrary notwithstanding."

CHARTER OF THE NORTH CAROLINA MASONIC FOUNDATION, INCORPORATED

We, the undersigned, do hereby associate ourselves and do hereby unite for the purpose of forming a corporation under the general laws of the State of North Carolina, and do hereby make and execute the following articles of incorporation, and do hereby certify as follows:

First: The name of this corporation shall be "THE NORTH CAROLINA MASONIC FOUNDATION, INCORPORATED."

Second: The location of the principal office of said Corporation is in the City of Raleigh, County of Wake, and State of North Carolina.

Third: The objects for which said Corporation is formed, are as follows:

1. To promote the making of gifts by deed, will, and otherwise for the causes and objects fostered by the Grand Lodge of North Carolina, A. F. & A. M., and by the several subordinate Lodges holding charter or dispensation under the said Grand Lodge of North Carolina, A. F. & A. M.

2. To provide a way of securing greater uniformity of purposes, powers and duties of administration in the management and distribution of the gifts so made by deed, will and otherwise, and for the causes and objects above mentioned.

3. To receive, take, own, hold, administer, apply and distribute gifts of any kind of property—real, personal and mixed—to be used for the promotion of the educational and charitable objects, plans or purposes of the Grand Lodge of North Carolina, A. F. & A. M., or for the promotion of any specified object of the Grand Lodge of North Carolina, A. F. & A. M., without in any way limiting the

generality of the foregoing or of the scope of the educational, charitable or other specified objects of the Grand Lodge of North Carolina, A. F. & A. M., but rather in illustration and explanation thereof, gifts received by the said corporation to be administered for the following purposes, among others:

(a) For assisting the Oxford Orphanage or other Orphanages hereafter established by the Grand Lodge of North Carolina, A. F. & A. M.,

(b) For assisting the Masonic and Eastern Star Home, located at Greensboro, N. C., as long as the Grand Lodge of North Carolina, A. F. & A. M., shall sponsor said Home, and for assisting any other Homes hereafter established by the Grand Lodge of North Carolina, A. F. & A. M., for the orphan, the aged, or the infirm.

(c) For assisting the educational projects, plans, purposes and objects of the Grand Lodge of North Carolina, A. F. & A. M.,

(d) For assisting such other Homes, Orphanages, Hospitals, Sanitariums, or charitable Institutions as may hereafter be organized, or supported by the Grand Lodge of North Carolina, A. F. & A. M., and for assisting in any other plans or programs hereafter formulated and adopted by the Grand Lodge of North Carolina, A. F. & A. M., for aiding in the education of the youth of the State of North Carolina.

(e) To provide for the support and care of the aged, helpless and sick Master Masons, their wives, widows, orphans and dependents in cooperation with or independently of the regularly constituted Masonic bodies or duly authorized Masonic boards or other Masonic agencies.

(f) That in addition to the object and powers hereinbefore set out, but not in restriction thereof, the corporation hereby created may do all other acts and things pertaining or incident to the general purposes herein expressed.

4. In order properly to receive, take, own, hold, administer, apply, and distribute gifts made to it, the said Corporation shall have full power and authority, through its proper officers, subject to all such lawful conditions and limitations as may be contained in any instrument of gift, to hold any property of whatever nature and wherever situated; to sell, lease, transfer or exchange property at such prices, upon such terms and conditions, and in such manner as it shall deem best; to invest and re-invest funds in such loans, securities, or real estate as it shall deem suitable; to execute and deliver such proxies, powers of attorney, deeds and agreements as it may, or shall deem necessary or proper; to determine whether money or property coming into its possession shall be treated as income or principal, and to charge or apportion any expenses or losses to principal or income, as it may deem just and equitable; to select and employ suitable agents and attorneys, and pay reasonable compensation for their services; and generally to do and per-

form every act and thing necessary, proper and convenient to carry out fully the spirit and intent of the purposes expressed in this instrument of incorporation, and in any instrument under which it may receive gifts.

Fourth: Inasmuch as this Corporation has no capital stock, the incorporators shall serve as the governing body thereof until a Board of Directors shall be elected by the Grand Lodge of North Carolina, A. F. & A. M. At the next Annual Communication of the Grand Lodge of North Carolina, A. F. & A. M., held after the issuing of this Certificate of Incorporation, the said Grand Lodge shall elect a Board of Directors of said corporation, composed of five members, one of whom shall serve one year, one two years, one three years, one four years, and one five years, and each shall serve until his successor shall be elected as hereinbefore provided and shall take office. The members of the Board of Directors of said Corporation must be residents of the State of North Carolina, and members in good standing of a subordinate Lodge holding charter under the Grand Lodge of North Carolina, A. F. & A. M. At each Annual Communication of the Grand Lodge of North Carolina, A. F. & A. M., one member of the Board of Directors of said Corporation, possessing the above qualifications, shall be elected to succeed the said member of the said Board retiring at the said Annual Communication. Removal from the State of North Carolina, or ceasing to be a member in good and regular standing of the subordinate lodge, holding charter under the Grand Lodge of North Carolina, A. F. & A. M., shall be equivalent to a resignation from said Board of Directors. Any vacancy on the Board shall be filled by the Grand Master of the Grand Lodge of North Carolina, A. F. & A. M., until the next regular Annual Communication of such Grand Lodge; at which time, the Grand Lodge shall fill the vacancy for the unexpired term. The Grand Lodge of North Carolina may, at any time, by a two-thirds vote of its members, declare vacant the office of any or all members of the Board of Directors of said Corporation and elect successors to fill out the unexpired term. or terms of the member, or members of the Board of Directors whose offices shall have been declared vacant.

Fifth: This corporation has no capital stock. The names and post office addresses of the incorporators, are as follows:

R. C. DUNN	Enfield, N. C.
JOHN J. PHOENIX	Greensboro, N. C.
J. H. ANDERSON	Chapel Hill, N. C.
ALEXANDER B. ANDREWS	Raleigh, N. C.
J. LeGRAND EVERETT	Rockingham, N. C.

Sixth: The period of existence of this Corporation is unlimited.

In Witness Whereof, we, the incorporators, have hereunto set our hands and seals, this the.....day of January, 1929.

R. C. DUNN, (Seal)
JOHN J. PHOENIX, (Seal)
ALEXANDER B. ANDREWS, (Seal)
J. H. ANDERSON, (Seal)
J. LeGRAND EVERETT, (Seal)

North Carolina, Wake County.

This Is To Certify, that on this 16th day of January, 1929, before me, a Notary Public, personally appeared R. C. Dunn, John J. Phoenix, J. H. Anderson, Alexander B. Andrews, and J. LeGrand Everett, who, I am satisfied, are the persons named in and who executed the foregoing Certificate of Incorporation of The North Carolina Masonic Foundation, Inc., and I having first made known to them the contents thereof, they did each acknowledge that they signed, sealed and delivered the same as their voluntary act and deed, for the uses and purposes therein expressed.

In Testimony Whereof, I have hereunto set my hand and affixed my official seal, this 16 day of January, 1929.

Maude Branch, Notary Public.

(Notarial Seal)

My commission expires Feb. 23, 1930.

Filed—January 16, 1929.

J. A. Hartness, Secretary of State.
s/F

ARTICLES OF AGREEMENT FOR THE ORGANIZATION OF THE MASONIC TEMPLE CONSTRUCTION COMPANY

* * * *

This is to certify that we, H. I. Clark, John C. Drewy, R. J. Noble, Wm. R. Cox, John W. Cotten, John S. Cunningham, Andrew J. Harris, Samuel H. Smith and our associates, do hereby associate ourselves into a corporation, under and by virtue of the provisions of chapter 2, laws of 1901, for the purposes hereinafter mentioned, and to that end we do by this certificate set forth.

1. The name which we have assumed is Masonic Temple Construction Company.

2. The business proposed to be carried on by this corporation is as follows: to make, enter into, perform and carry out contracts for constructing, altering, decorating, maintaining, furnishing, fitting up and improving buildings of every sort and kind; to advance

money to and enter into contracts and arrangements of all kinds with builders, property owners, and others; to carry on in all their respective branches the business of builders, contractors, decorators, dealers in stone, brick, timber, hardware, and other building materials or requisites; to purchase for investment or resale, and to sell, lease, let, mortgage or otherwise dispose of houses, lands, real property of all kinds, and any interest therein, and generally to deal in, sell, lease, exchange or otherwise deal in lands, buildings and any other property, whether real or personal, and particularly to construct a masonic temple in the city of Raleigh, and to maintain and operate the same, to lease, rent or sell any portion thereof for stores, banks, offices, sleeping apartments, restaurants and any other legitimate public purpose; to buy, sell or deal in whatever articles may be deemed necessary or advisable by said corporation for the proper maintenance and operation of the said Masonic temple; to acquire by purchase, lease, exchange, hire or otherwise, lands, or any interest therein, to erect and construct houses, buildings or works of every description on any land of the company, or upon any other lands, and to rebuild, enlarge, alter and improve existing houses, buildings or works thereon, and generally to deal with and improve the property of the company; to undertake or direct the management and sale of the property, building and lands; to transact on commission the general business of the real estate agent; in general to carry on any other business which may seem to the corporation capable of being conveniently carried on in connection with the above, or calculated directly or indirectly, to enhance the value of or render profitable any of the corporation's property or rights.

3. The principal place of business of this corporation is at Raleigh, in the County of Wake, and State of North Carolina.

4. That the corporate existence shall be perpetual.

5. The following are the names of the persons who have subscribed, the aggregate of which is eight hundred dollars, which is the amount of capital stock with which the company will commence business:

H. I. Clark, Scotland Neck, N. C.	1 share
Jno. C. Drewy, Raleigh, N. C.	1 share
R. J. Noble, Selma, N. C	1 share
Wm. R. Cox, Penelo, N. C.	1 share
Jno. S. Cunningham, Cunningham, N. C.	1 share
Jno. W. Cotten, Tarboro, N. C.	1 share
Andrew J. Harris, Henderson, N. C.	1 share
Samuel H. Smith, Winston, N. C.	1 share

6. The capital stock shall be ten thousand ($10,000) dollars, and shall be divided into one hundred shares (100) of the par value of one hundred ($100.00) dollars each.

7. Neither the subscribers to the capital stock nor their successors or assigns shall be personally liable for the contracts, debts, engagements or torts of the corporation.

In witness whereof, we have hereunto set our hands and affixed our private seals, this the 9 day of September 1902.

H. I. CLARK	(Seal)
JOHN C. DREWY	(Seal)
R. J. NOBLE	(Seal)
WM. R. COX	(Seal)
JOHN W. COTTEN	(Seal)
JOHN S. CUNNINGHAM	(Seal)
ANDREW J. HARRIS	(Seal)
SAMUEL H. SMITH	(Seal)

Witness: T. B. WOMACK.

NORTH CAROLINA
WAKE COUNTY

The due execution of the foregoing articles of agreement were this day duly proved by the oath and examination of T. B. Womack, the subscribing witness thereto.

This September 9th, 1902.

Witness my hand & notarial seal.

GRAHAM B. WADDELL,
Wake County, N. C.
Notary Public

(NOTARIAL SEAL)

FILED SEPT. 9th, 1902

J. BRYAN GRIMES
SECRETARY OF STATE

CHARTER OF OXFORD ORPHANAGE
PRIVATE ACTS OF 1923, CHAPTER 119.

AN ACT TO AMEND CHAPTER 132, PRIVATE LAWS OF 1897, AND TO INCORPORATE OXFORD ORPHANAGE.

Whereas the Oxford Orphan Asylum was established by the Grand Lodge of North Carolina, in February, one thousand eight hundred and seventy-three; and

Whereas said Orphan Asylum has been in successful operation since its establishment; and

Whereas the Superior Court of Granville County, on the eleventh day of December, one thousand eight hundred and ninety-five, granted a charter to said Oxford Orphan Asylum for a period of thirty years; and

Whereas the General Assembly of North Carolina, chapter one hundred and thirty-two, Private Acts session of one thousand eight hundred and ninety-seven, confirmed and amended the said charter granted by the Superior Court of Granville County; and

Whereas it is desirable that the said charter be amended, and that its corporate existence be made perpetual: Now, therefore,

The General Assembly of North Carolina, do enact:

SECTION 1. That Hubert M. Poteat, Grand Master of Masons of North Carolina, T. A. Green, B. S. Royster, J. Bailey Owen, A. B. Andrews, George S. Norfleet, E. F. Lovell, Dred Peacock and R. L. Flowers, the present directors of the Oxford Orphan Asylum, and their associates and successors be and they are hereby declared, created and constituted a body politic and corporate under the name and style of "Oxford Orphanage", and as such shall have perpetual succession and adopt a common seal, which they may alter at pleasure, and shall be capable in law to sue and be sued, plead and be impleaded in all courts of the State.

SEC. 2. That said corporation, "Oxford Orphanage", shall succeed to all of the property and rights of "The Oxford Orphan Asylum."

SEC. 3. That said corporation shall have power to lease, purchase, take and receive, by gift or devise, and hold in fee simple or by lesser estate or estates all manner of lands, tenements, rents, annuities, and other personal property, and hereditaments, and shall further be capable in law to take, receive, and possess all moneys, stocks, bonds, books, goods, and chattels, which may have been or may hereafter be given to it or to any person or persons for it by deed, devise, bequest or otherwise. A misnomer of the

corporation in any deed, will or other conveyance, shall not have the effect to invalidate the conveyance if the corporation shall be therein described with sufficient certainty to identify it, or if the intent of the grantor, donor, or testator to make the said corporation the beneficiary shall sufficiently appear on the face of the instrument or otherwise.

SEC. 4. That said corporation shall be capable in law to bargain, sell, convey and transfer any and all lands, tenements, heriditaments and personal property held or owned by the corporation when the grant, devise, gift, or other conveyance does not otherwise provide.

SEC. 5. That said corporation shall have full power and authority to make and establish such by-laws, rules and regulations for the government and conduct of the Orphanage in all its departments, as may be established by it, as may seem proper and necessary, and as are not in conflict with the Constitution and laws of this State and of the United States: Provided, the said corporation shall at all times be under the jurisdiction, control, and direction of the Grand Lodge of North Carolina (A. F. & A. M.).

SEC. 6. That the business of the corporation which is a purely charitable and educational one, shall be the continuance of the present institution known as The Oxford (Orphan) Asylum and its incorporation, without the change of purpose or identity for the maintenance and support of an orphanage or a home for the indigent white orphans of tender years, citizens of the State of North Carolina, to be selected and received as the directors, hereinafter provided for, shall determine without discrimination as to sex, religious denominations or localities within the State and the support and education of such orphans, including their religious, moral, mental and physical training, and their instruction in the useful arts.

SEC. 7. That the corporation shall have power to place any child committed to its care in good homes under such rules, regulations and contracts as it may from time to time establish, and in case any such child shall be ill treated it shall have the power to reclaim the same. It may have children regularly apprenticed to it, and it may receive from any parent or person standing in the place of a parent, a full surrender of any child. For any violation of any contract made between the corporation and any person who shall receive a child, it may maintain an action in any court of the State, either in its own name or in the name of the child.

SEC. 8. That the principal office and place of business of the corporation is at Oxford, Granville County, North Carolina, as at present, but The Grand Lodge of North Carolina (A. F. & A. M.) shall have the right to change the said principal office or place of business and may establish other orphanages under this act.

SEC. 9. The business of the corporation shall be managed by a board of directors, and such other officers as the Board of Directors shall from time to time determine to be necessary, said directors having the power to determine what officers may be required, to fix their terms and salaries and to provide for the election or appointment of all necessary employees.

SEC. 10. The directors of said corporation shall be elected or appointed as follows: Five directors shall be elected by the Grand Lodge of North Carolina, and the Grand Master of Masons of North Carolina shall be ex officio chairman; three directors shall be appointed by the Governor of the State of North Carolina, and such directors shall hold office for such terms as shall be determined by the by-laws of the corporation: Provided, that if at any time the appropriation towards the support of the orphanage now made by the State shall cease, all of the directors shall be selected by The Grand Lodge of North Carolina. The present board of directors of Oxford Orphan Asylum, who were appointed in the manner above set forth, shall be the directors of "Oxford Orphanage", the corporation hereby created, until their successors shall be elected or appointed.

SEC. 11. That if for any cause said corporation should determine to abandon the purposes for which it is hereby created, all property belonging to it shall be devoted to such charitable, educational or benevolent purposes as may be determined by The Grand Lodge of North Carolina (A. F. & A. M.), subject, nevertheless, to such limitations as may be contained in any will, deed, or other instrument by which any of said property may have been granted or conveyed to said corporation, or for its use and benefit.

SEC. 12. That all laws and clauses of laws in conflict with the provisions of this act are hereby repealed.

SEC. 13. This act shall be in full force and effect from and after its ratification. Ratified this the 27th day of February, A. D., 1923.

CHARTER

INCORPORATING

MASONIC AND EASTERN STAR HOME, INC.

No. 8159

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA—DEPARTMENT OF STATE.
NORTH CAROLINA—WAKE COUNTY.

Sec. 1st. The undersigned incorporators do mutually agree with each other to enter into, form and organize a corporation under the

laws of the State of North Carolina, the names and post office addresses of said corporators being as follows, to-wit:

R. N. Hackett, Grand Master of North Carolina, A. F. & A. M.	Wilkesboro, N. C.
F. M. Winchester	Charlotte, N. C.
M. W. White	Mooresville, N. C.
L. M. Clymer	Greensboro, N. C.
A. J. Parker	Louisburg, N. C.
W. H. McLaurin	Laurinburg, N. C.
Mrs. W. H. Woodbury	Murphy, N. C.
Mrs. E. L. Travis	Halifax, N. C.
Mr. G. R. Calvert	Asheville, N. C.

Sec. 2. The name of the corporation shall be, "Masonic and Eastern Star Home Inc." and the corporators named in this certificate shall continue to be corporators so long as they shall respectively hold the offices of Grand Master of North Carolina A. F. & A. M. and directors of the Masonic and Eastern Star Home, and when any corporator shall cease to hold such office, his rights as corporator shall immediately vest in and be transferred to his successor in office.

Sec. 3. The said corporation shall have perpetual succession, a common seal which it may alter at pleasure; shall be capable in law to sue and be sued, plead and be impleaded in all the courts of this state; shall have all the powers and privileges and be subject to all the restrictions contained in the corporation laws of this state, now in force, except as to the duration of its existence. The principal office and place of business shall be at Raleigh in the County of Wake, State of North Carolina, until the Home shall be built, after which its principal office shall be at the Home.

Sec. 4. The said corporation shall have power to lease, purchase, take and receive by deed, gift, or devise, and hold in fee-simple or lesser estate or estates, all manner of lands, tenements, and hereditaments and shall be capable in law to take, receive and possess all moneys, stocks, bonds, books, goods and chattels which may have been or may hereafter be given to it, or to any person or persons for it, by deed, devise, bequest or otherwise. A misnomer in any deed, will, or other conveyance shall not have the effect to invalidate the conveyance if the corporation shall therein be described with sufficient certainty to identify it, or if the intent of the grantor or testator to make the home the beneficiary shall sufficiently appear on the face of the instrument or otherwise. The said corporation, under the direction of the Grand Lodge of North Carolina, A. F. & A. M. and the Grand Chapter Order Eastern Star of North Carolina, shall have power to bargain, sell, transfer and convey any and all of its real estate and personal property.

The purpose of said corporation shall be to build, operate and maintain a home for aged and indigent masons, aged and indigent wives and widows of masons and such other relatives of masons as the by-laws shall provide for.

Sec. 5. Said corporation shall have power to make and establish such by-laws, rules and regulations for its government and for the government of the Masonic and Eastern Star Home, Inc. as it may deem wise and necessary, which shall be approved by the Grand Lodge of North Carolina, A. F. & A. M. and Grand Chapter Order Eastern Star of North Carolina and which shall not conflict with the laws of the land.

Sec. 6. The said corporation shall be under the supervision and control of the Grand Lodge of North Carolina, Ancient, Free and Accepted Masons, and of the Grand Chapter Order Eastern Star of North Carolina, and said Grand Lodge of North Carolina, A. F. & A. M. and said Grand Chapter of Order Eastern Star of North Carolina shall unite and co-operate in the construction and maintenance of the Masonic and Eastern Star Home, the Grand Lodge of North Carolina, A. F. & A. M. to contribute three-fifths, and the Grand Chapter O.E.S. to contribute two-fifths, of the funds necessary to build and maintain said home. The Grand Lodge of North Carolina, A. F. & A. M. to name five, and the Grand Chapter O.E.S. to name three of the Directors of said Home with the Grand Master of North Carolina, A. F. & A. M. as ex-officio Chairman of said Board of Directors. The Grand Lodge of North Carolina, A. F. & A. M. and the Grand Chapter O.E.S. shall have power to elect said directors in such manner as they may prescribe, fix their terms of office and the manner of filling any vacancy that may occur in said board of directors, which shall number eight in addition to the chairman, and a majority thereof shall constitute a quorum for the transaction of business. The directors shall elect one of their number secretary and shall elect a superintendent for the Home, a treasurer, and all such subordinate officers and employees as they may deem wise and necessary and shall fix their duties and compensations.

Sec. 7. The property of said corporation shall be used for the purpose of building and maintaining the Masonic and Eastern Star Home.

In Witness Whereof, we have hereunto set our hands and seals, this the 1st day of April, 1910.

R. N. Hackett, Grand Master of N. C. A. F. & A. M.	(Seal)	A. J. Parker	(Seal)
		W. H. McLaurin	(Seal)
		Mrs. W. H. Woodbury	(Seal)
F. M. Winchester	(Seal)	Mrs. E. L. Travis	(Seal)
M. W. White	(Seal)	G. R. Calvert	(Seal)
L. M. Clymer	(Seal)		

North Carolina,
_____County. Apr. 1st, 1910.

The due execution of the foregoing certificate of incorporation of the Masonic and Eastern Star Home, Inc. was this day acknowledged before me by R. N. Hackett, Grand Master, N. C. A. F. & A. M. for the purposes therein expressed.
(Notarial Seal) W. H. Church, Notary Public.

North Carolina,
_____County.

The due execution of the foregoing certificate of incorporation of the Masonic and Eastern Star Home, Inc. was this day acknowledged before me by F. M. Winchester, for the purposes therein expressed. This the 2nd April, 1910.
(Notarial Seal) A. W. Brown, Notary Public.

North Carolina,
_____County.

The due execution of the foregoing certificate of incorporation of the Masonic and Eastern Star Home, Inc. was this day acknowledged before me by M. W. White, for the purposes therein expressed.
(Notarial Seal) Mort. McKnight, Notary Public.

North Carolina,
_____County.

The due execution of the foregoing certificate of incorporation of the Masonic and Eastern Star Home, Inc. was this day acknowledged before me by L. M. Clymer, for the purposes therein expressed. Apr. 6, 1910.
(Notarial Seal) C. E. Hudson, Notary Public.
My commission expires, Nov. 19, 1911.

North Carolina,
_____County.

The due execution of the foregoing certificate of Incorporation of the Masonic and Eastern Star Home, Inc., was this day acknowledged before me by A. J. Parker, for the purposes therein expressed.
(Notarial Seal) R. C. Evans, Notary Public.
Com. ex. Feb. 5th, 1912.

North Carolina,
Scotland County.

The due execution of the foregoing certificate of incorporation of the Masonic and Eastern Star Home, Inc., was this day acknowledged before me by W. H. McLaurin, for the purposes therein expressed.
(Notarial Seal) Jas. A. Jones, Notary Public.

North Carolina,
Cherokee County.

The due execution of the foregoing certificate of incorporation of the Masonic and Eastern Star Home, Inc., was this day acknowledged before me by Mrs. W. H. Woodbury, for the purposes therein expressed. This Apl. 25, 1910, as witness my hand and notarial seal.

(Notarial Seal) M. W. Bell, Notary Public.

Com. expires Jan. 12, 1911.

State of Virginia—City of Richmond.

The due execution of the foregoing certificate of incorporation of the Masonic and Eastern Star Home, Inc., was this day acknowledged before me by Mrs. E. L. Travis, for the purposes therein expressed.

(Notarial Seal) Isaac Held, Notary Public.

My commission expires January 6th, 1914.

State of Alabama—Jefferson County.

The due execution of the foregoing certificate of incorporation of the Masonic and Eastern Star Home, Inc., was this day acknowledged before me by G. R. Calvert, for the purposes therein expressed.

(Notarial Seal) Mamie Lively, Notary Public.

My commission expires Jany. 1912.

Filed Jun. 18, 1910.

J. Bryan Grimes, Secretary of State.

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA
DEPARTMENT OF STATE

I, J. Bryan Grimes, Secretary of State of the State of North Carolina, do hereby certify the foregoing and attached six (6) sheets to be a true copy of the Certificate of Incorporation of Masonic and Eastern Star Home, Inc. and the probates thereon as the same is taken from and compared with the original filed in this office on the 18th day of June A. D., 1910.

In Witness Whereof, I have hereunto set my hand and affixed my official seal.

Done in office at Raleigh, this 18th day of June in the year of our Lord 1910.

(Seal) J. Bryan Grimes,
North Carolina Department of State. Secretary of State.

Recorded in Book "C" Page 279, Guilford County.

32892

CERTIFICATE OF AMENDMENT TO THE CHARTER OF MASONIC AND EASTERN STAR HOME, INCORPORATED

The Grand Lodge of North Carolina, A. F. & A. M. and Grand Chapter of North Carolina, Order Eastern Star, adopted the following resolutions; Whereas, Section 2 of the Certificate of Incorporation of the Masonic and Eastern Star Home, Inc., reads as follows:

"The name of the corporation shall be 'Masonic and Eastern Star Home, Inc.' and the corporators named in this certificate shall continue to be corporators so long as they shall respectively hold offices of Grand Master of North Carolina, A. F. & A. M. and directors of the Masonic and Eastern Star Home, and when any corporator shall cease to hold such office, his rights as corporator shall immediately vest in and be transferred to his successor in office."
Now therefore, be it resolved that Section 2 be changed to read as follows:

"The name of the corporation shall be 'Masonic and Eastern Star Home of North Carolina, Incorporated' and the corporators named in this certificate shall continue to be corporators so long as they shall respectively hold the offices of Grand Master of North Carolina, A. F. and A. M. and directors of the Masonic and Eastern Star Home, and when any corporator shall cease to hold such office his rights as corporator shall immediately vest in and be transferred to his successor in office."

CHANGE OF CERTIFICATE

The Masonic and Eastern Star Home, Inc., a corporation of North Carolina, doth hereby certify that pursuant to the foregoing resolutions, it has adopted the following resolutions:

RESOLUTIONS OF N. C. A. F. & A. M.

"Whereas, the Charter of the Masonic and Eastern Star Home provides that there shall be eight directors of said corporation, five to be named by the Grand Lodge of North Carolina, A. F. & A. M. and three to be named by the Grand Chapter, Order of the Eastern Star, with the Grand Master of the Grand Lodge of North Carolina as ex-officio Chairman of said Board of Directors; and
Whereas, it appears that the Grand Lodge has elected nine of said Board and the Grand Chapter O. E. S. has elected five members of said Board in violation of the Provisions of said Charter: and

Whereas, by resolution of the Grand Lodge the term of office of the members elected by it to said Board was fixed at five years except that three of said members were elected for the term of three years; and

Whereas, the term of John Van Horn expired in 1926 and no one was elected to succeed him, the terms of C. M. Vanstory, Wm. Anderson, and W. W. Wilson expired at this Communication of the Grand Lodge; and

Whereas, the desire of the Grand Lodge to comply with the Charter of said Masonic and Eastern Star Home with respect to the election of its quota of said Board of Directors, but it is the further desire of this Grand Lodge that the Board of Directors be increased to sixteen, ten to be elected by the Grand Lodge and six to be elected by the Grand Chapter, O. E. S.; and

Whereas, it is further desired that the terms of the two said Directors to be elected by the Grand Lodge shall expire each year and that the terms of office of the present members of said Board so elected by the Grand Lodge be fixed so as to accomplish this purpose; Now therefore be it resolved by the Grand Lodge as follows:

1. That the term of office of Brethren W. F. Randolph, W. C. Wicker, L. M. Clymer, and John J. Phoenix shall expire in 1929, at which time four directors shall be elected to succeed them, two of said directors for the term of two years, one for three years, and one for four years.

2. That the Board of Directors of said Masonic and Eastern Star Home be requested to have the said Charter amended so as to provide for sixteen members of said Board, ten to be elected by the Grand Lodge of North Carolina and six to be elected by the Grand Chapter, O. E. S.

3. That, presuming that said amendment will be made, the following be elected Directors of said Masonic and Eastern Star Home, their terms of office to begin immediately upon such amendment becoming effective and to expire as follows:

John Van Horn, for a term of five years to expire in 1933;
C. M. Vanstory, for a term of six years to expire in 1934;
Geo. R. Bennette, for a term of six years to expire in 1934;
W. W. Wilson, for a term of seven years to expire in 1935;
Merl J. Carson, for a term of seven years to expire in 1935;

4. That beginning with the year 1931 the Directors elected shall be for a term of five years."

Resolutions of Grand Chapter of North Carolina, Order Eastern Star.

"Whereas, the Chapter of Masonic and Eastern Star Home of N. C.

authorizes a Board of Directors as follows: Representing A. F. & A. M. 5, representing O. E. S. 3, and

Whereas this number has been increased to representing A. F. & A. M. 10, representing O. E. S. 6, and

Whereas it now becomes necessary to apply for an amendment to our charter to comply with laws of N. C., now be it,
Resolved that this Grand Chapter of N. C., O. E. S. declare and authorize the representation of this body to consist of 6 members to serve as follows:

Mrs. Edna Smith, 5 years,
Mrs. Elizabeth Bergman, 4 years,
Mrs. Gertie Woodbury, 3 years,
Mrs. E. B. Siler, 2 years,
(Successor to Mrs. Fowler, deceased, 1 year,
(Successor to Mrs. Hoyle, whose term expires

this session, 6 years, and in each succeeding year one new member be elected for term of 6 years. Be it further Resolved that this Grand Chapter, O. E. S. join with the Grand Lodge of N. C., A. F. & A. M. in making application to the Sect'y of State of North Carolina to so amend our charter to comply with the laws of North Carolina.

Passed:
June 12, 1928.

(C. M. Vanstory
(W. C. Wicker
(John J. Phoenix."

Resolved that it is deemed advisable to change the Certificate of Incorporation of the Masonic and Eastern Star Home, Inc., by striking therefrom Section 2, which sets forth the name of the corporation, and by insertng in lieu thereof the following provisions:

"The name of the corporation shall be 'Masonic and Eastern Star Home of North Carolina, Incorporated', and the corporators named in this certificate shall continue to be the corporators so long as they shall respectively hold the offices of Grand Master of North Carolina, A. F. & A. M. and directors of the Masonic and Eastern Star Home, and when any corporator shall cease to hold such office, his rights as corporator shall immediately vest in and be transferred to his successor in office."

Resolved further that it is deemed advisable to change the Certificate of Incorporation to the Masonic and Eastern Star Home, Inc. by striking therefrom Section 6 which prescribed the number of directors of said home and by inserting in lieu thereof the following provisions:

"The said corporation shall be under the supervision and control of the Grand Lodge of North Carolina, Ancient, Free and Accepted

Masons, and of the Grand Chapter Order Eastern Star of North Carolina, and said Grand Lodge of North Carolina, A. F. & A. M. and said Grand Chapter of Order Eastern Star of North Carolina shall unite and co-operate in the construction and maintenance of the Masonic and Eastern Star Home, the Grand Lodge of North Carolina, A. F. & A. M. to contribute three-fifths, and the Grand Chapter O. E. S. to contribute two-fifths of the funds necessary to build and maintain said Home. The Grand Lodge of North Carolina, A. F. & A. M. to name ten, and the Grand Chapter O. E. S. to name six of the Directors of said Home with the Grand Master of North Carolina, A. F. & A. M. as ex-officio Chairman of said Board of Directors. The Grand Lodge of North Carolina, A. F. & A. M. and the Grand Chapter O. E. S. shall have power to elect said directors in such manner as they may prescribe, fix their terms of office and the manner of filling any vacancy that may occur in said board of directors, which shall number sixteen in addition to the chairman, and a majority thereof shall constitute a quorum for the transaction of business. The directors shall elect one of their number secretary and shall elect a superintendent for the Home, a treasurer, and all such subordinate officers and employees as they may deem wise and necessary and shall fix their duties and compensations."

The foregoing resolutions were duly and regularly passed by a unanimous vote at a regular meeting of the Grand Lodge of North Carolina, A. F. & A. M. and Grand Chapter of North Carolina, Order Eastern Star, which said meeting was duly and regularly called and had.

In Witness Whereof, said corporation has caused this certificate to be signed in its name, by the Presdent and Secretary, and its corporate seal to be hereto affixed, this the fifth day of March 1929.

MASONIC AND EASTERN STAR HOME, INCORPORATED.
by C. M. Vanstory
President.
Attest:
John J. Phoenix
Secretary
(CORPORATE SEAL)

NORTH CAROLINA
GUILFORD COUNTY

This is to certify that before me this day personally appeared John J. Phoenix, with whom I am personally acquainted, who being by me duly sworn, deposes and says:

That he is the Secretary of Masonic and Eastern Star Home, Incorporated, the Corporation which executed the foregoing charter amendment, and that C. M. Vanstory is the President thereof; that he knows the common seal of said corporation that the seal affixed

to the foregoing instrument is said common seal, and the name of the corporation was subscribed thereto by the said President and that the said President and Secretary subscribed their names thereto, and said common seal was affixed, all by order of the Board of Directors of said corporation; that the said instrument is the act and deed of said corporation.

Witness my hand and Notarial seal, this the 9th day of March, 1929.

F. C. Boyles, Notary Public.

(NOTARIAL SEAL)

My commission expires April 20, 1931.

DIRECTORS ASSENT TO CHANGE

We, the undersigned, being at least two-thirds of all Directors of Masonic and Eastern Star Home, Inc., having at a meeting, regularly called for the purpose, voted in favor of the resolution to amend Sections Nos. 2 and 6 of the Certificate of Incorporation of said company providing for a change of the name of said company, and providing further for the election of Directors and the tenure of office do now pursuant to the statute hereby give our written consent to said change.

Witness our hands this the 5th day of March 1929.

DIRECTORS.

John J. Phoenix.....Grand Master, A. F. & A. M.
C. M. Vanstory.....Chairman, Ex. Comm.
Grace K. Edwards.....Grand Matron, O. E. S.
Emma P. Siler
W. C. Wicker
Elizabeth G. Bergman
E. R. Ford
Maude E. Hester
G. R. Bennett
W. R. Bennett
W. R. Smith
M. J. Carson
Gertrude Woodbury
Edna W. Smith
Elspeth C. Setzer
J. E. Van Horn

FILED
JUNE 11, 1929
J. A. Hartness
Secretary of State

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA
DEPARTMENT OF STATE.

I, J. A. Hartness, Secretary of State of the State of North Carolina, do hereby certify the foregoing and attached eight (8) sheets to be a true copy of the Certificate of Amendment to the Charter of Masonic and Eastern Star Home, Incorporated and the probates thereon, as the same is taken from and compared with the original filed in this office on the 11th day of June A. D., 1929.

In Witness Whereof, I have hereunto set my hand and affixed my official seal.

Done in office at Raleigh this 12th day of June in the year of our Lord 1929.

(SEAL) J. A. HARTNESS,
North Carolina Department of State. Secretary of State.

Recorded in Book "H" page 513, Guilford County.

TABLE OF VOTES IN THE GRAND LODGE

VOTE	SUBJECT	REFERENCE
Blank ballot	Not to be counted	71-07
Dual vote	Permitted the Grand Master in case of a tie	22-05
Final vote	Effect of	41-06(20)
Grand Tyler's vote	Not required	22-03(2)
Majority vote	In all cases not otherwise provided for	22-07; 41-06(26)
	To change the place for the annual communication	21-01; 41-06(24B)
	To reconsider a vote	22-08; 41-06(18); 71-18
	To vary the order of business	42-03
No vote	Delegate of a lodge U.D.	3-06; 44-19
	One absent when the question was first put to vote	41-06(28)
	One personally interested in the question	41-06(28)
One vote	Grand officers	22-03(2)
	Certain officers of lodges, or their proxies	3-05; 22-03(1C)
	Members of the Grand Lodge, as such	22-03(4)
Reconsideration of vote	When and how made	22-08; 41-06(18,19); 71-18
Three-fourths vote	To revise or draft a new Constitution or Code	11-02
Three votes	Each chartered lodge has	3-05; 22-03
Tie vote	Grand Master can break	22-05
Two votes	Certain officers of lodges, or their proxies	22-03(1B)

TABLE OF VOTES IN THE GRAND LODGE (Continued)

VOTE	SUBJECT	REFERENCE
Two-thirds vote	To amend the Constitution	11-01(4)
	To amend a Regulation	111-01(6)
	To appropriate money from the Permanent Fund	40-01(1)
	To approve incorporation of a subordinate lodge	4-06
	To change the hour for election of officers	13-05
	To consider after 12 o'clock noon of second day of the annual communication proposals to:	
	Amend or revise the CODE	41-06(24A)
	Change time or place of annual communication	41-06(24B)
	Create or change the compensation to be paid to any one by the Grand Lodge	41-06(24F)
	Introduce a subject relating to the financial affairs of the Grand Lodge	41-06(24D)
	Present any claim against the Grand Lodge	41-06(24E)
	Restore a suspended or expelled Mason	41-06(24C)
	To create or change the compensation to be paid by the Grand Lodge to anyone	25-03; 41-06(24F)
	To elect the Deputy Grand Master	13-02
	To elect the Grand Master	13-02
	To entertain a second time, motions previously lost	41-06(13)
	To suspend the rules of parliamentary usage	41-06(30)
Unanimous consent	Not permitted in election of officers	13-02
	To finally dispose of any business not reported on by a board, commission or committee	33-08
Vote as proxy	Grand Officers cannot	3-04; 22-04
	Past Grand elective officers may	3-05; 22-03(3)

TABLE OF VOTES IN THE GRAND LODGE (Continued)

VOTE	SUBJECT	REFERENCE
Vote by ballot	When demanded by one member	22-01(1C)
Vote by a proxy	As many proxies as he holds, but not more than three	22-03(3) ; 22-06
Vote by roll-call	When demanded by three or more members	22-01(1D) ; 41-06(23)
Vote of absentee	Cast by ranking lodge officer or by his proxy	22-03(1 A,B,C)
Who must vote	Every brother present having the right to vote unless excused by the Grand Master	22-03(5) ; 41-06(29)
Yea and Nay	Not permitted	22-01

TABLE OF VOTES IN LODGES

Blank ballot	Not counted	71-07
Clear ballot	On applications for advancement	81-07
	On applications for affiliations	83-10
	On applications for restoration after exclusion	86-02(2C)
	On applications for restoration after expulsion	109-07; 109-08
	On a petition for the degrees	74-13; 76-04(8) ; 76-17
	On a proposal for honorary membership	89-04
	On a proposal for life membership	87-03
Illegal vote	When more ballots cast than members present	71-09
Majority vote	In all cases not otherwise provided for	71-16
	To consent to formation of a new lodge	44-05(2)
	To convict in proceedings for contempt	108-01(4)
	To exclude a member for nonpayment of dues	85-34(8)
	To expel or suspend for contempt	108-01(8,11)
	To reconsider a vote	71-16; 91-01(18)
	To surrender a charter, *except* when 20 or more members vote not to surrender	46-13(7)

TABLE OF VOTES IN LODGES (Continued)

VOTE	SUBJECT	REFERENCE
No vote	To grant a demit	84-05
	To return a petition and fee because no jurisdiction	73-11
Proxy	Not permitted in a subordinate lodge	71-11
Three-fourths vote	To change the location of a lodge	55-03(6)
	To terminate an honorary membership	89-07
Tie vote	Master may break if he has *not* already voted	50-01(Art.22B); 67-10(5); 71-19
Twenty votes	Prevents consolidation of a lodge with another	56-01(7); 56-02
	Prevents surrender of the charter of a lodge	46-13(8)
Two-thirds vote	To amend the by-laws	50-01(Art. 24)
	To elect the Master	62-08
	To remove a trustee	68-04
	To require the Treasurer to deliver books and property to a committee	67-15(8)
Tyler's vote	When required	71-14
	When not required	71-14; 76-19
Unanimous	(See CLEAR BALLOT, above)	
	To remit dues of one nonaffiliated	85-07
Visitor	Cannot vote	71-17
Who must	Every member present, unless excused by the Master	71-04
	Every member must in a secret ballot	71-04; 76-04(9); 91-01(17)
Written ballot	When demanded by two or more members	67-02(10); 71-03
Yea and Nay	Not permitted	71-03

SUGGESTIONS FOR PRONOUNCING 100 WORDS SOMETIMES MISPRONOUNCED

ACACIA—ah-*k*-sha, not a-*k*-seye-ah or a-*k*-see-ah

ACCESSORY—ak-*sess*-ary, not a-*sess*-ory or *ax*-e-sory

ADULT—ah-*dult*, not *a*-dult

AFFILIATE—a-*fill*-i-ate, not a-*fill*-yate

ALLEGIANCE—uh-*lee*-junts, not a-lee-*gents*

ALLEVIATE—uh-*lee*-vi-ate, not a-leev-*yate*

AMEN—*aa-men*, not *ah-men*

AMMONITISH—Am-on-*eye*-tish, not Am-*on*-it-ish or *Amon*-it-ish

ANCIENT—*ain*-shent, not *an*-chunt

ANNIHILATE—ah-*nigh*-hil-ate, not a-nigh-*yu*-late or a-*nill*-i-ate

ANNO LUCIS—An-no-*Lu*-kis, not An-*no*-Lu-*sis* or An-no-*Lu*-sis

ARCHANGEL—*Ark*-ain-jil, not *Artch*-an-jel

ARCHITECT—*ark*-i-tekt, not *artch*-i-tekt

ARCHIVES—*ar*-kives, not *ar*-chives

ARTIFICER—ar-*tiff*-i-cer, not ar-*tye*-fi-cer

ASPIRANT—as-*pie*-rent, not as-*pe*-runt or as-*pair*-rent

ASSIDUITY—ass-i-*diu*-ity, not ass-i-*doo*-it-ty

ATTACKED—a-*takt*, not at-*tak*-ed

AUDACIOUS—awe-*day*-shus, not aw-day-*see*-us

BARBAROUS—*bar*-bar-us, not bar-*bay*-ri-us or bar-*bar*-us

BEGONE—be-*gon*, not be-*gawn*

BLESSED—*bless*-ed, not *bu*-less-ed

BOAZ—*Bo*-az, not Bo-*aze* or Boze

BRETHREN—*breth*-wren, not *breth*-er-in

CABLE-TOW—*K*-bel-toe, not *Cab*-el-toe

CALCULATED—*kal*-kyou-*la*-ted, not *kal*-koo-*la*-ted

CAPITULAR—ka-*pit*-u-lar, not kap-i-*too*-lar

CEMENT—se-*ment*, not *see*-ment

CHAPITER—*chap*-i-ter, not *chap*-ter

CLANDESTINE—clan-*des*-tin, not *clan*-des-tin or clan-des-*tine*

CLOTHED—*cloth'd*, not clo-*thed*

COLUMN—*col*-um, not *col*-yum

COMPOSITE—kom-*pos*-it (preferred) or *kom*-pos-it

CONFIDANT—(a friend) con-fi-*dant*

CONFIDENT—(sure) *con*-fi-dent

CONSPIRACY—kon-*speer*-a-cy, not kon-*spy*-ra-cy

CONTEMPLATING—*kon*-tem-play-ting (preferred) or kon-*tem*-pla-ting

DELINEATE—de-*lin*-e-ate, not *dee*-lin-e-ate

DELINEATED—de-*lin*-e-ated, not *dee*-lin-e-ated

DEMIT—de-*mit*, not *dee*-mit

DIMENSION—deh-*men*-shun, not *die*-men-shun

DIMIT—di-*mit*, not *die*-mit

DEW—*diu*, not *doo*

DIFFERENT—*dif*-er-ent, not *diff*-rent

DIVESTED—duh-*vest*-ed, not *di*-vest-ed

DUE GUARD—*dew*-gard, not *doo*-gard

DUTY—*dew*-ty, not *doo*-ty

EASTWARD—*east*-ward, not east-*ard* or *east*-ard

EMERITUS—e-*mer*-i-tus, not e-mer-*ee*-tus

ERR—*er* (as in her), not *air*

ESOTERIC—ess-o-*tear*-ic, not ee-*sot*-er-ik or *ex*-ot-erik

EUNUCH—*you*-nuk, not you-*nutch*

EXEMPLARY—*eg*-zem-pla-ri or eg-*emp*-lary, not *egg*-zem-*plary*

EXOTERIC—ex-o-*ter*-ic, not ex-*ot*-er-ik or *egg*-so-*ter*-ic

FERVENCY—*fer*-ven-sy, not fer-*ven*-sy

FIGURE—*fig*-ure, not *fig*-ger

FINANCE—fi-*nans*, not *fine*-ance

FOREHEAD—*for*-ed, not *four*-head

GOD—Godd, not Gawd. Rhymes with odd, not awed.
GORGEOUS—*gor*-jus, not gor-*ge*-ous

HECATOMB—*hek*-a-tome preferred to *hek*-a-toom
HELE—*hale,* not he-le or heel
HORIZON—hor-*eye*-zon, not *hor*-e-zone or *hor*-eye-zon
HUMBLE—*hum*-ble, not *um*-ble.

IMPIOUS—*im*-pius, not im-*pie*-us
INSTITUTE—in-sti-*tiut,* not in-sti-*toot*
INTERESTING—*in*-tres-ting, not int-er-*est*-ing
INVEST—in-*vest,* not *in*-vest.
IRREVOCABLE—ir-*rev*-o-ka-ble, not ir-re-*voc*-a-ble

JACHIN—*Jay*-kin, not *Jah*-kin or *Jaw*-kin
JERUSALEM—Jeh-*roo*-sa-lem, not *gee*-ru-sa-lem

KNEW—*niu,* not *noo*

LAMENTABLE—*lam*-en-ta-ble, not la-*ment*-able
LEGEND—*lej*-end, not *lee*-jend
LIBERTINE—*lib*-er-teen, not lib-er-*tine* or lib-er-*tin*

MAUSOLEUM—*maw*-so-lee-um, not maw-*so*-le-um
MEMORY—*mem*-o-ry, not *mem*-ry
MOSAIC—mo-*zay*-ic, not *moz*-i-ac
MURDERER—*mur*-der-er, not *murd*-rer

NAKED—*nay*-ked, not *neck*-ed
NAPHTALI—*Naf*-ta-lie, not *Nap*-thal-eye or *Nap*-ta-lie

OBSEQUIES—*ob*-see-quiz, not ob-*see*-quiz
OFTEN—*of*-en, not *of*-ten or *oft*-en
OPERATIVE—*oper*-a-tive, not *op*-rative
OVERSEER—*o*-ver-see-er, not o-ver-*seer*

PALESTINE—Pal-es-*tine,* not Pal-es-*teen* or Pal-es-*tin*

PARIAN—*Par*-i-an, not *Pay*-ri-an

PECTORAL—*pek*-tor-al, not pek-*tor*-al

PEDAL—*ped*-al preferred to *pee*-dal

PHARAOH—*Fay*-ra-oh or *Fay*-roh, not *Fair*-a-oh or *Fair*-oh

PILASTER—puh-*last*-er, not *pie*-last-er

POMEGRANATE—*pom*-gran-it or *pum*-gran-ate, not pom-*e*-gran-ate or pom-*gran*-ate, or pom-gran-*ate*

PRECEPT—*pre*-cept, not pre-*cept*

PYTHAGORAS—Pith-*ag*-or-as, not *Pie*-thog-or-as or *Pithy*-goras

RECOGNIZE—rek-*og*-nize, not reck-*o*-nize

REQUIEM—*ree*-quie-em, not *ree*-queem

REVERENT—*rev*-er-ent, not rev-*rent*

SAMARITAN—Sa-*mar*-i-tan, not *Say*-mar-i-tan

SANCTORUM—sank-*to*-rom, not sank-*tory*-um

SCHISM—*sizz*-em, not *skiz*-em

SCYTHE—*seye-th*, not *sithe*

SENTINEL—sen-*ti*-nel, not *synt*-nal

SERAPH—Ser-*af*, not Ser-*ap*

SHEKINAH—She-*kee*-nah, not *Shek*-i-nah

SHIBBOLETH—*Shib*-bo-leth, not *Shy*-bo-leth

SINAI—*Sigh*-nay-eye, not *Sign*-eye or *Sin*-a-eye or *Sign*-eye

SOLSTICE—*sol*-stis, not sol-*steece*

SUCCOTH—*Suck*-oth, not *Suc*-coth

SPECULATIVE—*speck*-u-la-tive, not *speck*-u-*la*-tive

SUPERFICES—*siu*-per-fish-ees, not soo-per-*fy*-ci-es

SUPERINTENDENT—*siu*-per-in-ten-dent, not *soop*-er-in-ten-dent

TABERNACLE—*tab*-er-nak-le, not ta-ber-*nack*-le

TENETS—*ten*-ets, not *teen*-its

TESSELATED—*tes*-sel-ate-ed, not tes-sel-*a*-ted

TORTUOUS—*tor*-tu-us, not tort-*you*-us

TYRIAN—*Tih*-ri-an, not *Tire*-i-an

WESTWARD—*west*-ward, not *west*-ard

ZEREDATHA—Zer-e-*dath*-ah preferred to Ze-*red*-a-tha

THE OLD CHARGES AND REGULATIONS

The Code Commission is of the opinion that the following reprints of the old Charges and Regulations dating back to A. D. 1680 may be of value to the Craft. They are the most ancient documents in existence dealing with the early laws, rules, and regulations of Ancient Craft Masonry; they not only contain the fundamentals of many of our customs, but they are the source of much of our common law. The notes and commentaries are by M.·.W.·. William Henry Upton, Past Grand Master of Masons in Washington; the reprints are from the Code of the M.·.W.·. Grand Lodge of Free and Accepted Masons of Washington, and they are used in this volume by special permission of the M.·.W.·. Grand Master of Masons in Washington.

APPENDIX

OLD CHARGES AND REGULATIONS

WITH NOTES BY

WILLIAM HENRY UPTON, P. G. M.

I. THE MANUSCRIPT OLD CHARGES

From the THOMAS W. TEW MS, *circa* 1680*

THE CHARGES

Every Man that is a Mason take heed right well & wisely to this Charge, if that you find Your Self Guilty of any of these that You Amend them if you be Against God & Principality's for they that be Charged must take heed that may keep these Charges: for it is Great Peril to forswear himself upon the book.†

---

*From an unknown date prior to the 15th century to an unknown date in the 18th, when a man was made a brother of our Fraternity, a long legendary history of Masonry was read to him from a manuscript called the Book of Constitutions (Latin *constitutio*, a founding originating), after which one of the elders held the Bible, and the candidate placed his hand upon it and received "his charge." This charge, though probably originally a distinct document, and older than the legendary history, was, during the period mentioned, annexed to the narrative and read from the same book. Of the MSS. used on these occasions, which are our most important source of knowledge in regard to the laws and usages of our ancient brethren, nearly seventy are now known to be in existence, and we possess printed copies of a few others which have been lost. Of the former, one (exclusive of the Regius or Halliwell poem) was copied from an earlier MS. early in the 15th century, one late in the 16th (1583), thirty-nine in the 17th, twenty-one in the 18th and a few in the 19th century. They differ among themselves in many important as well as unimportant particulars; and a full account of each MS. will be found in the 1895 edition of HUGHAN'S "Old Charges." For the sake of convenience they have been named, and classified into families and branches. The version of the Charges given in the "Tew MS." has been selected for printing in this Code, for several reasons: It is one not particularly accessible to American students: it bears a very close resemblance to one used by Dr. ANDERSON in preparing the version printed in Appendix C; it fairly presents the law as it existed just prior to the Grand Lodge era; and it is considered by Brothers HUGHAN and BEGEMANN (than whom none stand higher in this branch of study) one of the most important of all the versions. The former says (*"Old Charges"* 2d ed., 105):

"Unquestionably, the Roll is one of the most valuable of the versions, other than the 'Regius,' 'Cooke' and the 'Plot Family' of MSS., it being closely related to the last mentioned and a connecting link between the 'William Watson' and the later Families."

Dr. BEGEMANN (in the *"Zirkel-Correspondenz,"* as translated by Bro. G. W. SPETH in *"Ars Quatuor Coronatorum,"* ix, 20) says:

"First of all the author of the Cooke MS. compiled with the help of 'Old Bookys of the Chargys' and the current histories of his time, about 1410, a History of Masonry: this was revised and expanded about 1480 into a version which served as a model for the William Watson MS.: about 1520 or 1530 this was again revised and condensed into a version of which the Tew MS. may be considered an example: this was further revised and portions omitted to give us the version to which the Atcheson-Haven, Buchanan and Beaumont MSS. belong: then came a last revision which produced the parent form of the majority of the manuscripts known to us, and which belong partly to the Sloane and partly to the Grand Lodge Families: from the first sprang later the Roberts family, and from the second the youngest group of all, the Spencer family."

With the remark that these revisions affected the historical narrative more than the Charges proper, we will add that the Tew MS. is a scroll, composed of three strips of parchment, over six inches in breadth and six and one-half feet in length, contains 280 lines of writing and was copied about the year 1680 by a scribe who appears to have taken considerable pains with his work. It does not contain the "New Articles" or the "Apprentices Charge;" and the "Charges Singuler" after the "12ly" are not numbered.

"—yt he amend himself towards God & principally you yt. be to be charged take good heed," etc.—*Hughan MS.*, circa 1680.

†This whole introduction is wanting in many MSS., and it was probably originally not in writing. Yet, for the picture it gives of the old manner of working, a longer version may be worth printing, viz:

1stly The first Charge is that you shall be true men to God and to the holy Church, that you use no heresie or Error to Your understanding or discreet Men Teaching.‡

2dly You shall be true Liegeman to the King without treason or Falsehood & you shall know no treason or falsehood but you shall Amend it or Warn the King or his Councell or his Officer's thereof.

3dly And also You shall be true Each one to Other, that is to say to Every Master and ffellow of the Craft of Masonry that be Masons Allowed,¶ And doe you to them as you would they should do to you.

4ly Also that Every Mason keep Councell both of Lodge & Chamber, and of the Craft and all other Councells that ought to be kept by way of Masonry.

5thly Also that no Mason shall be a thief or Accessary to the thief as far forth as You doe know.

6ly Also that you be true men to the Lords & Mastrs that You serve and truly look so to his Profitt and Advantage.

7thly And also you shall Call Masons your Brethren or ffellows and by no other Foule names nor take your ffellow's wife Unlawfully or Desire his Daughter Unlawfully or his Servt in Villany.

8thly And also that you pay truly for your table & for your Meat & Drink where you are Tabled.

9thly Also you shall Play no Villany in the House where you are board whereby the Craft may be slandered.

These be the Generall Charges that Every Mason should hold both Mastrs and Fellows.*

And these be the Charges Singuler for Master's and Fellows.

1t That no Master shall take† Upon him no Lords work or other Manns work witht he know himself Able in Cunning to Perform it, So that the Craft have no Slandr or Disworship but that the Lord‡ may be well & truly served.

2ly Also that no Master take any work but that he take it reasonably so that the Lord may be truly served with his owne Good and that the Master may Live Honestly and Pay his ffellows truly as the Mannrs of the Craft Asketh.

"It was likewise ordained yt when any mason should be made yt the saide book should be read to him, & his Charge given him, which he was to keep inviolably with an oath then to be administered to him.

"These Charges which we now reherse to you & all other ye secrets & misterys belonging to free masons you shall faithfully & truly keep, together with ye Counsell of ye Assembly or lodge, or any other lodge, or brother, or fellow. You shall not for any gift, or bribe, or reward, favour, or affection, dirrectly or indirrectly, for any Cause whatsoever, devolge ye same to father or mother, brother or sister, son or daughter, wife, kindred, or relation, or any other person whatsoever, so help me God, ye holy lord & the sentence of this book * * *

"Then after ye oath taken & the book kissed, ye following precepts & charges, which he or they are to keep, are to be read."—Dumfries Kilwinning MS. No. 3, circa 1690.

Perhaps the following was another form of the same:

"There is seur all words & signes of a free Mason to be revailed to yu wch as yu will answ: before God at the Great & terrible day of Judgmt yu keep secrett & not revaile the same to any in the heares of any pson but to the Mrs & fellows of the said Society of free Masons so helpe me God, xt."—*Harleian MS. No. 2054, circa 1660.*

‡We know of no version of this last clause that is smooth English; but the idea is evident: that they are not to rely upon their own understanding of religious matters, but are to be governed by the teachings of wise and discreet men.—a favorite doctrine in the medieval Church.

¶"Mason Allowed" was a technical expression equivalent to our "Free and Accepted Mason," distinguishing members of the Fraternity from mere stone-masons.

*There is much variety in the form of this sentence in the various versions. There has been much conjecture, but no certainty, as to the reason or theory of the division of the Charges into two parts. One is, that one set of charges was for Masters of the Work only, and the other for both Masters and Fellows. A more probable one is that there was a theory that the "General Charges" had been prescribed—or, more probably, examined and approved—by the civil authority; while the "Charges Singuler" were made "at divers congregations by the good advice of Masters and Fellows," under the favorite Masonic claim of the right of self-government. See *Ars. Q. C.*, vii, 127, note 4, 131.

†"That noe Master or ffellow take," etc.—*William Watson* MS., 1687.

‡"Lord" means employer—the person for whom the work is done.

3dly Also that no man that is a Master Mason or ffellow shall Supplant any other Man of his work (that is to say) if he have taken a Work of a Lord or Master that you put him not out Unless he be not able in Cunning to finish the Work.

4ly Also that no Master or ffellow take any Apprentice ꝑ be Allowed his Apprentice any longr than Seven Years¶ & that Apprentice to be of Able birth & kindred as he ought to be.§

5thly Also that no Master or ffellow take no Allowance to make Masons* Without of six or five at the least of ffellows to give their Assent And that they that shall be Masons be free born & of Good kindred and not a Bondman and have his right Limbs as he should have.†

6ly Also that no Masters or Fellows put no Lords Work to task that was Wont to go in Journey.

7ly And also that no Mastr shall give to his ffellows above what they may Deserve so that the Lord of the Work be not Deceived by false Workmen.

8ly And also that no man Slandr Another behind his back whereby he may lose his Good Name & his Worldly Goods.

¶The Tew MS. is one of the very few versions which exactly reverse the real rule, which was that the apprenticeship must not be for *less* than seven years, as will appear in the next note.

§As in charges "4ly" and "5thly" our ancient brethren set down their idea of the Masonic law of physical qualification; and as modern writers are not agreed as to what that law is, the Code Commission has endeavored to ascertain what the the original form of these two charges, by a very careful examination of all the versions of the MS. Charges within his reach—63 in number, including all the more important versions and *all* the versions except those known to scholars as C 3, D 10, D 23, D 26, D 28, D 35, D 39, E 12, E 14, F 4, G 3, H 3 and H 4, some of which are of little value and others are copies of versions included in the examination. From this examination he is satisfied that the 4th charge originally read—spelling modernized—substantially as follows—the punctuation being important:

"That no Master nor Fellow take no Apprentice but for seven years; and ye Apprentice to be able, of birth freeborn, and of limbs whole as a man ought to be."

Also, that, through the errors of copyists, three classes of changes crept into some versions: First—not chronologically—the words "to be learned" were inserted after the word "Apprentice" where it first occurs; as in the Cooke MS., circa 1430. These words were then corrupted (*a.*) without changing their meaning, as in the Regius MS., circa 1390; and (*b.*) with change of meaning, as into the words "to be allowed" in the Tew MS. Second, the idea of the words "but for seven years" (Wm. Watson MS., 1687) was more clearly expressed in some versions; as by, "for lasse terme than VII yer at the lest," in the Cooke MS.; and was lost in a very few others, as in the Buchanan (circa 1670) and the Tew. Third, the last clause was read as if punctuated thus:. "And ye Apprentice to be able of birth, freeborn, and of limbs whole," etc.; and the scribe wrote "able of birth, viz.: freeborn," and other expressions, in trying to make sense of the passage notwithstanding the error due to erroneous punctuation. "Able" probably meant the same as "able in Cunning" in Charge 3. See second note under Charge 5.

*We have met with no modern explanation of this curious expression, which—with the whole of Charge 5—is missing in the Cooke MS. and some other versions. The law, whatever it was, was understood in at least four different ways by the scribe, viz.: As forbidding one to take permission [from whom?] (*a.*) to *make* Masons (Tew MS.); (*b.*) to *be made* a Mason (Watson MS.); and (*c.*) to be made a *Master* (Waistell MS., 1693); (*d.*) the Haddon MS., 1723, reads,

"And also that no Master, nor no Fellow take nor allow any to be made Mason without," etc.

While the latter version has a plain meaning, its very clearness raises the suspicion that it is merely an attempt to "make crooked things straight." The recently discovered Macnab MS. (dated 1722) has,

"You shall not take upon you to make aney one Macon without ye privity & consent of 5 or 6 of your fellowes."

The Haddon MS., instead of the consent of five or six—or six or seven—Fellows, demands the consent of Fellows "that hath served Six or Seven years at the least." A very few other versions practically agree with this.

†By the comparison of versions mentioned in the second note on charge "4ly" above, we reach these conclusions:

First, that this charge is probably later than some others. Second, that the original form of the latter part of it was approximately as follows:

"And that he that shall be made Mason be able, of degree freeborn and no bondsman, and that he have his right limbs as a man ought to have."

After this came to be read as though punctuated, "able of degree, freeborn," etc., a variety of forms—"able in all manner of degrees" (Phillipps No. 1, circa 1680), "abell in all mainer of dewties" (Aberdeen MS., 1670), "able over all Sciences" (Alnwick MS., 1701), etc.,—usually followed by the words "that is to say, freeborn," etc., were developed to account for or explain the expression "able of degree."

9ly That no ffellow within the Lodge or Without the Lodge do Minister Evill Answr to Another.

10ly And also that Every one should Reverence his ffellow Eldr‡ and Putt him to Worship.

11ly And also that noe Mason should Play at Cards or Dice or any other Unlawful gains† of Hazard Whereby the Craft should be Slandered.

12ly Also that no Mason shall be a Common Ribald in Leachery to make the Craft Slandered. And that no ffellow shall go into the towne in the Night there as is a Lodge of ffellows without some ffellow that may bear him Witness that he was in an Honest place.

[13] And also that Every Master should come to the Assembly if it be within Seven Miles about him, gif he have warning & to stand there at Award of Masters & ffellows.¶

[14] And that Every Master if they have trespassed shall stand at Award of Masters & ffellows to make them Accord if they may, and if they may not Accord then to go to the Comon Laws.‡

[15] And also that noe Mason make Moulde nor Square nor other Rule to lend within the Lodge nor Without, how to Mould Stones Without or Mould of his owne making.*

[16] And also that Every Mason shall Receive & Cherish Strange Masons when they come to their owne Country§ & Sett them to Work as the Mannr is (that is to say) if they have Mould or Stones in place he shall sett him a Fortnights Work at the least and give him his Pay & if he have no Stones, you shall Refresh him with money|| to the next Lodge.

[17] And also that every Mason shall serve truly his Lord for his pay & truly finish his work be it task or Journey work if he may have his pay as he Ought to have.

[18] And also that every Mason shall work truly upon the work day that he may truly Deserve his pay & receive it so that he may live honestly on the holyday.

---

‡"His elder," or "his elder fellow," in most versions.

†"Games." There is considerably variety in the different versions of this charge. Some say, "except at Christmas."

¶There are many variations of this charge. Seven MSS. say five miles; three say seven; four, ten; one says thirty; two say forty; and most of the others say fifty. Bro. HUGHAN considers the latter the true length of the cabletow, but we think the rule differed in districts of different size. Most versions say "Every Master and Fellow" should come. "Gif (if) he have warning" is probably a gloss. "To stand there at Award" means, "to submit to the award," and is probably out of place in this charge, having crept in from the 14th. The Assembly was the annual meeting of all the Masters and Fellows of the neighborhood or district. It seems to have become obsolete in England before the Grand Lodge era.

‡As to "Master" see preceding note. Something has apparently dropped out of this charge; but the idea was, that if controversy had arisen, or if one had trespassed against the Craft, the brethren were to try to settle the matter at the Assembly; but if they failed, the matter was to be left to be settled by the laws of the land. See charge 20.

*The wretched success which the transcribers of nearly every version of the MS. Charges had in attempting to copy this charge would alone demonstrate that they were speculative Masons who did not know the meaning of the technical terms of the stone-masons' trade which they transcribed. Perhaps the Carson MS., 1677, states the rule as accurately as any:

"Also that no Master nor fellow, make Nor Rule nor Square, nor Mould to no Layer, nor to sett no Layer on worke, within the Lodge or without to any Moulded Stones."

The word "Layer"—seen in the term "brick-layer"—referred to a workman who had not learned the trade and been admitted free of the craft—a profane. "Cowan" is sometimes used in the same connection.

§Nearly every version has "when they come over the country," or equivalent words.

Every Grand Lodge regulation which refuses recognition to unaffiliated Masons, or brothers of "unrecognized" jurisdictions, or Masons made according to the law of the place of their making but contrary to the regulations of the place they visit, is a direct violation of this very ancient charge.

||Every version of this charge which we have seen, except one—in a MS. of no authority—is very particular to state that the refreshment must be "with money."

[19] And also that you and Every Mason shall receive weekly and Godly pay of your Paymaster & that you shall have due time of travelling in the work & of rest as is Ordained by the Masts Councell.¶

[20] And also that if any ffellows shall be at Discord you shall truly treat them to be Agreed shewing Favour to neither Party but Wisely & truly for both Parties and that it be in such a time that the Lords work be not hindered.*

[21] And also that if you stand Warder† or have any Power under the Mastr whom you serve You shall be true to the Mastr whom you serve & be a true Mediatr betwixt the Mr. and your ffellows to the Uttermost of your Power whilst you be in Care.

[22] Also if you stand Steward either of Lord's Chamber or Common house you shall Give true Accts of your ffellows how it is at what time they have Accots.||

[23] And also if you have more Cunning than your Fellows that stand by you & see him in Danger to levell‡ his Stones and he Asketh Councell of you, you shall inform him and teach him honestly so that your Lord's Work be not Damaged.***

THESE Charges that we have Reckoned,§
And all other that Doe belong to Masonry
you shall keep SO HELP YOU GOD Above &
by this book to your Power.**

FINIS.

¶"Weekly" is an error for "meekly." "Travelling"—travailing—of course means laboring. Few versions mention a "Paymaster" or "Master's Councell." The words "Masts Councell" are printed "Mastr Councell" in HUGHAN'S "Old Charges," but by a typographical error, as Bro. HUGHAN authorizes me to say. The expression doubtless means "order of the Master." The Cooke MS. reads: "whan he schalle take his pay that he take hit mekely as the tyme ys ordeynyd bi the master to be done and that he fulfylle the accepcions of trauayle and of his rest y ordeyned and sett by the maister."

*The Cooke MS. indicates more clearly that if "discorde" arose the parties were to "be stylle" at the bidding of the Master until the "holy day folowynge," when they were bound to "acorde" "at the dispocion of his felaus;" and that such Lodges of Conciliation were to be held on Sundays or other holidays, not on work days.

†"Warden."—*Wm. Watson MS,* 1687.

||"Alsoe if ye Stand Stewarde either of Lodge Chamber or of common house needs, ye Shall giue true account of ye ffellowes good how yt is dispensed, at what time they will take account."—*Wm. Waston MS.*

The last clause means "when they wish an accounting." "Fellowes good" means "fellows' goods." "Lodge (or Lord's) Chamber or of common house" should doubtless read, "Lodge, chamber or common house." The term "Steward" occurs in few versions.

‡"Lese."—*Cooke MS.;* "Spoile."—*Wm. Watson MS.*

***The Cooke MS. adds another reason: "that the more loue may encrese amonge hem."

§"Rehearsd."—*Hughan MS.*

**There is considerable variety, among the versions, in this concluding clause. The Cooke MS. ends abruptly,—

II. THE NEW ARTICLES*

From GRAND LODGE MS, No. 2, circa 1650

27. Noe pson of what degree Soever be accepted a ffree Mason vnlesse he shall have a Lodge of five free Masons att ye least, whereof one to be Master or Warden of that Limitt, or division, wherein Such Lodge shall be kept and another of the Trade of ffreemasonry.†

28. That noe p'son shall be accepted a ffree Mason but Such as are of able body, honest parentage, good Reputacon, & observers of ye Lawes of the Land.

29. That noe pson hereafter which shall be accepted ffree Mason, shall be admitted into any Lodge or assembly, vntill he have brought a Certificate of ye tyme of his acception from ye Lodge yt accepted him vnto ye Master of yt Limitt and Division, where such Lodge was kept, which said master shall Inroll ye same in pchment, in a Roll to be kept for yt purpose, and give accompt of all Such accepttions att every general assembly.

30. That every pson who is now a ffree Mason shall bringe to ye master a note of ye tyme of his acception, to ye end ye Same may be Inrolled in Such priority of place as ye pson deservs, and to the end ye whole company and fellows may the better know each other.

31. That for ye future ye Said Society, Company and ffraternity of ffree masons shall be regulated and governed by one Master* and assembly and Wardens as the said Company shall think fitt to chuse att every yearly generall assembly.†

32. That noe pson shall be accepted a free mason except he be one and twenty yeares old or more.

"AMEN SO MOTE HIT BE."

The Buchanan MS., circa 1680, has:

"These Charges that you haue Received you shall well and truly keepe, not disclosing the Secresy of our Lodge to man, woman, nor Child: Sticke nor stone: thing moueable nor immoueable, sõe god you helpe and his holy Doome, Amen. *ffinis.*"

*In 1722, when it was known that DR. ANDERSON was about to issue his Book of Constitutions (see first foot-note in Appendix C), an enterprising publisher issued a book entitled—

"The Old Constitutions Belonging to the Ancient and Honourable Society of Free and Accepted Masons. Taken from an Manuscript wrote about Five Hundred Years since. London: Printed and Sold by J. Roberts, in Warwick Lane, MDCCXXII."

This book contains the "Apprentice Charges," and the "New Articles"—therein styled "Additional Orders"—which were unknown to the early MS. and were probably drawn up *early* in the 17th century. Speaking of ROBERTS' book, Bro. WILLIAM JAMES HUGHAN says:

"The 'Additional Orders and Constitutions' are declared to have been 'made and agreed upon at a General Assembly held at * * * on the Eighth Day of December, 1663'; but evidently this guess was not explicit enough for Dr. Anderson, as he states in 'Constitutions' 1738, that the Earl of St. Albans 'held a General Assembly and Feast on St. John's Day, 27th Dec., 1663' (page 101), when these regulations were made. One romance is as good or worthless as the other; and like the claim of Roberts, that the MS. he copied from was then about 500 years old, is only quoted now to show how Masonic 'History' was written at that period."—Old Charges (Ed. 1895), 122.

"The 'additional' or 'new' articles appear to have been agreed to by some Company or body of Freemasons, having jurisdiction in one form or other over a number of Lodges, about which at the present time we are absolutely without information, and which seems to have been in part of a speculative character. * * * Dr. Anderson does not refer to these 'Articles' in 1723, but in the second edition of 1738 he gives them, in his own way, as the Regulations made on St. John's Day, 27th Dec., 1663. I think that the *Roberts'* text was selected (and altered) by him accordingly." —Id., 124.

The MS. from which we quote in the text is considered the oldest in which these Articles are found. We have retained the numbers which the articles bear in that MS. The reader will see from Bro. HUGHAN's observations that these Articles, unlike most of the Charges proper, were not general laws for the government of the whole Fraternity, but were local regulations.

†ANDERSON, in his version, altered the words "vnlesse he shall have a Lodge of five free Masons att ye least," "unless in a regular Lodge."

*ANDERSON changed this to "One Grand Master."

†Bro. E. CONDER, JR., has pointed out (*Hole Crafte and Fellowship of Masons*, 11; and *Ars. Q. C.*, ix, 39) the remarkable similarity of this article to a rule of the Masons Company of London, that the Company is to be ruled by Master, Wardens and Assistants; but we think he has not shown that the rule of the Company of which he is Master is older than Grand Lodge MS. No. 2.

33. That noe pson hereafter be accepted a ffree mason or know ye Secretts of ye Said Society vntill he shall first have taken ye oath of Secresie hereafter followeinge.

These Articles and Charge wch I have rehearsed to yw yow shall well and truly observe & keep to yor power. Soe help yw God, & the *holy* Contents of this booke.‡

III. "THE APPRENTICES CHARGE"¶

From the WAISTELL MS., 1693

Imprms That he shall be true to God ånd his Holy Church & the King and his mr whom he shall truly serve.

2dly That he shall not pick away his Mr. or Mrs goods nor absent himself from their Srvice nor goe from ym about his own pleasure by day or by night without licence.

3dly He shall keep Counsell in all things spoken in Lodge or Chamber by any Mastr fellow or free Mason he shall not keep any disobedient argumt against any; nor disclose any secrett whereby any Difference shall arise amongst masons or fell: or apprntices but reverently to behave himself to all free masons being sworn brethren to his sd Mr.

4thly That he doe not comit Adultery nor fornication in his Mrs house wh his Mrs Daughtr or Srvant.†

5thly Hee shall not use any Carding or diceing or other unlawfull games‡ nor haunt any Tavrns or Ailehouses there wasting his mastrs goods without License.

6thly Hee shall not Comit adultery in any mans house where he shall have worked or be Table.

7thly He shall not purloin nor steal the Goods of any prson or Consent thereto; nor willingly suffer harm or shame During his sd Apprentishipp but to withstand the same to ye utmost of his power & Thereof to inform his sd maistr or some other free Mason with all possible & convenient speed.¶

---

‡The oath is given in Harleian MS. No. 1942, *circa 1650*, as follows:

"I: A: B: Doe in the presence of Almighty god & my fellows & Brethren here present, promise and declare, that I will not at any time, hereafter, by any Act or Circumstance whatsoever, Directly or Indirectly, publish, discover, reveale, or make knowne any of the secrets, priviledges, or Counsells of the ffraternity or fellowship of ffree masonry, which at this time, or any time hereafter, shall bee made known vnto me, soe helpe mee god & the holy contents of this booke."

¶It will be noticed that the fifth of the Orders of Alnwick Lodge, given in Appendix E, provides for charging apprentices as follows:

"Thatt noe Mason shall take any Apprentice, butt he must Enter him and give him his Charge within one whole Year after."

But that order was doubtless made merely to enforce a usage which had existed for centuries. But the Apprentices' Charges are wanting in a majority of our MS. Constitutions, and were probably much later in their origin than the Charges of a Mason: The various versions which have survived differ somewhat in their phraseology.

†"With his wife, daughter, or mayd."—*Harleian* MS,. No. 1942.

‡"(Christmas Excepted)."—*Harleian* MS., No. 1942.

¶"You shall not marry or contract yourselfe to any woeman during youre Apprenticeship."—*Harleian* MS., No. 1942.

THE CHARGES OF A FREE-MASON*

Extracted from the ancient RECORDS of LODGES beyond Sea, and of those in ENGLAND, SCOTLAND, and IRELAND, for the Use of the Lodges in LONDON: To be read at the making of NEW BRETHREN, or when the Master shall order it.

THE GENERAL HEADS, VIZ.

I. OF GOD and RELIGION.
II. Of the CIVIL MAGISTRATE supreme and subordinate.
III. Of LODGES.
IV. Of MASTERS, WARDENS, FELLOWS, and APPRENTICES.
V. Of the Management of the CRAFT in working.
VI. Of BEHAVIOUR, viz.:
   1. In the Lodge while CONSTITUTED.
   2. After the Lodge is over and the BRETHREN not gone.
   3. When Brethren meet without STRANGERS, but not in a LODGE.
   4. In presence of STRANGERS NOT MASONS.
   5. At HOME and in the NEIGHBOURHOOD.
   6. Towards a STRANGE BROTHER.

---

*We owe this famous version of the Old Charges to the fact that His Grace The DUKE OF MONTAGU, Grand Master 1721-2, found fault with the manuscript versions of the Constitutions (*i. e.*, Legendary History of the Fraternity) previously in use, and ordered REV. JAMES ANDERSON "to peruse, correct, and digest, into a new and better Method, the HISTORY, CHARGES, *and* REGULATIONS, of the ANCIENT FRATERNITY." The progress of the revision is shown by the following extracts from the second (1738) edition of ANDERSON's book:

29 *Sep.* 1721.—"His Grace's *Worship* and the *Lodge* [Grand Lodge] finding Fault with all the Copies of the *old Gothic Constitutions*, order'd Brother *James Anderson*, A. M. to digest the same in a new and better Method."

27 *Dec.* 1721.—"MONTAGUE *Grand Master*, at the Desire of the *Lodge*, appointed 14 learned Brothers to examine Brother *Anderson's* Manuscript, and to make Report."

25 *March* 1722.—"The said *Committee* of 14 reported that they had perused Brother *Anderson's* Manuscript, *viz.*, the *History, Charges, Regulations and Master's Song*, and after some Amendments had approv'd of it: Upon which the *Lodge* desir'd the *Grand Master* to order it to be printed."

17 *January* 1722-3.—"G. Warden *Anderson* produced the *new* Book of *Constitutions* now in Print, which was again approv'd, with the Addition of the *antient Manner of Constituting a Lodge.*"

From the samples printed in Appendix B, the justness will, in part, be seen of the criticism contained in the "Approbation" mentioned below, that the manuscript versions had been—

"much interpolated, mangled, and miserably corrupted, not only with false Spelling, but even with many false Facts and gross Errors in HISTORY and CHRONOLOGY, through Length of Time, and the Ignorance of TRANSCRIBERS, in the dark illiterate Ages, before the Revival of GEOMETRY and ancient ARCHITECTURE, to the great Offence of all the learned and judicious BRETHREN, whereby also the IGNORANT have been deceiv'd."

In the historical part of his work, ANDERSON rather added to than diminished the number of "false Facts and gross Errors." How much, if any, better he succeeded in digesting the Charges—how closely he adhered to his originals, and to what extent he made alterations, and incorporated ideas of his own,—the reader can judge by comparing the Charges here printed with those given in Appendix B.

Sometime between 24 June 1722 and 17 Jan. 1722-3, and "Approbation" of Bro. ANDERSON'S work was signed by the Grand Master, Deputy Grand Master and Grand Wardens, and by the Masters and Wardens of twenty "particular Lodges," and the work was then issued, bearing date 1723.

Owing to its cheapness, legibility and convenient form, as well as to the sanction given it by Grand Lodge, this version quite generally—though not universally—superseded the manuscript versions in English Lodges; and it served as a shibboleth and palladium to the brethren on the Continent who upheld the cause of pure ancient Masonry against the fanciful systems which over-ran Europe in the latter half of the eighteenth century. It is equally valuable in combatting in America numerous errors which gained a footing during a century in which nearly all the history of Masonry was a sealed book even to our most earnest students. Indeed the greatness of our debt to ANDERSON'S version has created a school of writers, which is even yet exceedingly influential, which would make this version the touch-stone even where it differs from the originals which it professed to digest;—in other words, who place the authority of the printed Charges of 1723 above that of the MS. Old Charges themselves. But, it seems to us, to state this claim is to show its untenableness.

In his second (1738) edition, ANDERSON made many changes in the Charges, thus showing

I. Concerning GOD and RELIGION*

A Mason is oblig'd, by his Tenure, to obey the moral Law; and if he rightly understands the Art, he will never be a stupid ATHEIST, nor an irreligious LIBERTINE. But though in ancient Times Masons were charg'd in every Country to be of the Religion of that Country or Nation, whatsoever it was, yet 'tis now thought more expedient only to oblige them to that Religion in which all Men agree, leaving their particular Opinions to themselves; that is, to be GOOD MEN AND TRUE or Men of Honour and Honesty, by whatever Denominations or Persuasions they may be distinguish'd; whereby Masonry becomes the CENTER of UNION, and the Means of conciliating true Friendship among Persons that must else have remain'd at a perpetual Distance.*

II. Of the CIVIL MAGISTRATE Supreme and Subordinate

A Mason is a peaceable Subject to the Civil Powers, wherever he resides or works, and is never to be concern'd in Plots and Conspiracies against the Peace and Welfare of the Nation, nor to behave himself undutiful to inferior Magistrates; for as Masonry hath been always injured by War, Bloodshed, and Confusion, so ancient Kings and Princes have been much dispos'd to encourage the Craftsmen, because of their Peaceableness and LOYALTY, whereby they practically answer'd the Cavils of their Adversaries, and promoted the Honour of the Fraternity, who ever flourish'd in Times of Peace. So that if a Brother should be a Rebel against the State, he is not to be countenanc'd in his Rebellion, however he may be pitied as an unhappy Man; and if convicted of no other Crime, though the loyal Brotherhood must and ought to disown his Rebellion, and give no Umbrage or Ground of political Jealousy to the Government for the time being; they cannot expel him from the LODGE, and his Relation to it remains indefeasible.

III. OF LODGES

A LODGE is a Place where MASONS assemble and work; Hence that Assembly, or duly organiz'd Society of Masons, is call'd a LODGE, and every Brother ought to belong to one, and to be subject to its BY-LAWS and the GENERAL REGULATIONS.† It is either PARTICULAR or GENERAL, and will be best understood by attending it, and by the

---

that he attached no peculiar sacredness to his work, but considered it simply *one version* of the Old Charges of the Fraternity. Most of these changes we have deemed it unnecessary to note, as the Fraternity has never considered them improvements, and few if any of them appear to have been based upon any authority other than ANDERSON'S taste.

*Upon the fact that the name of God does not appear in this Charge—although it does in the corresponding Charge of the MS. versions,—the Grand Orient of France and some other bodies base their claim of a right to omit all reference to Him from their constitutions and ritual.

*This charge seems to have met with some disapproval; and Bro. JOHN PENNELL, in preparing the Book of Constitutions printed by the Grand Lodge of Ireland in 1730, omitted all of it from the words "But though" to the words "to themselves," inclusive. In ANDERSON'S 1738 edition it was changed to read as follows:

"A Mason is obliged by his Tenure to observe the Moral Law, as a true *Noachida;* and if he rightly understands the *Craft,* he will never be a Stupid Atheist, nor an Irreligious Libertin, nor act against Conscience.

"In Antient Times the *Christian Masons* were charged to comply with the Christian Usages of each Country where they travell'd or work'd: But *Masonry* being found in all Nations, even of divers Religions, they are now only charged to adhere to that Religion in which all Men agree (leaving each Brother to his own particular Opinions) that is, to be Good Men and True, Men of Honour and Honesty, by whatever Names, Religions or Persuasions they may be distinguish'd: For they all agree in the 3 great *Articles* of NOAH, enough to preserve the Cement of the Lodge. Thus *Masonry* is the Center of their Union and the happy Means of conditioning Persons that otherwise must have remain'd at a perpetual Distance." L L L L

The latter form was in force when LAURENCE DERMOTT published the first edition of his famous "Ahiman Rezon," and was adopted by him, and thus became the law of the "Ancients" or "Athol" Masons.

†Concerning this clause, which has been invoked as a justification for much coercive and unfraternal legislation, in recent times, against our unaffiliated brethren, see the Washington Correspondence Report of 1895, page 103, where it is pointed out that the clause "and every Brother ought to belong to one," etc., although consistent with the spirit of Freemasonry, when regarded merely as a general rule, was not based upon anything in the MS. Old Charges, but was one of ANDERSON'S additions; also, that it has never been regarded, in the Grand Lodge which approved it, as a mandate—to be enforced by penalties,—but as advisory only.

Regulations of the GENERAL or GRAND LODGE hereunto annex'd.* In ancient Times, no MASTER or FELLOW could be absent from it, especially when warn'd to appear at it, without incurring a severe Censure, until it appear to the MASTER and WARDENS, that pure Necessity hinder'd him.

The Persons admitted Members of a LODGE must be good and true Men, freeborn, and of mature and discreet Age, no Bondmen, no Women, nor immoral or scandalous Men, but of good Report.

IV. Of MASTERS WARDENS FELLOWS and Apprentices

All preferment among MASONS is grounded upon real Worth and personal Merit only; that so the LORDS may be well served, the Brethren not put to Shame, nor the ROYAL CRAFT despis'd: Therefore no MASTER or WARDEN is chosen by Seniority, but for his Merit. It is impossible to describe these things in writing, and every Brother must attend in his Place, and learn them in a way peculiar to THIS FRATERNITY: Only CANDIDATES may know, that no MASTER should take an APPRENTICE, unless he has sufficient Imployment for him, and unless he be a perfect Youth, having no Maim or Defect in his Body, that may render him uncapable of learning the ART, of serving his MASTER'S LORD, and of being made a BROTHER,† and then a FELLOW-CRAFT in due time, even after he has served such a Term of Years as the Custom of the Country directs; and that he should be descended of honest Parents; that so, when otherwise qualify'd, he may arrive to the Honour of being the WARDEN, and then the MASTER of the LODGE, the GRAND WARDEN, and at length the GRAND-MASTER of all LODGES, according to his Merit.

No Brother can be a Warden until he has pass'd the part of the FELLOW-CRAFT; nor a MASTER until he has acted as a WARDEN, nor GRAND-WARDEN until he has been MASTER of a LODGE, nor GRAND MASTER unless he has been a FELLOW-CRAFT before his Election, who is also to be nobly born, or a GENTLEMAN of the best Fashion, or some eminent SCHOLAR, or some curious ARCHITECT, or other ARTIST, descended of honest Parents, and who is of singular great Merit in the Opinion of the LODGES. And for the better, and easier, and more honourable Discharge of his Office, the GRAND-MASTER has a Power to chuse his own DEPUTY GRAND-MASTER, who must be then, or must have been formerly, the MASTER of a particular LODGE, and has the Privilege of acting whatever the GRAND-MASTER, his PRINCIPAL, should act, unless the said PRINCIPAL be present, or interpose his Authority by a Letter.

These Rulers and Governors, SUPREME and SUBORDINATE, of the ancient LODGE, are to be obey'd in their respective Stations by all the Brethren, according to the OLD CHARGES and REGULATIONS, with all Humility, Reverence, Love and Alacrity.

V. Of the Management of the CRAFT in working

All MASONS shall work honestly on working Days, that they may live creditably on HOLY DAYS; and the time appointed by the Law of the Land, or confirm'd by Custom, shall be observ'd.

The most expert of the FELLOW-CRAFTSMEN shall be chosen or appointed the MASTER, or Overseer of the LORD'S Work; who is to be call'd MASTER by those that work under him. The CRAFTSMEN are to avoid all ill Language, and to call each other

---

*See Appendix D.

†It will be noticed that at this time, 1723,—or even in 1738—the apprentice of a Mason was not necessarily a "Brother" or "Entered Apprentice." Among the numerous changes in this Charge made by ANDERSON in 1738, was a clause reading,

"and that, when of Age and Expert, he [the 'Prentice'] may become an *Enter'd Prentice*, or a *Free-Mason* of the lowest Degree, and upon his due Improvements a *Fellow-Craft* and a *Master-Mason*, capable to undertake a *Lord's* Work."

Another change makes the Charge declare that, "The WARDENS are chosen from among the *Master-Masons;*" and that, in extraordinary cases, one who has not been a Warden may be Master of a Lodge. Another declares,

"But no Number without 3 *Master-Masons* can form a *Lodge.*"

Another declares that the Grand Master must have been Master of a Lodge.

by no disobliging Name, but BROTHER or FELLOW; and to behave themselves courteously within and without the LODGE.

The MASTER, knowing himself to be able of Cunning, shall undertake the LORD'S Work as reasonably as possible, and truly dispend his Goods as if they were his own; nor to give more Wages to any Brother or APPRENTICE than he really may deserve.

Both the MASTER and the MASONS receiving their Wages justly, shall be faithful to the LORD, and honestly finish their Work, whether TASK or JOURNEY. Nor put the WORK or TASK that hath been accustomed to JOURNEY.

None shall discover Envy at the Prosperity of a Brother, nor supplant him, or put him out of his Work, if he be capable to finish the same; for no Man can finish another's Work so much to the LORD'S Profit, unless he be thoroughly acquainted with the Design and Draughts of him that began it.

When a FELLOW-CRAFTSMAN is chosen WARDEN of the Work under the MASTER, he shall be true both to MASTER and FELLOWS, shall carefully oversee the Work in the MASTER'S Absence to the LORD'S Profit; and his Brethren shall obey him.

All MASONS employ'd, shall meekly receive their Wages without Murmuring or Mutiny, and not desert the MASTER till the Work is finish'd.

A YOUNGER Brother shall be instructed in working, to prevent spoiling the Materials for want of Judgment, and for encreasing and continuing of BROTHERLY LOVE.

All the Tools used in working shall be approved by the Grand Lodge.

No LABOURER shall be employ'd in the proper Work of MASONRY; nor shall FREE MASONS work with those that are NOT FREE, without an urgent Necessity; nor shall they teach LABOURERS and UNACCEPTED Masons, as they should teach a BROTHER or FELLOW.

VI. Of BEHAVIOUR, viz.

1. In the LODGE while CONSTITUTED

You are not to hold private Committees, or separate Conversation, without Leave from the MASTER, nor to talk of anything impertinent or unseemingly, nor interrupt the MASTER or WARDENS, or any Brother speaking to the MASTER: Nor behave yourself ludicrously or jestingly while the LODGE is engaged in what is serious and solemn; nor use any unbecoming Language upon any Pretence whatsoever; but to pay due Reverence to your MASTER, WARDENS, and FELLOWS, and put them to worship.

If any Complaint be brought, the Brother found guilty shall stand to the Award and Determination of the LODGE, who are the proper and competent Judges of all such Controversies, (unless you carry it by APPEAL to the GRAND LODGE) and to whom they ought to be referr'd, unless a LORD'S Work be hinder'd the mean while, in which Case a particular Reference may be made; but you must never go to Law about what concerneth MASONRY, without an absolute Necessity apparent to the LODGE.

2. BEHAVIOUR after the LODGE is over and the BRETHREN not gone

You may enjoy yourselves with innocent Mirth, treating one another according to Ability, but avoiding all Excess or forcing any Brother to eat or drink beyond his Inclination, or hindering him from going when his Occasions call him, or doing or saying anything offensive, or that may forbid an EASY and FREE Conversation; for that would blast our Harmony, and defeat our laudable Purposes. Therefore no private Piques or Quarrels must be brought within the Door of the LODGE, far less any Quarrels about RELIGION, or NATIONS, or STATE POLICY, we being only, as MASONS, of the CATHOLICK RELIGION above-mention'd; we are also of all NATIONS, TONGUES, KINDREDS, and LANGUAGES,* and are resolv'd against ALL POLITICKS, as what never yet conduc'd to the Welfare of the LODGE, nor ever will. This CHARGE has been always strictly enjoin'd and observ'd; but especially ever since the REFORMATION in BRITAIN, or the Dissent and Secession of these Nations from the COMMUNION of ROME.

3. BEHAVIOUR when BRETHREN meet without STRANGERS, but not in a LODGE FORM'D

You are to salute one another in a courteous manner, as you will be instructed,

---

*In the 1738 edition, this reads:
"of all Nations upon the *Square, Level* and *Plumb;* and like our Predecessors in all Ages, we are resolv'd against political Disputes, as contrary to the Peace and Welfare of the *Lodge.*"

calling each other BROTHER, freely giving mutual Instruction as shall be thought expedient, without being overseen or overheard, and without encroaching upon each other, or derogating from that Respect which is due to any Brother, were he not a Mason: For though all MASONS are as BRETHREN upon the same LEVEL, yet MASONRY takes no Honour from a Man that he had before; nay rather it adds to his Honour, especially if he has deserv'd well of the Brotherhood, who must give Honour to whom it is due, and avoid ILL MANNERS.

4. BEHAVIOUR in Presence of Strangers not Masons

You shall be cautious in your Words and Carriage, that the most penetrating Stranger shall not be able to discover or find out what is not proper to be intimated; and sometimes you shall divert a discourse, and manage it prudently for the Honour of the WORSHIPFUL FRATERNITY.

5. BEHAVIOUR at HOME, and in your NEIGHBORHOOD

You are to act as becomes a moral and wise Man; particularly, not to let your Family, Friends and Neighbors know the CONCERNS of the LODGE, &c. but wisely to consult your own Honour, and that of the ANCIENT BROTHERHOOD, for Reasons not to be mention'd here. You must also consult your HEALTH, by not continuing together too late, or too long from home, after Lodge Hours are past; and by avoiding of Gluttony or Drunkenness, that your Families be not neglected or injured, nor you disabled from working.

6. BEHAVIOUR towards a STRANGE Brother

You are cautiously to examine him, in such a Method as Prudence shall direct you, that you may not be impos'd upon by an ignorant false PRETENDER, whom you are to reject with Contempt and Derision, and beware of giving him any Hints of Knowledge.

But if you discover him to be a true and genuine BROTHER, you are to respect him accordingly; and if he is in want, you must relieve him if you can, or else direct him how he may be reliev'd: You must employ him some Days, or else recommend him to be employ'd. But you are not charged to do beyond your Ability, only to prefer a poor BROTHER, that is a GOOD MAN and TRUE, before any other poor People in the same Circumstances.

FINALLY, All these CHARGES you are to observe, and also those that shall be communicated to you in ANOTHER WAY; cultivating BROTHERLY-LOVE, the Foundation and Cape-stone, the CEMENT and GLORY of this ancient FRATERNITY, avoiding all Wrangling and Quarrelling, all Slander and Backbiting, nor permitting others to slander any honest Brother, but defending his Character, and doing him all good Offices, as far as is consistent with your HONOUR and SAFETY, and no farther. And if any of them do you Injury, you must apply to your own or his LODGE; and from thence you may appeal to the GRAND LODGE at the QUARTERLY COMMUNICATION, and from thence to the ANNUAL GRAND LODGE, as has been the ancient laudable Conduct of our Forefathers in every Nation; never taking a LEGAL COURSE but when the Case cannot be otherwise decided,* and patiently listening to the honest and friendly Advice of MASTER and FELLOWS, when they would prevent your going to Law with STRANGERS, or would excite you to put a speedy Period to all LAW-SUITS, that so you may mind the AFFAIR of MASONRY with the more Alacrity and Success; but with respect to BROTHERS or FELLOWS at LAW, the MASTER and Brethren should kindly offer their Meditation, which ought to be thankfully submitted to by the contending Brethren; and if that Submission is impracticable, they must however carry on their PROCESS or LAW-SUIT without Wrath or Rancor (not in the common way) saying or doing nothing which may hinder BROTHERLY LOVE, and good Offices to be renew'd and continu'd; that all may see the BENIGN INFLUENCE of MASONRY, as all true MASONS have done from the Beginning of the WORLD, and will do to the End of TIME.

AMEN SO MOTE IT BE.

---

*There are many changes in this Charge in the 1738 edition, and at this point the following appears:

"For if the Affair is only between *Masons* and about *Masonry*, Law-Suits ought to be prevented by the good Advice of prudent Brethren, who are the best Referees of such Differences."

OLD REGULATIONS OF 1721*

GENERAL REGULATIONS

Compiled first by Mr. GEORGE PAYNE, ANNO 1720, when he was GRAND-MASTER, and approv'd by the GRAND-LODGE on ST. JOHN BAPTIST'S Day, ANNO 1721, at STATIONER'S-HALL, LONDON; when the MOST NOBLE PRINCE JOHN DUKE OF MONTAGU was unanimously chosen our GRAND-MASTER for the Year ensuing; who chose

JOHN BEAL M. D. his DEPUTY GRAND-MASTER;

and { Mr. JOSIAH VILLENEAU / Mr. THOS. MORRIS, Jun. } were chosen by the Lodge GRAND-WARDENS

And now, by the Command of our said RIGHT WORSHIPFUL GRAND-MASTER MONTAGU, the AUTHOR of this Book has compar'd them with, and reduc'd them to the ancient RECORDS and immemorial USAGES of the Fraternity, and digested them into this new Method, with several proper Explications, for the Use of the Lodges in and about LONDON and WESTMINSTER.

I. THE GRAND-MASTER, or his DEPUTY, hath Authority and Right, not only to be present in any true LODGE, but also to preside wherever he is, with the MASTER of the LODGE on his Left-hand, and to order his GRAND-WARDENS to attend him, who are not to act in particular LODGES as WARDENS, but in his Presence, and at his Command; because there the GRAND-MASTER may command the WARDENS of that LODGE, or any other Brethren he pleaseth, to attend and act as his WARDENS PRO. TEMPORE.†

II. The MASTER of a particular LODGE has the Right and Authority of congregating the Members of his LODGE into a CHAPTER at pleasure, upon any Emergency or Occurrence, as well as to appoint the time and place of their usual forming: And in case of Sickness, Death, or necessary Absence of the MASTER, the senior WARDEN shall act os MASTER PRO TEMPORE, if no Brother is present who has been MASTER of that LODGE before; for in that Case the ABSENT MASTER'S Authority reverts to the last MASTER then present; though he cannot act until the said SENIOR WARDEN has once congregated the LODGE, or in his Absence the JUNIOR WARDEN.†

---

*About all that is known of the origin of these Regulations is stated in their title. They were printed in ANDERSON'S "Constitutions," 1723. Originally styled "General Regulations," they are usually cited as "the Old Regulations," for the reason that ANDERSON in his second (1738) edition, after making various changes in them, printed in parallel columns with them what he denominated, "The NEW REGULATIONS, or the Alterations, Improvements and Explications of the OLD, made by several *Grand Lodges*, since the first *Edition*."

The more important of these New Regulations—some of them merely comments by ANDERSON—are printed as foot-notes in the following pages, and marked "*New Reg.*, 1738." See note on Regulation XXXIX.

†"THAT is, only when the G. WARDENS are absent: For the *G. Master* cannot deprive 'em of their Office, without shewing Cause fairly appearing to the *G. Lodge* according to the *Old Regulation* XVIII, so that if they are present in a *particular Lodge* with the *Grand Master*, they must act as WARDENS there."—*New Reg.*, 1738.

†"On 25 *Nov.* 1723. It was agreed, [But was neglected to be recorded.] that if a *Master* of a particular *Lodge* is deposed or demits, the *Senior Warden* shall forthwith fill the *Master's* Chair till the next Time of chusing; and ever since, in the *Master's* absence, he fills the Chair, even tho' a *former Master* be present."—*New Reg.*, 1738.

III. The MASTER of each particular LODGE, or one of the WARDENS, or some other Brother by his Order, shall keep a Book containing their BY-LAWS, the Names of their Members, with a List of all the LODGES in Town, and the usual Times and Places of their forming,‡ and all their Transactions that are proper to be written.

IV. No LODGE shall make more than FIVE NEW BRETHREN at one Time, nor any Man under the Age of TWENTY-FIVE, who must be also his own Master; unless by a Dispensation from the GRAND MASTER or his DEPUTY¶

V. No Man can be made or admitted a Member of a particular LODGE, without previous notice ONE MONTH BEFORE given to the said LODGE, in order to make due Enquiry into the Reputation and Capacity of the CANDIDATE; unless by the Dispensation aforesaid.*

VI. But no Man can be enter'd a Brother in any particular LODGE, or admitted to be a Member thereof, without the UNANIMOUS CONSENT OF ALL THE MEMBERS OF THAT LODGE then present when the CANDIDATE is propos'd, and their Consent is formally ask'd by the MASTER;** and they are to signify their CONSENT or DISSENT in their own prudent way, either virtually or in form, but with Unanimity: Nor is this inherent Privilege subject to a Dispensation; because the MEMBERS of a particular LODGE are the best Judges of it; and if a fractious Member should be impos'd on them, it might spoil their Harmony, or hinder their Freedom; or even break and disperse the LODGE; which ought to be avoided by all good and true Brethren.

VII. Every NEW BROTHER at his making is decently to cloath the LODGE, that is, all the Brethren present, and to deposit something for the Relief of indigent and decay'd Brethren, as the CANDIDATE shall think fit to bestow, over and above the small Allowance stated by the BY-LAWS of that particular LODGE; which CHARITY shall be lodg'd with the MASTER or WARDENS, or the CASHIER, if the Members think fit to chuse one.‡

And the CANDIDATE shall also solemnly promise to submit to the CONSTITUTIONS, the CHARGES, and REGULATIONS, and to such other good USAGES as shall be intimated to them in Time and Place convenient.

VIII. No Set or Number of Brethren shall withdraw or separate themselves from the LODGE in which they were made BRETHREN, or were afterwards admitted MEMBERS, unless the LODGE becomes too numerous; nor even then, without a Dispensation from the GRAND-MASTER or his DEPUTY: And when they are thus separated, they must either

---

‡"On 21 *Nov.* 1724. If a *particular* Lodge remove to a *New Place* for their stated Meeting, the *Officers* shall immediately signify the same to the *Secretary.*"—*New Reg.*, 1738. See note under Regulation IX.

"On 27 *Dec*, 1727. The *Precedency* of *Lodges* is grounded on the Seniority of their *Constitution.*"—*New Reg.*, 1738.

¶"On 19 *Feb.* 172¾. No Brother shall belong to more than one Lodge within the Bills of Mortality (tho' he may visit them all) except the Members of a *foreign* Lodge.

"But this *Regulation* is neglected for several Reasons, and now obsolete."—*New Reg.*, 1738.

LAURENCE DERMOTT, in a note on a "Short Charge" appended to the Old Charges in the Masonic Code of the "Ancients," bases the objection to dual membership on the ground that a Mason is "not to neglect his own necessary Avocations for the sake of Masonry," saying:

"Here you are to understand that a Mason ought not to belong to a number of lodges at one time, nor run from lodge to lodge; or otherwise, after Masons or Masonry, whereby his business or family may be neglected; but yet every Mason is subject to all the bye-laws of his lodge, which he is strictly and constantly to obey;—for the attendance and dues of one lodge, can never prejudice neither him nor his family."—*Ahiman Rezon*, 1764, p. 36.

*"But if they know the Candidate, they don't require a Dispensation."—*New Reg.*, 1738.

**"On 19 *Feb.* 172¾. No *Visitor*, however skill'd in Masonry, shall be admitted into a *Lodge*, unless he is personally known to, or well vouched and recommended by one of that Lodge present.

"But it was found inconvenient to insist upon *Unanimity* in several Cases: And therefore the *Grand Masters* have allow'd the *Lodges* to admit a member, if not above 3 *Ballots* are against him; though some *Lodges* desire no such *Allowance.*"—*New Reg.*, 1738.

—The earliest record of a Grand Master's "allowing" what the law said should not be allowed. See the remainder of Regulation VI.

‡After a reference to the Grand Lodge's "General Charity," first proposed in 1724, ANDERSON adds:

"Only *particular* Lodges are not limited, but may take their own Method for *Charity.*"—*New Reg.*, 1738.

immediately join themselves to such OTHER LODGE as they shall like best, with the unanimous Consent of that other LODGE to which they go (AS ABOVE REGULATED) or else they must obtain the GRAND-MASTER'S Warrant to join in forming a NEW LODGE.*

If any Set or Number of Masons shall take upon themselves to form a LODGE without the GRAND-MASTER'S Warrant, the REGULAR LODGES are not to countenance them, nor own them as FAIR BRETHREN and duly form'd, nor approve of their Acts and Deeds; but must treat them as REBELS, until they humble themselves, as the GRAND-MASTER shall in his Prudence direct, and until he approve of them by his WARRANT, which must be signify'd to the OTHER LODGES, as the Custom is when a NEW LODGE is to be register'd in the LIST OF LODGES.

IX. But if any Brother so far misbehave himself as to render his LODGE uneasy, he shall be twice duly admonish'd by the MASTER or WARDENS in a FORM'D LODGE; and if he will not refrain his Impudence, and obediently submit to the Advice of the Brethren, and reform what gives them Offense, he shall be dealt with according to the BY-LAWS of that particular LODGE, or else in such a manner as the QUARTERLY COMMUNICATION shall in their great Prudence think fit; for which a NEW REGULATION may be afterwards made.†

X. The MAJORITY of every particular LODGE, when congregated, shall have the Privilege of giving INSTRUCTIONS to their MASTER and WARDENS, before the assembling of the GRAND CHAPTER, or LODGE, at the three QUARTERLY COMMUNICATIONS hereafter mention'd, and of the ANNUAL GRAND LODGE too; because their MASTER and WARDENS are their Representatives, and are supposed to speak their Mind.

XI. All PARTICULAR LODGES are to observe the same USAGES as much as possible: in order to which, and for cultivating a good Understanding among FREE-MASONS, some Members out of EVERY LODGE shall be deputed to visit the OTHER LODGES as often as shall be thought convenient.

XII. THE GRAND-LODGE consists of, and is form'd by the MASTERS and WARDENS

---

*In other words, they must not, without authority, set up a new Lodge. That this Regulation is not aimed at individual withdrawals, but at the formation of unauthorized Lodges by "sets or numbers of brethren," sufficiently appears in the remainder of the Regulation, as well as in the following notes thereon:

"On 25 *April* 1723. Every Brother concern'd in making Masons clandestinely, shall not be allow'd to visit *any Lodge* till he has made due Submission, even tho' the Brothers so made may be allow'd.

"On 19 *Feb.* 1724. None who form a *Stated Lodge* without the *G. Master's* Leave shall be admitted into *regular* Lodges, till they make Submission and obtain Grace.

"On 21 *Nov.* 1724. If any Brethren *form a Lodge* without Leave, and shall irregularly make *New* Brothers, they shall not be admitted into any *regular* Lodge, no not as *visitors*, till they render a good Reason or make due Submission.

* * * *

"On 31 *March* 1735. Seeing that some *extraneous* Brothers have been made lately in a clandestine Manner, that is, in no *regular* Lodge nor by any Authority or Dispensation from the *G. Master*, and upon small and unworthy Considerations, to the Dishonour of the *Craft;*

"The *Grand Lodge* decreed, that no Person so made, nor any concern'd in making him, shall be a *Grand Officer*, nor an *Officer* of a *particular* Lodge, nor shall any such partake of the General *Charity*, if they should come to want it."—*New Reg.*, 1738.

†"On 25 *Jan.* 173⅞. The *Grand Lodge* made the following REGULATION:

"Whereas Disputes have arisen about the *Removal of Lodges* from One House to Another, and it has been question'd in whom that Power is vested; it is hereby declar'd,

"That *no Lodge* shall be removed without the *Master's* Knowledge; that no Motion be made for removing in the *Master's* Absence; and that if the Motion be *seconded* or *thirded*, the *Master* shall order Summons to every individual Member, specifying the Business, and appointing a Day for Hearing and Determining the Affair, at least Ten Days before: and that the Determination shall be made by the *Majority*, provided the *Master* be one of *that* Majority; but if he be of the *Minority* against Removing, the *Lodge* shall not be removed unless the *Majority* consists of full *Two Thirds* of the Members present.

"But if the *Master* shall refuse to direct such Summons, either of the *Wardens* may do it; and if the *Master* neglects to attend on the Day fix'd, the *Warden* may preside in determining the Affair in the Manner prescribed; but they shall not in the *Master's* Absence, enter upon any other Cause but what is particularly mention'd in the *Summons*: and if the *Lodge* is thus regularly order'd to be removed, the *Master* or *Wardens* shall send Notice thereof to the *Secretary* of the *G. Lodge* for publishing the same at the next *Quarterly* Communication."—*New Reg.*, 1738. See note under Regulation III.

of all the regular particular LODGES upon Record,* with the GRAND-MASTER at their Head, and his DEPUTY on his Left-hand, and the GRAND WARDENS in their proper Places;‡ and must have a QUARTERLY COMMUNICATION about MICHEALMAS, CHRISTMAS, and LADY-DAY, in some convenient Place, as the GRAND-MASTER shall appoint, where no Brother shall be present, who is not at that time a Member thereof, without a Dispensation; and while he stays, he shall not be allow'd to vote, nor even give his Opinion, without Leave of the GRAND-LODGE ask'd and given, or unless it be duly ask'd by the said Lodge.

All Matters are to be determin'd in the GRAND-LODGE by a Majority of Votes, each Member having one Vote, and the GRAND-MASTER having two Votes, unless the said LODGE leave any particular thing to the Determination of the GRAND-MASTER for the sake of Expedition.

XIII. At the said QUARTERLY COMMUNICATION, all Matters that concern the FRATERNITY in general, or particular LODGES, or single Brethren, are quietly, sedately, and maturely to be discours'd of and transacted: APPRENTICES must be admitted MASTERS and FELLOW-CRAFT only here, unless by a Dispensation.* Here also all Differences, that cannot be made up and accommodated privately, nor by a particular LODGE, are to be seriously considered and decided: And if any BROTHER thinks himself aggrieved by the Decision of this Board, he may appeal to the ANNUAL GRAND-LODGE next ensuing, and leave his Appeal in Writing, with the GRAND-MASTER, or his DEPUTY, or the GRAND-WARDENS.

Here also the MASTER or the WARDENS of each particular Lodge shall bring and produce a List of such Members as have been made, or even admitted in their particular LODGES since the last COMMUNICATION of the GRAND-LODGE: And there shall be a Book kept by the GRAND-MASTER, or his DEPUTY, or rather by some Brother whom the GRAND-LODGE shall appoint for SECRETARY, wherein shall be recorded all the LODGES, with their usual Times and Places of forming, and the Names of all the Members of each LODGE;† and all the Affairs of the GRAND-LODGE that are proper to be written.

They shall also consider of the most proudent and effectual Methods of collecting

---

*That is, upon the "Record" or roll of the Grand Lodge. There were other "regular particular Lodges" in existence in England at this time.

"On 25 *Nov.* 1723. No *New* Lodge is own'd, nor their *Officers* admitted into the *G. Lodge*, unless it be regularly constituted and regster'd.—*New Reg.*, 1738.

‡The "New Regulations" state that Past Grand Masters were made members of the Grand Lodge, 21 Nov. 1724; Past Deputy Grand Masters, 28 Feb. 1725-6; and Past Grand Wardens, 10 May 1727.

"On 25 *June* 1728. *Masters* and *Wardens* of Lodges shall never attend the *G. Lodge* without their *Jewels* and *Clothing*.

"On 26 *Nov.* 1728. * * * If any Officer cannot attend, he may send a *Brother* of that *Lodge* (but not a mere *Enter'd Prentice*) with his *Jewel*, to supply his Room and support the Honour of his *Lodge*."—*New Reg.*, 1738.

*It is not known when this rule was made, if prior to 1721, for the minutes of the Grand Lodge do not begin until 24 June 1723; nor how accurately ANDERSON gave it in the Old Regulation, for the term "Fellow-Craft" is a Scottish one and was unknown to English Masonry until introduced by ANDERSON. The term "admitted Masters" had reference, in operative Masonry, to the occasion when the apprentice, having served seven years in learning his trade, and given proof of his proficiency, was released from his indenture, and recognized as a master of his trade. Much has been written concerning the inferences to be drawn from this Regulation and the three expressions quoted below, upon the subject of Masonic "degrees" in 1723, 1725 and 1738. See Washington Correspondence Report, 1895, pp. 21, 131, 168. The minutes of the Grand Lodge of 27 (*sic*) Nov. 1725 are quoted as follows in Gould's *History*, Chap. XVII:

"A Motion being made that such part of the 13th Article of the Genll Regulations relating to the making of Masts only at a Quarterly Court may be repealed, and that the Mast. of Each Lodge, with the consent of his Wardens and the Majority of the Brethren, being Masts., may make Masts at their discretion. Agreed, *Nem. Con.*"

ANDERSON'S version of this is as follows:

"On 22 [sic] *Nov.* 1725. The *Master* of a Lodge with his *Wardens* and a competent *Number* of the Lodge assembled in due Form, can make *Masters* and *Fellows* at Discretion."—*New Reg.*, 1738.

In the 1738 edition he changed the *Old* Regulation, and made it read as follows:

"*Apprentices* must be admitted *Fellow Crafts* and *Masters* only here, unless by a *Dispensation* from the *Grand Master*."

†"On 19 *Feb.* 172¾. The *Officers* of particular *Lodges* shall bring to the *G. Lodge* the *Lists* of all the Members of their respective *Lodges* to be inserted in the *G. Lodge Book*."—*New Reg.*, 1738.

and disposing of what Money shall be given to, or lodged with them in CHARITY, towards the Relief only of any true Brother fallen into Poverty or Decay, but of none else: But every particular LODGE shall dispose of their own CHARITY for poor Brethren, according to their own BY-LAWS, until it be agreed by all the LODGES (IN A NEW REGULATION) to carry in the CHARITY collected by them to the GRAND-LODGE, at the QUARTERLY or ANNUAL COMMUNICATION, in order to make a common Stock of it, for the more handsome Relief of POOR BRETHREN.

They shall also appoint a TREASURER, a Brother of good worldly Substance, who shall be a Member of the GRAND-LODGE by virtue of his Office, and shall be always present, and have Power to move to the GRAND-LODGE any thing, especially what concerns his Office. To him shall be committed all Money, rais'd for CHARITY, or for any other Use of the GRAND-LODGE, which he shall write down in a Book, with the respective Ends and Uses for which the several Sums are intended; and shall expend or disburse the same by such a CERTAIN ORDER sign'd, as the GRAND-LODGE shall afterwards agree to in a NEW REGULATION: But he shall not vote in chusing a GRAND-MASTER or WARDENS, though in every other Transaction. As in like manner the SECRETARY shall be a Member of the GRAND-LODGE by virtue of his Office, and vote in every thing except in chusing a GRAND-MASTER or WARDENS.

The TREASURER and SECRETARY shall have each a CLERK, who must be a Brother and FELLOW-CRAFT, but never must be a Member of the GRAND-LODGE, nor speak without being allow'd or desir'd.

The GRAND-MASTER, or his DEPUTY, shall always command the TREASURER and SECRETARY, with their CLERKS and BOOKS, in order to see how Matters go on, and to know what is expedient to be done upon any emergent Occasion.

Another Brother (who must be a FELLOW-CRAFT*) should be appointed to look after the Door of the GRAND-LODGE; but shall be no Member of it.

But thse Offices may be farther explain'd by a NEW REGULATION, when the Necessity and Expediency of them may more appear than at present to the FRATERNITY.

XIV. If at any GRAND-LODGE, stated or occasional, quarterly or annual, the GRAND-MASTER and his DEPUTY should be both absent, then the present MASTER of a LODGE, that has been the longest a FREE-MASON, shall take the Chair, and preside as GRAND-MASTER PRO TEMPORE;† and shall be vested with all his Power and Honour for the time; provided there is no Brother present that has been GRAND-MASTER formerly, or DEPUTY GRAND-MASTER; for the last GRAND-MASTER present, or else the last DEPUTY present, should always of right take place in the Absence of the present GRAND-MASTER and his DEPUTY.

XV. In the GRAND-LODGE none can act as WARDENS but the GRAND-WARDENS themselves, if present; and if absent, the GRAND-MASTER, or the Person who presides in his Place, shall order PRIVATE WARDENS to act as GRAND-WARDENS

---

*Among the changes which ANDERSON quietly made in the text of the *Old* Regulations, in the 1738 edition, was the substitution of *"Master-Mason"* for *"Fellow-Craft"* in the accounts of Clerks and Tyler. The reason was, that in earlier times "Master" always meant Master of a Lodge, except when a Fellow was referred to as master of his trade; but before 1738 our present nomenclature had become established.

†"In the *first* Edition, the Right of the G. WARDENS was omitted in this *Regulation;* and it has been since found that the *Old Lodges* never put into the Chair the *Master* of a *particular Lodge,* but when there was no *Grand Warden* in Company, *present* nor *former,* and that in such a Case a *Grand Officer* always took place of any *Master* of a *Lodge* that has not been a *G. Officer.*

"Therefore in Case of the Absence of all *G. Masters* and *Deputies,* the present *Sen.* G. WARDEN fills the Chair, and in his Absence the present *Jun.* G. WARDEN, and in his Absence the *oldest* former G. WARDEN in Company; and if no *former G. Officer* be found, then the *oldest Free-Mason* who is now the *Master* of a *Lodge.*

"But to avoid Disputes, the *G. Master* usually gives a particular Commission under his Hand and Seal of Office, countersign'd by the *Secretary,* to the *Senior G. Warden,* or in his Absence, to the *Junior,* to act as *D. G. Master* when the *Deputy* is not in Town."—*New Reg.,* 1738.

PRO TEMPORE,* whose Places are to be supply'd by two FELLOW-CRAFT of the same LODGE, call'd forth to act, or sent thither by the particular MASTER thereof; or if by him omitted, then they shall be call'd by the GRAND-MASTER, that so the GRAND-LODGE may be always compleat.

XVI. The GRAND-WARDENS, or any others, are first to advise with the DEPUTY about the Affairs of the LODGE or of the Brethren, and not to apply to the GRAND-MASTER without the Knowledge of the DEPUTY, unless he refuse his Concurrence in any certain necessary Affair; in which Case, or in case of any Difference between the DEPUTY and the GRAND-WARDENS, or other Brethren, both Parties are to go by Concert to the GRAND-MASTER, who can easily decide the Controversy and make up the Difference by virtue of his great Authority.

The GRAND-MASTER should receive no Intimation of Business concerning MASONRY, but from his DEPUTY first, except in such certain Cases as his Worship can well judge of; for if the Application to the GRAND MASTER be irregular, he can easily order the GRAND-WARDENS, or any other Brethren thus applying, to wait upon his DEPUTY, who is to prepare the Business speedily, and to lay it orderly before his WORSHIP.

XVII. No GRAND-MASTER, DEPUTY Grand-Master, GRAND-WARDENS, TREASURER, SECRETARY, or whoever acts for them, or in their stead PRO TEMPORE, can at the same time be the MASTER or WARDEN of a particular LODGE; but as soon as any of them has honourably discharg'd his GRAND OFFICE, he returns to that Post or Station in his particular LODGE, from which he was call'd to officiate above.

XVIII. If the DEPUTY GRAND-MASTER be sick, or necessarily absent, the GRAND-MASTER may chuse any FELLOW-CRAFT he pleases to be his DEPUTY PRO TEMPORE:† But he that is chosen DEPUTY at the GRAND-LODGE, and the GRAND-WARDENS too, cannot be discharg'd without the Cause fairly appear to the MAJORITY of the GRAND-LODGE; and the GRAND-MASTER, if he is uneasy, may call a GRAND-LODGE on purpose to lay the Cause before them, and to have their Advice and Concurrence: In which case, the MAJORITY of the GRAND-LODGE, if they cannot reconcile the MASTER and his DEPUTY or his WARDENS, are to concur in allowing the MASTER to discharge his said DEPUTY or his said WARDENS, and to chuse another DEPUTY immediately; and the said GRAND-LODGE shall chuse other WARDENS in that case, that Harmony and Peace may be preserv'd.

XIX. If the GRAND-MASTER should abuse his Power, and render himself unworthy of the Obedience and Subjection of the LODGES, he shall be treated in a way and manner to be agreed upon in a NEW REGULATION; because hitherto the ancient FRATERNITY have had no occasion for it, their former GRAND-MASTERS having all behaved themselves worthy of that honourable Office.

XX. The GRAND-MASTER, with his DEPUTY and WARDENS, shall (at least once) go round and visit all the LODGES about Town during his MASTERSHIP.

XXI. If the GRAND-MASTER die during his MASTERSHIP, or by Sickness, or by being beyond Sea,† or any other way should be render'd uncapable of discharging his Office, the DEPUTY, or in his Absence, the SENIOR GRAND-WARDEN, or in his Absence the JUNIOR, or in his Absence any three present MASTERS of LODGES, shall join to congregate the GRAND-LODGE immediately, to advise together upon that Emergency, and to send two of their Number to invite the LAST GRAND-MASTER to resume his Office, which now in course reverts to him; or if he refuse, then the NEXT LAST, and so backward: But if no former GRAND-MASTER can be found, then

---

*"Soon after the *first* Edition of the *Book* of *Constitutions*, the GRAND LODGE finding it was always the antient Usage that the oldest *former* G. WARDENS supplied the Places of those of the Year when absent, the *G. Master* ever since has ordr'd them to take place immediately and act as *G. Wardens* pro tempore; which they have always done in the Absence of the *G. Wardens* for the Year, except when they have waived their Privilege for that time, to honour some Brother whom they thought more fit for the present Service.

"But if no *former Grand Wardens* are in Company, the GRAND MASTER, or *He* that *presides*, calls forth whom he pleases to act as *Grand Wardens* pro tempore."—*New Reg.*, 1738.

†"The *Senior* G. WARDEN now ever supplies the DEPUTY'S Place, the *Junior* acts as the SENIOR, the *oldest* former *G. Warden* as the JUNIOR, also the *oldest Mason* as above."—*New Reg.*, 1738.

†A law term, meaning, outside the jurisdiction.

the DEPUTY shall act as PRINCIPAL, until another is chosen; or if there no DEPUTY, then the oldest MASTER.

XXII. The BRETHREN of all the LODGES in and about LONDON and WESTMINSTER,‡ shall meet at an ANNUAL COMMUNICATION and FEAST, in some convenient Place, on ST. JOHN BAPTIST'S Day, or else on ST. JOHN EVANGELIST'S Day, as the GRAND-LODGE shall think fit by a NEW REGULATION, having of late Years met on ST. JOHN BAPTIST'S Day:* Provided,

The MAJORITY of the MASTERS and WARDENS, with the GRAND-MASTER, his DEPUTY and WARDENS, agree at their QUARTERLY COMMUNICATION, three Months before, that there shall be a FEAST, and a GENERAL COMMUNICATION of all the Brethren: For if either the GRAND-MASTER, or the MAJORITY of the particular MASTERS, are against it, it must be dropt for that Time.

But whether there shall be a FEAST for all the BRETHREN, or not, yet the GRAND-LODGE must meet in some convenient Place ANNUALLY on ST. JOHN'S Day; or if it be SUNDAY, then on the next Day, in order to chuse every Year a NEW GRAND-MASTER, DEPUTY, and WARDENS.

XXIII. If it be thought expedient, and the GRAND-MASTER, with the MAJORITY of the MASTERS and WARDENS, agree to hold a GRAND FEAST, according to the ancient laudable Custom of MASONS, then the GRAND-WARDENS shall have the care of preparing the TICKETS, seal'd with the GRAND MASTER'S Seal, of disposing of the Tickets, of receiving the Money for the Tickets, of buying the Materials of the FEAST, of finding out a proper and convenient Place to feast in; and of every other thing that concerns the Entertainment.†

But that the Work may not be too burthensome to the two GRAND-WARDENS, and that all Matters may be expediently and safely managed, the GRAND-MASTER, or his DEPUTY, shall have power to nominate and appoint a certain Number of Stewards, as his WORSHIP shall think fit, to act in concert with the two GRAND-WARDENS; all things relating to the Feast being decided amongst them by a Majority of Voices; except the GRAND-MASTER or his DEPUTY interpose by a particular Direction or Appointment.

XXIV. The WARDENS and STEWARDS shall, in due time, wait upon the GRAND-MASTER, or his DEPUTY, for Directions and Orders about the Premisses; but if his WORSHIP and his DEPUTY are sick, or necessarily absent, they shall call together the MASTERS and WARDENS of LODGES to meet on purpose for their Advice and Orders; or else they may take the Matter wholly upon themselves, and do the best they can.

The GRAND-WARDENS and the STEWARDS are to account for the Money they receive, or expend, to the GRAND-LODGE, after Dinner, or when the GRAND-LODGE shall think fit to receive their Accounts.

If the GRAND-MASTER pleases, he may in due time summon all the MASTERS and WARDENS of LODGES to consult with them about ordering the GRAND-FEAST, and about any Emergency or accidental Thing relating thereunto, that may require Advice; or else to take it upon himself altogether.

XXV. The MASTERS of LODGES shall each appoint one experienc'd and discreet FELLOW-CRAFT of his LODGE, to compose a COMMITTEE, consisting of one from every LODGE, who shall meet to receive, in a convenient Apartment, every Person that brings a Ticket, and shall have Power to discourse him, if they think fit, in order to admit him, or debar him, as they shall see cause: PROVIDED they send no Man away before they have acquainted all the Brethren within Doors with the Reasons thereof, to avoid Mistakes; that so no true Brother may be debarr'd, nor a false Brother or

---

‡"Or any *Brethren* round the Globe, who are *True and Faithful*, at the Place appointed, till they have built a Place of their own."—*New Reg.*, 1738.

*"On 29 *January* 1730-1. It was ordain'd that no *particular Lodge* shall have a *separate Feast* on the Day of the *General Feast*."—*New Reg.*, 1738.

†"On 28 *April* 1724, The *G. Lodge* ordain'd, that at the Feast, the *Stewards* shall open no Wine till Dinner be laid on the Tables: that the *Members* of *each Lodge* shall sit together as much as possible: That after *Eight a Clock* at Night, the *Stewards* shall not be oblig'd to furnish any Wine or other Liquors; and that either the *Money* or *Tickets* shall be return'd to the *Stewards*."—*New Reg.*, 1738.

meer Pretender, admitted. This COMMITTEE must meet very early on ST. JOHN'S Day at the Place, even before any Persons come with Tickets.

XXVI. The GRAND-MASTER shall appoint two or more TRUSTY BRETHREN to be Porters, or Door-keepers, who are also to be early at the Place for some good Reasons; and who are to be at the Command of the COMMITTEE.

XXVII. The GRAND-WARDENS, or the STEWARDS, shall appoint beforehand such a Number of Brethren to serve at Table as they think fit and proper for that Work; and they may advise with the MASTERS and WARDENS of LODGES about the most proper Persons, if they please, or may take in such by their Recommendation; for none are to serve that Day, but FREE *and* ACCEPTED MASONS, that the Communication may be free and harmonious.*

XXVIII. All the Members of the GRAND-LODGE must be at the Place long before Dinner, with the GRAND-MASTER, or his DEPUTY, at their Head, who shall retire, and form themselves.† And this is done in order,

1. To receive any APPEALS duly lodg'd, as above regulated, that the APPELLANT may be heard, and the Affair may be amicably decided before Dinner, if possible; but if it cannot, it must be delay'd till after the NEW GRAND-MASTER is elected; and if it cannot be decided after Dinner, it may be delay'd, and referr'd to a PARTICULAR COMMITTEE, that shall quietly adjust it, and make Report to the next QUARTERLY COMMUNICATION, that Brotherly-Love may be preserv'd.

2. To prevent any Difference or Disgust which may be fear'd to arise that Day; that no Interruption may be given to the Harmony and Pleasure of the GRAND FEAST.

3. To consult about whatever concerns the Decency and Decorum of the GRAND-ASSEMBLY, and to prevent all Indecency and ill Manners, the Assembly being promiscuous.

4. To receive and consider of any good Motion, or any momentous and important Affair, that shall be brought from the particular LODGES, by their Representatives, the several MASTERS and WARDENS.

XXIX. After these things are discuss'd, the GRAND-MASTER and his DEPUTY, the GRAND-WARDENS, or the STEWARDS, the SECRETARY, the TREASURER, the CLERKS, and every other Person, shall withdraw, and leave the MASTERS and WARDENS of the particular LODGES alone, in order to consult amicably about electing a NEW GRAND-MASTER, or continuing the PRESENT, if they have not done it the Day before; and if they are unanimous for continuing the PRESENT Grand-Master, his WORSHIP shall be call'd in, and humbly desire'd to do the FRATERNITY the Honour of ruling them for the Year ensuing: And after Dinner it will be known whether he accepts of it or not: For it should not be discover'd but by the Election it self.*

XXX. Then the MASTERS and WARDENS, and all the Brethren, may converse promiscuously, or as they please to sort together, until the Dinner is coming in, when every Brother takes his Seat at TABLE.

---

*As early as 1735 this Grand Lodge, taking a step which has been generally regarded as a very wide departure from ancient usages, erected certain favored individuals into a body called the "Stewards Lodge," which, in consideration of its furnishing the annual feast as its own expense, was accorded extraordinary privileges. The feast was then put in charge of the "Stewards Lodge," and much of Regulations XXII-XXVII became obsolete.

†"In antient Times the *Master, Wardens,* and *Fellows* on St. John's Day met either in a *Monastery,* or on the *Top* of the highest *Hill* near them, by Peep of Day: And having there chosen their *New G. Officers,* they descended walking in due Form to the *Place* of the *Feast,* either a *Monastery,* or the House of an *Eminent Mason,* or some large House of Entertainment as they thought best tyled. "But of late they go in *Coaches.* * * *".—*New Reg.,* 1738.

Possibly it is well to caution the young reader that BRO. ANDERSON is supposed to have possessed many of the qualities of a successful romancer.

*"This old Regulation was found inconvenient: Therefore at the *Assembly* on 27 *Dec.* 1720, it was agreed that the *New G. Master* should by the *Present* be propos'd to the *G. Lodge* at their Communication, some time before the Day of the *Annual Feast;* and that if he was approv'd then, or no Objection made, he was to be forthwith saluted G. MASTER *Elect,* if there; or if absent, his Health was to be toasted as such; and that as such he was to march to the *Feast* on the *present* G. MASTER'S Left Hand. * * * Therefore

"Now, before Dinner, there is no *Election,* but only a *Recognizing* of the former Approbation of the *New G. Master,* which is soon done."—*New Reg.,* 1738.

XXXI. Some time after Dinner the GRAND-LODGE is form'd, not in Retirement, but in the Presence of all the Brethren, who yet are not Members of it, and must not therefore speak until they are desir'd and allow'd.†

XXXII. If the GRAND-MASTER of last Year has consented with the MASTERS and WARDENS in private, before Dinner, to continue for the Year ensuing; then ONE of the GRAND-LODGE, deputed for that purpose, SHALL REPRESENT TO ALL THE BRETHREN HIS WORSHIP'S GOOD GOVERNMENT, &c. And turning to him, shall in the Name of the GRAND-LODGE, humbly request him to do the FRATERNITY THE GREAT HONOUR (if nobly born, if not THE GREAT KINDNESS) of continuing to be their GRAND-MASTER for the Year ensuing. And his WORSHIP declaring his Consent by a Bow or a Speech, as he pleases, the said deputed Member of the GRAND-LODGE shall salute him in due Form. And all the Brethren shall for a few Minutes have leave to declare their Satisfaction, Pleasure and Congratulation.

XXXIII. But if either the MASTER and WARDENS have not in private, this Day before Dinner, nor the Day before, desir'd the LAST GRAND-MASTER to continue in the MASTERSHIP another Year; or if he, when desir'd, has not consented: Then,

The LAST GRAND-MASTER shall nominate his Successor for the Year ensuing, who, if unanimously approv'd by the GRAND-LODGE, and if there present, shall be proclaim'd, saluted, and congratulated the NEW GRAND-MASTER as above hinted, and immediately install'd by the LAST GRAND-MASTER, according to Usage.*

XXXIV. But if that Nomination is not unanimously approv'd, the NEW GRAND-MASTER shall be chosen immediately by BALLOT, every MASTER and WARDEN writing his Man's Name, and the LAST GRAND-MASTER writing his Man's Name too; and the Man, whose Name the LAST GRAND-MASTER shall first take out, casually or by chance, shall be GRAND-MASTER for the Year ensuing; and if present he shall be proclaim'd, saluted, and congratulated, as above hinted, and forthwith install'd by the LAST GRAND-MASTER, according to Usage.

XXXV. The LAST GRAND-MASTER thus continued, or the NEW GRAND-MASTER thus install'd, shall next nominate and appoint his DEPUTY Grand-Master, either the last or a new one, who shall be also declar'd, saluted and congratulated as above hinted.

The GRAND-MASTER shall also nominate the NEW GRAND-WARDENS, and if unanimously approv'd by the GRAND-LODGE, shall be declar'd, saluted, and congratulated, as above hinted; but if not, they shall be chosen by BALLOT, in the same way as the GRAND-MASTER; As the WARDENS of private LODGES are also to be chosen by BALLOT in each LODGE, if the Members thereof do not agree to their MASTER'S Nomination.

XXVI. But if the BROTHER, whom the present GRAND-MASTER shall nominate for his SUCCESSOR, or whom the Majority of the GRAND-LODGE shall happen to chuse by Ballot, is, by Sickness or other necessary Occasion, absent from the GRAND-FEAST, he cannot be proclaim'd the NEW GRAND-MASTER, unless the OLD GRAND-MASTER, or some of the MASTERS and WARDENS of the GRAND-LODGE can vouch, upon the HONOUR of a BROTHER, that the said Person, so nominated or chosen, will readily accept of the said Office; in which case the OLD GRAND-MASTER shall act as Proxy, and shall nominate the DEPUTY and WARDENS in his Name, and in his Name also receive the usual Honours, Homage, and Congratulation.

XXXVII. Then the GRAND-MASTER shall allow any Brother, FELLOW-CRAFT, or APPRENTICE to speak, directing his Discourse to his WORSHIP; or to make any Motion for the good of the Fraternity, which shall be either immediately consider'd and finish'd, or else referr'd to the Consideration of the GRAND-LODGE at their next COMMUNICATION, stated or occasional, When that is over,

---

†"This *old* Method was found inconvenient: Therefore as the whole *Assembly* sit together at Dinner in the Form of a *Grand Lodge*, there is no Alteration, but the *Members* of the *G. Lodge* continue promiscuous in their Seats."—*New Reg.*, 1738.

*DERMOTT changed this to, "according to ancient usage," and added the following foot-note: "This is a most noble and grand Ceremony, but cannot be described in Writing, nor ever known to any but Master-Masons."—*Ahiman Rezon*, 1764, p. 81.

XXXVIII. The GRAND-MASTER or his DEPUTY, or some Brother appointed by him, shall harangue all the Brethren, and give them good Advice. And lastly, after some other Transactions, that cannot be written in any Language, the Brethren may go away or stay longer, as they please.*

XXXIX. Every ANNUAL GRAND-LODGE has an inherent Power and Authority to make NEW REGULATIONS, or to alter these, for the real Benefit of this ANCIENT FRATERNITY: Provided always that THE OLD LAND-MARKS BE CAREFULLY PRESERV'D, and that such Alterations and NEW REGULATIONS be proposed and agreed to at the third QUARTERLY COMMUNICATION preceding the ANNUAL GRAND FEAST; and that they be offered also to the Perusal of all the Brethren before Dinner, in writing, even of the youngest APPRENTICE; the Approbation and Consent of the MAJORITY of all the Brethren present being absolutely necessary to make the same binding and obligatory; which must, after Dinner, and after the NEW GRAND-MASTER is install'd, be solemnly desir'd; as it was desir'd and obtain'd for these REGULATIONS when propos'd by the GRAND LODGE, to about 150 Brethren, on ST. JOHN BAPTIST'S DAY, 1721.†

POSTSCRIPT

Here follows the Manner of constituting a NEW LODGE, as practis'd by his GRACE the DUKE of WHARTON, the present RIGHT WORSHIPFUL GRAND MASTER, according to the ancient Usages of MASONS.

A NEW LODGE, for avoiding many Irregularities, should be solemnly constituted by the GRAND-MASTER, with his DEPUTY and WARDENS; or in the GRAND-MASTER'S Absence, the DEPUTY shall act for his WORSHIP, and shall chuse some MASTER of a LODGE to assist him; or in case the DEPUTY is absent, the GRAND-MASTER shall call forth some MASTER of a LODGE to act as DEPUTY PRO TEMPORE.

The CANDIDATES, or the new Master and Wardens, being yet among the FELLOW-CRAFT,* the GRAND-MASTER shall ask his DEPUTY if he has examin'd them, and finds the Candidate MASTER well skill'd in the NOBLE SCIENCE and the ROYAL ART, and duly instructed in our MYSTERIES, &c.

And the DEPUTY answering in the affirmative, he shall (by the GRAND-MASTER'S Order) take the CANDIDATE from among his Fellows, and present him to the GRAND-MASTER; saying, RIGHT WORSHIPFUL GRAND-MASTER, THE BRETHREN HERE DESIRE TO BE FORM'D INTO A NEW Lodge; AND I PRESENT THIS MY WORTHY Brother TO BE THEIR Master, WHOM I KNOW TO BE OF GOOD MORALS AND GREAT SKILL, TRUE

---

*"After the *Oration,* the 5 publick *Healths* may be toasted; and before or after each, a *Masons Song* with the best Instruments of Musick.

"Other Things relating to the *Charges* &c., of the G. MASTER, are best known to the *Fraternity."—New Reg.,* 1738.

†"On 24 *June* 1723, at the *Feast,* the G. LODGE before Dinner made this RESOLUTION that *it is not in the Power of any Man or Body of Men to make any Alteration or Innovation in the Body of Masonry, without the Consent first obtain'd of the* G. LODGE. And on 25 *Nov.* 1723, the G. LODGE *in Ample Form* resolved, that *any G. Lodge duly met has a Power to amend or explain any of the printed Regulations in the Book of Constitutions, while they break not in upon the antient Rules of the Fraternity.*

"*But that no Alterations shall be made in this printed Book of Constitutions without Leave of the G. Lodge.*

Accordingly,

"*All the Alterations* or NEW REGULATIONS above written are only for amending or explaining the OLD REGULATIONS for the Good of *Masonry,* without breaking in upon the ancient *Rules* of the *Fraternity,* still preserving the *Old Land Marks;* and were made at several Times as Occasion offer'd by the GRAND LODGE; who have an inherent Power of amending what may be thought inconvenient, and ample Authority of making NEW REGULATIONS for the Good of *Masonry,* without the Consent of *All the Brethren* at the *Grand* Annual Feast; which has not been disputed since the said 24 *June* 1721, for the *Members* of the G. LODGE are truly the Representatives of *All the Fraternity,* according to OLD REGULATION X."—*New Reg.,* 1738.

It should be borne in mind that the above—especially all after the word "Accordingly"—is the statement of Bro. ANDERSON, not of the Grand Lodge.

*See last note on Regulation XIII, *supra.*

AND TRUSTY, AND A LOVER OF THE WHOLE Fraternity, WHERESOEVER DISPERS'D OVER THE FACE OF THE EARTH.

Then the GRAND-MASTER, placing the CANDIDATE on his left Hand, having ask'd and obtain'd the unanimous Consent of all the Brethren, shall say, I CONSTITUTE AND FORM THESE GOOD BRETHREN INTO A NEW Lodge, AND APPOINT YOU THE Master OF IT, NOT DOUBTING OF YOUR CAPACITY AND CARE TO PRESERVE THE Cement OF THE LODGE, &c. with some other Expressions that are proper and usual on that Occasion, but not proper to be written.

Upon this the DEPUTY shall rehearse the CHARGES of a MASTER, and the GRAND-MASTER shall ask the CANDIDATE, saying, DO YOU SUBMIT TO THESE Charges, AS Masters HAVE DONE IN ALL AGES? And the CANDIDATE signifying his cordial Submission thereunto, the GRAND-MASTER shall, by certain significant Ceremonies and ancient Usages, install him, and present him with the CONSTITUTIONS, the LODGE-BOOK, and the INSTRUMENTS of his Office, not all together, but one after another; and after each of them, the GRAND-MASTER or his DEPUTY, shall rehearse the short and pithy CHARGE that is suitable to the thing presented.

After this, the members of this NEW LODGE, bowing all together to the GRAND-MASTER, shall return his WORSHIP Thanks, and immediately do their HOMAGE to their NEW MASTER, and signify their Promise of Subjection and Obedience to him by the usual CONGRATULATION.

The DEPUTY and the GRAND-WARDENS, and any other Brethren present, that are not Members of this NEW LODGE, shall next congratulate the NEW MASTER; and he shall return his becoming Acknowledgements to the GRAND-MASTER first, and to the rest in their Order.

THEN the GRAND-MASTER desires the NEW MASTER to enter immediately upon the Exercise of his Office, in chusing his WARDENS: And the NEW MASTER calling forth two FELLOW-CRAFT, presents them to the GRAND-MASTER for his Approbation, and to the NEW LODGE for their Consent. And that being granted,

The SENIOR or JUNIOR GRAND-WARDEN, or some other Brother for him, shall rehearse the CHARGES of WARDENS; and the CANDIDATES being solemnly ask'd by by the NEW MASTER, shall signify their Submission thereunto.

Upon which the NEW MASTER, presenting them with the INSTRUMENTS of their OFFICE, shall, in due Form, install them in their proper Places; and the Brethren of that NEW LODGE shall signify their Obedience to the NEW WARDENS by the usual CONGRATULATION.

And this LODGE being thus compleatly constituted, shall be register'd in the GRAND-MASTER'S Book, and by his Order notify'd to the OTHER LODGES.

ORDERS OF ALNWICK LODGE, 1701*

Orders to be observed by the company and Fellowship of Free Masons att A Lodge held att Alnwick Septr 29 1701 being the Genll head meeting day

1st First it is ordered by the said ffellowship thatt there shall be yearly Two Wardens Chosen upon the said Twenty Ninth of Septr being the feast of St. Michaell the Archangell, which Wardens shall be Elected and Appoynted by the most consent of the ffellowship.

2d Itm thatt the said Wardens Receive, commence and Sue all such penaltyes and fforfeitures and fines, as shall in any wise be amongst the Said ffellowship, and shall render and yield up a Just Account att the Years End of all Such fines and forfeitures as shall come to their hands, or oftener if need require, or if the Master and ffellows List to call for them, £ s d
ffor every such offense to pay 0 6 8

3rd Itm Thatt noe Mason shall take any worke by task or by day, other then the Kings work butt thatt att the Least he shall make Three or ffour of his ffellows acquained therewith, for £ s d
to take his part; paying for every such Offense 3 6 8

4th Itm Thatt noe Mason shall take any work thatt any of his ffellows is in hand with all to pay for Every such Offence £ s d
the Sume off 1 6 8

5th Itm Thatt noe Mason shall take any Apprentice, butt he must Enter him and give him his Charge within one whole Year after. Nott soe doing the Master shall pay for £ s d
Every such Offence 0 3 4

6 Itm That every Master ffor Entring his £ s d
Apprentice shall pay 0 0 6

7 Itm Thatt Every Mason when he is warned by the Wardens, or other of the Company and shall nott come to the place Appoynted, Except he have a Reasonable cause to shew the Master £ s d
and Wardens to the contrary: Nott so doeing shall pay 0 6 8

8 Itm Thatt noe Mason shall Thou* his ffellow or give him the Lye or any ways contend with him, or give him any other name in the place of meeting then Brother or ffellow or hold any disobedient Argument against any of the company reproachfully £ s d
ffor every such Offence shall pay 0 0 6

9 Itm There shall noe Apprentice after he has Served Seaven years be Admitted or Accepted butt upon the ffeast of St. Michaell the Archangell paying to the Mastr and £ s d
Wardens 0 6 8

---

*From the *fac simile* reproduction issued by the Newcastle College of Rosicrucians in 1895.

Alnwick Lodge was remarkable in three respects: First, in that at the beginning of the eighteenth century it was one of the few Lodges composed wholly of operative masons. It retained its operative character to the last, although speculative Masons were received as visitors. Second, it did not unite with either of the three English Grand Lodges, or with its nearer neighbor, the Grand Lodge of Scotland; but was still independent at the date when its minute book ends,—1757. Third,—

"These Lodge Regulations [the 'Orders' in the text], in connection with Minutes, are the oldest preserved in this country [England], though nothing like so old as those possessed by several existing Scottish Lodges. Their value and importance are not likely to be over estimated, even by the most appreciative student."—*Introduction to fac-simile* reproduction, by WILLIAM JAMES HUGHAN.

*That is, by addressing him as "thee" or "thou," treat him like a menial or a child.

10th Itm If any Mason either in the place of meeting or att work among his ffellows, Swear or take Gods name in vain, thatt he or they soe offending shall pay for every time

£	s	d
0	0	9

11 Itm Thatt if any Fellow or Fellows shall att any time or times discover his Mastrs secretts or his owne be it nott onely spoken in the Lodge or without or the Secreets or councell of his ffellows, thatt may Extend to the damage of any of his Fellows; or to any of their good names; whereby the Science may be ill spoken off, ffor Every such offence shall pay

£	s	d
1	6	8

12 Itm Thatt noe Fellow or Fellows within this Lodge shall att any time or times call or hold Assemblys to make any Mason or Masons free: Nott Acquainting the Mastr or Wardens therewith For Every time soe offending shall pay

£	s	d
3	6	8

13 Itm Thatt noe Rough Layers or any other thatt has nott served their time, or Admitted Masons shall work within the Lodge any work of Masonry whatsoever (Except under a Mastr) for Every such Offence shall pay

£	s	d
3	13	4

14 Itm Thatt all ffellows being younger shall give his Elder ffellows the Honour due to their degree and Standing, Alsoe thatt the Mastr Wardons and all the Fellows of this Lodge doe promish severally and respectively to performe all and Every the Orders above named, and to stand by Each other, (butt more Particularly to the Wardons and their Successors) in Sueing for all and Every the forfietures of our said Brethren, contrary to any of the Said Orders demand thereof being first made

[Signed by the Master, two Wardens, and many others.]

OLD RULES OF THE GRAND LODGE AT YORK, 1725, NO. 8*

Articles agreed to be kept and observed by the Antient Society of Freemasons in the City of York, and to be subscribed by every Member thereof at their Admittance into the said Society.

Imprimis.—That every first Wednesday in the month a Lodge shall be held at the house of a Brother according as their turn shall fall out.

2.—All Subscribers to these Articles not appearing at the monthly Lodge, shall forfeit Sixpence each time.

3.—If any Brother appear at a Lodge that is not a Subscriber to these Articles, he shall pay over and above his club the sum of one shilling.

4.—The Bowl shall be filled at the monthly Lodges with Punch once, Ale, Bread, Cheese, and Tobacco in common, but if anything more shall be called for by any Brother, either for eating or drinking, that Brother so calling shall pay for it himself besides his club.

5.—The Master or Deputy shall be obliged to call for a Bill exactly at ten o'clock, if they meet in the evening, and discharge it.

6.—None to be admitted to the making of a Brother but such as have subscribed to these Articles.

7.—Timely notice shall be given to all the Subscribers when a Brother or Brothers are to be made.

8.—Any Brother or Brothers presuming to call a Lodge with a design to make a Mason or Masons, without the Master or Deputy, or one of them deputed, for every such offence shall forfeit the sum of Five Pounds.

9.—Any Brother that shall interrupt the Examination of a Brother shall forfeit one shilling.

10.——Clerk's Salary for keeping the Books and Accounts shall be one Shilling to be paid him by each Brother at his admittance, and at each of the two Grand days he shall receive such gratuity as the Company shall think proper.

11.—A Steward to be chose for keeping the Stock at the Grand Lodge, at Christmas, and the Accounts to be passed three days after each Lodge.

12.—If any dispute arise, the Master shall silence them by a knock of the Mallet; any Brother that shall presume to disobey shall immediately be obliged to leave the Company, or forfeit five Shillings.

13.—An Hour shall be set apart to talk Masonry.

14.—No person shall be admitted into the Lodge but after having been strictly examined.

15.—No more persons shall be admitted as Brothers of this Society that shall keep a Public-House.

16.—That these Articles, shall at Lodges be laid upon the Table, to be perused by the Members, and also when any new Brothers are made, the Clerk shall publickly read them.

17.—Every new Brother at his admittance shall pay to the Waits as their Salary, the sum of two Shillings, the money to be lodged in the Steward's hands, and paid to them at each of the Grand days.

18.—The Bidder of the Society shall receive of each new Brother at his admittance the sum of one Shilling as his Salary.

19.—No money shall be expended out of the Stock after the hour of ten, as in the fifth Article.

[Signed by "Ed. Bell, Master," and 87 Members.]

*Reprinted from HUGHAN'S "History of Freemasonry in York." The title is the endorsement on the sheet of parchment on which the rules are written. "No. 8" probably means that the document was the eighth item on a certain inventory of the Lodge's property. The body referred to was the old Lodge at York which, after the establishment of a Grand Lodge in London in 1717, affected the title of Grand Lodge of All England. While the rules were probably revised and compiled in 1725, probably most of them were what we would call by-laws of the Lodge long prior to that date.

RULES FOR GOVERNING THE OFFICIAL STANDARD OF THE WORK AND THE VOCABULARY
(In Effect June 8, 1951)

The Official Standard of the Work and the Vocabulary adopted by the Grand Lodge in April, 1942, are to be distributed under the following rules made by the Board of Custodians, pursuant to Regulation 30-08 as adopted in 1948 and as amended in 1951.

(Promulgated by the Board of Custodians, at Charlotte, N. C., June 8, 1951).

Rule 1. The Grand Secretary shall be the Custodian of all unissued copies of the Official Standard of the Work and the Vocabulary, and shall issue them only upon proper written application. He shall provide all forms of application, receipts and other documents necessary to account for the same, and shall keep a record of all copies issued, and to whom issued.

Rule 2. Receipts for the Official Standard of the Work or the Vocabulary shall be given on such forms as may be prescribed by the Grand Secretary. Immediately on receipt of a copy of either, the brother receiving the same shall sign proper receipt, which shall be transmitted to the Grand Secretary promptly.

Rule 3. The Vocabulary shall be issued only to Secretaries of our subordinate lodges, who shall receipt therefor and be held responsible for the same. He shall transfer the Vocabulary, so issued to him, to his successor in office and take his receipt for the same which shall be forwarded immediately to the Grand Secretary. In the event he is unable, for any cause, to deliver to his successor the copy of the Vocabulary in his possession, the Master of his lodge shall take up his copy of the Vocabulary and re-issue it to his successor in office, taking his receipt for the same which shall be forwarded immediately to the Grand Secretary.

Rule 4. Only each of those in the following categories are qualified to apply for and obtain the loan of one copy of the Offical Standard of the Work, to-wit: Masters, Senior Wardens, Junior Wardens, Senior Deacons, Junior Deacons, and the two Stewards of our subordinate lodges; Grand Lodge Line Officers, District Deputy Grand Masters; members of the Board of Custodians; Certified Lecturers, and Certified Instructors, while they occupy the said offices and positions and while they are qualified as indicated in this Rule.

Rule 5. (a) At the installation of officers following the annual election, each *retiring* officer elective or appointive in the Grand Lodge and in our subordinate lodges shall deliver to his successor in office the copy of the Official Standard of the Work held by him, and in the event his successor has a copy, then the retiring officer shall transfer his copy to a new officer entitled to the same, who does not have a copy, and the successor so receiving the Official Standard of the Work shall sign the prescribed receipt therefor, which shall be

forwarded immediately to the Grand Secretary. It is the purpose of this paragraph to make it possible for a brother to retain the same copy of the Official Standard of the Work originally issued to him so long as he is entitled to have the use of the same under Rule No. 4.

(b) In case a brother, who holds a copy of the Official Standard of the Work under Rule 4, should vacate his office or lose the qualification which entitles him to the use of a copy of the Official Standard of the Work, due to death, resignation, lapse of certificate, or for any other cause, then the Master of his lodge shall take up the copy of the Official Standard of the Work held by such brother and either forward it to the Grand Secretary, or re-issue it to a brother who fills the vacancy, if any, and take a receipt for the same, which receipt he shall forward to the Grand Secretary immediately.

Rule 6. No writing, marking or notations of any nature whatsoever shall be made in or upon any copy of either the Official Standard of the Work or the Vocabulary, and it shall be the duty of any Grand Lodge Officer, District Deputy Grand Master, District Deputy Grand Lecturer, or any Certified Lecturer, at any time, to call for any copy of either, and to examine the same to determine whether this Rule has been violated; and if it has been violated, he shall immediately take up such copy marked in violation hereof, and forward the same at once to the Grand Secretary, and report his action to the Grand Master without delay. [See also Regulation 30-07(4)].

Rule 7. In case of loss or destruction of either the Official Standard of the Work or the Vocabulary, the Grand Secretary shall be notified immediately, giving a full report of the circumstances surrounding the said loss or destruction.

Rule 8. Neither the Official Standard of the Work nor the Vocabulary shall be used in any lodge while conferring the degrees, nor at any time in coaching or instructing candidates.

Rule 9. Neither the Official Standard of the Work nor the Vocabulary shall be issued to one entitled to the use of the same under these Rules, unless applied for in writing on the proper form, except as provided in Rule 5.

The Board of Custodians,

HERBERT M. FOY, *Grand Master*
ARNOLD W. KINCAID, *Grand Lecturer*
JAS. E. SHIPMAN, *P.G.M., C.L.*
CHAS. B. NEWCOMB, *P.G.M., Secretary*
JAS. G. JOHNSTON, *P.M., C.L., Grand Steward*
SCOTT STUART FAY, *P.M., C.L.*
WILLIAM H. HARDY, *P.M., C.L.*
CRAVEN E. HARRINGTON, *P.M., C.L.*

RULES FOR THE GOVERNMENT OF THE LECTURE SERVICE

(Promulgated by the Board of Custodians June 11, 1948, and effective July 1, 1948).

1. Lecture Districts are hereby abolished.

2. A Class "A" Certified Lecturer may accept an invitation to instruct in the Ritualistic Work from any lodge in the State of North Carolina, regardless of location.

3. Class "A" Certified Lecturers are urged to co-operate in this work by accepting invitations to instruct in the Ritualistic Work from lodges located near their residences.

4. Each subordinate lodge is required under Regulation 35-09 to have instruction in the Ritualistic Work for a period of not less than one week in every consecutive two years. For this instruction, the Grand Lodge will allow credit as set forth in Rule 5. At least fifteen (15) consecutive calendar months shall elapse between the dates of such instruction.

5. The required one week of instruction may be complied with in either of the two following methods:

   (a) The lecturer may visit the lodge for the entire week on one trip, and he shall give not less than thirty hours of ACTUAL INSTRUCTION, *excluding* travel time and time when he is not actually instructing; *provided,* also, that there shall be instruction on each of not less than five different days in the *same calendar week,* and for this class of service the fee shall not exceed $50.00 per week, or

   (b) He may make several trips to the lodge, in which case instruction must be given for not less than twenty-four (24) hours of ACTUAL INSTRUCTION, *excluding* travel time and time when he is not actually instructing; *provided,* also, that there shall be instruction on each of not less than five different days, and all within a period of thirty (30) days, beginning the first day of the lecturer's engagement, and for this class of service the fee shall not exceed $40.00 per week.

6. The Board of Custodians recommends that the instruction be rendered on consecutive days, whenever it is practicable or if circumstances render it more efficient, but this is not mandatory.

7. A Class "A" Certified Lecturer, during the period he is on the roster of such class, is authorized to instruct subordinate lodges for compensation.

8. A Class "B" Certified Instructor, during the period he is on the roster of such class, may give instruction in the scope of work coming under Class "B", for which he shall *not* receive compensation.

9. The Grand Lodge will allow a credit of the fee set forth in Rule 5 to each lodge instructed for the one week's minimum in every consecutive two years required under Regulation 35-09 and these rules.

   (a) A subordinate lodge will pay the lecturer the fee for instruction according to the class of instruction given, as defined in Rule 5 (a) or (b). After payment of such fee, the lodge shall, within fifteen days, forward the lecturer's certificate of service, under the seal of the lodge, and the lecturer's receipt for payment to the Grand Secretary, who will determine whether, under Regulation 35-09 and these rules, the lodge is entitled to credit for the instruction, and if it is, he will either reimburse the lodge by voucher the stipulated amount, or credit the lodge's account with the same.

   (b) All such certificates for reimbursement of fees for lecture service paid out by lodges shall be filed with the Grand Secretary before December 20 of each year.

10. A lodge desiring instruction in the Ritualistic Work shall make all the necessary arrangements and agreements for the service with the Class "A" Certified Lecturer of its choice. Immediately after such service has been rendered, the lodge shall

    (a) Pay all proper transportation, board and lodging expense, necessary to fill the engagement, incurred by the lecturer.

(b) Transportation expense shall not exceed five cents per mile actually traveled, each way, when private automobile is used, or it may be the actual railroad or bus fare between the residence of the lecturer and the lodge served. Transportation expense may properly be the subject of a special agreement between the lodge and the lecturer, before the instruction is commenced. It is the intent of the Board of Custodians that travel expense, board and lodging shall not be made an unreasonable burden on lodges.

11. A lodge not entitled to instruction in the Ritualistic Work, under Regulation 35-09 and these rules, which accepts instruction from any Class "A" Certified Lecturer, shall pay the fee, as defined in paragraph 5 (a) or (b), for such instruction and the expenses of the lecturer rendering the service without reimbursement from the Grand Lodge.

12. A lodge may obtain special lecture service or instruction as often as it desires, but the lodge, in such cases, shall pay all fees (as set forth in paragraph 5 (a) or (b) and expenses incident thereto which exceed one week in every two consecutive years, as set forth in Rule 4.

13. Any special lecture service rendered to a lodge shall be reported within fifteen days by the Secretary of the lodge to the Grand Secretary, for the record.

14. The Grand Secretary shall prepare and provide all forms for certificates, reports and records under these rules.

15. When these rules become effective on July 1, 1948, all previous rules which are in conflict herewith are hereby repealed.

By authority of Regulation 35-08 (3) Adopted 1948

Effective July 1, 1948.

BOARD OF CUSTODIANS,

MAXWELL E. HOFFMAN, *Grand Master,*
FRED C. KINZIE, *P.M., C.L., Grand Lecturer,*
JAMES E. SHIPMAN, *P.G.M., Chairman* (1951),
CHAS. B. NEWCOMB, *P.G.M., Secretary* (1949),
SCOTT S. FAY, *P.M., C.L.,* (1950),
CRAVEN E. HARRINGTON, *P.M., C.L.,* (1951),
WILLIAM H. HARDY, *P.M., C.L.,* (1949),
JAMES G. JOHNSON, *D.D.G.M., C.L.,* (1950)

Charlotte, June 11, 1948.

1953

THE GRAND SECRETARY OF
THE GRAND LODGE OF A. F. & A. M., OF NORTH CAROLINA
RALEIGH, N. C.

Please send me corrections and additions to THE CODE of 1948 of the Grand Lodge of North Carolina for the above year. Advise me the cost of the same and I will remit at once.

MAIL TO_____

STREET OR P. O. BOX_____

CITY, ZONE AND STATE_____

1952

THE GRAND SECRETARY OF
THE GRAND LODGE OF A. F. & A. M., OF NORTH CAROLINA
RALEIGH, N. C.

Please send me corrections and additions to THE CODE of 1948 of the Grand Lodge of North Carolina for the above year. Advise me the cost of the same and I will remit at once.

MAIL TO_____

STREET OR P. O. BOX_____

CITY, ZONE AND STATE_____

1951

THE GRAND SECRETARY OF
THE GRAND LODGE OF A. F. & A. M., OF NORTH CAROLINA
RALEIGH, N. C.

Please send me corrections and additions to THE CODE of 1948 of the Grand Lodge of North Carolina for the above year. Advise me the cost of the same and I will remit at once.

MAIL TO_____

STREET OR P. O. BOX_____

CITY, ZONE AND STATE_____

1950

THE GRAND SECRETARY OF
THE GRAND LODGE OF A. F. & A. M., OF NORTH CAROLINA
RALEIGH, N. C.

Please send me corrections and additions to THE CODE of 1948 of the Grand Lodge of North Carolina for the above year. Advise me the cost of the same and I will remit at once.

MAIL TO_____

STREET OR P. O. BOX_____

CITY, ZONE AND STATE_____

1949

THE GRAND SECRETARY OF
THE GRAND LODGE OF A. F. & A. M., OF NORTH CAROLINA
RALEIGH, N. C.

Please send me corrections and additions to THE CODE of 1948 of the Grand Lodge of North Carolina for the above year. Advise me the cost of the same and I will remit at once.

MAIL TO_____

STREET OR P. O. BOX_____

CITY, ZONE AND STATE_____